

# Formalisation of Ground Resolution and CDCL in Isabelle/HOL

Mathias Fleury and Jasmin Blanchette

March 23, 2016

## Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Partial Clausal Logic</b>	<b>3</b>
1.1	Marked Literals . . . . .	3
1.1.1	Definition . . . . .	3
1.1.2	Entailment . . . . .	4
1.1.3	Defined and undefined literals . . . . .	6
1.2	Backtracking . . . . .	7
1.3	Decomposition with respect to the marked literals . . . . .	8
1.4	Negation of Clauses . . . . .	15
1.5	Other . . . . .	19
<b>2</b>	<b>NOT's CDCL</b>	<b>20</b>
2.1	Auxiliary Lemmas and Measure . . . . .	20
2.2	Initial definitions . . . . .	24
2.2.1	The state . . . . .	24
2.2.2	Definition of the operation . . . . .	26
2.3	DPLL with backjumping . . . . .	28
2.3.1	Definition . . . . .	28
2.3.2	Basic properties . . . . .	29
2.3.3	Termination . . . . .	31
2.3.4	Normal Forms . . . . .	36
2.4	CDCL . . . . .	44
2.4.1	Learn and Forget . . . . .	44
2.4.2	Definition of CDCL . . . . .	45
2.5	CDCL with invariant . . . . .	48
2.6	Termination . . . . .	54
2.6.1	Restricting learn and forget . . . . .	54
2.7	CDCL with restarts . . . . .	65
2.7.1	Definition . . . . .	65
2.7.2	Increasing restarts . . . . .	66
2.8	Merging backjump and learning . . . . .	73
2.8.1	Instantiations . . . . .	84
<b>3</b>	<b>DPLL as an instance of NOT</b>	<b>99</b>
3.1	DPLL with simple backtrack . . . . .	99
3.2	Adding restarts . . . . .	104

<b>4</b>	<b>DPLL</b>	<b>105</b>
4.1	Rules . . . . .	105
4.2	Invariants . . . . .	105
4.3	Termination . . . . .	113
4.4	Final States . . . . .	116
4.5	Link with NOT's DPLL . . . . .	117
4.5.1	Level of literals and clauses . . . . .	118
4.5.2	Properties about the levels . . . . .	122
<b>5</b>	<b>Weidenbach's CDCL</b>	<b>125</b>
5.1	The State . . . . .	125
5.2	Special Instantiation: using Triples as State . . . . .	132
5.3	CDCL Rules . . . . .	132
5.4	Invariants . . . . .	137
5.4.1	Properties of the trail . . . . .	137
5.4.2	Better-Suited Induction Principle . . . . .	141
5.4.3	Compatibility with $op \sim$ . . . . .	145
5.4.4	Conservation of some Properties . . . . .	147
5.4.5	Learned Clause . . . . .	148
5.4.6	No alien atom in the state . . . . .	150
5.4.7	No duplicates all around . . . . .	152
5.4.8	Conflicts and co . . . . .	153
5.4.9	Putting all the invariants together . . . . .	162
5.4.10	No tautology is learned . . . . .	165
5.5	CDCL Strong Completeness . . . . .	165
5.6	Higher level strategy . . . . .	167
5.6.1	Definition . . . . .	167
5.6.2	Invariants . . . . .	169
5.6.3	Literal of highest level in conflicting clauses . . . . .	175
5.6.4	Literal of highest level in marked literals . . . . .	178
5.6.5	Strong completeness . . . . .	188
5.6.6	No conflict with only variables of level less than backtrack level . . . . .	194
5.6.7	Final States are Conclusive . . . . .	205
5.7	Termination . . . . .	211
5.8	No Relearning of a clause . . . . .	212
5.9	Decrease of a measure . . . . .	227
<b>6</b>	<b>Simple Implementation of the DPLL and CDCL</b>	<b>233</b>
6.1	Common Rules . . . . .	233
6.1.1	Propagation . . . . .	233
6.1.2	Unit propagation for all clauses . . . . .	234
6.1.3	Decide . . . . .	235
6.2	Simple Implementation of DPLL . . . . .	236
6.2.1	Combining the propagate and decide: a DPLL step . . . . .	236
6.2.2	Adding invariants . . . . .	239
6.2.3	Code export . . . . .	245
6.3	CDCL Implementation . . . . .	248
6.3.1	Definition of the rules . . . . .	248
6.3.2	The Transitions . . . . .	249

6.3.3	Code generation . . . . .	261
<b>7</b>	<b>Link between Weidenbach's and NOT's CDCL</b>	<b>274</b>
7.1	Inclusion of the states . . . . .	274
7.2	Additional Lemmas between NOT and W states . . . . .	279
7.3	More lemmas conflict-propagate and backjumping . . . . .	280
7.3.1	Termination . . . . .	280
7.3.2	More backjumping . . . . .	280
7.4	CDCL FW . . . . .	294
7.5	FW with strategy . . . . .	303
7.5.1	The intermediate step . . . . .	303
7.6	Adding Restarts . . . . .	339
<b>8</b>	<b>Incremental SAT solving</b>	<b>349</b>
<b>9</b>	<b>2-Watched-Literal</b>	<b>362</b>
9.1	Datastructure and Access Functions . . . . .	362
9.2	Invariants . . . . .	363
9.3	Abstract 2-WL . . . . .	371
9.4	Instanciation of the previous locale . . . . .	373
9.5	Interpretation for $cdcl_W.cdcl_W$ . . . . .	382
9.5.1	Direct Interpretation . . . . .	382
9.5.2	Opaque Type with Invariant . . . . .	383
<b>10</b>	<b>Implementation for 2 Watched-Literals</b>	<b>392</b>

**theory** *Partial-Annotated-Clausal-Logic*

**imports** *Partial-Clausal-Logic*

**begin**

## 1 Partial Clausal Logic

We here define marked literals (that will be used in both DPLL and CDCL) and the entailment corresponding to it.

### 1.1 Marked Literals

#### 1.1.1 Definition

**datatype** (*'v*, *'lvl*, *'mark*) *ann-literal* =  
*is-marked*: *Marked* (*lit-of*: *'v literal*) (*level-of*: *'lvl*) |  
*is-proped*: *Propagated* (*lit-of*: *'v literal*) (*mark-of*: *'mark*)

**lemma** *ann-literal-list-induct*[*case-names nil marked proped*]:

**assumes**  $P \square$  **and**

$\bigwedge L \ l \ xs. P \ xs \implies P \ (\text{Marked } L \ l \ \# \ xs)$  **and**

$\bigwedge L \ m \ xs. P \ xs \implies P \ (\text{Propagated } L \ m \ \# \ xs)$

**shows**  $P \ xs$

**using** *assms* **apply** (*induction xs, simp*)

**by** (*rename-tac a xs, case-tac a*) *auto*

**lemma** *is-marked-ex-Marked*:

*is-marked*  $L \implies \exists K \text{ lwl. } L = \text{Marked } K \text{ lwl}$   
**by** (*cases*  $L$ ) *auto*

**type-synonym** ( $'v, 'l, 'm$ ) *ann-literals* = ( $'v, 'l, 'm$ ) *ann-literal list*

**definition** *lits-of* :: ( $'a, 'b, 'c$ ) *ann-literal list*  $\Rightarrow$   $'a$  *literal set* **where**  
*lits-of*  $Ls = \text{lit-of } ' ( \text{set } Ls )$

**lemma** *lits-of-empty[simp]*:

*lits-of*  $[] = \{\}$  **unfolding** *lits-of-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *lits-of-cons[simp]*:

*lits-of*  $(L \# Ls) = \text{insert } (\text{lit-of } L) (\text{lits-of } Ls)$   
**unfolding** *lits-of-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *lits-of-append[simp]*:

*lits-of*  $(l @ l') = \text{lits-of } l \cup \text{lits-of } l'$   
**unfolding** *lits-of-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *finite-lits-of-def[simp]*: *finite* (*lits-of*  $L$ )

**unfolding** *lits-of-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *lits-of-rev[simp]*: *lits-of* (*rev*  $M$ ) = *lits-of*  $M$

**unfolding** *lits-of-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *set-map-lit-of-lits-of[simp]*:

*set* (*map* *lit-of*  $T$ ) = *lits-of*  $T$   
**unfolding** *lits-of-def* **by** *auto*

**abbreviation** *unmark* **where**

*unmark*  $M \equiv (\lambda a. \{ \# \text{lit-of } a \# \}) ' \text{set } M$

**lemma** *atms-of-ms-lambda-lit-of-is-atm-of-lit-of[simp]*:

*atms-of-ms* (*unmark*  $M'$ ) = *atm-of*  $' \text{lits-of } M'$   
**unfolding** *atms-of-ms-def* *lits-of-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *lits-of-empty-is-empty[iff]*:

*lits-of*  $M = \{\}$   $\longleftrightarrow M = []$   
**by** (*induct*  $M$ ) *auto*

### 1.1.2 Entailment

**definition** *true-annot* :: ( $'a, 'l, 'm$ ) *ann-literals*  $\Rightarrow$   $'a$  *clause*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* (*infix*  $\models_a$  49) **where**

$I \models_a C \longleftrightarrow (\text{lits-of } I) \models C$

**definition** *true-annots* :: ( $'a, 'l, 'm$ ) *ann-literals*  $\Rightarrow$   $'a$  *clauses*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* (*infix*  $\models_{as}$  49) **where**

$I \models_{as} CC \longleftrightarrow (\forall C \in CC. I \models_a C)$

**lemma** *true-annot-empty-model[simp]*:

$\neg[] \models_a \psi$   
**unfolding** *true-annot-def* *true-cls-def* **by** *simp*

**lemma** *true-annot-empty[simp]*:

$\neg I \models_a \{\#\}$   
**unfolding** *true-annot-def* *true-cls-def* **by** *simp*

**lemma** *empty-true-annots-def*[*iff*]:  
 $\square \models_{as} \psi \longleftrightarrow \psi = \{\}$   
**unfolding** *true-annots-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *true-annots-empty*[*simp*]:  
 $I \models_{as} \{\}$   
**unfolding** *true-annots-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *true-annots-single-true-annot*[*iff*]:  
 $I \models_{as} \{C\} \longleftrightarrow I \models_a C$   
**unfolding** *true-annots-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *true-annot-insert-l*[*simp*]:  
 $M \models_a A \implies L \# M \models_a A$   
**unfolding** *true-annot-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *true-annots-insert-l* [*simp*]:  
 $M \models_{as} A \implies L \# M \models_{as} A$   
**unfolding** *true-annots-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *true-annots-union*[*iff*]:  
 $M \models_{as} A \cup B \longleftrightarrow (M \models_{as} A \wedge M \models_{as} B)$   
**unfolding** *true-annots-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *true-annots-insert*[*iff*]:  
 $M \models_{as} \text{insert } a \ A \longleftrightarrow (M \models_a a \wedge M \models_{as} A)$   
**unfolding** *true-annots-def* **by** *auto*

Link between  $\models_{as}$  and  $\models_s$ :

**lemma** *true-annots-true-cls*:  
 $I \models_{as} CC \longleftrightarrow (\text{ lits-of } I) \models_s CC$   
**unfolding** *true-annots-def* *Ball-def* *true-annot-def* *true-clss-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *in-lit-of-true-annot*:  
 $a \in \text{ lits-of } M \longleftrightarrow M \models_a \{\#a\#\}$   
**unfolding** *true-annot-def* *lits-of-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *true-annot-lit-of-notin-skip*:  
 $L \# M \models_a A \implies \text{ lit-of } L \notin \# A \implies M \models_a A$   
**unfolding** *true-annot-def* *true-cls-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *true-clss-singleton-lit-of-implies-incl*:  
 $I \models_s \text{ unmark } MLs \implies \text{ lits-of } MLs \subseteq I$   
**unfolding** *true-clss-def* *lits-of-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *true-annot-true-clss-cls*:  
 $MLs \models_a \psi \implies \text{ set } (\text{ map } (\lambda a. \{\#\text{ lit-of } a\#\}) \ MLs) \models_p \psi$   
**unfolding** *true-annot-def* *true-clss-cls-def* *true-cls-def*  
**by** (*auto dest: true-clss-singleton-lit-of-implies-incl*)

**lemma** *true-annots-true-clss-cls*:  
 $MLs \models_{as} \psi \implies \text{ set } (\text{ map } (\lambda a. \{\#\text{ lit-of } a\#\}) \ MLs) \models_{ps} \psi$   
**by** (*auto*)

*dest*: true-clss-singleton-lit-of-implies-incl  
*simp add*: true-clss-def true-annot-def true-annot-def lits-of-def true-clss-def  
true-clss-clss-def)

**lemma** true-annots-marked-true-clss[iff]:

*map* ( $\lambda M. \text{Marked } M \ a$ )  $M \models_{as} N \longleftrightarrow \text{set } M \models_s N$

**proof** –

**have** \*: *lits-of* (*map* ( $\lambda M. \text{Marked } M \ a$ )  $M$ ) = *set*  $M$  **unfolding** *lits-of-def* **by** *force*

**show** ?thesis **by** (*simp add*: true-annots-true-clss \*)

**qed**

**lemma** true-annot-singleton[iff]:  $M \models_a \{\#L\# \} \longleftrightarrow L \in \text{lits-of } M$

**unfolding** true-annot-def *lits-of-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** true-annots-true-clss-clss:

$A \models_{as} \Psi \implies \text{unmark } A \models_{ps} \Psi$

**unfolding** true-clss-clss-def true-annots-def true-clss-def

**by** (*auto*

*dest*!: true-clss-singleton-lit-of-implies-incl

*simp add*: *lits-of-def* true-annot-def true-clss-def)

**lemma** true-annot-commute:

$M @ M' \models_a D \longleftrightarrow M' @ M \models_a D$

**unfolding** true-annot-def **by** (*simp add*: *Un-commute*)

**lemma** true-annots-commute:

$M @ M' \models_{as} D \longleftrightarrow M' @ M \models_{as} D$

**unfolding** true-annots-def **by** (*auto simp add*: true-annot-commute)

**lemma** true-annot-mono[dest]:

$\text{set } I \subseteq \text{set } I' \implies I \models_a N \implies I' \models_a N$

**using** true-clss-mono-set-mset-l **unfolding** true-annot-def *lits-of-def*

**by** (*metis* (*no-types*) *Un-commute* *Un-upper1* *image-Un* *sup.orderE*)

**lemma** true-annots-mono:

$\text{set } I \subseteq \text{set } I' \implies I \models_{as} N \implies I' \models_{as} N$

**unfolding** true-annots-def **by** *auto*

### 1.1.3 Defined and undefined literals

**definition** *defined-lit* :: ('a, 'l, 'm) ann-literal list  $\Rightarrow$  'a literal  $\Rightarrow$  bool

**where**

*defined-lit*  $I \ L \longleftrightarrow (\exists l. \text{Marked } L \ l \in \text{set } I) \vee (\exists P. \text{Propagated } L \ P \in \text{set } I)$

$\vee (\exists l. \text{Marked } (-L) \ l \in \text{set } I) \vee (\exists P. \text{Propagated } (-L) \ P \in \text{set } I)$

**abbreviation** *undefined-lit* :: ('a, 'l, 'm) ann-literal list  $\Rightarrow$  'a literal  $\Rightarrow$  bool

**where** *undefined-lit*  $I \ L \equiv \neg \text{defined-lit } I \ L$

**lemma** *defined-lit-rev*[simp]:

*defined-lit* (*rev*  $M$ )  $L \longleftrightarrow \text{defined-lit } M \ L$

**unfolding** *defined-lit-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *atm-imp-marked-or-proped*:

**assumes**  $x \in \text{set } I$

**shows**

$(\exists l. \text{Marked } (- \text{lit-of } x) \ l \in \text{set } I)$

$\vee (\exists l. \text{Marked } (\text{lit-of } x) \ l \in \text{set } I)$   
 $\vee (\exists l. \text{Propagated } (\neg \text{lit-of } x) \ l \in \text{set } I)$   
 $\vee (\exists l. \text{Propagated } (\text{lit-of } x) \ l \in \text{set } I)$   
**using** *assms ann-literal.exhaust-sel* **by** *metis*

**lemma** *literal-is-lit-of-marked*:  
**assumes**  $L = \text{lit-of } x$   
**shows**  $(\exists l. x = \text{Marked } L \ l) \vee (\exists l'. x = \text{Propagated } L \ l')$   
**using** *assms* **by** (*cases x*) *auto*

**lemma** *true-annot-iff-marked-or-true-lit*:  
*defined-lit I L*  $\longleftrightarrow ((\text{lits-of } I) \models l \ L \vee (\text{lits-of } I) \models l \ \neg L)$   
**unfolding** *defined-lit-def* **by** (*auto simp add: lits-of-def rev-image-eqI dest!: literal-is-lit-of-marked*)

**lemma** *consistent-interp* (*lits-of I*)  $\Longrightarrow I \models_{as} N \Longrightarrow \text{satisfiable } N$   
**by** (*simp add: true-annots-true-cl*)

**lemma** *defined-lit-map*:  
*defined-lit Ls L*  $\longleftrightarrow \text{atm-of } L \in (\lambda l. \text{atm-of } (\text{lit-of } l)) \text{ 'set } Ls$   
**unfolding** *defined-lit-def* **apply** (*rule iffI*)  
**using** *image-iff* **apply** *fastforce*  
**by** (*fastforce simp add: atm-of-eq-atm-of dest: atm-imp-marked-or-proped*)

**lemma** *defined-lit-uminus[iff]*:  
*defined-lit I*  $(\neg L) \longleftrightarrow \text{defined-lit } I \ L$   
**unfolding** *defined-lit-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *Marked-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of*:  
*defined-lit I L*  $\longleftrightarrow (L \in \text{lits-of } I \vee \neg L \in \text{lits-of } I)$   
**unfolding** *lits-of-def defined-lit-def*  
**by** (*auto simp: rev-image-eqI*) (*rename-tac x, case-tac x, auto*)+

**lemma** *consistent-add-undefined-lit-consistent[simp]*:  
**assumes**  
*consistent-interp* (*lits-of Ls*) **and**  
*undefined-lit Ls L*  
**shows** *consistent-interp* (*insert L (lits-of Ls)*)  
**using** *assms* **unfolding** *consistent-interp-def* **by** (*auto simp: Marked-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of*)

**lemma** *decided-empty[simp]*:  
 $\neg \text{defined-lit } [] \ L$   
**unfolding** *defined-lit-def* **by** *simp*

## 1.2 Backtracking

**fun** *backtrack-split* :: ('v, 'l, 'm) *ann-literals*  
 $\Rightarrow ('v, 'l, 'm) \text{ ann-literals} \times ('v, 'l, 'm) \text{ ann-literals}$  **where**  
*backtrack-split* [] = ([], []) |  
*backtrack-split* (*Propagated L P # mlits*) = *apfst* ((*op #*) (*Propagated L P*)) (*backtrack-split mlits*) |  
*backtrack-split* (*Marked L l # mlits*) = ([], *Marked L l # mlits*)

**lemma** *backtrack-split-fst-not-marked*:  $a \in \text{set } (\text{fst } (\text{backtrack-split } l)) \Longrightarrow \neg \text{is-marked } a$   
**by** (*induct l rule: ann-literal-list-induct*) *auto*

**lemma** *backtrack-split-snd-hd-marked*:

*snd (backtrack-split l) ≠ [] ⇒ is-marked (hd (snd (backtrack-split l)))*  
**by** (induct l rule: ann-literal-list-induct) auto

**lemma** *backtrack-split-list-eq[simp]*:  
*fst (backtrack-split l) @ (snd (backtrack-split l)) = l*  
**by** (induct l rule: ann-literal-list-induct) auto

**lemma** *backtrack-snd-empty-not-marked*:  
*backtrack-split M = (M'', []) ⇒ ∀ l ∈ set M. ¬ is-marked l*  
**by** (metis append-Nil2 backtrack-split-fst-not-marked backtrack-split-list-eq snd-conv)

**lemma** *backtrack-split-some-is-marked-then-snd-has-hd*:  
 $\exists l \in \text{set } M. \text{is-marked } l \Rightarrow \exists M' L' M''. \text{backtrack-split } M = (M'', L' \# M')$   
**by** (metis backtrack-snd-empty-not-marked list.exhaust prod.collapse)

Another characterisation of the result of *backtrack-split*. This view allows some simpler proofs, since *takeWhile* and *dropWhile* are highly automated:

**lemma** *backtrack-split-takeWhile-dropWhile*:  
*backtrack-split M = (takeWhile (Not o is-marked) M, dropWhile (Not o is-marked) M)*  
**proof** (induct M)  
  **case** Nil **show** ?case **by** simp  
**next**  
  **case** (Cons L M) **thus** ?case **by** (cases L) auto  
**qed**

### 1.3 Decomposition with respect to the marked literals

The pattern *get-all-marked-decomposition* [] = [([], [])] is necessary otherwise, we can call the *hd* function in the other pattern.

**fun** *get-all-marked-decomposition* :: ('a, 'l, 'm) ann-literals  
  ⇒ (('a, 'l, 'm) ann-literals × ('a, 'l, 'm) ann-literals) list **where**  
*get-all-marked-decomposition* (Marked L l # Ls) =  
  (Marked L l # Ls, []) # *get-all-marked-decomposition* Ls |  
*get-all-marked-decomposition* (Propagated L P # Ls) =  
  (apsnd ((op #) (Propagated L P)) (hd (*get-all-marked-decomposition* Ls)))  
  # tl (*get-all-marked-decomposition* Ls) |  
*get-all-marked-decomposition* [] = [([], [])]

**value** *get-all-marked-decomposition* [Propagated A5 B5, Marked C4 D4, Propagated A3 B3,  
  Propagated A2 B2, Marked C1 D1, Propagated A0 B0]

**lemma** *get-all-marked-decomposition-never-empty[iff]*:  
*get-all-marked-decomposition M = [] ⇔ False*  
**by** (induct M, simp) (rename-tac a xs, case-tac a, auto)

**lemma** *get-all-marked-decomposition-never-empty-sym[iff]*:  
  [] = *get-all-marked-decomposition M* ⇔ False  
**using** *get-all-marked-decomposition-never-empty[of M]* **by** presburger

**lemma** *get-all-marked-decomposition-decomp*:  
*hd (get-all-marked-decomposition S) = (a, c) ⇒ S = c @ a*  
**proof** (induct S arbitrary: a c)  
  **case** Nil  
  **thus** ?case **by** simp



```

next
  case (Cons x A)
  thus ?case by (cases x; cases hd (get-all-marked-decomposition A)) auto
qed

lemma get-all-marked-decomposition-backtrack-split:
  backtrack-split S = (M, M')  $\longleftrightarrow$  hd (get-all-marked-decomposition S) = (M', M)
proof (induction S arbitrary: M M')
  case Nil
  thus ?case by auto
next
  case (Cons a S)
  thus ?case using backtrack-split-takeWhile-dropWhile by (cases a) force+
qed

lemma get-all-marked-decomposition-nil-backtrack-split-snd-nil:
  get-all-marked-decomposition S = [([], A)]  $\implies$  snd (backtrack-split S) = []
  by (simp add: get-all-marked-decomposition-backtrack-split sndI)

lemma get-all-marked-decomposition-length-1-fst-empty-or-length-1:
  assumes get-all-marked-decomposition M = (a, b) # []
  shows a = []  $\vee$  (length a = 1  $\wedge$  is-marked (hd a)  $\wedge$  hd a  $\in$  set M)
  using assms
proof (induct M arbitrary: a b)
  case Nil thus ?case by simp
next
  case (Cons m M)
  show ?case
  proof (cases m)
    case (Marked l mark)
    thus ?thesis using Cons by simp
  next
    case (Propagated l mark)
    thus ?thesis using Cons by (cases get-all-marked-decomposition M) force+
  qed
qed

lemma get-all-marked-decomposition-fst-empty-or-hd-in-M:
  assumes get-all-marked-decomposition M = (a, b) # l
  shows a = []  $\vee$  (is-marked (hd a)  $\wedge$  hd a  $\in$  set M)
  using assms apply (induct M arbitrary: a b rule: ann-literal-list-induct)
  apply auto[2]
  by (metis UnCI backtrack-split-snd-hd-marked get-all-marked-decomposition-backtrack-split
    get-all-marked-decomposition-decomp hd-in-set list.sel(1) set-append snd-conv)

lemma get-all-marked-decomposition-snd-not-marked:
  assumes (a, b)  $\in$  set (get-all-marked-decomposition M)
  and L  $\in$  set b
  shows  $\neg$ is-marked L
  using assms apply (induct M arbitrary: a b rule: ann-literal-list-induct, simp)
  by (rename-tac L' l xs a b, case-tac get-all-marked-decomposition xs; fastforce)+

lemma tl-get-all-marked-decomposition-skip-some:
  assumes x  $\in$  set (tl (get-all-marked-decomposition M1))
  shows x  $\in$  set (tl (get-all-marked-decomposition (M0 @ M1)))

```

```

using assms
by (induct M0 rule: ann-literal-list-induct)
  (auto simp add: list.set-sel(2))

lemma hd-get-all-marked-decomposition-skip-some:
  assumes  $(x, y) = \text{hd} (\text{get-all-marked-decomposition } M1)$ 
  shows  $(x, y) \in \text{set} (\text{get-all-marked-decomposition } (M0 @ \text{Marked } K \ i \ \# \ M1))$ 
  using assms
proof (induct M0)
  case Nil
  thus ?case by auto
next
  case (Cons L M0)
  hence xy:  $(x, y) \in \text{set} (\text{get-all-marked-decomposition } (M0 @ \text{Marked } K \ i \ \# \ M1))$  by blast
  show ?case
  proof (cases L)
    case (Marked l m)
    thus ?thesis using xy by auto
  next
    case (Propagated l m)
    thus ?thesis
      using xy Cons.prem by
      by (cases get-all-marked-decomposition (M0 @ Marked K i # M1))
        (auto dest!: get-all-marked-decomposition-decomp
          arg-cong[ $\text{of get-all-marked-decomposition - - hd}$ ])
  qed
qed

lemma get-all-marked-decomposition-snd-union:
  set M =  $\bigcup (\text{set 'snd ' set} (\text{get-all-marked-decomposition } M)) \cup \{L \mid L. \text{is-marked } L \wedge L \in \text{set } M\}$ 
  (is ?M M = ?U M  $\cup$  ?Ls M)
proof (induct M arbitrary:)
  case Nil
  thus ?case by simp
next
  case (Cons L M)
  show ?case
  proof (cases L)
    case (Marked a l) note L = this
    hence  $L \in ?Ls (L \# M)$  by auto
    moreover have  $?U (L \# M) = ?U M$  unfolding L by auto
    moreover have  $?M M = ?U M \cup ?Ls M$  using Cons.hyps by auto
    ultimately show ?thesis by auto
  next
    case (Propagated a P)
    thus ?thesis using Cons.hyps by (cases (get-all-marked-decomposition M)) auto
  qed
qed

lemma in-get-all-marked-decomposition-in-get-all-marked-decomposition-prepend:
   $(a, b) \in \text{set} (\text{get-all-marked-decomposition } M') \implies$ 
   $\exists b'. (a, b' @ b) \in \text{set} (\text{get-all-marked-decomposition } (M @ M'))$ 
  apply (induction M rule: ann-literal-list-induct)
  apply (metis append-Nil)
  apply auto[]

```

by (rename-tac  $L' m xs$ , case-tac get-all-marked-decomposition ( $xs @ M'$ )) auto

**lemma** get-all-marked-decomposition-remove-unmarked-length:  
 assumes  $\forall l \in \text{set } M'. \neg \text{is-marked } l$   
 shows  $\text{length } (\text{get-all-marked-decomposition } (M' @ M''))$   
    $= \text{length } (\text{get-all-marked-decomposition } M'')$   
 using assms by (induct  $M'$  arbitrary:  $M''$  rule: ann-literal-list-induct) auto

**lemma** get-all-marked-decomposition-not-is-marked-length:  
 assumes  $\forall l \in \text{set } M'. \neg \text{is-marked } l$   
 shows  $1 + \text{length } (\text{get-all-marked-decomposition } (\text{Propagated } (-L) P \# M))$   
    $= \text{length } (\text{get-all-marked-decomposition } (M' @ \text{Marked } L l \# M))$   
 using assms get-all-marked-decomposition-remove-unmarked-length by fastforce

**lemma** get-all-marked-decomposition-last-choice:  
 assumes  $tl (\text{get-all-marked-decomposition } (M' @ \text{Marked } L l \# M)) \neq []$   
 and  $\forall l \in \text{set } M'. \neg \text{is-marked } l$   
 and  $hd (tl (\text{get-all-marked-decomposition } (M' @ \text{Marked } L l \# M))) = (M0', M0)$   
 shows  $hd (\text{get-all-marked-decomposition } (\text{Propagated } (-L) P \# M)) = (M0', \text{Propagated } (-L) P \# M0)$   
 using assms by (induct  $M'$  rule: ann-literal-list-induct) auto

**lemma** get-all-marked-decomposition-except-last-choice-equal:  
 assumes  $\forall l \in \text{set } M'. \neg \text{is-marked } l$   
 shows  $tl (\text{get-all-marked-decomposition } (\text{Propagated } (-L) P \# M))$   
    $= tl (tl (\text{get-all-marked-decomposition } (M' @ \text{Marked } L l \# M)))$   
 using assms by (induct  $M'$  rule: ann-literal-list-induct) auto

**lemma** get-all-marked-decomposition-hd-hd:  
 assumes  $\text{get-all-marked-decomposition } Ls = (M, C) \# (M0, M0') \# l$   
 shows  $tl M = M0' @ M0 \wedge \text{is-marked } (hd M)$   
 using assms  
**proof** (induct  $Ls$  arbitrary:  $M C M0 M0' l$ )  
 case Nil  
 thus ?case by simp  
**next**  
 case (Cons  $a Ls M C M0 M0' l$ ) **note**  $IH = \text{this}(1)$  **and**  $g = \text{this}(2)$   
 { **fix**  $L \text{ level}$   
   **assume**  $a: a = \text{Marked } L \text{ level}$   
   **have**  $Ls = M0' @ M0$   
     **using**  $g a$  **by** (force intro: get-all-marked-decomposition-decomp)  
   **hence**  $tl M = M0' @ M0 \wedge \text{is-marked } (hd M)$  **using**  $g a$  **by** auto  
 }  
**moreover** {  
   **fix**  $L P$   
   **assume**  $a: a = \text{Propagated } L P$   
   **have**  $tl M = M0' @ M0 \wedge \text{is-marked } (hd M)$   
     **using**  $IH \text{ Cons.premis unfolding } a$  **by** (cases get-all-marked-decomposition  $Ls$ ) auto  
 }  
**ultimately show** ?case **by** (cases  $a$ ) auto  
**qed**

**lemma** get-all-marked-decomposition-exists-prepend[dest]:  
 assumes  $(a, b) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-marked-decomposition } M)$   
 shows  $\exists c. M = c @ b @ a$

```

using assms apply (induct M rule: ann-literal-list-induct)
apply simp
by (rename-tac L' m xs, case-tac get-all-marked-decomposition xs;
    auto dest!: arg-cong[of get-all-marked-decomposition - - hd]
    get-all-marked-decomposition-decomp) +

lemma get-all-marked-decomposition-incl:
  assumes  $(a, b) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-marked-decomposition } M)$ 
  shows  $\text{set } b \subseteq \text{set } M$  and  $\text{set } a \subseteq \text{set } M$ 
  using assms get-all-marked-decomposition-exists-prepend by fastforce +

lemma get-all-marked-decomposition-exists-prepend':
  assumes  $(a, b) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-marked-decomposition } M)$ 
  obtains c where  $M = c @ b @ a$ 
  using assms apply (induct M rule: ann-literal-list-induct)
  apply auto[1]
  by (rename-tac L' m xs, case-tac hd (get-all-marked-decomposition xs),
    auto dest!: get-all-marked-decomposition-decomp simp add: list.set-sel(2)) +

lemma union-in-get-all-marked-decomposition-is-subset:
  assumes  $(a, b) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-marked-decomposition } M)$ 
  shows  $\text{set } a \cup \text{set } b \subseteq \text{set } M$ 
  using assms by force

definition all-decomposition-implies :: 'a literal multiset set
   $\Rightarrow ((\text{'a}, \text{'l}, \text{'m}) \text{ ann-literal list} \times (\text{'a}, \text{'l}, \text{'m}) \text{ ann-literal list}) \text{ list} \Rightarrow \text{bool})$  where
  all-decomposition-implies N S
   $\longleftrightarrow (\forall (Ls, \text{seen}) \in \text{set } S. \text{unmark } Ls \cup N \models_{ps} \text{unmark } \text{seen})$ 

lemma all-decomposition-implies-empty[iff]:
  all-decomposition-implies N [] unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def by auto

lemma all-decomposition-implies-single[iff]:
  all-decomposition-implies N [(Ls, seen)]
   $\longleftrightarrow \text{unmark } Ls \cup N \models_{ps} \text{unmark } \text{seen}$ 
  unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def by auto

lemma all-decomposition-implies-append[iff]:
  all-decomposition-implies N (S @ S')
   $\longleftrightarrow (\text{all-decomposition-implies } N \text{ } S \wedge \text{all-decomposition-implies } N \text{ } S')$ 
  unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def by auto

lemma all-decomposition-implies-cons-pair[iff]:
  all-decomposition-implies N ((Ls, seen) # S')
   $\longleftrightarrow (\text{all-decomposition-implies } N \text{ } [(Ls, \text{seen})] \wedge \text{all-decomposition-implies } N \text{ } S')$ 
  unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def by auto

lemma all-decomposition-implies-cons-single[iff]:
  all-decomposition-implies N (l # S')  $\longleftrightarrow$ 
  (unmark (fst l)  $\cup$  N  $\models_{ps}$  unmark (snd l)  $\wedge$ 
   all-decomposition-implies N S')
  unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def by auto

lemma all-decomposition-implies-trail-is-implied:

```

```

assumes all-decomposition-implies N (get-all-marked-decomposition M)
shows  $N \cup \{\{\#lit-of L\# \mid L. is-marked L \wedge L \in set M\}\}$ 
 $\models_{ps} (\lambda a. \{\#lit-of a\# \}) \text{ ' } \bigcup (set \text{ ' } snd \text{ ' } set (get-all-marked-decomposition M))$ 
using assms
proof (induct length (get-all-marked-decomposition M) arbitrary: M)
  case 0
  thus ?case by auto
next
case (Suc n) note IH = this(1) and length = this(2)
{
  assume length (get-all-marked-decomposition M) ≤ 1
  then obtain a b where g: get-all-marked-decomposition M = (a, b) # []
  by (cases get-all-marked-decomposition M) auto
  moreover {
    assume a = []
    hence ?case using Suc.premis g by auto
  }
  moreover {
    assume l: length a = 1 and m: is-marked (hd a) and hd: hd a ∈ set M
    hence  $(\lambda a. \{\#lit-of a\# \}) (hd a) \in \{\{\#lit-of L\# \mid L. is-marked L \wedge L \in set M\}\}$  by auto
    hence H: unmark a ∪ N ⊆ N ∪ {\{\#lit-of L\# \mid L. is-marked L \wedge L \in set M\}}
    using l by (cases a) auto
    have f1: (λm. {\#lit-of m\# \}) ' set a ∪ N ⊨ps (λm. {\#lit-of m\# \}) ' set b
    using Suc.premis unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def g by simp
    have ?case
    unfolding g apply (rule true-clss-clss-subset) using f1 H by auto
  }
  ultimately have ?case using get-all-marked-decomposition-length-1-fst-empty-or-length-1 by blast
}
moreover {
  assume length (get-all-marked-decomposition M) > 1
  then obtain Ls0 seen0 M' where
    Ls0: get-all-marked-decomposition M = (Ls0, seen0) # get-all-marked-decomposition M' and
    length': length (get-all-marked-decomposition M') = n and
    M'-in-M: set M' ⊆ set M
  using length apply (induct M)
  apply simp
  by (rename-tac a M, case-tac a, case-tac hd (get-all-marked-decomposition M))
    (auto simp add: subset-insertI2)
{
  assume n = 0
  hence get-all-marked-decomposition M' = [] using length' by auto
  hence ?case using Suc.premis unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def Ls0 by auto
}
  moreover {
    assume n: n > 0
    then obtain Ls1 seen1 l where Ls1: get-all-marked-decomposition M' = (Ls1, seen1) # l
    using length' by (induct M', simp) (rename-tac a xs, case-tac a, auto)

    have all-decomposition-implies N (get-all-marked-decomposition M')
    using Suc.premis unfolding Ls0 all-decomposition-implies-def by auto
    hence N: N ∪ {\{\#lit-of L\# \mid L. is-marked L \wedge L ∈ set M'\}}
     $\models_{ps} (\lambda a. \{\#lit-of a\# \}) \text{ ' } \bigcup (set \text{ ' } snd \text{ ' } set (get-all-marked-decomposition M'))$ 
    using IH length' by auto
  }
}

```

```

have l:  $N \cup \{\{\#lit-of\ L\# \mid L. is-marked\ L \wedge L \in set\ M'\}$ 
   $\subseteq N \cup \{\{\#lit-of\ L\# \mid L. is-marked\ L \wedge L \in set\ M\}$ 
  using  $M'-in-M$  by auto
hence  $\Psi N: N \cup \{\{\#lit-of\ L\# \mid L. is-marked\ L \wedge L \in set\ M\}$ 
   $\models_{ps} (\lambda a. \{\#lit-of\ a\#\}) ' \bigcup (set ' snd ' set (get-all-marked-decomposition\ M'))$ 
  using  $true-clss-clss-subset[OF\ l\ N]$  by auto
have  $is-marked\ (hd\ Ls0)$  and  $LS: tl\ Ls0 = seen1\ @\ Ls1$ 
  using  $get-all-marked-decomposition-hd-hd[of\ M]$  unfolding  $Ls0\ Ls1$  by auto

have  $LSM: seen1\ @\ Ls1 = M'$  using  $get-all-marked-decomposition-decomp[of\ M']\ Ls1$  by auto
have  $M': set\ M' = Union\ (set ' snd ' set (get-all-marked-decomposition\ M'))$ 
   $\cup \{L \mid L. is-marked\ L \wedge L \in set\ M'\}$ 
  using  $get-all-marked-decomposition-snd-union$  by auto

{
  assume  $Ls0 \neq []$ 
  hence  $hd\ Ls0 \in set\ M$  using  $get-all-marked-decomposition-fst-empty-or-hd-in-M\ Ls0$  by blast
  hence  $N \cup \{\{\#lit-of\ L\# \mid L. is-marked\ L \wedge L \in set\ M\} \models_p (\lambda a. \{\#lit-of\ a\#\}) (hd\ Ls0)$ 
    using  $\langle is-marked\ (hd\ Ls0) \rangle$  by  $(metis\ (mono-tags,\ lifting)\ UnCI\ mem-Collect-eq\ true-clss-clss-in)$ 
} note  $hd-Ls0 = this$ 

have l:  $(\lambda a. \{\#lit-of\ a\#\}) ' (\bigcup (set ' snd ' set (get-all-marked-decomposition\ M'))$ 
   $\cup \{L \mid L. is-marked\ L \wedge L \in set\ M'\})$ 
   $= (\lambda a. \{\#lit-of\ a\#\}) ' \bigcup (set ' snd ' set (get-all-marked-decomposition\ M'))$ 
   $\cup \{\{\#lit-of\ L\# \mid L. is-marked\ L \wedge L \in set\ M'\}$ 
  by auto
have  $N \cup \{\{\#lit-of\ L\# \mid L. is-marked\ L \wedge L \in set\ M'\} \models_{ps}$ 
   $(\lambda a. \{\#lit-of\ a\#\}) ' (\bigcup (set ' snd ' set (get-all-marked-decomposition\ M'))$ 
   $\cup \{L \mid L. is-marked\ L \wedge L \in set\ M'\})$ 
  unfolding  $l$  using  $N$  by  $(auto\ simp\ add: all-in-true-clss-clss)$ 
hence  $N \cup \{\{\#lit-of\ L\# \mid L. is-marked\ L \wedge L \in set\ M'\} \models_{ps} unmark\ (tl\ Ls0)$ 
  using  $M'$  unfolding  $LS\ LSM$  by auto
hence  $t: N \cup \{\{\#lit-of\ L\# \mid L. is-marked\ L \wedge L \in set\ M'\}$ 
   $\models_{ps} unmark\ (tl\ Ls0)$ 
  by  $(blast\ intro: all-in-true-clss-clss)$ 
hence  $N \cup \{\{\#lit-of\ L\# \mid L. is-marked\ L \wedge L \in set\ M\}$ 
   $\models_{ps} unmark\ (tl\ Ls0)$ 
  using  $M'-in-M\ true-clss-clss-subset[OF\ -\ t,$ 
     $of\ N \cup \{\{\#lit-of\ L\# \mid L. is-marked\ L \wedge L \in set\ M\}]$ 
  by auto
hence  $N \cup \{\{\#lit-of\ L\# \mid L. is-marked\ L \wedge L \in set\ M\} \models_{ps} unmark\ Ls0$ 
  using  $hd-Ls0$  by  $(cases\ Ls0,\ auto)$ 

moreover have  $unmark\ Ls0 \cup N \models_{ps} unmark\ seen0$ 
  using  $Suc.premis$  unfolding  $Ls0\ all-decomposition-implies-def$  by simp
moreover have  $\bigwedge M\ Ma. (M::'a\ literal\ multiset\ set) \cup Ma \models_{ps} M$ 
  by  $(simp\ add: all-in-true-clss-clss)$ 
ultimately have  $\Psi: N \cup \{\{\#lit-of\ L\# \mid L. is-marked\ L \wedge L \in set\ M\} \models_{ps}$ 
   $unmark\ seen0$ 
  by  $(meson\ true-clss-clss-left-right\ true-clss-clss-union-and\ true-clss-clss-union-l-r)$ 
have  $(\lambda a. \{\#lit-of\ a\#\}) '(set\ seen0$ 
   $\cup (\bigcup_{x \in set\ (get-all-marked-decomposition\ M')} . set\ (snd\ x)))$ 
   $= unmark\ seen0$ 

```

$\cup (\lambda a. \{\#lit\text{-of } a\# \}) \text{ ' } (\bigcup_{x \in \text{set}} (\text{get-all-marked-decomposition } M'). \text{set } (\text{snd } x))$   
**by** *auto*

**hence** *?case* **unfolding** *Ls0* **using**  $\Psi \Psi N$  **by** *simp*

**ultimately have** *?case* **by** *auto*

**ultimately show** *?case* **by** *arith*

**qed**

**lemma** *all-decomposition-implies-propagated-lits-are-implied*:  
**assumes** *all-decomposition-implies*  $N$  (*get-all-marked-decomposition*  $M$ )  
**shows**  $N \cup \{\{\#lit\text{-of } L\# \} \mid L. \text{is-marked } L \wedge L \in \text{set } M\} \models_{ps} \text{unmark } M$   
*(is ?I  $\models_{ps}$  ?A)*

**proof** –

**have**  $?I \models_{ps} (\lambda a. \{\#lit\text{-of } a\# \}) \text{ ' } \{L \mid L. \text{is-marked } L \wedge L \in \text{set } M\}$   
**by** (*auto intro: all-in-true-clss-clss*)

**moreover have**  $?I \models_{ps} (\lambda a. \{\#lit\text{-of } a\# \}) \text{ ' } \bigcup (\text{set 'snd 'set } (\text{get-all-marked-decomposition } M))$   
**using** *all-decomposition-implies-trail-is-implied* **assms** **by** *blast*

**ultimately have**  $N \cup \{\{\#lit\text{-of } m\# \} \mid m. \text{is-marked } m \wedge m \in \text{set } M\} \models_{ps} (\lambda m. \{\#lit\text{-of } m\# \}) \text{ ' } \bigcup (\text{set 'snd 'set } (\text{get-all-marked-decomposition } M))$   
 $\cup (\lambda m. \{\#lit\text{-of } m\# \}) \text{ ' } \{m \mid m. \text{is-marked } m \wedge m \in \text{set } M\}$   
**by** *blast*

**thus** *?thesis*

**by** (*metis (no-types) get-all-marked-decomposition-snd-union[of M] image-Un*)

**qed**

**lemma** *all-decomposition-implies-insert-single*:  
*all-decomposition-implies*  $N M \implies \text{all-decomposition-implies } (\text{insert } C N) M$   
**unfolding** *all-decomposition-implies-def* **by** *auto*

## 1.4 Negation of Clauses

**definition**  $CNot :: 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ clauses where}$   
 $CNot \psi = \{ \{\#-L\# \} \mid L. L \in \# \psi \}$

**lemma** *in-CNot-uminus[iff]*:  
**shows**  $\{\#L\# \} \in CNot \psi \iff -L \in \# \psi$   
**using** *assms* **unfolding** *CNot-def* **by** *force*

**lemma** *CNot-singleton[simp]*:  $CNot \{\#L\# \} = \{\{\#-L\# \}\}$  **unfolding** *CNot-def* **by** *auto*  
**lemma** *CNot-empty[simp]*:  $CNot \{\# \} = \{\}$  **unfolding** *CNot-def* **by** *auto*  
**lemma** *CNot-plus[simp]*:  $CNot (A + B) = CNot A \cup CNot B$  **unfolding** *CNot-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *CNot-eq-empty[iff]*:  
 $CNot D = \{\} \iff D = \{\# \}$   
**unfolding** *CNot-def* **by** (*auto simp add: multiset-eqI*)

**lemma** *in-CNot-imply-uminus*:  
**assumes**  $L \in \# D$   
**and**  $M \models_{as} CNot D$   
**shows**  $M \models_a \{\#-L\# \}$  **and**  $-L \in \text{lits-of } M$   
**using** *assms* **by** (*auto simp add: true-annots-def true-annot-def CNot-def*)

**lemma** *CNot-remdups-mset[simp]*:  
 $CNot (\text{remdups-mset } A) = CNot A$

**unfolding** *CNot-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *Ball-CNot-Ball-mset[simp]* :  
 $(\forall x \in CNot\ D. P\ x) \longleftrightarrow (\forall L \in \#\ D. P\ \{\# - L\# \})$   
**unfolding** *CNot-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *consistent-CNot-not*:  
**assumes** *consistent-interp I*  
**shows**  $I \models_s CNot\ \varphi \implies \neg I \models \varphi$   
**using** *assms* **unfolding** *consistent-interp-def true-clss-def true-cls-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *total-not-true-cls-true-clss-CNot*:  
**assumes** *total-over-m I {φ}* **and**  $\neg I \models \varphi$   
**shows**  $I \models_s CNot\ \varphi$   
**using** *assms* **unfolding** *total-over-m-def total-over-set-def true-clss-def true-cls-def CNot-def*  
**apply** *clarify*  
**by** (*rename-tac x L, case-tac L*) (*force intro: pos-lit-in-atms-of neg-lit-in-atms-of*)**+**

**lemma** *total-not-CNot*:  
**assumes** *total-over-m I {φ}* **and**  $\neg I \models_s CNot\ \varphi$   
**shows**  $I \models \varphi$   
**using** *assms* *total-not-true-cls-true-clss-CNot* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *atms-of-ms-CNot-atms-of[simp]*:  
 $atms-of-ms\ (CNot\ C) = atms-of\ C$   
**unfolding** *atms-of-ms-def atms-of-def CNot-def* **by** *fastforce*

**lemma** *true-clss-clss-contradiction-true-clss-cls-false*:  
 $C \in D \implies D \models_{ps} CNot\ C \implies D \models_p \{\#\}$   
**unfolding** *true-clss-clss-def true-clss-cls-def total-over-m-def*  
**by** (*metis Un-commute atms-of-empty atms-of-ms-CNot-atms-of atms-of-ms-insert atms-of-ms-union*  
*consistent-CNot-not insert-absorb sup-bot.left-neutral true-clss-def*)

**lemma** *true-annots-CNot-all-atms-defined*:  
**assumes**  $M \models_{as} CNot\ T$  **and**  $a1: L \in \#\ T$   
**shows**  $atm-of\ L \in atm-of\ \text{'lits-of } M$   
**by** (*metis assms atm-of-uminus image-eqI in-CNot-implies-uminus(1) true-annot-singleton*)

**lemma** *true-clss-clss-false-left-right*:  
**assumes**  $\{\{\#L\#\}\} \cup B \models_p \{\#\}$   
**shows**  $B \models_{ps} CNot\ \{\#L\#\}$   
**unfolding** *true-clss-clss-def true-clss-cls-def*  
**proof** (*intro allI impI*)  
**fix**  $I$   
**assume**  
*tot: total-over-m I (B  $\cup$  CNot {#L#})* **and**  
*cons: consistent-interp I* **and**  
 $I \models_s B$   
**have** *total-over-m I ({#L#}  $\cup$  B)* **using** *tot* **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $\neg I \models_s insert\ \{\#L\#\}\ B$   
**using** *assms cons* **unfolding** *true-clss-cls-def* **by** *simp*  
**thus**  $I \models_s CNot\ \{\#L\#\}$   
**using** *tot I* **by** (*cases L*) *auto*  
**qed**



**lemma** *true-annots-true-cls-def-iff-negation-in-model*:

$M \models_{as} CNot\ C \longleftrightarrow (\forall L \in \# \ C. \neg L \in \text{ lits-of } M)$

**unfolding** *CNot-def true-annots-true-cls true-clss-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *consistent-CNot-not-tautology*:

*consistent-interp*  $M \implies M \models_s CNot\ D \implies \neg \text{tautology } D$

**by** (*metis atms-of-ms-CNot-atms-of consistent-CNot-not satisfiable-carac' satisfiable-def tautology-def total-over-m-def*)

**lemma** *atms-of-ms-CNot-atms-of-ms*:  $\text{atms-of-ms } (CNot\ CC) = \text{atms-of-ms } \{CC\}$

**by** *simp*

**lemma** *total-over-m-CNot-toal-over-m[simp]*:

*total-over-m*  $I\ (CNot\ C) = \text{total-over-set } I\ (\text{atms-of } C)$

**unfolding** *total-over-m-def total-over-set-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *uminus-lit-swap*:  $\neg(a::'a\ \text{literal}) = i \longleftrightarrow a = -i$

**by** *auto*

**lemma** *true-clss-cls-plus-CNot*:

**assumes** *CC-L*:  $A \models_p CC + \{\#L\# \}$

**and** *CNot-CC*:  $A \models_{ps} CNot\ CC$

**shows**  $A \models_p \{\#L\# \}$

**unfolding** *true-clss-clss-def true-clss-cls-def CNot-def total-over-m-def*

**proof** (*intro allI impI*)

**fix**  $I$

**assume** *tot*: *total-over-set*  $I\ (\text{atms-of-ms } (A \cup \{\{\#L\#\}\}))$

**and** *cons*: *consistent-interp*  $I$

**and**  $I: I \models_s A$

**let**  $?I = I \cup \{Pos\ P | P. P \in \text{atms-of } CC \wedge P \notin \text{atm-of } 'I\}$

**have** *cons'*: *consistent-interp*  $?I$

**using** *cons* **unfolding** *consistent-interp-def*

**by** (*auto simp add: uminus-lit-swap atms-of-def rev-image-eqI*)

**have**  $I': ?I \models_s A$

**using**  $I$  *true-clss-union-increase* **by** *blast*

**have** *tot-CNot*: *total-over-m*  $?I\ (A \cup CNot\ CC)$

**using** *tot atms-of-s-def* **by** (*fastforce simp add: total-over-m-def total-over-set-def*)

**hence** *tot-I-A-CC-L*: *total-over-m*  $?I\ (A \cup \{CC + \{\#L\#\}\})$

**using** *tot* **unfolding** *total-over-m-def total-over-set-atm-of* **by** *auto*

**hence**  $?I \models CC + \{\#L\# \}$  **using** *CC-L cons' I'* **unfolding** *true-clss-cls-def* **by** *blast*

**moreover**

**have**  $?I \models_s CNot\ CC$  **using** *CNot-CC cons' I'* *tot-CNot* **unfolding** *true-clss-clss-def* **by** *auto*

**hence**  $\neg A \models_p CC$

**by** (*metis (no-types, lifting) I' atms-of-ms-CNot-atms-of-ms atms-of-ms-union cons' consistent-CNot-not tot-CNot total-over-m-def true-clss-cls-def*)

**hence**  $\neg ?I \models CC$  **using**  $\langle ?I \models_s CNot\ CC \rangle$  *cons'* *consistent-CNot-not* **by** *blast*

**ultimately have**  $?I \models \{\#L\# \}$  **by** *blast*

**thus**  $I \models \{\#L\# \}$

**by** (*metis (no-types, lifting) atms-of-ms-union cons' consistent-CNot-not tot total-not-CNot total-over-m-def total-over-set-union true-clss-union-increase*)

**qed**

**lemma** *true-annots-CNot-lit-of-notin-skip*:

**assumes** *LM*:  $L \# M \models_{as} CNot\ A$  **and** *LA*:  $\text{lit-of } L \notin \# A \neg \text{lit-of } L \notin \# A$

**shows**  $M \models_{as} CNot\ A$   
**using** *LM unfolding true-annots-def Ball-def*  
**proof** (*intro allI impI*)  
**fix**  $l$   
**assume**  $H: \forall x. x \in CNot\ A \longrightarrow L \# M \models_a x$  **and**  $l: l \in CNot\ A$   
**hence**  $L \# M \models_a l$  **by** *auto*  
**thus**  $M \models_a l$  **using** *LA l by (cases L) (auto simp add: CNot-def)*  
**qed**

**lemma** *true-clss-clss-union-false-true-clss-clss-cnot*:  
 $A \cup \{B\} \models_{ps} \{\{\#\}\} \longleftrightarrow A \models_{ps} CNot\ B$   
**using** *total-not-CNot consistent-CNot-not unfolding total-over-m-def true-clss-clss-def*  
**by** *fastforce*

**lemma** *true-annot-remove-hd-if-notin-vars*:  
**assumes**  $a \# M' \models_a D$   
**and** *atm-of (lit-of a)  $\notin$  atms-of D*  
**shows**  $M' \models_a D$   
**using** *assms true-clss-remove-hd-if-notin-vars unfolding true-annot-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *true-annot-remove-if-notin-vars*:  
**assumes**  $M @ M' \models_a D$   
**and**  $\forall x \in \text{atms-of } D. x \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of } M$   
**shows**  $M' \models_a D$   
**using** *assms apply (induct M, simp)*  
**using** *true-annot-remove-hd-if-notin-vars* **by** *force+*

**lemma** *true-annots-remove-if-notin-vars*:  
**assumes**  $M @ M' \models_{as} D$   
**and**  $\forall x \in \text{atms-of-ms } D. x \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of } M$   
**shows**  $M' \models_{as} D$  **unfolding** *true-annots-def*  
**using** *assms true-annot-remove-if-notin-vars[of M M']*  
**unfolding** *true-annots-def atms-of-ms-def* **by** *force*

**lemma** *all-variables-defined-not-imply-cnot*:  
**assumes**  $\forall s \in \text{atms-of-ms } \{B\}. s \in \text{atm-of ' lits-of } A$   
**and**  $\neg A \models_a B$   
**shows**  $A \models_{as} CNot\ B$   
**unfolding** *true-annot-def true-annots-def Ball-def CNot-def true-lit-def*  
**proof** (*clarify, rule ccontr*)  
**fix**  $L$   
**assume**  $LB: L \in \# B$  **and**  $\neg \text{lits-of } A \models_l - L$   
**hence**  $\text{atm-of } L \in \text{atm-of ' lits-of } A$   
**using** *assms(1) by (simp add: atm-of-lit-in-atms-of lits-of-def)*  
**hence**  $L \in \text{lits-of } A \vee -L \in \text{lits-of } A$   
**using** *atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set* **by** *metis*  
**hence**  $L \in \text{lits-of } A$  **using**  $\langle \neg \text{lits-of } A \models_l - L \rangle$  **by** *auto*  
**thus** *False*  
**using**  $LB$  *assms(2) unfolding true-annot-def true-lit-def true-clss-def Bex-mset-def*  
**by** *blast*  
**qed**

**lemma** *CNot-union-mset[simp]*:  
 $CNot\ (A \# \cup B) = CNot\ A \cup CNot\ B$   
**unfolding** *CNot-def* **by** *auto*

## 1.5 Other

**abbreviation**  $\text{no-dup } L \equiv \text{distinct } (\text{map } (\lambda l. \text{atm-of } (\text{lit-of } l)) L)$

**lemma**  $\text{no-dup-rev}[simp]$ :  
 $\text{no-dup } (\text{rev } M) \longleftrightarrow \text{no-dup } M$   
**by**  $(\text{auto simp: rev-map}[symmetric])$

**lemma**  $\text{no-dup-length-eq-card-atm-of-lits-of}$ :  
**assumes**  $\text{no-dup } M$   
**shows**  $\text{length } M = \text{card } (\text{atm-of } ' \text{lits-of } M)$   
**using**  $\text{assms unfolding lits-of-def by (induct } M) (\text{auto simp add: image-image})$

**lemma**  $\text{distinctconsistent-interp}$ :  
 $\text{no-dup } M \implies \text{consistent-interp } (\text{lits-of } M)$   
**proof**  $(\text{induct } M)$   
**case**  $\text{Nil}$   
**show**  $?case$  **by**  $\text{auto}$   
**next**  
**case**  $(\text{Cons } L M)$   
**hence**  $a1: \text{consistent-interp } (\text{lits-of } M)$  **by**  $\text{auto}$   
**have**  $a2: \text{atm-of } (\text{lit-of } L) \notin (\lambda l. \text{atm-of } (\text{lit-of } l)) ' \text{set } M$  **using**  $\text{Cons.premis by auto}$   
**have**  $\text{undefined-lit } M (\text{lit-of } L)$   
**using**  $a2 \text{ image-iff unfolding defined-lit-def by fastforce}$   
**thus**  $?case$   
**using**  $a1$  **by**  $\text{simp}$   
**qed**

**lemma**  $\text{distinct-get-all-marked-decomposition-no-dup}$ :  
**assumes**  $(a, b) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-marked-decomposition } M)$   
**and**  $\text{no-dup } M$   
**shows**  $\text{no-dup } (a @ b)$   
**using**  $\text{assms by force}$

**lemma**  $\text{true-annots-lit-of-notin-skip}$ :  
**assumes**  $L \# M \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } A$   
**and**  $\neg \text{lit-of } L \notin \# A$   
**and**  $\text{no-dup } (L \# M)$   
**shows**  $M \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } A$   
**proof**  $-$   
**have**  $\forall l \in \# A. \neg l \in \text{lits-of } (L \# M)$   
**using**  $\text{assms}(1) \text{ in-CNot-implies-uminus}(2) \text{ by blast}$   
**moreover**  
**have**  $\text{atm-of } (\text{lit-of } L) \notin \text{atm-of } ' \text{lits-of } M$   
**using**  $\text{assms}(3) \text{ unfolding lits-of-def by force}$   
**hence**  $\neg \text{lit-of } L \notin \text{lits-of } M$  **unfolding**  $\text{lits-of-def}$   
**by**  $(\text{metis } (\text{no-types}) \text{atm-of-uminus imageI})$   
**ultimately have**  $\forall l \in \# A. \neg l \in \text{lits-of } M$   
**using**  $\text{assms}(2) \text{ unfolding Ball-mset-def by (metis insertE lits-of-cons uminus-of-uminus-id)}$   
**thus**  $?thesis$  **by**  $(\text{auto simp add: true-annots-def})$   
**qed**

**type-synonym**  $'v \text{ clauses} = 'v \text{ clause multiset}$

**abbreviation**  $\text{true-annots-mset } (\text{infix } \models_{\text{asm}} 50) \text{ where}$   
 $I \models_{\text{asm}} C \equiv I \models_{\text{as}} (\text{set-mset } C)$

**abbreviation** *true-clss-clss-m*:: 'a clauses  $\Rightarrow$  'a clauses  $\Rightarrow$  bool (**infix**  $\models_{psm}$  50) **where**  
 $I \models_{psm} C \equiv \text{set-mset } I \models_{ps} (\text{set-mset } C)$

Analog of  $\llbracket ?N \models_{ps} ?B; ?A \subseteq ?B \rrbracket \Longrightarrow ?N \models_{ps} ?A$

**lemma** *true-clss-clssm-subsetE*:  $N \models_{psm} B \Longrightarrow A \subseteq\# B \Longrightarrow N \models_{psm} A$   
**using** *set-mset-mono true-clss-clss-subsetE* **by** *blast*

**abbreviation** *true-clss-clss-m*:: 'a clauses  $\Rightarrow$  'a clause  $\Rightarrow$  bool (**infix**  $\models_{pm}$  50) **where**  
 $I \models_{pm} C \equiv \text{set-mset } I \models_p C$

**abbreviation** *distinct-mset-mset* :: 'a multiset multiset  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**  
 $\text{distinct-mset-mset } \Sigma \equiv \text{distinct-mset-set } (\text{set-mset } \Sigma)$

**abbreviation** *all-decomposition-implies-m* **where**  
 $\text{all-decomposition-implies-m } A B \equiv \text{all-decomposition-implies } (\text{set-mset } A) B$

**abbreviation** *atms-of-msu* **where**  
 $\text{atms-of-msu } U \equiv \text{atms-of-ms } (\text{set-mset } U)$

**abbreviation** *true-clss-m*:: 'a interp  $\Rightarrow$  'a clauses  $\Rightarrow$  bool (**infix**  $\models_{sm}$  50) **where**  
 $I \models_{sm} C \equiv I \models_s \text{set-mset } C$

**abbreviation** *true-clss-ext-m* (**infix**  $\models_{sextm}$  49) **where**  
 $I \models_{sextm} C \equiv I \models_{sext} \text{set-mset } C$

**end**

**theory** *CDCL-NOT*

**imports** *Partial-Annotated-Clausal-Logic List-More Wellfounded-More Partial-Clausal-Logic*  
**begin**

## 2 NOT's CDCL

**declare** *set-mset-minus-replicate-mset*[*simp*]

### 2.1 Auxiliary Lemmas and Measure

**lemma** *no-dup-cannot-not-lit-and-uminus*:  
 $\text{no-dup } M \Longrightarrow - \text{lit-of } xa = \text{lit-of } x \Longrightarrow x \in \text{set } M \Longrightarrow xa \notin \text{set } M$   
**by** (*metis atm-of-uminus distinct-map inj-on-eq-iff uminus-not-id*)

**lemma** *true-clss-single-iff-incl*:  
 $I \models_s \text{single } 'B \longleftrightarrow B \subseteq I$   
**unfolding** *true-clss-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *atms-of-ms-single-atm-of*[*simp*]:  
 $\text{atms-of-ms } \{\{\# \text{lit-of } L\# \} \mid L. P L\} = \text{atm-of } ' \{ \text{lit-of } L \mid L. P L \}$   
**unfolding** *atms-of-ms-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *atms-of-uminus-lit-atm-of-lit-of*:  
 $\text{atms-of } \{\# - \text{lit-of } x. x \in\# A\# \} = \text{atm-of } ' (\text{lit-of } ' (\text{set-mset } A))$   
**unfolding** *atms-of-def* **by** (*auto simp add: Fun.image-comp*)

**lemma** *atms-of-ms-single-image-atm-of-lit-of*:  
 $\text{atms-of-ms } ((\lambda x. \{\# \text{lit-of } x\# \}) ' A) = \text{atm-of } ' (\text{lit-of } ' A)$   
**unfolding** *atms-of-ms-def* **by** *auto*

This measure can also be seen as the increasing lexicographic order: it is an order on bounded sequences, when each element is bounded. The proof involves a measure like the one defined here (the same?).

**definition**  $\mu_C :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat list} \Rightarrow \text{nat}$  **where**  
 $\mu_C \ s \ b \ M \equiv (\sum i=0..<\text{length } M. M!i * b^\wedge (s + i - \text{length } M))$

**lemma**  $\mu_C\text{-nil}[simp]$ :  
 $\mu_C \ s \ b \ [] = 0$   
**unfolding**  $\mu_C\text{-def}$  **by** *auto*

**lemma**  $\mu_C\text{-single}[simp]$ :  
 $\mu_C \ s \ b \ [L] = L * b^\wedge (s - \text{Suc } 0)$   
**unfolding**  $\mu_C\text{-def}$  **by** *auto*

**lemma**  $\text{set-sum-atLeastLessThan-add}$ :  
 $(\sum i=k..<k+(b::\text{nat}). f \ i) = (\sum i=0..<b. f \ (k + i))$   
**by** (*induction b*) *auto*

**lemma**  $\text{set-sum-atLeastLessThan-Suc}$ :  
 $(\sum i=1..<\text{Suc } j. f \ i) = (\sum i=0..<j. f \ (\text{Suc } i))$   
**using**  $\text{set-sum-atLeastLessThan-add}[of \ - \ 1 \ j]$  **by** *force*

**lemma**  $\mu_C\text{-cons}$ :  
 $\mu_C \ s \ b \ (L \# M) = L * b^\wedge (s - 1 - \text{length } M) + \mu_C \ s \ b \ M$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $\mu_C \ s \ b \ (L \# M) = (\sum i=0..<\text{length } (L\#M). (L\#M)!i * b^\wedge (s + i - \text{length } (L\#M)))$   
**unfolding**  $\mu_C\text{-def}$  **by** *blast*  
**also have**  $\dots = (\sum i=0..<1. (L\#M)!i * b^\wedge (s + i - \text{length } (L\#M)))$   
 $+ (\sum i=1..<\text{length } (L\#M). (L\#M)!i * b^\wedge (s + i - \text{length } (L\#M)))$   
**by** (*rule setsum-add-nat-ivl[symmetric]*) *simp-all*  
**finally have**  $\mu_C \ s \ b \ (L \# M) = L * b^\wedge (s - 1 - \text{length } M)$   
 $+ (\sum i=1..<\text{length } (L\#M). (L\#M)!i * b^\wedge (s + i - \text{length } (L\#M)))$   
**by** *auto*  
**moreover** {  
**have**  $(\sum i=1..<\text{length } (L\#M). (L\#M)!i * b^\wedge (s + i - \text{length } (L\#M))) =$   
 $(\sum i=0..<\text{length } (M). (L\#M)!(\text{Suc } i) * b^\wedge (s + (\text{Suc } i) - \text{length } (L\#M)))$   
**unfolding**  $\text{length-Cons}$   $\text{set-sum-atLeastLessThan-Suc}$  **by** *blast*  
**also have**  $\dots = (\sum i=0..<\text{length } (M). M!i * b^\wedge (s + i - \text{length } M))$   
**by** *auto*  
**finally have**  $(\sum i=1..<\text{length } (L\#M). (L\#M)!i * b^\wedge (s + i - \text{length } (L\#M))) = \mu_C \ s \ b \ M$   
**unfolding**  $\mu_C\text{-def}$  .  
**}**  
**ultimately show** *?thesis* **by** *presburger*  
**qed**

**lemma**  $\mu_C\text{-append}$ :  
**assumes**  $s \geq \text{length } (M @ M')$   
**shows**  $\mu_C \ s \ b \ (M @ M') = \mu_C \ (s - \text{length } M') \ b \ M + \mu_C \ s \ b \ M'$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $\mu_C \ s \ b \ (M @ M') = (\sum i=0..<\text{length } (M @ M'). (M @ M')!i * b^\wedge (s + i - \text{length } (M @ M')))$   
**unfolding**  $\mu_C\text{-def}$  **by** *blast*  
**moreover then have**  $\dots = (\sum i=0..<\text{length } M. (M @ M')!i * b^\wedge (s + i - \text{length } (M @ M')))$   
 $+ (\sum i=\text{length } M..<\text{length } (M @ M'). (M @ M')!i * b^\wedge (s + i - \text{length } (M @ M')))$   
**by** (*auto intro!: setsum-add-nat-ivl[symmetric]*)  
**moreover**

**have**  $\forall i \in \{0..< \text{length } M\}. (M @ M')!i * b^\wedge (s + i - \text{length } (M @ M')) = M ! i * b^\wedge (s - \text{length } M' + i - \text{length } M)$   
**using**  $\langle s \geq \text{length } (M @ M') \rangle$  **by**  $(\text{auto simp add: nth-append ac-simps})$   
**then have**  $\mu_C (s - \text{length } M') b M = (\sum i=0..< \text{length } M. (M @ M')!i * b^\wedge (s + i - \text{length } (M @ M')))$   
**unfolding**  $\mu_C\text{-def}$  **by**  $\text{auto}$   
**ultimately have**  $\mu_C s b (M @ M') = \mu_C (s - \text{length } M') b M + (\sum i=\text{length } M..< \text{length } (M @ M'). (M @ M')!i * b^\wedge (s + i - \text{length } (M @ M')))$   
**by**  $\text{auto}$   
**moreover** {  
**have**  $(\sum i=\text{length } M..< \text{length } (M @ M'). (M @ M')!i * b^\wedge (s + i - \text{length } (M @ M')) = (\sum i=0..< \text{length } M'. M ! i * b^\wedge (s + i - \text{length } M'))$   
**unfolding**  $\text{length-append set-sum-atLeastLessThan-add}$  **by**  $\text{auto}$   
**then have**  $(\sum i=\text{length } M..< \text{length } (M @ M'). (M @ M')!i * b^\wedge (s + i - \text{length } (M @ M')) = \mu_C s b M'$   
**unfolding**  $\mu_C\text{-def}$  .  
**}**  
**ultimately show**  $?thesis$  **by**  $\text{presburger}$   
**qed**

**lemma**  $\mu_C\text{-cons-non-empty-inf}$ :  
**assumes**  $M\text{-ge-1}: \forall i \in \text{set } M. i \geq 1$  **and**  $M: M \neq []$   
**shows**  $\mu_C s b M \geq b^\wedge (s - \text{length } M)$   
**using**  $\text{assms}$  **by**  $(\text{cases } M) (\text{auto simp: mult-eq-if } \mu_C\text{-cons})$

Duplicate of " /src/HOL/ex/NatSum.thy" (but generalized to  $(0::'a) \leq k$ )

**lemma**  $\text{sum-of-powers}$ :  $0 \leq k \implies (k - 1) * (\sum i=0..< n. k^\wedge i) = k^\wedge n - (1::nat)$   
**apply**  $(\text{cases } k = 0)$   
**apply**  $(\text{cases } n; \text{simp})$   
**by**  $(\text{induct } n) (\text{auto simp: Nat.nat-distrib})$

In the degenerated cases, we only have the large inequality holds. In the other cases, the following strict inequality holds:

**lemma**  $\mu_C\text{-bounded-non-degenerated}$ :  
**fixes**  $b :: nat$   
**assumes**  
 $b > 0$  **and**  
 $M \neq []$  **and**  
 $M\text{-le}: \forall i < \text{length } M. M ! i < b$  **and**  
 $s \geq \text{length } M$   
**shows**  $\mu_C s b M < b^\wedge s$   
**proof** –  
**consider**  $(b1) \ b = 1 \mid (b) \ b > 1$  **using**  $\langle b > 0 \rangle$  **by**  $(\text{cases } b) \text{ auto}$   
**then show**  $?thesis$   
**proof**  $\text{cases}$   
**case**  $b1$   
**then have**  $\forall i < \text{length } M. M ! i = 0$  **using**  $M\text{-le}$  **by**  $\text{auto}$   
**then have**  $\mu_C s b M = 0$  **unfolding**  $\mu_C\text{-def}$  **by**  $\text{auto}$   
**then show**  $?thesis$  **using**  $\langle b > 0 \rangle$  **by**  $\text{auto}$   
**next**  
**case**  $b$   
**have**  $\forall i \in \{0..< \text{length } M\}. M ! i * b^\wedge (s + i - \text{length } M) \leq (b-1) * b^\wedge (s + i - \text{length } M)$   
**using**  $M\text{-le } \langle b > 1 \rangle$  **by**  $\text{auto}$   
**then have**  $\mu_C s b M \leq (\sum i=0..< \text{length } M. (b-1) * b^\wedge (s + i - \text{length } M))$   
**using**  $\langle M \neq [] \rangle \langle b > 0 \rangle$  **unfolding**  $\mu_C\text{-def}$  **by**  $(\text{auto intro: setsum-mono})$

```

also
  have  $\forall i \in \{0..<\text{length } M\}. (b-1) * b^{\wedge} (s+i - \text{length } M) = (b-1) * b^{\wedge} i * b^{\wedge} (s - \text{length } M)$ 
    by (metis Nat.add-diff-assoc2 add.commute assms(4) mult.assoc power-add)
  then have  $(\sum i=0..<\text{length } M. (b-1) * b^{\wedge} (s+i - \text{length } M))$ 
    =  $(\sum i=0..<\text{length } M. (b-1) * b^{\wedge} i * b^{\wedge} (s - \text{length } M))$ 
    by (auto simp add: ac-simps)
  also have  $\dots = (\sum i=0..<\text{length } M. b^{\wedge} i) * b^{\wedge} (s - \text{length } M) * (b-1)$ 
    by (simp add: setsum-left-distrib setsum-right-distrib ac-simps)
  finally have  $\mu_C s b M \leq (\sum i=0..<\text{length } M. b^{\wedge} i) * (b-1) * b^{\wedge} (s - \text{length } M)$ 
    by (simp add: ac-simps)

also
  have  $(\sum i=0..<\text{length } M. b^{\wedge} i) * (b-1) = b^{\wedge} (\text{length } M) - 1$ 
    using sum-of-powers[of b length M]  $\langle b > 1 \rangle$ 
    by (auto simp add: ac-simps)
  finally have  $\mu_C s b M \leq (b^{\wedge} (\text{length } M) - 1) * b^{\wedge} (s - \text{length } M)$ 
    by auto
  also have  $\dots < b^{\wedge} (\text{length } M) * b^{\wedge} (s - \text{length } M)$ 
    using  $\langle b > 1 \rangle$  by auto
  also have  $\dots = b^{\wedge} s$ 
    by (metis assms(4) le-add-diff-inverse power-add)
  finally show ?thesis unfolding  $\mu_C$ -def by (auto simp add: ac-simps)
qed
qed

```

In the degenerate case  $b = (0::'a)$ , the list  $M$  is empty (since the list cannot contain any element).

```

lemma  $\mu_C$ -bounded:
  fixes  $b :: \text{nat}$ 
  assumes
     $M\text{-le}: \forall i < \text{length } M. M!i < b$  and
     $s \geq \text{length } M$ 
     $b > 0$ 
  shows  $\mu_C s b M < b^{\wedge} s$ 
proof -
  consider ( $M0$ )  $M = [] \mid (M) b > 0$  and  $M \neq []$ 
  using  $M\text{-le}$  by (cases b, cases M) auto
  then show ?thesis
  proof cases
    case  $M0$ 
    then show ?thesis using  $M\text{-le}$   $\langle b > 0 \rangle$  by auto
  next
    case M
    show ?thesis using  $\mu_C$ -bounded-non-degenerated[OF M assms(1,2)] by arith
  qed
qed

```

When  $b = 0$ , we cannot show that the measure is empty, since  $0^0 = 1$ .

```

lemma  $\mu_C$ -base-0:
  assumes  $\text{length } M \leq s$ 
  shows  $\mu_C s 0 M \leq M!0$ 
proof -
  {
    assume  $s = \text{length } M$ 
    moreover {

```

```

    fix n
    have ( $\sum i=0..<n. M ! i * (0::nat) ^ i$ )  $\leq M ! 0$ 
      apply (induction n rule: nat-induct)
      by simp (rename-tac n, case-tac n, auto)
  }
  ultimately have ?thesis unfolding  $\mu_C$ -def by auto
}
moreover
{
  assume length M < s
  then have  $\mu_C s 0 M = 0$  unfolding  $\mu_C$ -def by auto}
ultimately show ?thesis using assms unfolding  $\mu_C$ -def by linarith
qed

```

## 2.2 Initial definitions

### 2.2.1 The state

We define here an abstraction over operation on the state we are manipulating.

```

locale dpll-state =
  fixes
    trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  ('v, unit, unit) ann-literals and
    clauses :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses and
    prepend-trail :: ('v, unit, unit) ann-literal  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
    tl-trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
    add-clNOT :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
    remove-clNOT :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st
  assumes
    trail-prepend-trail[simp]:
       $\bigwedge st L. \text{undefined-lit } (trail\ st) \text{ (lit-of } L) \Longrightarrow trail\ (prepend-trail\ L\ st) = L \# trail\ st$ 
      and
    tl-trail[simp]: trail (tl-trail S) = tl (trail S) and
    trail-add-clNOT[simp]:  $\bigwedge st C. \text{no-dup } (trail\ st) \Longrightarrow trail\ (add-cl_{NOT}\ C\ st) = trail\ st$  and
    trail-remove-clNOT[simp]:  $\bigwedge st C. trail\ (remove-cl_{NOT}\ C\ st) = trail\ st$  and

    clauses-prepend-trail[simp]:
       $\bigwedge st L. \text{undefined-lit } (trail\ st) \text{ (lit-of } L) \Longrightarrow clauses\ (prepend-trail\ L\ st) = clauses\ st$ 
      and
    clauses-tl-trail[simp]:  $\bigwedge st. clauses\ (tl-trail\ st) = clauses\ st$  and
    clauses-add-clNOT[simp]:
       $\bigwedge st C. \text{no-dup } (trail\ st) \Longrightarrow clauses\ (add-cl_{NOT}\ C\ st) = \{\#C\} + clauses\ st$  and
    clauses-remove-clNOT[simp]:  $\bigwedge st C. clauses\ (remove-cl_{NOT}\ C\ st) = \text{remove-mset } C\ (clauses\ st)$ 
  begin

  function reduce-trail-toNOT :: 'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st where
    reduce-trail-toNOT F S =
      (if length (trail S) = length F  $\vee$  trail S = [] then S else reduce-trail-toNOT F (tl-trail S))
  by fast+

  termination by (relation measure ( $\lambda(-, S). \text{length } (trail\ S)$ )) auto
  declare reduce-trail-toNOT.simps[simp del]

```

**lemma**

**shows**

```

reduce-trail-toNOT-nil[simp]: trail S = []  $\Longrightarrow$  reduce-trail-toNOT F S = S and
reduce-trail-toNOT-eq-length[simp]: length (trail S) = length F  $\Longrightarrow$  reduce-trail-toNOT F S = S

```



by (auto simp: reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub>.simps)

**lemma** reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub>-length-ne[simp]:  
 length (trail S) ≠ length F ⇒ trail S ≠ [] ⇒  
 reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub> F S = reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub> F (tl-trail S)  
 by (auto simp: reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub>.simps)

**lemma** trail-reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub>-length-le:  
 assumes length F > length (trail S)  
 shows trail (reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub> F S) = []  
 using assms by (induction F S rule: reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub>.induct)  
 (simp add: less-imp-diff-less reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub>.simps)

**lemma** trail-reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub>-nil[simp]:  
 trail (reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub> [] S) = []  
 by (induction [] S rule: reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub>.induct)  
 (simp add: less-imp-diff-less reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub>.simps)

**lemma** clauses-reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub>-nil:  
 clauses (reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub> [] S) = clauses S  
 by (induction [] S rule: reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub>.induct)  
 (simp add: less-imp-diff-less reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub>.simps)

**lemma** trail-reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub>-drop:  
 trail (reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub> F S) =  
 (if length (trail S) ≥ length F  
 then drop (length (trail S) - length F) (trail S)  
 else [])  
 apply (induction F S rule: reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub>.induct)  
 apply (rename-tac F S, case-tac trail S)  
 apply auto[]  
 apply (rename-tac list, case-tac Suc (length list) > length F)  
 prefer 2 apply simp  
 apply (subgoal-tac Suc (length list) - length F = Suc (length list - length F))  
 apply simp  
 apply simp  
 done

**lemma** reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub>-skip-beginning:  
 assumes trail S = F' @ F  
 shows trail (reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub> F S) = F  
 using assms by (auto simp: trail-reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub>-drop)

**lemma** reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub>-clauses[simp]:  
 clauses (reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub> F S) = clauses S  
 by (induction F S rule: reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub>.induct)  
 (simp add: less-imp-diff-less reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub>.simps)

**abbreviation** trail-weight **where**  
 trail-weight S ≡ map ((λl. 1 + length l) o snd) (get-all-marked-decomposition (trail S))

**definition** state-eq<sub>NOT</sub> :: 'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool (infix ~ 50) **where**  
 S ~ T ⇔ trail S = trail T ∧ clauses S = clauses T

**lemma** *state-eq<sub>NOT</sub>-ref*[simp]:

$S \sim S$

**unfolding** *state-eq<sub>NOT</sub>-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *state-eq<sub>NOT</sub>-sym*:

$S \sim T \iff T \sim S$

**unfolding** *state-eq<sub>NOT</sub>-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *state-eq<sub>NOT</sub>-trans*:

$S \sim T \implies T \sim U \implies S \sim U$

**unfolding** *state-eq<sub>NOT</sub>-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma**

**shows**

*state-eq<sub>NOT</sub>-trail*:  $S \sim T \implies \text{trail } S = \text{trail } T$  **and**

*state-eq<sub>NOT</sub>-clauses*:  $S \sim T \implies \text{clauses } S = \text{clauses } T$

**unfolding** *state-eq<sub>NOT</sub>-def* **by** *auto*

**lemmas** *state-simp<sub>NOT</sub>*[simp] = *state-eq<sub>NOT</sub>-trail state-eq<sub>NOT</sub>-clauses*

**lemma** *trail-eq-reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub>-eq*:

$\text{trail } S = \text{trail } T \implies \text{trail } (\text{reduce-trail-to}_{\text{NOT}} F S) = \text{trail } (\text{reduce-trail-to}_{\text{NOT}} F T)$

**apply** (*induction*  $F S$  *arbitrary*:  $T$  *rule*: *reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub>.induct*)

**by** (*metis* *tl-trail reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub>-eq-length reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub>-length-ne reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub>-nil*)

**lemma** *reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub>-state-eq<sub>NOT</sub>-compatible*:

**assumes**  $ST$ :  $S \sim T$

**shows**  $\text{reduce-trail-to}_{\text{NOT}} F S \sim \text{reduce-trail-to}_{\text{NOT}} F T$

**proof** –

**have**  $\text{clauses } (\text{reduce-trail-to}_{\text{NOT}} F S) = \text{clauses } (\text{reduce-trail-to}_{\text{NOT}} F T)$

**using**  $ST$  **by** *auto*

**moreover have**  $\text{trail } (\text{reduce-trail-to}_{\text{NOT}} F S) = \text{trail } (\text{reduce-trail-to}_{\text{NOT}} F T)$

**using** *trail-eq-reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub>-eq*[*of*  $S T F$ ]  $ST$  **by** *auto*

**ultimately show** *?thesis* **by** (*auto simp del: state-simp<sub>NOT</sub> simp: state-eq<sub>NOT</sub>-def*)

**qed**

**lemma** *trail-reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub>-add-cl<sub>NOT</sub>*[simp]:

*no-dup* ( $\text{trail } S$ )  $\implies$

$\text{trail } (\text{reduce-trail-to}_{\text{NOT}} F (\text{add-cl}_{\text{NOT}} C S)) = \text{trail } (\text{reduce-trail-to}_{\text{NOT}} F S)$

**by** (*rule* *trail-eq-reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub>-eq*) *simp*

**lemma** *reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub>-trail-tl-trail-decomp*[simp]:

$\text{trail } S = F' @ \text{Marked } K () \# F \implies$

$\text{trail } (\text{reduce-trail-to}_{\text{NOT}} F (\text{tl-trail } S)) = F$

**apply** (*rule* *reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub>-skip-beginning*[*of* -  $\text{tl } (F' @ \text{Marked } K () \# [])$ ])

**by** (*cases*  $F'$ ) (*auto simp add:tl-append reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub>-skip-beginning*)

**end**

## 2.2.2 Definition of the operation

**locale** *propagate-ops* =

*dpll-state* *trail clauses prepend-trail tl-trail add-cl<sub>NOT</sub> remove-cl<sub>NOT</sub>* **for**

*trail* ::  $'st \Rightarrow ('v, \text{unit}, \text{unit}) \text{ ann-literals}$  **and**

*clauses* ::  $'st \Rightarrow 'v \text{ clauses}$  **and**

*prepend-trail* ::  $('v, \text{unit}, \text{unit}) \text{ ann-literal} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st$  **and**

```

    tl-trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
    add-clNOT remove-clNOT:: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
    propagate-cond :: ('v, unit, unit) ann-literal  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool
begin
inductive propagateNOT :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
propagateNOT[intro]: C + {#L#}  $\in$  # clauses S  $\Rightarrow$  trail S  $\models_{as}$  CNot C
 $\Rightarrow$  undefined-lit (trail S) L
 $\Rightarrow$  propagate-cond (Propagated L ()) S
 $\Rightarrow$  T  $\sim$  prepend-trail (Propagated L ()) S
 $\Rightarrow$  propagateNOT S T
inductive-cases propagateNOTE[elim]: propagateNOT S T

end

locale decide-ops =
  dpll-state trail clauses prepend-trail tl-trail add-clNOT remove-clNOT for
  trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  ('v, unit, unit) ann-literals and
  clauses :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses and
  prepend-trail :: ('v, unit, unit) ann-literal  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  tl-trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  add-clNOT remove-clNOT:: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st
begin
inductive decideNOT :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
decideNOT[intro]: undefined-lit (trail S) L  $\Rightarrow$  atm-of L  $\in$  atms-of-msu (clauses S)
 $\Rightarrow$  T  $\sim$  prepend-trail (Marked L ()) S
 $\Rightarrow$  decideNOT S T
inductive-cases decideNOTE[elim]: decideNOT S S'
end

locale backjumping-ops =
  dpll-state trail clauses prepend-trail tl-trail add-clNOT remove-clNOT
for
  trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  ('v, unit, unit) ann-literals and
  clauses :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses and
  prepend-trail :: ('v, unit, unit) ann-literal  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  tl-trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  add-clNOT remove-clNOT:: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st +
fixes
  backjump-conds :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'v literal  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool
begin
inductive backjump where
trail S = F' @ Marked K ()# F
 $\Rightarrow$  T  $\sim$  prepend-trail (Propagated L ()) (reduce-trail-toNOT F S)
 $\Rightarrow$  C  $\in$  # clauses S
 $\Rightarrow$  trail S  $\models_{as}$  CNot C
 $\Rightarrow$  undefined-lit F L
 $\Rightarrow$  atm-of L  $\in$  atms-of-msu (clauses S)  $\cup$  atm-of ' (lits-of (trail S))
 $\Rightarrow$  clauses S  $\models_{pm}$  C' + {#L#}
 $\Rightarrow$  F  $\models_{as}$  CNot C'
 $\Rightarrow$  backjump-conds C C' L S T
 $\Rightarrow$  backjump S T
inductive-cases backjumpE: backjump S T
end

```

## 2.3 DPLL with backjumping

**locale** *dpll-with-backjumping-ops* =  
*dpll-state* *trail clauses prepend-trail tl-trail add-cl<sub>NOT</sub> remove-cl<sub>NOT</sub> +*  
*propagate-ops* *trail clauses prepend-trail tl-trail add-cl<sub>NOT</sub> remove-cl<sub>NOT</sub> propagate-conds +*  
*decide-ops* *trail clauses prepend-trail tl-trail add-cl<sub>NOT</sub> remove-cl<sub>NOT</sub> +*  
*backjumping-ops* *trail clauses prepend-trail tl-trail add-cl<sub>NOT</sub> remove-cl<sub>NOT</sub> backjump-conds*  
**for**  
*trail* :: '*st* ⇒ ('*v*, *unit*, *unit*) *ann-literals* **and**  
*clauses* :: '*st* ⇒ '*v* *clauses* **and**  
*prepend-trail* :: ('*v*, *unit*, *unit*) *ann-literal* ⇒ '*st* ⇒ '*st* **and**  
*tl-trail* :: '*st* ⇒ '*st* **and**  
*add-cl<sub>NOT</sub> remove-cl<sub>NOT</sub>* :: '*v* *clause* ⇒ '*st* ⇒ '*st* **and**  
*propagate-conds* :: ('*v*, *unit*, *unit*) *ann-literal* ⇒ '*st* ⇒ *bool* **and**  
*inv* :: '*st* ⇒ *bool* **and**  
*backjump-conds* :: '*v* *clause* ⇒ '*v* *clause* ⇒ '*v* *literal* ⇒ '*st* ⇒ '*st* ⇒ *bool* +  
**assumes**  
*bj-can-jump*:  
 $\bigwedge S C F' K F L.$   
*inv* *S* ⇒  
*no-dup* (*trail* *S*) ⇒  
*trail* *S* = *F'* @ *Marked* *K* () # *F* ⇒  
*C* ∈ # *clauses* *S* ⇒  
*trail* *S* ⊨<sub>as</sub> *CNot* *C* ⇒  
*undefined-lit* *F* *L* ⇒  
*atm-of* *L* ∈ *atms-of-msu* (*clauses* *S*) ∪ *atm-of* ' (*lits-of* (*F'* @ *Marked* *K* () # *F*)) ⇒  
*clauses* *S* ⊨<sub>pm</sub> *C'* + {#*L*#} ⇒  
*F* ⊨<sub>as</sub> *CNot* *C'* ⇒  
¬*no-step* *backjump* *S*  
**begin**

We cannot add a like condition *atms-of* *C'* ⊆ *atms-of-ms* *N* because to ensure that we can backjump even if the last decision variable has disappeared.

The part of the condition *atm-of* *L* ∈ *atm-of* ' *lits-of* (*F'* @ *Marked* *K* () # *F*) is important, otherwise you are not sure that you can backtrack.

### 2.3.1 Definition

We define dpll with backjumping:

**inductive** *dpll-bj* :: '*st* ⇒ '*st* ⇒ *bool* **for** *S* :: '*st* **where**

*bj-decide<sub>NOT</sub>*: *decide<sub>NOT</sub>* *S* *S'* ⇒ *dpll-bj* *S* *S'* |

*bj-propagate<sub>NOT</sub>*: *propagate<sub>NOT</sub>* *S* *S'* ⇒ *dpll-bj* *S* *S'* |

*bj-backjump*: *backjump* *S* *S'* ⇒ *dpll-bj* *S* *S'*

**lemmas** *dpll-bj-induct* = *dpll-bj.induct*[*split-format*(*complete*)]

**thm** *dpll-bj-induct*[*OF* *dpll-with-backjumping-ops-axioms*]

**lemma** *dpll-bj-all-induct*[*consumes* 2, *case-names* *decide<sub>NOT</sub> propagate<sub>NOT</sub> backjump*]:

**fixes** *S* *T* :: '*st*

**assumes**

*dpll-bj* *S* *T* **and**

*inv* *S*

$\bigwedge L T.$  *undefined-lit* (*trail* *S*) *L* ⇒ *atm-of* *L* ∈ *atms-of-msu* (*clauses* *S*)

⇒ *T* ~ *prepend-trail* (*Marked* *L* ()) *S*

⇒ *P* *S* *T* **and**

$\bigwedge C L T.$  *C* + {#*L*#} ∈ # *clauses* *S* ⇒ *trail* *S* ⊨<sub>as</sub> *CNot* *C* ⇒ *undefined-lit* (*trail* *S*) *L*

$\Rightarrow T \sim \text{prepend-trail } (\text{Propagated } L \ ()) \ S$   
 $\Rightarrow P \ S \ T \text{ and}$   
 $\wedge C \ F' \ K \ F \ L \ C' \ T. \ C \in \# \text{ clauses } S \Rightarrow F' @ \text{Marked } K \ () \ \# \ F \models_{as} C \text{Not } C$   
 $\Rightarrow \text{trail } S = F' @ \text{Marked } K \ () \ \# \ F$   
 $\Rightarrow \text{undefined-lit } F \ L$   
 $\Rightarrow \text{atm-of } L \in \text{atms-of-msu } (\text{clauses } S) \cup \text{atm-of } ' (\text{lits-of } (F' @ \text{Marked } K \ () \ \# \ F))$   
 $\Rightarrow \text{clauses } S \models_{pm} C' + \{\#L\# \}$   
 $\Rightarrow F \models_{as} C \text{Not } C'$   
 $\Rightarrow T \sim \text{prepend-trail } (\text{Propagated } L \ ()) \ (\text{reduce-trail-to}_{NOT} \ F \ S)$   
 $\Rightarrow P \ S \ T$   
**shows**  $P \ S \ T$   
**apply** (*induct*  $T$  *rule*:  $\text{dpll-bj-induct}[\text{OF local.dpll-with-backjumping-ops-axioms}]$ )  
**apply** (*rule*  $\text{assms}(1)$ )  
**using**  $\text{assms}(3)$  **apply** *blast*  
**apply** (*elim*  $\text{propagate}_{NOT} E$ ) **using**  $\text{assms}(4)$  **apply** *blast*  
**apply** (*elim*  $\text{backjump} E$ ) **using**  $\text{assms}(5)$   $\langle \text{inv } S \rangle$  **by** *simp*

### 2.3.2 Basic properties

**First, some better suited induction principle** **lemma**  $\text{dpll-bj-clauses}$ :

**assumes**  $\text{dpll-bj } S \ T \text{ and } \text{inv } S$   
**shows**  $\text{clauses } S = \text{clauses } T$   
**using**  $\text{assms}$  **by** (*induction rule*:  $\text{dpll-bj-all-induct}$ ) *auto*

**No duplicates in the trail** **lemma**  $\text{dpll-bj-no-dup}$ :

**assumes**  $\text{dpll-bj } S \ T \text{ and } \text{inv } S$   
**and**  $\text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S)$   
**shows**  $\text{no-dup } (\text{trail } T)$   
**using**  $\text{assms}$  **by** (*induction rule*:  $\text{dpll-bj-all-induct}$ )  
*(auto simp add: defined-lit-map reduce-trail-to\_{NOT}-skip-beginning)*

**Valuations** **lemma**  $\text{dpll-bj-sat-iff}$ :

**assumes**  $\text{dpll-bj } S \ T \text{ and } \text{inv } S$   
**shows**  $I \models_{sm} \text{clauses } S \longleftrightarrow I \models_{sm} \text{clauses } T$   
**using**  $\text{assms}$  **by** (*induction rule*:  $\text{dpll-bj-all-induct}$ ) *auto*

**Clauses** **lemma**  $\text{dpll-bj-atms-of-ms-clauses-inv}$ :

**assumes**  
 $\text{dpll-bj } S \ T \text{ and}$   
 $\text{inv } S$   
**shows**  $\text{atms-of-msu } (\text{clauses } S) = \text{atms-of-msu } (\text{clauses } T)$   
**using**  $\text{assms}$  **by** (*induction rule*:  $\text{dpll-bj-all-induct}$ ) *auto*

**lemma**  $\text{dpll-bj-atms-in-trail}$ :

**assumes**  
 $\text{dpll-bj } S \ T \text{ and}$   
 $\text{inv } S \text{ and}$   
 $\text{atm-of } ' (\text{lits-of } (\text{trail } S)) \subseteq \text{atms-of-msu } (\text{clauses } S)$   
**shows**  $\text{atm-of } ' (\text{lits-of } (\text{trail } T)) \subseteq \text{atms-of-msu } (\text{clauses } S)$   
**using**  $\text{assms}$  **by** (*induction rule*:  $\text{dpll-bj-all-induct}$ )  
*(auto simp: in-plus-imply-atm-of-on-atms-of-ms reduce-trail-to\_{NOT}-skip-beginning)*

**lemma**  $\text{dpll-bj-atms-in-trail-in-set}$ :

**assumes**  $\text{dpll-bj } S \ T \text{ and}$   
 $\text{inv } S \text{ and}$

$atms\text{-}of\text{-}msu\ (clauses\ S) \subseteq A$  and  
 $atm\text{-}of\ ' (lits\text{-}of\ (trail\ S)) \subseteq A$   
**shows**  $atm\text{-}of\ ' (lits\text{-}of\ (trail\ T)) \subseteq A$   
**using** *assms* **by** (*induction rule: dpll-bj-all-induct*)  
*(auto simp: in-plus-implies-atm-of-on-atms-of-ms)*

**lemma** *dpll-bj-all-decomposition-implies-inv:*

**assumes**  
 $dpll\text{-}bj\ S\ T$  and  
 $inv: inv\ S$  and  
 $decomp: all\text{-}decomposition\text{-}implies\text{-}m\ (clauses\ S)\ (get\text{-}all\text{-}marked\text{-}decomposition\ (trail\ S))$   
**shows**  $all\text{-}decomposition\text{-}implies\text{-}m\ (clauses\ T)\ (get\text{-}all\text{-}marked\text{-}decomposition\ (trail\ T))$   
**using** *assms*(1,2)  
**proof** (*induction rule: dpll-bj-all-induct*)  
**case**  $decide_{NOT}$   
**then show**  $?case$  **using** *decomp* **by** *auto*  
**next**  
**case** ( $propagate_{NOT}\ C\ L\ T$ ) **note**  $propa = this(1)$  and  $undef = this(3)$  and  $T = this(4)$   
**let**  $?M' = trail\ (prepend\text{-}trail\ (Propagated\ L\ ())\ S)$   
**let**  $?N = clauses\ S$   
**obtain**  $a\ y\ l$  **where**  $ay: get\text{-}all\text{-}marked\text{-}decomposition\ ?M' = (a, y) \# l$   
**by** (*cases*  $get\text{-}all\text{-}marked\text{-}decomposition\ ?M'$ ) *fastforce* +  
**then have**  $M': ?M' = y @ a$  **using**  $get\text{-}all\text{-}marked\text{-}decomposition\text{-}decomp[of\ ?M']$  **by** *auto*  
**have**  $M: get\text{-}all\text{-}marked\text{-}decomposition\ (trail\ S) = (a, tl\ y) \# l$   
**using**  $ay\ undef$  **by** (*cases*  $get\text{-}all\text{-}marked\text{-}decomposition\ (trail\ S)$ ) *auto*  
**have**  $y_0: y = (Propagated\ L\ ()) \# (tl\ y)$   
**using**  $ay\ undef$  **by** (*auto simp add: M*)  
**from**  $arg\text{-}cong[OF\ this, of\ set]$  **have**  $y[simp]: set\ y = insert\ (Propagated\ L\ ())\ (set\ (tl\ y))$   
**by** *simp*  
**have**  $tr\text{-}S: trail\ S = tl\ y @ a$   
**using**  $arg\text{-}cong[OF\ M', of\ tl]\ y_0\ M\ get\text{-}all\text{-}marked\text{-}decomposition\text{-}decomp$  **by** *force*  
**have**  $a\text{-}Un\text{-}N\text{-}M: unmark\ a \cup set\text{-}mset\ ?N \models_{ps} unmark\ (tl\ y)$   
**using** *decomp*  $ay$  **unfolding**  $all\text{-}decomposition\text{-}implies\text{-}def$  **by** (*simp add: M*) +

**moreover have**  $unmark\ a \cup set\text{-}mset\ ?N \models_p \{\#L\# \}$  (**is**  $?I \models_p -$ )

**proof** (*rule true-clss-clss-plus-CNot*)

**show**  $?I \models_p C + \{\#L\# \}$

**using**  $propa\ propagate_{NOT}.prems$  **by** (*auto dest!: true-clss-clss-in-imp-true-clss-clss*)

**next**

**have**  $(\lambda m. \{\#lit\text{-}of\ m\# \})\ ' set\ ?M' \models_{ps} CNot\ C$

**using**  $(trail\ S \models_{as} CNot\ C)\ undef$  **by** (*auto simp add: true-annots-true-clss-clss*)

**have**  $a1: (\lambda m. \{\#lit\text{-}of\ m\# \})\ ' set\ a \cup (\lambda m. \{\#lit\text{-}of\ m\# \})\ ' set\ (tl\ y) \models_{ps} CNot\ C$

**using**  $propagate_{NOT}.hyps(2)\ tr\text{-}S\ true\text{-}annots\text{-}true\text{-}clss\text{-}clss$

**by** (*force simp add: image-Un sup-commute*)

**have**  $a2: set\text{-}mset\ (clauses\ S) \cup unmark\ a$

$\models_{ps} unmark\ (tl\ y)$

**using** *calculation* **by** (*auto simp add: sup-commute*)

**show**  $(\lambda m. \{\#lit\text{-}of\ m\# \})\ ' set\ a \cup set\text{-}mset\ (clauses\ S) \models_{ps} CNot\ C$

**proof** –

**have**  $set\text{-}mset\ (clauses\ S) \cup (\lambda m. \{\#lit\text{-}of\ m\# \})\ ' set\ a \models_{ps}$

$(\lambda m. \{\#lit\text{-}of\ m\# \})\ ' set\ a \cup (\lambda m. \{\#lit\text{-}of\ m\# \})\ ' set\ (tl\ y)$

**using**  $a2\ true\text{-}clss\text{-}clss\text{-}def$  **by** *blast*

**then show**  $(\lambda m. \{\#lit\text{-}of\ m\# \})\ ' set\ a \cup set\text{-}mset\ (clauses\ S) \models_{ps} CNot\ C$

**using**  $a1\ unfolding\ sup\text{-}commute$  **by** (*meson true-clss-clss-left-right*

*true-clss-clss-union-and true-clss-clss-union-l-r* )

```

    qed
  qed

ultimately have unmark  $a \cup \text{set-mset } ?N \models_{ps} \text{unmark } ?M'$ 
  unfolding  $M'$  by (auto simp add: all-in-true-clss-clss image-Un)

then show ?case
  using decomp  $T M$  undef unfolding  $ay$  all-decomposition-implies-def by (auto simp add:  $ay$ )
next
case (backjump  $C F' K F L D T$ ) note  $\text{confl} = \text{this}(2)$  and  $\text{tr} = \text{this}(3)$  and  $\text{undef} = \text{this}(4)$ 
  and  $L = \text{this}(5)$  and  $N-C = \text{this}(6)$  and  $\text{vars-}D = \text{this}(5)$  and  $T = \text{this}(8)$ 
have decomp: all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses  $S$ ) (get-all-marked-decomposition  $F$ )
  using decomp unfolding  $\text{tr}$  all-decomposition-implies-def
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) get-all-marked-decomposition.simps(1)
    get-all-marked-decomposition-never-empty hd-Cons-tl insert-iff list.sel(3) list.set(2)
    tl-get-all-marked-decomposition-skip-some)

moreover have unmark (fst (hd (get-all-marked-decomposition  $F$ )))
   $\cup \text{set-mset (clauses } S)$ 
 $\models_{ps} \text{unmark (snd (hd (get-all-marked-decomposition } F))$ 
  by (metis all-decomposition-implies-cons-single decomp get-all-marked-decomposition-never-empty
    hd-Cons-tl)
moreover
  have vars-of- $D$ :  $\text{atms-of } D \subseteq \text{atm-of ' lits-of } F$ 
  using  $\langle F \models_{as} CNot D \rangle$  unfolding  $\text{atms-of-def}$ 
  by (meson image-subsetI mem-set-mset-iff true-annots-CNot-all-atms-defined)

obtain  $a b li$  where  $F$ : get-all-marked-decomposition  $F = (a, b) \# li$ 
  by (cases get-all-marked-decomposition  $F$ ) auto
have  $F = b @ a$ 
  using get-all-marked-decomposition-decomp[of  $F a b$ ]  $F$  by auto
have  $a-N-b$ :  $\text{unmark } a \cup \text{set-mset (clauses } S) \models_{ps} \text{unmark } b$ 
  using decomp unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def by (auto simp add:  $F$ )

have  $F-D$ :  $\text{unmark } F \models_{ps} CNot D$ 
  using  $\langle F \models_{as} CNot D \rangle$  by (simp add: true-annots-true-clss-clss)
then have  $\text{unmark } a \cup \text{unmark } b \models_{ps} CNot D$ 
  unfolding  $\langle F = b @ a \rangle$  by (simp add: image-Un sup.commute)
have  $a-N-CNot-D$ :  $\text{unmark } a \cup \text{set-mset (clauses } S) \models_{ps} CNot D \cup \text{unmark } b$ 
  by (rule true-clss-clss-left-right)
  using  $a-N-b$   $F-D$  unfolding  $\langle F = b @ a \rangle$  by (auto simp add: image-Un ac-simps)

have  $a-N-D-L$ :  $\text{unmark } a \cup \text{set-mset (clauses } S) \models_p D + \{\#L\# \}$ 
  by (simp add:  $N-C$ )
have  $\text{unmark } a \cup \text{set-mset (clauses } S) \models_p \{\#L\# \}$ 
  using  $a-N-D-L$   $a-N-CNot-D$  by (blast intro: true-clss-clss-plus-CNot)
then show ?case
  using decomp  $T tr$  undef unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def by (auto simp add:  $F$ )
qed

```

### 2.3.3 Termination

Using a proper measure lemma *length-get-all-marked-decomposition-append-Marked*:

$$\text{length (get-all-marked-decomposition (} F' @ \text{Marked } K () \# F)) =$$

$$\text{length (get-all-marked-decomposition } F')$$

```

+ length (get-all-marked-decomposition (Marked K () # F))
- 1
by (induction F' rule: ann-literal-list-induct) auto

lemma take-length-get-all-marked-decomposition-marked-sandwich:
  take (length (get-all-marked-decomposition F))
    (map (f o snd) (rev (get-all-marked-decomposition (F' @ Marked K () # F))))
  =
  map (f o snd) (rev (get-all-marked-decomposition F))

proof (induction F' rule: ann-literal-list-induct)
  case nil
  then show ?case by auto
next
  case (marked K)
  then show ?case by (simp add: length-get-all-marked-decomposition-append-Marked)
next
  case (proped L m F') note IH = this(1)
  obtain a b l where F': get-all-marked-decomposition (F' @ Marked K () # F) = (a, b) # l
  by (cases get-all-marked-decomposition (F' @ Marked K () # F)) auto
  have length (get-all-marked-decomposition F) - length l = 0
  using length-get-all-marked-decomposition-append-Marked[of F' K F]
  unfolding F' by (cases get-all-marked-decomposition F') auto
  then show ?case
  using IH by (simp add: F')
qed

lemma length-get-all-marked-decomposition-length:
  length (get-all-marked-decomposition M) ≤ 1 + length M
  by (induction M rule: ann-literal-list-induct) auto

lemma length-in-get-all-marked-decomposition-bounded:
  assumes i: i ∈ set (trail-weight S)
  shows i ≤ Suc (length (trail S))
proof -
  obtain a b where
    (a, b) ∈ set (get-all-marked-decomposition (trail S)) and
    ib: i = Suc (length b)
  using i by auto
  then obtain c where trail S = c @ b @ a
  using get-all-marked-decomposition-exists-prepend' by metis
  from arg-cong[OF this, of length] show ?thesis using i ib by auto
qed

```

**Well-foundedness** The bounds are the following:

- $1 + \text{card}(\text{atms-of-ms } A)$ :  $\text{card}(\text{atms-of-ms } A)$  is an upper bound on the length of the list. As *get-all-marked-decomposition* appends an possibly empty couple at the end, adding one is needed.
- $2 + \text{card}(\text{atms-of-ms } A)$ :  $\text{card}(\text{atms-of-ms } A)$  is an upper bound on the number of elements, where adding one is necessary for the same reason as for the bound on the list, and one is needed to have a strict bound.

**abbreviation** *unassigned-lit* :: 'b literal multiset set  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\Rightarrow$  nat **where**



$unassigned\text{-}lit\ N\ M \equiv card\ (atms\text{-}of\text{-}ms\ N) - length\ M$   
**lemma** *dpll-bj-trail-mes-increasing-prop*:  
**fixes**  $M :: ('v, unit, unit)\ ann\text{-}literals$  **and**  $N :: 'v\ clauses$   
**assumes**  
 $dpll\text{-}bj\ S\ T$  **and**  
 $inv\ S$  **and**  
 $NA: atms\text{-}of\text{-}msu\ (clauses\ S) \subseteq atms\text{-}of\text{-}ms\ A$  **and**  
 $MA: atm\text{-}of\ 'lits\text{-}of\ (trail\ S) \subseteq atms\text{-}of\text{-}ms\ A$  **and**  
 $n\text{-}d: no\text{-}dup\ (trail\ S)$  **and**  
 $finite: finite\ A$   
**shows**  $\mu_C\ (1 + card\ (atms\text{-}of\text{-}ms\ A))\ (2 + card\ (atms\text{-}of\text{-}ms\ A))\ (trail\text{-}weight\ T)$   
 $> \mu_C\ (1 + card\ (atms\text{-}of\text{-}ms\ A))\ (2 + card\ (atms\text{-}of\text{-}ms\ A))\ (trail\text{-}weight\ S)$   
**using** *assms(1,2)*  
**proof** (*induction rule: dpll-bj-all-induct*)  
**case** ( $propagate_{NOT}\ C\ L$ ) **note**  $CLN = this(1)$  **and**  $MC = this(2)$  **and**  $undef\text{-}L = this(3)$  **and**  $T = this(4)$   
**have**  $incl: atm\text{-}of\ 'lits\text{-}of\ (Propagated\ L\ ()) \# trail\ S \subseteq atms\text{-}of\text{-}ms\ A$   
**using**  $propagate_{NOT}.hyps\ propagate\text{-}ops.\ propagate_{NOT}\ dpll\text{-}bj\text{-}atms\text{-}in\text{-}trail\text{-}in\text{-}set\ bj\text{-}propagate_{NOT}$   
 $NA\ MA\ CLN$  **by** (*auto simp: in-plus-implies-atm-of-on-atms-of-ms*)  
  
**have**  $no\text{-}dup: no\text{-}dup\ (Propagated\ L\ ()) \# trail\ S$   
**using**  $defined\text{-}lit\text{-}map\ n\text{-}d\ undef\text{-}L$  **by** *auto*  
**obtain**  $a\ b\ l$  **where**  $M: get\text{-}all\text{-}marked\text{-}decomposition\ (trail\ S) = (a, b) \# l$   
**by** (*cases get-all-marked-decomposition (trail S) auto*)  
**have**  $b\text{-}le\text{-}M: length\ b \leq length\ (trail\ S)$   
**using**  $get\text{-}all\text{-}marked\text{-}decomposition\ decomp[of\ trail\ S]$  **by** (*simp add: M*)  
**have**  $finite\ (atms\text{-}of\text{-}ms\ A)$  **using**  $finite$  **by** *simp*  
  
**then have**  $length\ (Propagated\ L\ ()) \# trail\ S \leq card\ (atms\text{-}of\text{-}ms\ A)$   
**using**  $incl\ finite\ unfolding\ no\text{-}dup\text{-}length\text{-}eq\text{-}card\text{-}atm\text{-}of\text{-}lits\text{-}of[OF\ no\text{-}dup]$   
**by** (*simp add: card-mono*)  
**then have**  $latm: unassigned\text{-}lit\ A\ b = Suc\ (unassigned\text{-}lit\ A\ (Propagated\ L\ d\ \# b))$   
**using**  $b\text{-}le\text{-}M$  **by** *auto*  
**then show**  $?case$  **using**  $T\ undef\text{-}L$  **by** (*auto simp: latm M  $\mu_C$ -cons*)  
**next**  
**case** ( $decide_{NOT}\ L$ ) **note**  $undef\text{-}L = this(1)$  **and**  $MC = this(2)$  **and**  $T = this(3)$   
**have**  $incl: atm\text{-}of\ 'lits\text{-}of\ (Marked\ L\ ()) \# (trail\ S) \subseteq atms\text{-}of\text{-}ms\ A$   
**using**  $dpll\text{-}bj\text{-}atms\text{-}in\text{-}trail\text{-}in\text{-}set\ bj\text{-}decide_{NOT}\ decide_{NOT}.decide_{NOT}[OF\ decide_{NOT}.hyps]\ NA\ MA$   
 $MC$   
**by** *auto*  
  
**have**  $no\text{-}dup: no\text{-}dup\ (Marked\ L\ ()) \# (trail\ S)$   
**using**  $defined\text{-}lit\text{-}map\ n\text{-}d\ undef\text{-}L$  **by** *auto*  
**obtain**  $a\ b\ l$  **where**  $M: get\text{-}all\text{-}marked\text{-}decomposition\ (trail\ S) = (a, b) \# l$   
**by** (*cases get-all-marked-decomposition (trail S) auto*)  
  
**then have**  $length\ (Marked\ L\ ()) \# (trail\ S) \leq card\ (atms\text{-}of\text{-}ms\ A)$   
**using**  $incl\ finite\ unfolding\ no\text{-}dup\text{-}length\text{-}eq\text{-}card\text{-}atm\text{-}of\text{-}lits\text{-}of[OF\ no\text{-}dup]$   
**by** (*simp add: card-mono*)  
**then have**  $latm: unassigned\text{-}lit\ A\ (trail\ S) = Suc\ (unassigned\text{-}lit\ A\ (Marked\ L\ lv\ \# (trail\ S)))$   
**by** *force*  
**show**  $?case$  **using**  $T\ undef\text{-}L$  **by** (*simp add: latm  $\mu_C$ -cons*)  
**next**  
**case** ( $backjump\ C\ F'\ K\ F\ L\ C'\ T$ ) **note**  $undef\text{-}L = this(4)$  **and**  $MC = this(1)$  **and**  $tr\text{-}S = this(3)$   
**and**

```

  L = this(5) and T = this(8)
have incl: atm-of ' lits-of (Propagated L () # F) ⊆ atms-of-ms A
  using dpll-bj-atms-in-trail-in-set NA MA tr-S L by auto

have no-dup: no-dup (Propagated L () # F)
  using defined-lit-map n-d undef-L tr-S by auto
obtain a b l where M: get-all-marked-decomposition (trail S) = (a, b) # l
  by (cases get-all-marked-decomposition (trail S)) auto
have b-le-M: length b ≤ length (trail S)
  using get-all-marked-decomposition-decomp[of trail S] by (simp add: M)
have fin-atms-A: finite (atms-of-ms A) using finite by simp

then have F-le-A: length (Propagated L () # F) ≤ card (atms-of-ms A)
  using incl finite unfolding no-dup-length-eq-card-atm-of-lits-of[OF no-dup]
  by (simp add: card-mono)
have tr-S-le-A: length (trail S) ≤ (card (atms-of-ms A))
  using n-d MA by (metis fin-atms-A card-mono no-dup-length-eq-card-atm-of-lits-of)
obtain a b l where F: get-all-marked-decomposition F = (a, b) # l
  by (cases get-all-marked-decomposition F) auto
then have F = b @ a
  using get-all-marked-decomposition-decomp[of Propagated L () # F a
    Propagated L () # b] by simp
then have latm: unassigned-lit A b = Suc (unassigned-lit A (Propagated L () # b))
  using F-le-A by simp
obtain rem where
  rem: map (λa. Suc (length (snd a))) (rev (get-all-marked-decomposition (F' @ Marked K () # F)))
  = map (λa. Suc (length (snd a))) (rev (get-all-marked-decomposition F)) @ rem
  using take-length-get-all-marked-decomposition-marked-sandwich[of F λa. Suc (length a) F' K]
  unfolding o-def by (metis append-take-drop-id)
then have rem: map (λa. Suc (length (snd a)))
  (get-all-marked-decomposition (F' @ Marked K () # F))
  = rev rem @ map (λa. Suc (length (snd a))) ((get-all-marked-decomposition F))
  by (simp add: rev-map[symmetric] rev-swap)
have length (rev rem @ map (λa. Suc (length (snd a))) (get-all-marked-decomposition F))
  ≤ Suc (card (atms-of-ms A))
  using arg-cong[OF rem, of length] tr-S-le-A
  length-get-all-marked-decomposition-length[of F' @ Marked K () # F] tr-S by auto
moreover
{ fix i :: nat and xs :: 'a list
  have i < length xs ⇒ length xs - Suc i < length xs
    by auto
  then have H: i < length xs ⇒ rev xs ! i ∈ set xs
    using rev-nth[of i xs] unfolding in-set-conv-nth by (force simp add: in-set-conv-nth)
} note H = this
have ∀ i < length rem. rev rem ! i < card (atms-of-ms A) + 2
  using tr-S-le-A length-in-get-all-marked-decomposition-bounded[of - S] unfolding tr-S
  by (force simp add: o-def rem dest!: H intro: length-get-all-marked-decomposition-length)
ultimately show ?case
  using μC-bounded[of rev rem card (atms-of-ms A)+2 unassigned-lit A l] T undef-L
  by (simp add: rem μC-append μC-cons F tr-S)
qed

```

**lemma** dpll-bj-trail-mes-decreasing-prop:  
 assumes dpll: dpll-bj S T and inv: inv S and  
 N-A: atms-of-msu (clauses S) ⊆ atms-of-ms A and

$M\text{-}A$ :  $\text{atm-of } \text{' lits-of } (\text{trail } S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$  **and**  
 $nd$ :  $\text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S)$  **and**  
 $\text{fin-}A$ :  $\text{finite } A$   
**shows**  $(2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A))$   
 $\quad - \mu_C (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (\text{trail-weight } T)$   
 $\quad < (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A))$   
 $\quad - \mu_C (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (\text{trail-weight } S)$   
**proof** –  
**let**  $?b = 2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)$   
**let**  $?s = 1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)$   
**let**  $?μ = \mu_C ?s ?b$   
**have**  $M'\text{-}A$ :  $\text{atm-of } \text{' lits-of } (\text{trail } T) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$   
**by** ( $\text{meson } M\text{-}A \text{ } N\text{-}A \text{ } \text{dpll } \text{dpll-bj-atms-in-trail-in-set } \text{inv}$ )  
**have**  $nd'$ :  $\text{no-dup } (\text{trail } T)$   
**using**  $\langle \text{dpll-bj } S \text{ } T \rangle \text{ dpll-bj-no-dup } nd \text{ inv}$  **by**  $\text{blast}$   
**{ fix**  $i :: \text{nat}$  **and**  $xs :: \text{'a list}$   
**have**  $i < \text{length } xs \implies \text{length } xs - \text{Suc } i < \text{length } xs$   
**by**  $\text{auto}$   
**then have**  $H$ :  $i < \text{length } xs \implies xs ! i \in \text{set } xs$   
**using**  $\text{rev-nth}[of \text{ } i \text{ } xs]$  **unfolding**  $\text{in-set-conv-nth}$  **by** ( $\text{force simp add: in-set-conv-nth}$ )  
**}** **note**  $H = \text{this}$   
  
**have**  $l\text{-}M\text{-}A$ :  $\text{length } (\text{trail } S) \leq \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)$   
**by** ( $\text{simp add: fin-}A \text{ } M\text{-}A \text{ card-mono no-dup-length-eq-card-atm-of-lits-of } nd$ )  
**have**  $l\text{-}M'\text{-}A$ :  $\text{length } (\text{trail } T) \leq \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)$   
**by** ( $\text{simp add: fin-}A \text{ } M'\text{-}A \text{ card-mono no-dup-length-eq-card-atm-of-lits-of } nd'$ )  
**have**  $l\text{-trail-weight-}M$ :  $\text{length } (\text{trail-weight } T) \leq 1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)$   
**using**  $l\text{-}M'\text{-}A \text{ length-get-all-marked-decomposition-length}[of \text{ } \text{trail } T]$  **by**  $\text{auto}$   
**have**  $\text{bounded-}M$ :  $\forall i < \text{length } (\text{trail-weight } T). (\text{trail-weight } T) ! i < \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A) + 2$   
**using**  $\text{length-in-get-all-marked-decomposition-bounded}[of \text{ } T] \text{ } l\text{-}M'\text{-}A$   
**by** ( $\text{metis (no-types, lifting) Nat.le-trans One-nat-def Suc-1 add.right-neutral add-Suc-right le-imp-less-Suc less-eq-Suc-le nth-mem}$ )  
  
**from**  $\text{dpll-bj-trail-mes-increasing-prop}[OF \text{ } \text{dpll inv } N\text{-}A \text{ } M\text{-}A \text{ } nd \text{ } \text{fin-}A]$   
**have**  $\mu_C ?s ?b (\text{trail-weight } S) < \mu_C ?s ?b (\text{trail-weight } T)$  **by**  $\text{simp}$   
**moreover from**  $\mu_C\text{-bounded}[OF \text{ } \text{bounded-}M \text{ } l\text{-trail-weight-}M]$   
**have**  $\mu_C ?s ?b (\text{trail-weight } T) \leq ?b \wedge ?s$  **by**  $\text{auto}$   
**ultimately show**  $?thesis$  **by**  $\text{linarith}$   
**qed**

**lemma**  $\text{wf-dpll-bj}$ :

**assumes**  $\text{fin: finite } A$   
**shows**  $\text{wf } \{(T, S). \text{dpll-bj } S \text{ } T$   
 $\quad \wedge \text{atms-of-msu } (\text{clauses } S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \wedge \text{atm-of } \text{' lits-of } (\text{trail } S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$   
 $\quad \wedge \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S) \wedge \text{inv } S\}$   
**(is**  $\text{wf } ?A)$   
**proof** ( $\text{rule wf-bounded-measure}[of \text{ } -$   
 $\quad \lambda -. (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A))$   
 $\quad \lambda S. \mu_C (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (\text{trail-weight } S)]$ )  
**fix**  $a \text{ } b :: \text{'st}$   
**let**  $?b = 2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)$   
**let**  $?s = 1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)$   
**let**  $?μ = \mu_C ?s ?b$   
**assume**  $ab$ :  $(b, a) \in \{(T, S). \text{dpll-bj } S \text{ } T$   
 $\quad \wedge \text{atms-of-msu } (\text{clauses } S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \wedge \text{atm-of } \text{' lits-of } (\text{trail } S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$

$\wedge \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S) \wedge \text{inv } S\}$

**have**  $\text{fin-A: finite } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)$

**using**  $\text{fin}$  **by**  $\text{auto}$

**have**

$\text{dpll-bj: dpll-bj } a \ b$  **and**

$N\text{-A: atms-of-msu } (\text{clauses } a) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$  **and**

$M\text{-A: atm-of ' lits-of } (\text{trail } a) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$  **and**

$\text{nd: no-dup } (\text{trail } a)$  **and**

$\text{inv: inv } a$

**using**  $\text{ab}$  **by**  $\text{auto}$

**have**  $M'\text{-A: atm-of ' lits-of } (\text{trail } b) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$

**by**  $(\text{meson } M\text{-A } N\text{-A } \langle \text{dpll-bj } a \ b \rangle \text{ dpll-bj-atms-in-trail-in-set inv})$

**have**  $\text{nd': no-dup } (\text{trail } b)$

**using**  $\langle \text{dpll-bj } a \ b \rangle \text{ dpll-bj-no-dup nd inv}$  **by**  $\text{blast}$

**{ fix**  $i :: \text{nat}$  **and**  $xs :: 'a \text{ list}$

**have**  $i < \text{length } xs \implies \text{length } xs - \text{Suc } i < \text{length } xs$

**by**  $\text{auto}$

**then have**  $H: i < \text{length } xs \implies xs ! i \in \text{set } xs$

**using**  $\text{rev-nth}[of \ i \ xs]$  **unfolding**  $\text{in-set-conv-nth}$  **by**  $(\text{force simp add: in-set-conv-nth})$

**} note**  $H = \text{this}$

**have**  $l\text{-M-A: length } (\text{trail } a) \leq \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)$

**by**  $(\text{simp add: fin-A } M\text{-A card-mono no-dup-length-eq-card-atm-of-lits-of nd})$

**have**  $l\text{-M'-A: length } (\text{trail } b) \leq \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)$

**by**  $(\text{simp add: fin-A } M'\text{-A card-mono no-dup-length-eq-card-atm-of-lits-of nd'})$

**have**  $l\text{-trail-weight-M: length } (\text{trail-weight } b) \leq 1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)$

**using**  $l\text{-M'-A length-get-all-marked-decomposition-length}[of \ \text{trail } b]$  **by**  $\text{auto}$

**have**  $\text{bounded-M: } \forall i < \text{length } (\text{trail-weight } b). (\text{trail-weight } b) ! i < \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A) + 2$

**using**  $\text{length-in-get-all-marked-decomposition-bounded}[of \ - \ b] \ l\text{-M'-A}$

**by**  $(\text{metis } (\text{no-types, lifting}) \text{ Nat.le-trans One-nat-def Suc-1 add.right-neutral add-Suc-right le-imp-less-Suc less-eq-Suc-le nth-mem})$

**from**  $\text{dpll-bj-trail-mes-increasing-prop}[OF \ \text{dpll-bj inv } N\text{-A } M\text{-A nd fin}]$

**have**  $\mu_C \ ?s \ ?b \ (\text{trail-weight } a) < \mu_C \ ?s \ ?b \ (\text{trail-weight } b)$  **by**  $\text{simp}$

**moreover from**  $\mu_C\text{-bounded}[OF \ \text{bounded-M } l\text{-trail-weight-M}]$

**have**  $\mu_C \ ?s \ ?b \ (\text{trail-weight } b) \leq ?b \wedge ?s$  **by**  $\text{auto}$

**ultimately show**  $?b \wedge ?s \leq ?b \wedge ?s \wedge$

$\mu_C \ ?s \ ?b \ (\text{trail-weight } b) \leq ?b \wedge ?s \wedge$

$\mu_C \ ?s \ ?b \ (\text{trail-weight } a) < \mu_C \ ?s \ ?b \ (\text{trail-weight } b)$

**by**  $\text{blast}$

**qed**

### 2.3.4 Normal Forms

We prove that given a normal form of DPLL, with some invariants, the either  $N$  is satisfiable and the built valuation  $M$  is a model; or  $N$  is unsatisfiable.

Idea of the proof: We have to prove that  $\text{satisfiable } N, \neg M \models_{as} N$  and there is no remaining step is incompatible.

1. The *decide* rules tells us that every variable in  $N$  has a value.
2.  $\neg M \models_{as} N$  tells us that there is conflict.

3. There is at least one decision in the trail (otherwise,  $M$  is a model of  $N$ ).
4. Now if we build the clause with all the decision literals of the trail, we can apply the *backjump* rule.

The assumption are saying that we have a finite upper bound  $A$  for the literals, that we cannot do any step *no-step dpll-bj*  $S$

**theorem** *dpll-backjump-final-state*:

**fixes**  $A :: 'v$  literal multiset set **and**  $S T :: 'st$

**assumes**

$atms-of-msu$  (clauses  $S$ )  $\subseteq$   $atms-of-ms$   $A$  **and**

$atm-of$  ' lits-of (trail  $S$ )  $\subseteq$   $atms-of-ms$   $A$  **and**

$no-dup$  (trail  $S$ ) **and**

$finite$   $A$  **and**

$inv$ :  $inv$   $S$  **and**

$n-s$ : *no-step dpll-bj*  $S$  **and**

$decomp$ : *all-decomposition-implies-m* (clauses  $S$ ) (*get-all-marked-decomposition* (trail  $S$ ))

**shows**  $unsatisfiable$  ( $set-mset$  (clauses  $S$ ))

$\vee$  (trail  $S \models_{asm}$  clauses  $S \wedge$   $satisfiable$  ( $set-mset$  (clauses  $S$ )))

**proof** –

**let**  $?N = set-mset$  (clauses  $S$ )

**let**  $?M = trail$   $S$

**consider**

( $sat$ )  $satisfiable$   $?N$  **and**  $?M \models_{as}$   $?N$

| ( $sat'$ )  $satisfiable$   $?N$  **and**  $\neg ?M \models_{as}$   $?N$

| ( $unsat$ )  $unsatisfiable$   $?N$

**by** *auto*

**then show**  $?thesis$

**proof** *cases*

**case**  $sat'$  **note**  $sat = this(1)$  **and**  $M = this(2)$

**obtain**  $C$  **where**  $C \in ?N$  **and**  $\neg ?M \models_a C$  **using**  $M$  **unfolding** *true-annots-def* **by** *auto*

**obtain**  $I :: 'v$  literal set **where**

$I \models_s ?N$  **and**

$cons$ : *consistent-interp*  $I$  **and**

$tot$ : *total-over-m*  $I$   $?N$  **and**

$atm-I-N$ :  $atm-of$  '  $I \subseteq atms-of-ms$   $?N$

**using**  $sat$  **unfolding** *satisfiable-def-min* **by** *auto*

**let**  $?I = I \cup \{P \mid P \in lits-of ?M \wedge atm-of P \notin atm-of ' I\}$

**let**  $?O = \{\{\#lit-of L\# \mid L. is-marked L \wedge L \in set ?M \wedge atm-of (lit-of L) \notin atms-of-ms ?N\}$

**have**  $cons-I'$ : *consistent-interp*  $?I$

**using**  $cons$  **using** (*no-dup*  $?M$ ) **unfolding** *consistent-interp-def*

**by** (*auto simp add: atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set lits-of-def*  
*dest!:: no-dup-cannot-not-lit-and-uminus*)

**have**  $tot-I'$ : *total-over-m*  $?I$  ( $?N \cup unmark ?M$ )

**using**  $tot$   $atms-of-s-def$  **unfolding** *total-over-m-def total-over-set-def*

**by** *fastforce*

**have**  $\{P \mid P. P \in lits-of ?M \wedge atm-of P \notin atm-of ' I\} \models_s ?O$

**using** ( $I \models_s ?N$ )  $atm-I-N$  **by** (*auto simp add: atm-of-eq-atm-of true-clss-def lits-of-def*)

**then have**  $I'-N$ :  $?I \models_s ?N \cup ?O$

**using** ( $I \models_s ?N$ ) *true-clss-union-increase* **by** *force*

**have**  $tot'$ : *total-over-m*  $?I$  ( $?N \cup ?O$ )

**using**  $atm-I-N$   $tot$  **unfolding** *total-over-m-def total-over-set-def*

**by** (*force simp: image-iff lits-of-def dest!:: is-marked-ex-Marked*)

**have**  $atms-N-M$ :  $atms-of-ms ?N \subseteq atm-of ' lits-of ?M$

```

proof (rule ccontr)
  assume  $\neg ?thesis$ 
  then obtain  $l :: 'v$  where
     $l-N: l \in \text{atms-of-ms } ?N$  and
     $l-M: l \notin \text{atm-of } \text{ lits-of } ?M$ 
  by auto
  have  $\text{undefined-lit } ?M$  (Pos l)
  using  $l-M$  by (metis Marked-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of
    atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set literal.sel(1))
  from  $\text{bj-decide}_{NOT}[\text{OF decide}_{NOT}[\text{OF this}]]$  show False
  using  $l-N$   $n-s$  by (metis literal.sel(1) state-eqNOT-ref)
qed

have  $?M \models_{as} CNot\ C$ 
by (metis  $\langle C \in \text{set-mset } (\text{clauses } S) \rangle \langle \neg \text{trail } S \models_a C \rangle$  all-variables-defined-not-imply-cnot
  atms-N-M atms-of-atms-of-ms-mono atms-of-ms-CNot-atms-of atms-of-ms-CNot-atms-of-ms
  subset-eq)
have  $\exists l \in \text{set } ?M. \text{ is-marked } l$ 
proof (rule ccontr)
  let  $?O = \{\{\#lit\text{-of } L\# \mid L. \text{ is-marked } L \wedge L \in \text{set } ?M \wedge \text{atm-of } (\text{lit-of } L) \notin \text{atms-of-ms } ?N\}\}$ 
  have  $\vartheta[\text{iff}]: \bigwedge I. \text{ total-over-m } I \ (\ ?N \cup ?O \cup \text{unmark } ?M)$ 
     $\longleftrightarrow \text{ total-over-m } I \ (\ ?N \cup \text{unmark } ?M)$ 
  unfolding  $\text{total-over-set-def total-over-m-def atms-of-ms-def}$  by auto
  assume  $\neg ?thesis$ 
  then have  $[\text{simp}]: \{\{\#lit\text{-of } L\# \mid L. \text{ is-marked } L \wedge L \in \text{set } ?M\}\}$ 
     $= \{\{\#lit\text{-of } L\# \mid L. \text{ is-marked } L \wedge L \in \text{set } ?M \wedge \text{atm-of } (\text{lit-of } L) \notin \text{atms-of-ms } ?N\}\}$ 
  by auto
  then have  $?N \cup ?O \models_{ps} \text{unmark } ?M$ 
  using  $\text{all-decomposition-implies-propagated-lits-are-implied}[\text{OF decomp}]$  by auto

  then have  $?I \models_s \text{unmark } ?M$ 
  using  $\text{cons-}I' \ I'-N \ \text{tot-}I' \ \langle ?I \models_s ?N \cup ?O \rangle$  unfolding  $\vartheta \ \text{true-clss-clss-def}$  by blast
  then have  $\text{lits-of } ?M \subseteq ?I$ 
  unfolding  $\text{true-clss-def lits-of-def}$  by auto
  then have  $?M \models_{as} ?N$ 
  using  $I'-N \ \langle C \in ?N \rangle \langle \neg ?M \models_a C \rangle \text{cons-}I' \ \text{atms-N-M}$ 
  by (meson  $\langle \text{trail } S \models_{as} CNot\ C \rangle \text{consistent-CNot-not rev-subsetD sup-ge1 true-annot-def}$ 
     $\text{true-annot-def true-clss-mono-set-mset-l true-clss-def}$ )
  then show False using  $M$  by fast
qed
from  $\text{List.split-list-first-propE}[\text{OF this}]$  obtain  $K :: 'v$  literal and
   $F\ F' :: ('v, \text{unit}, \text{unit}) \text{ ann-literal list}$  where
   $M-K: ?M = F' @ \text{Marked } K \ () \# F$  and
   $nm: \forall f \in \text{set } F'. \neg \text{is-marked } f$ 
  unfolding  $\text{is-marked-def}$  by (metis (full-types) old.unit.exhaust)
let  $?K = \text{Marked } K \ () :: ('v, \text{unit}, \text{unit}) \text{ ann-literal}$ 
have  $?K \in \text{set } ?M$ 
  unfolding  $M-K$  by auto
let  $?C = \text{image-mset lit-of } \{\#L \in \#mset\ ?M. \text{ is-marked } L \wedge L \neq ?K\# \} :: 'v$  literal multiset
let  $?C' = \text{set-mset } (\text{image-mset } (\lambda L. 'v \text{ literal. } \{\#L\# \}) \ (\ ?C + \{\#lit\text{-of } ?K\# \}))$ 
have  $?N \cup \{\{\#lit\text{-of } L\# \mid L. \text{ is-marked } L \wedge L \in \text{set } ?M\}\} \models_{ps} \text{unmark } ?M$ 
  using  $\text{all-decomposition-implies-propagated-lits-are-implied}[\text{OF decomp}]$  .
moreover have  $C': ?C' = \{\{\#lit\text{-of } L\# \mid L. \text{ is-marked } L \wedge L \in \text{set } ?M\}\}$ 
  unfolding  $M-K$  apply standard
  apply force

```

```

    using IntI by auto
  ultimately have N-C-M:  $?N \cup ?C' \models_{ps} \text{unmark } ?M$ 
    by auto
  have N-M-False:  $?N \cup (\lambda L. \{\# \text{lit-of } L \#\}) \text{ ' (set } ?M) \models_{ps} \{\{\#\}\}$ 
    using  $M \langle ?M \models_{as} C \text{Not } C \rangle \langle C \in ?N \rangle$  unfolding true-clss-clss-def true-annots-def Ball-def
    true-annot-def by (metis consistent-CNot-not sup.orderE sup-commute true-clss-def
      true-clss-singleton-lit-of-implies-incl true-clss-union true-clss-union-increase)

  have undefined-lit F K using  $\langle \text{no-dup } ?M \rangle$  unfolding M-K by (simp add: defined-lit-map)
  moreover
    have  $?N \cup ?C' \models_{ps} \{\{\#\}\}$ 
      proof -
        have A:  $?N \cup ?C' \cup \text{unmark } ?M =$ 
           $?N \cup \text{unmark } ?M$ 
          unfolding M-K by auto
        show ?thesis
          using true-clss-clss-left-right[OF N-C-M, of  $\{\{\#\}\}$ ] N-M-False unfolding A by auto
      qed
  have  $?N \models_p \text{image-mset uminus } ?C + \{\# - K \#\}$ 
    unfolding true-clss-clss-def true-clss-clss-def total-over-m-def
    proof (intro allI impI)
      fix I
      assume
        tot: total-over-set I (atms-of-ms ( $?N \cup \{\text{image-mset uminus } ?C + \{\# - K \#\}\}$ )) and
        cons: consistent-interp I and
        I  $\models_s ?N$ 
      have  $(K \in I \wedge -K \notin I) \vee (-K \in I \wedge K \notin I)$ 
        using cons tot unfolding consistent-interp-def by (cases K) auto
      have tot': total-over-set I
        (atm-of ' lit-of ' (set  $?M \cap \{L. \text{is-marked } L \wedge L \neq \text{Marked } K ()\}$ ))
        using tot by (auto simp add: atms-of-uminus-lit-atm-of-lit-of)
      { fix x :: ('v, unit, unit) ann-literal
        assume
          a3: lit-of x  $\notin I$  and
          a1: x  $\in$  set  $?M$  and
          a4: is-marked x and
          a5: x  $\neq$  Marked K ()
        then have Pos (atm-of (lit-of x))  $\in I \vee$  Neg (atm-of (lit-of x))  $\in I$ 
          using a5 a4 tot' a1 unfolding total-over-set-def atms-of-s-def by blast
        moreover have f6: Neg (atm-of (lit-of x)) = - Pos (atm-of (lit-of x))
          by simp
        ultimately have - lit-of x  $\in I$ 
          using f6 a3 by (metis (no-types) atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set
            literal.sel(1))
      } note H = this

  have  $\neg I \models_s ?C'$ 
    using  $\langle ?N \cup ?C' \models_{ps} \{\{\#\}\} \rangle$  tot cons  $\langle I \models_s ?N \rangle$ 
    unfolding true-clss-clss-def total-over-m-def
    by (simp add: atms-of-uminus-lit-atm-of-lit-of atms-of-ms-single-image-atm-of-lit-of)
  then show  $I \models \text{image-mset uminus } ?C + \{\# - K \#\}$ 
    unfolding true-clss-def true-clss-def Bex-mset-def
    using  $\langle (K \in I \wedge -K \notin I) \vee (-K \in I \wedge K \notin I) \rangle$ 
    by (auto dest!: H)
  qed

```

```

moreover have  $F \models_{as} CNot \text{ (image-mset uminus } ?C)$ 
using nm unfolding true-annots-def CNot-def M-K by (auto simp add: lits-of-def)
ultimately have False
using bj-can-jump[of S F' K F C -K
  image-mset uminus (image-mset lit-of {# L :# mset ?M. is-marked L  $\wedge$  L  $\neq$  Marked K ()#})]
  (C  $\in$  ?N) n-s (?M  $\models_{as}$  CNot C) bj-backjump inv (no-dup (trail S)) unfolding M-K by auto
then show ?thesis by fast
qed auto
qed

end

locale dpll-with-backjumping =
  dpll-with-backjumping-ops trail clauses prepend-trail tl-trail add-clNOT remove-clNOT
  propagate-conds inv backjump-conds
for
  trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  ('v, unit, unit) ann-literals and
  clauses :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses and
  prepend-trail :: ('v, unit, unit) ann-literal  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and tl-trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  add-clNOT remove-clNOT :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  propagate-conds :: ('v, unit, unit) ann-literal  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
  inv :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
  backjump-conds :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'v literal  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  +
  assumes dpll-bj-inv:  $\bigwedge S T. \text{dpll-bj } S T \Longrightarrow inv S \Longrightarrow inv T$ 
begin

lemma rtrancpl-dpll-bj-inv:
  assumes dpll-bj** S T and inv S
  shows inv T
  using assms by (induction rule: rtrancpl-induct)
  (auto simp add: dpll-bj-no-dup intro: dpll-bj-inv)

lemma rtrancpl-dpll-bj-no-dup:
  assumes dpll-bj** S T and inv S
  and no-dup (trail S)
  shows no-dup (trail T)
  using assms by (induction rule: rtrancpl-induct)
  (auto simp add: dpll-bj-no-dup dest: rtrancpl-dpll-bj-inv dpll-bj-inv)

lemma rtrancpl-dpll-bj-atms-of-ms-clauses-inv:
  assumes
    dpll-bj** S T and inv S
  shows atms-of-msu (clauses S) = atms-of-msu (clauses T)
  using assms by (induction rule: rtrancpl-induct)
  (auto dest: rtrancpl-dpll-bj-inv dpll-bj-atms-of-ms-clauses-inv)

lemma rtrancpl-dpll-bj-atms-in-trail:
  assumes
    dpll-bj** S T and
    inv S and
    atm-of (lits-of (trail S))  $\subseteq$  atms-of-msu (clauses S)
  shows atm-of (lits-of (trail T))  $\subseteq$  atms-of-msu (clauses T)
  using assms apply (induction rule: rtrancpl-induct)
  using dpll-bj-atms-in-trail dpll-bj-atms-of-ms-clauses-inv rtrancpl-dpll-bj-inv by auto

```



**lemma** *rtrancpl-dpll-bj-sat-iff*:

**assumes** *dpll-bj\*\* S T* **and** *inv S*  
**shows**  $I \models_{sm} \text{clauses } S \longleftrightarrow I \models_{sm} \text{clauses } T$   
**using** *assms* **by** (*induction rule: rtrancpl-induct*)  
*(auto dest!: dpll-bj-sat-iff simp: rtrancpl-dpll-bj-inv)*

**lemma** *rtrancpl-dpll-bj-atms-in-trail-in-set*:

**assumes**  
*dpll-bj\*\* S T* **and**  
*inv S*  
*atms-of-msu (clauses S)  $\subseteq$  A* **and**  
*atm-of ' (lits-of (trail S))  $\subseteq$  A*  
**shows** *atm-of ' (lits-of (trail T))  $\subseteq$  A*  
**using** *assms*  
**by** (*induction rule: rtrancpl-induct*)  
*(auto dest: rtrancpl-dpll-bj-inv*  
*simp add: dpll-bj-atms-in-trail-in-set rtrancpl-dpll-bj-atms-of-ms-clauses-inv*  
*rtrancpl-dpll-bj-inv)*

**lemma** *rtrancpl-dpll-bj-all-decomposition-implies-inv*:

**assumes**  
*dpll-bj\*\* S T* **and**  
*inv S*  
*all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses S) (get-all-marked-decomposition (trail S))*  
**shows** *all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses T) (get-all-marked-decomposition (trail T))*  
**using** *assms* **by** (*induction rule: rtrancpl-induct*)  
*(auto intro: dpll-bj-all-decomposition-implies-inv simp: rtrancpl-dpll-bj-inv)*

**lemma** *rtrancpl-dpll-bj-inv-incl-dpll-bj-inv-trancpl*:

$\{(T, S). \text{dpll-bj}^{++} S T$   
 $\wedge \text{atms-of-msu (clauses } S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \wedge \text{atm-of ' lits-of (trail } S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$   
 $\wedge \text{no-dup (trail } S) \wedge \text{inv } S\}$   
 $\subseteq \{(T, S). \text{dpll-bj } S T \wedge \text{atms-of-msu (clauses } S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$   
 $\wedge \text{atm-of ' lits-of (trail } S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \wedge \text{no-dup (trail } S) \wedge \text{inv } S\}^+$   
*(is ?A  $\subseteq$  ?B<sup>+</sup>)*

**proof** *standard*

**fix** *x*  
**assume** *x-A: x  $\in$  ?A*  
**obtain** *S T::'st* **where**  
*x[simp]: x = (T, S)* **by** (*cases x*) *auto*  
**have**  
*dpll-bj<sup>++</sup> S T* **and**  
*atms-of-msu (clauses S)  $\subseteq$  atms-of-ms A* **and**  
*atm-of ' lits-of (trail S)  $\subseteq$  atms-of-ms A* **and**  
*no-dup (trail S)* **and**  
*inv S*  
**using** *x-A* **by** *auto*  
**then show** *x  $\in$  ?B<sup>+</sup>* **unfolding** *x*  
**proof** (*induction rule: trancpl-induct*)  
**case** *base*  
**then show** *?case* **by** *auto*  
**next**  
**case** (*step T U*) **note** *step = this(1)* **and** *ST = this(2)* **and** *IH = this(3)[OF this(4-7)]*  
**and** *N-A = this(4)* **and** *M-A = this(5)* **and** *nd = this(6)* **and** *inv = this(7)*

**have** [simp]: *atms-of-msu* (*clauses S*) = *atms-of-msu* (*clauses T*)  
**using** *step rtrancpl-dpll-bj-atms-of-ms-clauses-inv trancpl-into-rtrancpl inv* **by** *fastforce*  
**have** *no-dup* (*trail T*)  
**using** *local.step nd rtrancpl-dpll-bj-no-dup trancpl-into-rtrancpl inv* **by** *fastforce*  
**moreover have** *atm-of* ' (*lits-of* (*trail T*))  $\subseteq$  *atms-of-ms A*  
**by** (*metis inv M-A N-A local.step rtrancpl-dpll-bj-atms-in-trail-in-set trancpl-into-rtrancpl*)  
**moreover have** *inv T*  
**using** *inv local.step rtrancpl-dpll-bj-inv trancpl-into-rtrancpl* **by** *fastforce*  
**ultimately have** (*U, T*)  $\in$  ?*B* **using** *ST N-A M-A inv* **by** *auto*  
**then show** ?*case* **using** *IH* **by** (*rule trancpl-into-trancpl2*)  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *wf-trancpl-dpll-bj*:  
**assumes** *fin: finite A*  
**shows** *wf* {(*T, S*). *dpll-bj*<sup>++</sup> *S T*  
 $\wedge$  *atms-of-msu* (*clauses S*)  $\subseteq$  *atms-of-ms A*  $\wedge$  *atm-of* ' (*lits-of* (*trail S*))  $\subseteq$  *atms-of-ms A*  
 $\wedge$  *no-dup* (*trail S*)  $\wedge$  *inv S*}  
**using** *wf-trancpl[OF wf-dpll-bj[OF fin]] rtrancpl-dpll-bj-inv-incl-dpll-bj-inv-trancpl*  
**by** (*rule wf-subset*)

**lemma** *dpll-bj-sat-ext-iff*:  
*dpll-bj S T  $\implies$  inv S  $\implies I \models_{\text{sextm}} \text{clauses } S \longleftrightarrow I \models_{\text{sextm}} \text{clauses } T$*   
**by** (*simp add: dpll-bj-clauses*)

**lemma** *rtrancpl-dpll-bj-sat-ext-iff*:  
*dpll-bj\*\* S T  $\implies$  inv S  $\implies I \models_{\text{sextm}} \text{clauses } S \longleftrightarrow I \models_{\text{sextm}} \text{clauses } T$*   
**by** (*induction rule: rtrancpl-induct*) (*simp-all add: rtrancpl-dpll-bj-inv dpll-bj-sat-ext-iff*)

**theorem** *full-dpll-backjump-final-state*:  
**fixes** *A :: 'v literal multiset set* **and** *S T :: 'st*  
**assumes**  
*full: full dpll-bj S T* **and**  
*atms-S: atms-of-msu* (*clauses S*)  $\subseteq$  *atms-of-ms A* **and**  
*atms-trail: atm-of* ' (*lits-of* (*trail S*))  $\subseteq$  *atms-of-ms A* **and**  
*n-d: no-dup* (*trail S*) **and**  
*finite A* **and**  
*inv: inv S* **and**  
*decomp: all-decomposition-implies-m* (*clauses S*) (*get-all-marked-decomposition* (*trail S*))  
**shows** *unsatisfiable* (*set-mset* (*clauses S*))  
 $\vee$  (*trail T*  $\models_{\text{asm}} \text{clauses } S \wedge \text{satisfiable}(\text{set-mset}(\text{clauses } S))$ )

**proof** –

**have** *st: dpll-bj\*\* S T* **and** *no-step dpll-bj T*  
**using** *full unfolding full-def* **by** *fast+*  
**moreover have** *atms-of-msu* (*clauses T*)  $\subseteq$  *atms-of-ms A*  
**using** *atms-S inv rtrancpl-dpll-bj-atms-of-ms-clauses-inv st* **by** *blast*  
**moreover have** *atm-of* ' (*lits-of* (*trail T*))  $\subseteq$  *atms-of-ms A*  
**using** *atms-S atms-trail inv rtrancpl-dpll-bj-atms-in-trail-in-set st* **by** *auto*  
**moreover have** *no-dup* (*trail T*)  
**using** *n-d inv rtrancpl-dpll-bj-no-dup st* **by** *blast*  
**moreover have** *inv: inv T*  
**using** *inv rtrancpl-dpll-bj-inv st* **by** *blast*  
**moreover**

**have** *decomp*: *all-decomposition-implies-m* (*clauses T*) (*get-all-marked-decomposition* (*trail T*))  
**using**  $\langle \text{inv } S \rangle$  *decomp* *rtranclp-dpll-bj-all-decomposition-implies-inv* *st* **by** *blast*  
**ultimately have** *unsatisfiable* (*set-mset* (*clauses T*))  
 $\vee$  (*trail T*  $\models_{asm}$  *clauses T*  $\wedge$  *satisfiable* (*set-mset* (*clauses T*)))  
**using**  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle$  *dpll-backjump-final-state* **by** *force*  
**then show** *?thesis*  
**by** (*meson*  $\langle \text{inv } S \rangle$  *rtranclp-dpll-bj-sat-iff* *satisfiable-carac* *st* *true-annots-true-cls*)  
**qed**

**corollary** *full-dpll-backjump-final-state-from-init-state*:

**fixes** *A* :: '*v* literal multiset set **and** *S T* :: '*st*  
**assumes**  
*full*: *full dpll-bj S T and*  
*trail S* = [] **and**  
*clauses S* = *N and*  
*inv S*  
**shows** *unsatisfiable* (*set-mset N*)  $\vee$  (*trail T*  $\models_{asm}$  *N*  $\wedge$  *satisfiable* (*set-mset N*))  
**using** *assms full-dpll-backjump-final-state*[*of S T set-mset N*] **by** *auto*

**lemma** *tranclp-dpll-bj-trail-mes-decreasing-prop*:

**assumes** *dpll*: *dpll-bj<sup>++</sup> S T and inv*: *inv S and*  
*N-A*: *atms-of-msu* (*clauses S*)  $\subseteq$  *atms-of-ms A and*  
*M-A*: *atm-of* '*lits-of* (*trail S*)  $\subseteq$  *atms-of-ms A and*  
*n-d*: *no-dup* (*trail S*) **and**  
*fin-A*: *finite A*  
**shows**  $(2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A))$   
 $\quad - \mu_C (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (\text{trail-weight } T)$   
 $\quad < (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A))$   
 $\quad - \mu_C (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (\text{trail-weight } S)$   
**using** *dpll*  
**proof** (*induction*)  
**case** *base*  
**then show** *?case*  
**using** *N-A M-A n-d dpll-bj-trail-mes-decreasing-prop fin-A inv* **by** *blast*  
**next**  
**case** (*step T U*) **note** *st* = *this(1)* **and** *dpll* = *this(2)* **and** *IH* = *this(3)*  
**have** *atms-of-msu* (*clauses S*) = *atms-of-msu* (*clauses T*)  
**using** *rtranclp-dpll-bj-atms-of-ms-clauses-inv* **by** (*metis dpll-bj-clauses dpll-bj-inv inv st*  
*tranclpD*)  
**then have** *N-A'*: *atms-of-msu* (*clauses T*)  $\subseteq$  *atms-of-ms A*  
**using** *N-A* **by** *auto*  
**moreover have** *M-A'*: *atm-of* '*lits-of* (*trail T*)  $\subseteq$  *atms-of-ms A*  
**by** (*meson M-A N-A inv rtranclp-dpll-bj-atms-in-trail-in-set st dpll*  
*tranclp.r-into-trancl tranclp-into-rtranclp tranclp-trans*)  
**moreover have** *nd*: *no-dup* (*trail T*)  
**by** (*metis inv n-d rtranclp-dpll-bj-no-dup st tranclp-into-rtranclp*)  
**moreover have** *inv T*  
**by** (*meson dpll dpll-bj-inv inv rtranclp-dpll-bj-inv st tranclp-into-rtranclp*)  
**ultimately show** *?case*  
**using** *IH dpll-bj-trail-mes-decreasing-prop*[*of T U A*] *dpll fin-A* **by** *linarith*  
**qed**

**end**

## 2.4 CDCL

### 2.4.1 Learn and Forget

```

locale learn-ops =
  dpll-state trail clauses prepend-trail tl-trail add-clsNOT remove-clsNOT
for
  trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  ('v, unit, unit) ann-literals and
  clauses :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses and
  prepend-trail :: ('v, unit, unit) ann-literal  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and tl-trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  add-clsNOT remove-clsNOT:: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st +
fixes
  learn-cond :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool

begin
inductive learn :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  clauses S  $\models_{pm}$  C  $\implies$  atms-of C  $\subseteq$  atms-of-msu (clauses S)  $\cup$  atm-of ' (lits-of (trail S))
   $\implies$  learn-cond C S
   $\implies$  T  $\sim$  add-clsNOT C S
   $\implies$  learn S T
inductive-cases learnNOTE: learn S T

lemma learn- $\mu_C$ -stable:
  assumes learn S T and no-dup (trail S)
  shows  $\mu_C$  A B (trail-weight S) =  $\mu_C$  A B (trail-weight T)
  using assms by (auto elim: learnNOTE)
end

locale forget-ops =
  dpll-state trail clauses prepend-trail tl-trail add-clsNOT remove-clsNOT
for
  trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  ('v, unit, unit) ann-literals and
  clauses :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses and
  prepend-trail :: ('v, unit, unit) ann-literal  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and tl-trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  add-clsNOT remove-clsNOT:: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st +
fixes
  forget-cond :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool

begin
inductive forgetNOT :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  forgetNOT:clauses S - replicate-mset (count (clauses S) C) C  $\models_{pm}$  C
   $\implies$  forget-cond C S
   $\implies$  C  $\in \#$  clauses S
   $\implies$  T  $\sim$  remove-clsNOT C S
   $\implies$  forgetNOT S T
inductive-cases forgetNOTE: forgetNOT S T

lemma forget- $\mu_C$ -stable:
  assumes forgetNOT S T
  shows  $\mu_C$  A B (trail-weight S) =  $\mu_C$  A B (trail-weight T)
  using assms by (auto elim!: forgetNOTE)
end

locale learn-and-forgetNOT =
  learn-ops trail clauses prepend-trail tl-trail add-clsNOT remove-clsNOT learn-cond +
  forget-ops trail clauses prepend-trail tl-trail add-clsNOT remove-clsNOT forget-cond
for

```

```

trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  ('v, unit, unit) ann-literals and
clauses :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses and
prepend-trail :: ('v, unit, unit) ann-literal  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
tl-trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
add-clNOT remove-clNOT :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
learn-cond forget-cond :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool
begin
inductive learn-and-forgetNOT :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool
where
lf-learn: learn S T  $\Rightarrow$  learn-and-forgetNOT S T |
lf-forget: forgetNOT S T  $\Rightarrow$  learn-and-forgetNOT S T
end

```

## 2.4.2 Definition of CDCL

```

locale conflict-driven-clause-learning-ops =
  dpll-with-backjumping-ops trail clauses prepend-trail tl-trail add-clNOT remove-clNOT
  propagate-conds inv backjump-conds +
  learn-and-forgetNOT trail clauses prepend-trail tl-trail add-clNOT remove-clNOT learn-cond
  forget-cond
for
  trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  ('v, unit, unit) ann-literals and
  clauses :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses and
  prepend-trail :: ('v, unit, unit) ann-literal  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  tl-trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  add-clNOT remove-clNOT :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  propagate-conds :: ('v, unit, unit) ann-literal  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
  inv :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
  backjump-conds :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'v literal  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
  learn-cond forget-cond :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool
begin

```

```

inductive cdclNOT :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool for S :: 'st where
c-dpll-bj: dpll-bj S S'  $\Rightarrow$  cdclNOT S S' |
c-learn: learn S S'  $\Rightarrow$  cdclNOT S S' |
c-forgetNOT: forgetNOT S S'  $\Rightarrow$  cdclNOT S S'

```

```

lemma cdclNOT-all-induct[consumes 1, case-names dpll-bj learn forgetNOT]:
fixes S T :: 'st
assumes cdclNOT S T and
  dpll:  $\bigwedge T. \text{dpll-bj } S \ T \Rightarrow P \ S \ T$  and
  learning:
     $\bigwedge C \ T. \text{clauses } S \models_{pm} C \Rightarrow$ 
     $\text{atms-of } C \subseteq \text{atms-of-msu } (\text{clauses } S) \cup \text{atm-of } ' (\text{lits-of } (\text{trail } S)) \Rightarrow$ 
     $T \sim \text{add-cl}_{NOT} \ C \ S \Rightarrow$ 
     $P \ S \ T$  and
  forgetting:  $\bigwedge C \ T. \text{clauses } S - \text{replicate-mset } (\text{count } (\text{clauses } S) \ C) \ C \models_{pm} C \Rightarrow$ 
     $C \in \# \text{clauses } S \Rightarrow$ 
     $T \sim \text{remove-cl}_{NOT} \ C \ S \Rightarrow$ 
     $P \ S \ T$ 
shows P S T
using assms(1) by (induction rule: cdclNOT.induct)
(auto intro: assms(2, 3, 4) elim!: learnNOTE forgetNOTE)+

```

```

lemma cdclNOT-no-dup:
assumes

```

```

    cdclNOT S T and
    inv S and
    no-dup (trail S)
  shows no-dup (trail T)
  using assms by (induction rule: cdclNOT-all-induct) (auto intro: dpll-bj-no-dup)

```

**Consistency of the trail** lemma *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-consistent*:

```

  assumes
    cdclNOT S T and
    inv S and
    no-dup (trail S)
  shows consistent-interp (lits-of (trail T))
  using cdclNOT-no-dup[OF assms] distinctconsistent-interp by fast

```

The subtle problem here is that tautologies can be removed, meaning that some variable can disappear of the problem. It is also possible that some variable of the trail are not in the clauses anymore.

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-atms-of-ms-clauses-decreasing*:

```

  assumes cdclNOT S T and inv S and no-dup (trail S)
  shows atms-of-msu (clauses T)  $\subseteq$  atms-of-msu (clauses S)  $\cup$  atm-of ' (lits-of (trail S))
  using assms by (induction rule: cdclNOT-all-induct)
    (auto dest!: dpll-bj-atms-of-ms-clauses-inv set-mp simp add: atms-of-ms-def Union-eq)

```

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-atms-in-trail*:

```

  assumes cdclNOT S T and inv S and no-dup (trail S)
  and atm-of ' (lits-of (trail S))  $\subseteq$  atms-of-msu (clauses S)
  shows atm-of ' (lits-of (trail T))  $\subseteq$  atms-of-msu (clauses S)
  using assms by (induction rule: cdclNOT-all-induct) (auto simp add: dpll-bj-atms-in-trail)

```

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-atms-in-trail-in-set*:

```

  assumes
    cdclNOT S T and inv S and no-dup (trail S) and
    atms-of-msu (clauses S)  $\subseteq$  A and
    atm-of ' (lits-of (trail S))  $\subseteq$  A
  shows atm-of ' (lits-of (trail T))  $\subseteq$  A
  using assms
  by (induction rule: cdclNOT-all-induct)
    (simp-all add: dpll-bj-atms-in-trail-in-set dpll-bj-atms-of-ms-clauses-inv)

```

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-all-decomposition-implies*:

```

  assumes cdclNOT S T and inv S and n-d[simp]: no-dup (trail S) and
    all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses S) (get-all-marked-decomposition (trail S))
  shows
    all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses T) (get-all-marked-decomposition (trail T))
  using assms(1,2,4)
  proof (induction rule: cdclNOT-all-induct)
    case dpll-bj
    then show ?case
      using dpll-bj-all-decomposition-implies-inv n-d by blast
  next
    case learn
    then show ?case by (auto simp add: all-decomposition-implies-def)
  next
    case (forgetNOT C T)
    note cls-C = this(1) and C = this(2) and T = this(3) and inv = this(4)
  and

```

```

  decomp = this(5)
show ?case
unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def Ball-def
proof (intro allI, clarify)
  fix a b
  assume (a, b) ∈ set (get-all-marked-decomposition (trail T))
  then have unmark a ∪ set-mset (clauses S) ⊨ps unmark b
    using decomp T by (auto simp add: all-decomposition-implies-def)
  moreover
  have C ∈ set-mset (clauses S)
    by (simp add: C)
  then have set-mset (clauses T) ⊨ps set-mset (clauses S)
    by (metis (no-types) T clauses-remove-clNOT cls-C insert-Diff order-refl
        set-mset-minus-replicate-mset(1) state-eqNOT-clauses true-clss-clss-def
        true-clss-clss-insert)
  ultimately show unmark a ∪ set-mset (clauses T)
    ⊨ps unmark b
    using true-clss-clss-generalise-true-clss-clss by blast
qed
qed

```

**Extension of models** lemma *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-bj-sat-ext-iff*:

```

assumes cdclNOT S T and inv S and n-d: no-dup (trail S)
shows I ⊨sextm clauses S ⟷ I ⊨sextm clauses T
using assms
proof (induction rule:cdclNOT-all-induct)
  case dpll-bj
  then show ?case by (simp add: dpll-bj-clauses)
next
  case (learn C T) note T = this(3)
  { fix J
    assume
      I ⊨sextm clauses S and
      I ⊆ J and
      tot: total-over-m J (set-mset ({#C#} + (clauses S))) and
      cons: consistent-interp J
    then have J ⊨sm clauses S unfolding true-clss-ext-def by auto

    moreover
    with ⟨clauses S ⊨pm C⟩ have J ⊨ C
      using tot cons unfolding true-clss-clss-def by auto
    ultimately have J ⊨sm {#C#} + clauses S by auto
  }
  then have H: I ⊨sextm (clauses S) ⟹ I ⊨sext insert C (set-mset (clauses S))
    unfolding true-clss-ext-def by auto
  show ?case
  apply standard
    using T n-d apply (auto simp add: H)[]
  using T n-d apply simp
  by (metis Diff-insert-absorb insert-subset subsetI subset-antisym
      true-clss-ext-decrease-right-remove-r)
next
  case (forgetNOT C T) note cls-C = this(1) and T = this(3)
  { fix J
    assume

```

```

  I  $\models_{\text{set}} \text{set-mset} (\text{clauses } S) - \{C\}$  and
  I  $\subseteq J$  and
  tot: total-over-m J (set-mset (clauses S)) and
  cons: consistent-interp J
then have J  $\models_s \text{set-mset} (\text{clauses } S) - \{C\}$ 
  unfolding true-clss-ext-def by (meson Diff-subset total-over-m-subset)

moreover
  with cls-C have J  $\models C$ 
  using tot cons unfolding true-clss-cls-def
  by (metis Un-commute forgetNOT.hyps(2) insert-Diff insert-is-Un mem-set-mset-iff order-refl
      set-mset-minus-replicate-mset(1))
  ultimately have J  $\models_{sm} (\text{clauses } S)$  by (metis insert-Diff-single true-clss-insert)
}
then have H: I  $\models_{\text{set}} \text{set-mset} (\text{clauses } S) - \{C\} \implies I \models_{\text{setm}} (\text{clauses } S)$ 
  unfolding true-clss-ext-def by blast
show ?case using T by (auto simp: true-clss-ext-decrease-right-remove-r H)
qed

```

end — end of *conflict-driven-clause-learning-ops*

## 2.5 CDCL with invariant

```

locale conflict-driven-clause-learning =
  conflict-driven-clause-learning-ops +
  assumes cdclNOT-inv:  $\bigwedge S T. \text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}} S T \implies \text{inv } S \implies \text{inv } T$ 
begin
sublocale dpll-with-backjumping
  apply unfold-locales
  using cdclNOT.simps cdclNOT-inv by auto

lemma rtranclp-cdclNOT-inv:
  cdclNOT** S T  $\implies \text{inv } S \implies \text{inv } T$ 
  by (induction rule: rtranclp-induct) (auto simp add: cdclNOT-inv)

lemma rtranclp-cdclNOT-no-dup:
  assumes cdclNOT** S T and inv S
  and no-dup (trail S)
  shows no-dup (trail T)
  using assms by (induction rule: rtranclp-induct) (auto intro: cdclNOT-no-dup rtranclp-cdclNOT-inv)

lemma rtranclp-cdclNOT-trail-clauses-bound:
  assumes
    cdcl: cdclNOT** S T and
    inv: inv S and
    n-d: no-dup (trail S) and
    atms-clauses-S: atms-of-msu (clauses S)  $\subseteq A$  and
    atms-trail-S: atm-of '(lits-of (trail S))  $\subseteq A$ 
  shows atm-of '(lits-of (trail T))  $\subseteq A \wedge \text{atms-of-msu} (\text{clauses } T) \subseteq A$ 
  using cdcl
proof (induction rule: rtranclp-induct)
  case base
  then show ?case using atms-clauses-S atms-trail-S by simp
next
  case (step T U) note st = this(1) and cdclNOT = this(2) and IH = this(3)
  have inv T using inv st rtranclp-cdclNOT-inv by blast

```



**have** *no-dup* (*trail T*)  
**using** *rtranclp-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-no-dup*[*of S T*] *st cdcl<sub>NOT</sub> inv n-d* **by** *blast*  
**then have** *atms-of-msu* (*clauses U*)  $\subseteq A$   
**using** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-atms-of-ms-clauses-decreasing*[*OF cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>*] *IH n-d <inv T>* **by** *auto*  
**moreover**  
**have** *atm-of* ‘(*lits-of* (*trail U*))  $\subseteq A$   
**using** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-atms-in-trail-in-set*[*OF cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>, of A*] *<no-dup (trail T)>*  
**by** (*meson atms-trail-S atms-clauses-S IH <inv T> cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>*)  
**ultimately show** *?case* **by** *fast*  
**qed**

**lemma** *rtranclp-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-all-decomposition-implies*:  
**assumes** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>\*\* S T and inv S and no-dup (trail S) and*  
*all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses S) (get-all-marked-decomposition (trail S))*  
**shows**  
*all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses T) (get-all-marked-decomposition (trail T))*  
**using** *assms* **by** (*induction*)  
*(auto intro: rtranclp-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-inv cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-all-decomposition-implies rtranclp-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-no-dup)*

**lemma** *rtranclp-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-bj-sat-ext-iff*:  
**assumes** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>\*\* S T and inv S and no-dup (trail S)*  
**shows**  $I \models_{\text{sextm}} \text{clauses } S \longleftrightarrow I \models_{\text{sextm}} \text{clauses } T$   
**using** *assms* **apply** (*induction rule: rtranclp-induct*)  
**using** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-bj-sat-ext-iff* **by** (*auto intro: rtranclp-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-inv rtranclp-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-no-dup*)

**definition** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-NOT-all-inv* **where**  
*cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-NOT-all-inv A S  $\longleftrightarrow$  (finite A  $\wedge$  inv S  $\wedge$  atms-of-msu (clauses S)  $\subseteq$  atms-of-ms A*  
 *$\wedge$  atm-of ‘lits-of (trail S)  $\subseteq$  atms-of-ms A  $\wedge$  no-dup (trail S))*

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-NOT-all-inv*:  
**assumes** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>\*\* S T and cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-NOT-all-inv A S*  
**shows** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-NOT-all-inv A T*  
**using** *assms* **unfolding** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-NOT-all-inv-def*  
**by** (*simp add: rtranclp-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-inv rtranclp-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-no-dup rtranclp-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-trail-clauses-bound*)

**abbreviation** *learn-or-forget* **where**  
*learn-or-forget S T  $\equiv$  ( $\lambda S T. \text{learn } S T \vee \text{forget}_{\text{NOT}} S T$ ) S T*

**lemma** *rtranclp-learn-or-forget-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>*:  
*learn-or-forget\*\* S T  $\implies$  cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>\*\* S T*  
**using** *rtranclp-mono*[*of learn-or-forget cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>*] *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>.c-learn cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>.c-forget<sub>NOT</sub>* **by** *blast*

**lemma** *learn-or-forget-dpll- $\mu_C$* :  
**assumes**  
*l-f: learn-or-forget\*\* S T and*  
*dpll: dpll-bj T U and*  
*inv: cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-NOT-all-inv A S*  
**shows**  $(2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A))$   
 $- \mu_C (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (\text{trail-weight } U)$   
 $< (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A))$   
 $- \mu_C (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (\text{trail-weight } S)$   
*(is ? $\mu$  U < ? $\mu$  S)*

**proof** –  
**have** *? $\mu$  S = ? $\mu$  T*

```

using l-f
proof (induction)
  case base
  then show ?case by simp
next
case (step T U)
moreover then have no-dup (trail T)
  using rtrancpl-cdclNOT-no-dup[of S T] cdclNOT-NOT-all-inv-def inv
  rtrancpl-learn-or-forget-cdclNOT by auto
ultimately show ?case
  using forget- $\mu_C$ -stable learn- $\mu_C$ -stable inv unfolding cdclNOT-NOT-all-inv-def by presburger
qed
moreover have cdclNOT-NOT-all-inv A T
  using rtrancpl-learn-or-forget-cdclNOT cdclNOT-NOT-all-inv l-f inv by blast
ultimately show ?thesis
  using dpll-bj-trail-mes-decreasing-prop[of T U A, OF dpll] finite
  unfolding cdclNOT-NOT-all-inv-def by linarith
qed

```

**lemma** *infinite-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-exists-learn-and-forget-infinite-chain:*

```

assumes
   $\bigwedge i. \text{cdcl}_{NOT} (f i) (f (\text{Suc } i))$  and
  inv:  $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-NOT-all-inv } A (f 0)$ 
shows  $\exists j. \forall i \geq j. \text{learn-or-forget } (f i) (f (\text{Suc } i))$ 
using assms
proof (induction (2+card (atms-of-ms A))  $\wedge$  (1+card (atms-of-ms A))
   $\neg \mu_C (1+\text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (2+\text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (\text{trail-weight } (f 0))$ 
  arbitrary: f
  rule: nat-less-induct-case)
case (Suc n) note IH = this(1) and  $\mu = \text{this}(2)$  and  $\text{cdcl}_{NOT} = \text{this}(3)$  and  $\text{inv} = \text{this}(4)$ 
consider
  (dpll-end)  $\exists j. \forall i \geq j. \text{learn-or-forget } (f i) (f (\text{Suc } i))$ 
  | (dpll-more)  $\neg(\exists j. \forall i \geq j. \text{learn-or-forget } (f i) (f (\text{Suc } i)))$ 
by blast
then show ?case
proof cases
case dpll-end
  then show ?thesis by auto
next
case dpll-more
  then have j:  $\exists i. \neg \text{learn } (f i) (f (\text{Suc } i)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{NOT} (f i) (f (\text{Suc } i))$ 
  by blast
  obtain i where
     $\neg \text{learn } (f i) (f (\text{Suc } i)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{NOT} (f i) (f (\text{Suc } i))$  and
     $\forall k < i. \text{learn-or-forget } (f k) (f (\text{Suc } k))$ 
  proof -
    obtain  $i_0$  where  $\neg \text{learn } (f i_0) (f (\text{Suc } i_0)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{NOT} (f i_0) (f (\text{Suc } i_0))$ 
    using j by auto
    then have  $\{i. i \leq i_0 \wedge \neg \text{learn } (f i) (f (\text{Suc } i)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{NOT} (f i) (f (\text{Suc } i))\} \neq \{\}$ 
    by auto
    let ?I =  $\{i. i \leq i_0 \wedge \neg \text{learn } (f i) (f (\text{Suc } i)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{NOT} (f i) (f (\text{Suc } i))\}$ 
    let ?i = Min ?I
    have finite ?I
    by auto
    have  $\neg \text{learn } (f ?i) (f (\text{Suc } ?i)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{NOT} (f ?i) (f (\text{Suc } ?i))$ 

```

```

    using Min-in[OF ⟨finite ?I⟩ ⟨?I ≠ {}⟩] by auto
  moreover have  $\forall k < ?i. \text{learn-or-forget } (f\ k) (f\ (\text{Suc } k))$ 
    using Min.coboundedI[of {i. i ≤ i0 ∧ ¬ learn (f i) (f (Suc i)) ∧ ¬ forgetNOT (f i) (f (Suc i))}, simplified]
    by (meson (¬ learn (f i0) (f (Suc i0)) ∧ ¬ forgetNOT (f i0) (f (Suc i0))) less-imp-le
        dual-order.trans not-le)
  ultimately show ?thesis using that by blast
qed
def g ≡ λn. f (n + Suc i)
have dpll-bj (f i) (g 0)
  using (¬ learn (f i) (f (Suc i)) ∧ ¬ forgetNOT (f i) (f (Suc i))) cdclNOT cdclNOT.cases
  g-def by auto
{
  fix j
  assume j ≤ i
  then have learn-or-forget** (f 0) (f j)
    apply (induction j)
    apply simp
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) Suc-leD Suc-le-lessD rtranclp.simps
        ⟨∀ k < i. learn (f k) (f (Suc k)) ∨ forgetNOT (f k) (f (Suc k))⟩)
}
then have learn-or-forget** (f 0) (f i) by blast
then have (2 + card (atms-of-ms A)) ^ (1 + card (atms-of-ms A))
  - μC (1 + card (atms-of-ms A)) (2 + card (atms-of-ms A)) (trail-weight (g 0))
  < (2 + card (atms-of-ms A)) ^ (1 + card (atms-of-ms A))
  - μC (1 + card (atms-of-ms A)) (2 + card (atms-of-ms A)) (trail-weight (f 0))
  using learn-or-forget-dpll-μC[of f 0 f i g 0 A] inv ⟨dpll-bj (f i) (g 0)⟩
  unfolding cdclNOT-NOT-all-inv-def by linarith

moreover have cdclNOT-i: cdclNOT** (f 0) (g 0)
  using rtranclp-learn-or-forget-cdclNOT[of f 0 f i] ⟨learn-or-forget** (f 0) (f i)⟩
  cdclNOT[of i] unfolding g-def by auto
moreover have ∧i. cdclNOT (g i) (g (Suc i))
  using cdclNOT g-def by auto
moreover have cdclNOT-NOT-all-inv A (g 0)
  using inv cdclNOT-i rtranclp-cdclNOT-trail-clauses-bound g-def cdclNOT-NOT-all-inv by auto
ultimately obtain j where j: ∧i. i ≥ j ⇒ learn-or-forget (g i) (g (Suc i))
  using IH unfolding μ[symmetric] by presburger
show ?thesis
proof
  {
    fix k
    assume k ≥ j + Suc i
    then have learn-or-forget (f k) (f (Suc k))
      using j[of k - Suc i] unfolding g-def by auto
  }
  then show ∀ k ≥ j + Suc i. learn-or-forget (f k) (f (Suc k))
    by auto
qed
qed
next
case 0 note H = this(1) and cdclNOT = this(2) and inv = this(3)
show ?case
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume ¬ ?case

```

**then have**  $j: \exists i. \neg \text{learn } (f \ i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{NOT} (f \ i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i))$   
**by** *blast*  
**obtain**  $i$  **where**  
 $\neg \text{learn } (f \ i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{NOT} (f \ i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i))$  **and**  
 $\forall k < i. \text{learn-or-forget } (f \ k) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } k))$   
**proof** –  
**obtain**  $i_0$  **where**  $\neg \text{learn } (f \ i_0) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i_0)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{NOT} (f \ i_0) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i_0))$   
**using**  $j$  **by** *auto*  
**then have**  $\{i. i \leq i_0 \wedge \neg \text{learn } (f \ i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{NOT} (f \ i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i))\} \neq \{\}$   
**by** *auto*  
**let**  $?I = \{i. i \leq i_0 \wedge \neg \text{learn } (f \ i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{NOT} (f \ i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i))\}$   
**let**  $?i = \text{Min } ?I$   
**have** *finite*  $?I$   
**by** *auto*  
**have**  $\neg \text{learn } (f \ ?i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } ?i)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{NOT} (f \ ?i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } ?i))$   
**using** *Min-in[OF <finite ?I> <?I ≠ {}>]* **by** *auto*  
**moreover have**  $\forall k < ?i. \text{learn-or-forget } (f \ k) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } k))$   
**using** *Min.coboundedI[of {i. i ≤ i<sub>0</sub> ∧ ¬ learn (f i) (f (Suc i)) ∧ ¬ forget<sub>NOT</sub> (f i) (f (Suc i))}, simplified]*  
**by** (*meson*  $\neg \text{learn } (f \ i_0) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i_0)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{NOT} (f \ i_0) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i_0)) \rangle \text{less-imp-le dual-order.trans not-le}$ )  
**ultimately show**  $?thesis$  **using** *that* **by** *blast*  
**qed**  
**have** *dpll-bj*  $(f \ i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i))$   
**using**  $\neg \text{learn } (f \ i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{NOT} (f \ i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i)) \rangle \text{cdcl}_{NOT} \text{cdcl}_{NOT}.\text{cases}$   
**by** *blast*  
**{**  
**fix**  $j$   
**assume**  $j \leq i$   
**then have** *learn-or-forget\*\**  $(f \ 0) \ (f \ j)$   
**apply** (*induction*  $j$ )  
**apply** *simp*  
**by** (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *Suc-leD Suc-le-lessD rtranclp.simps*  
 $\langle \forall k < i. \text{learn } (f \ k) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } k)) \vee \text{forget}_{NOT} (f \ k) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } k)) \rangle$ )  
**}**  
**then have** *learn-or-forget\*\**  $(f \ 0) \ (f \ i)$  **by** *blast*  
  
**then show** *False*  
**using** *learn-or-forget-dpll-μ<sub>C</sub>[of f 0 f i f (Suc i) A] inv 0*  
 $\langle \text{dpll-bj } (f \ i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i)) \rangle$  **unfolding** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-NOT-all-inv-def* **by** *linarith*  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *wf-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-no-learn-and-forget-infinite-chain:*  
**assumes**  
*no-infinite-lf*:  $\bigwedge f \ j. \neg (\forall i \geq j. \text{learn-or-forget } (f \ i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i)))$   
**shows** *wf*  $\{(T, S). \text{cdcl}_{NOT} \ S \ T \wedge \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-NOT-all-inv } A \ S\}$  (**is** *wf*  $\{(T, S). \text{cdcl}_{NOT} \ S \ T \wedge ?\text{inv } S\}$ )  
**unfolding** *wf-iff-no-infinite-down-chain*  
**proof** (*rule ccontr*)  
**assume**  $\neg \neg (\exists f. \forall i. (f \ (\text{Suc } i), f \ i) \in \{(T, S). \text{cdcl}_{NOT} \ S \ T \wedge ?\text{inv } S\})$   
**then obtain**  $f$  **where**  
 $\forall i. \text{cdcl}_{NOT} (f \ i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i)) \wedge ?\text{inv } (f \ i)$   
**by** *fast*  
**then have**  $\exists j. \forall i \geq j. \text{learn-or-forget } (f \ i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i))$

using *infinite-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-exists-learn-and-forget-infinite-chain*[of *f*] by *meson*  
 then show *False* using *no-infinite-lf* by *blast*  
 qed

**lemma** *inv-and-tranclp-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-tranclp-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-and-inv*:

$cdcl_{NOT}^{++} S T \wedge cdcl_{NOT-NOT-all-inv} A S \longleftrightarrow (\lambda S T. cdcl_{NOT} S T \wedge cdcl_{NOT-NOT-all-inv} A S)^{++} S T$   
 (is  $?A \wedge ?I \longleftrightarrow ?B$ )

**proof**

assume  $?A \wedge ?I$

then have  $?A$  and  $?I$  by *blast+*

then show  $?B$

apply *induction*

apply (*simp add: tranclp.r-into-trancl*)

by (*metis (no-types, lifting) cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-NOT-all-inv tranclp.simps tranclp-into-rtranclp*)

next

assume  $?B$

then have  $?A$  by *induction auto*

moreover have  $?I$  using  $\langle ?B \rangle$  *tranclpD* by *fastforce*

ultimately show  $?A \wedge ?I$  by *blast*

qed

**lemma** *wf-tranclp-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-no-learn-and-forget-infinite-chain*:

assumes

*no-infinite-lf*:  $\bigwedge f j. \neg (\forall i \geq j. \text{learn-or-forget } (f i) (f (Suc i)))$

shows  $wf \{ (T, S). cdcl_{NOT}^{++} S T \wedge cdcl_{NOT-NOT-all-inv} A S \}$

using *wf-trancl*[*OF wf-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-no-learn-and-forget-infinite-chain*[*OF no-infinite-lf*]]

apply (*rule wf-subset*)

by (*auto simp: trancl-set-tranclp inv-and-tranclp-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-tranclp-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-and-inv*)

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-final-state*:

assumes

*n-s*: *no-step cdcl<sub>NOT</sub> S* and

*inv*: *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-NOT-all-inv A S* and

*decomp*: *all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses S) (get-all-marked-decomposition (trail S))*

shows *unsatisfiable (set-mset (clauses S))*

$\vee (\text{trail } S \models_{asm} \text{clauses } S \wedge \text{satisfiable } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses } S)))$

**proof** –

have *n-s'*: *no-step dpll-bj S*

using *n-s* by (*auto simp: cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>.simps*)

show *?thesis*

apply (*rule dpll-backjump-final-state*[of *S A*])

using *inv decomp n-s'* **unfolding** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-NOT-all-inv-def* by *auto*

qed

**lemma** *full-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-final-state*:

assumes

*full*: *full cdcl<sub>NOT</sub> S T* and

*inv*: *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-NOT-all-inv A S* and

*n-d*: *no-dup (trail S)* and

*decomp*: *all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses S) (get-all-marked-decomposition (trail S))*

shows *unsatisfiable (set-mset (clauses T))*

$\vee (\text{trail } T \models_{asm} \text{clauses } T \wedge \text{satisfiable } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses } T)))$

**proof** –

have *st*: *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>\*\* S T* and *n-s*: *no-step cdcl<sub>NOT</sub> T*

```

    using full unfolding full-def by blast+
  have n-s': cdclNOT-NOT-all-inv A T
    using cdclNOT-NOT-all-inv inv st by blast
  moreover have all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses T) (get-all-marked-decomposition (trail T))
    using cdclNOT-NOT-all-inv-def decomp inv rtrncp-cdclNOT-all-decomposition-implies st by auto
  ultimately show ?thesis
    using cdclNOT-final-state n-s by blast
qed

```

end — end of *conflict-driven-clause-learning*

## 2.6 Termination

### 2.6.1 Restricting learn and forget

```

locale conflict-driven-clause-learning-learning-before-backjump-only-distinct-learn =
  conflict-driven-clause-learning trail clauses prepend-trail tl-trail add-clsNOT remove-clsNOT
  propagate-conds inv backjump-conds
 $\lambda C S.$  distinct-mset  $C \wedge \neg \text{tautology } C \wedge \text{learn-restrictions } C S \wedge$ 
   $(\exists F K d F' C' L. \text{trail } S = F' @ \text{Marked } K () \# F \wedge C = C' + \{\#L\# \} \wedge F \models_{as} CNot C'$ 
   $\wedge C' + \{\#L\# \} \not\models \# \text{clauses } S)$ 
 $\lambda C S.$   $\neg(\exists F' F K d L. \text{trail } S = F' @ \text{Marked } K () \# F \wedge F \models_{as} CNot (C - \{\#L\# \}))$ 
   $\wedge \text{forget-restrictions } C S$ 
for
  trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  ('v, unit, unit) ann-literals and
  clauses :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses and
  prepend-trail :: ('v, unit, unit) ann-literal  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  tl-trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  add-clsNOT remove-clsNOT:: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  propagate-conds :: ('v, unit, unit) ann-literal  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
  inv :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
  backjump-conds :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'v literal  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
  learn-restrictions forget-restrictions :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool
begin

```

**lemma** cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-learn-all-induct[consumes 1, case-names dppl-bj learn forget<sub>NOT</sub>]:

```

fixes S T :: 'st
assumes cdclNOT S T and
  dppl:  $\bigwedge T. \text{dppl-bj } S T \Longrightarrow P S T$  and
  learning:
     $\bigwedge C F K F' C' L T. \text{clauses } S \models_{pm} C$ 
     $\Longrightarrow \text{atms-of } C \subseteq \text{atms-of-msu } (\text{clauses } S) \cup \text{atm-of ' (lits-of (trail } S))$ 
     $\Longrightarrow \text{distinct-mset } C \Longrightarrow \neg \text{tautology } C \Longrightarrow \text{learn-restrictions } C S$ 
     $\Longrightarrow \text{trail } S = F' @ \text{Marked } K () \# F \Longrightarrow C = C' + \{\#L\# \} \Longrightarrow F \models_{as} CNot C'$ 
     $\Longrightarrow C' + \{\#L\# \} \not\models \# \text{clauses } S \Longrightarrow T \sim \text{add-cls}_{NOT} C S$ 
     $\Longrightarrow P S T$  and
  forgetting:  $\bigwedge C T. \text{clauses } S - \text{replicate-mset } (\text{count } (\text{clauses } S) C) C \models_{pm} C$ 
     $\Longrightarrow C \in \# \text{clauses } S$ 
     $\Longrightarrow \neg(\exists F' F K L. \text{trail } S = F' @ \text{Marked } K () \# F \wedge F \models_{as} CNot (C - \{\#L\# \}))$ 
     $\Longrightarrow T \sim \text{remove-cls}_{NOT} C S$ 
     $\Longrightarrow \text{forget-restrictions } C S \Longrightarrow P S T$ 
shows P S T
using assms(1)
apply (induction rule: cdclNOT.induct)
  apply (auto dest: assms(2) simp add: learn-ops-axioms)[]
  apply (auto elim!: learn-ops.learn.cases[OF learn-ops-axioms] dest: assms(3))[]

```

**apply** (*auto elim!*: *forget-ops.forget<sub>NOT</sub>.cases*[*OF forget-ops-axioms*] *dest!*: *assms*(4))  
**done**

**lemma** *rtranclp-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-inv*:

*cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>\*\* S T  $\implies$  inv S  $\implies$  inv T*

**apply** (*induction rule*: *rtranclp-induct*)

**apply** *simp*

**using** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-inv* **unfolding** *conflict-driven-clause-learning-def*  
*conflict-driven-clause-learning-axioms-def* **by** *blast*

**lemma** *learn-always-simple-clauses*:

**assumes**

*learn*: *learn S T* **and**

*n-d*: *no-dup (trail S)*

**shows** *set-mset (clauses T - clauses S)*

$\subseteq$  *simple-clss (atms-of-msu (clauses S)  $\cup$  atm-of ' lits-of (trail S))*

**proof**

**fix** *C* **assume** *C*: *C  $\in$  set-mset (clauses T - clauses S)*

**have** *distinct-mset C  $\neg$ tautology C* **using** *learn C n-d* **by** (*elim learn<sub>NOT</sub>E*; *auto*)**+**

**then have** *C  $\in$  simple-clss (atms-of C)*

**using** *distinct-mset-not-tautology-implies-in-simple-clss* **by** *blast*

**moreover have** *atms-of C  $\subseteq$  atms-of-msu (clauses S)  $\cup$  atm-of ' lits-of (trail S)*

**using** *learn C n-d* **by** (*elim learn<sub>NOT</sub>E*) (*auto simp: atms-of-ms-def atms-of-def image-Un*  
*true-annots-CNot-all-atms-defined*)

**moreover have** *finite (atms-of-msu (clauses S)  $\cup$  atm-of ' lits-of (trail S))*

**by** *auto*

**ultimately show** *C  $\in$  simple-clss (atms-of-msu (clauses S)  $\cup$  atm-of ' lits-of (trail S))*

**using** *simple-clss-mono* **by** (*metis (no-types) insert-subset mk-disjoint-insert*)

**qed**

**definition** *conflicting-bj-clss S  $\equiv$*

$\{C + \{\#L\# \} \mid C L. C + \{\#L\# \} \in \# \text{ clauses } S \wedge \text{distinct-mset } (C + \{\#L\# \}) \wedge \neg \text{tautology } (C + \{\#L\# \})$   
 $\wedge (\exists F' K F. \text{trail } S = F' @ \text{Marked } K () \# F \wedge F \models_{as} C \text{Not } C)\}$

**lemma** *conflicting-bj-clss-remove-cl<sub>NOT</sub>[simp]*:

*conflicting-bj-clss (remove-cl<sub>NOT</sub> C S) = conflicting-bj-clss S - {C}*

**unfolding** *conflicting-bj-clss-def* **by** *fastforce*

**lemma** *conflicting-bj-clss-add-cl<sub>NOT</sub>-state-eq*:

*T  $\sim$  add-cl<sub>NOT</sub> C' S  $\implies$  no-dup (trail S)  $\implies$  conflicting-bj-clss T*

$=$  *conflicting-bj-clss S*

$\cup$  (*if  $\exists C L. C' = C + \{\#L\# \} \wedge \text{distinct-mset } (C + \{\#L\# \}) \wedge \neg \text{tautology } (C + \{\#L\# \})$*

$\wedge (\exists F' K d F. \text{trail } S = F' @ \text{Marked } K () \# F \wedge F \models_{as} C \text{Not } C)$

*then {C'} else {}*)

**unfolding** *conflicting-bj-clss-def* **by** *auto metis+*

**lemma** *conflicting-bj-clss-add-cl<sub>NOT</sub>*:

*no-dup (trail S)  $\implies$*

*conflicting-bj-clss (add-cl<sub>NOT</sub> C' S)*

$=$  *conflicting-bj-clss S*

$\cup$  (*if  $\exists C L. C' = C + \{\#L\# \} \wedge \text{distinct-mset } (C + \{\#L\# \}) \wedge \neg \text{tautology } (C + \{\#L\# \})$*

$\wedge (\exists F' K d F. \text{trail } S = F' @ \text{Marked } K () \# F \wedge F \models_{as} C \text{Not } C)$

*then {C'} else {}*)

**using** *conflicting-bj-clss-add-cl<sub>NOT</sub>-state-eq* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *conflicting-bj-clss-incl-clauses*:  
*conflicting-bj-clss*  $S \subseteq \text{set-mset } (\text{clauses } S)$   
**unfolding** *conflicting-bj-clss-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *finite-conflicting-bj-clss[simp]*:  
*finite* (*conflicting-bj-clss*  $S$ )  
**using** *conflicting-bj-clss-incl-clauses*[*of*  $S$ ] *rev-finite-subset* **by** *blast*

**lemma** *learn-conflicting-increasing*:  
*no-dup* (*trail*  $S$ )  $\implies$  *learn*  $S$   $T \implies$  *conflicting-bj-clss*  $S \subseteq$  *conflicting-bj-clss*  $T$   
**apply** (*elim learn<sub>NOT</sub>E*)  
**by** (*subst conflicting-bj-clss-add-cl<sub>NOT</sub>-state-eq*[*of*  $T$ ]) *auto*

**abbreviation** *conflicting-bj-clss-yet*  $b$   $S \equiv$   
 $3 \wedge b - \text{card } (\text{conflicting-bj-clss } S)$

**abbreviation**  $\mu_L :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{nat} \times \text{nat}$  **where**  
 $\mu_L$   $b$   $S \equiv (\text{conflicting-bj-clss-yet } b$   $S, \text{card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses } S)))$

**lemma** *do-not-forget-before-backtrack-rule-clause-learned-clause-untouched*:  
**assumes** *forget<sub>NOT</sub>*  $S$   $T$   
**shows** *conflicting-bj-clss*  $S =$  *conflicting-bj-clss*  $T$   
**using** *assms* **apply** *induction*  
**unfolding** *conflicting-bj-clss-def*  
**by** (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *Diff-insert-absorb* *Set.set-insert* *clauses-remove-cl<sub>NOT</sub>*  
*diff-union-cancelR* *insert-iff* *mem-set-mset-iff* *order-refl* *set-mset-minus-replicate-mset*(1)  
*state-eq<sub>NOT</sub>-clauses* *state-eq<sub>NOT</sub>-trail* *trail-remove-cl<sub>NOT</sub>*)

**lemma** *forget- $\mu_L$ -decrease*:  
**assumes** *forget<sub>NOT</sub>*: *forget<sub>NOT</sub>*  $S$   $T$   
**shows**  $(\mu_L$   $b$   $T, \mu_L$   $b$   $S) \in \text{less-than } <*\text{lex}*> \text{less-than}$   
**proof** –  
**have** *card* (*set-mset* (*clauses*  $T$ ))  $<$  *card* (*set-mset* (*clauses*  $S$ ))  
**using** *forget<sub>NOT</sub>* **apply** *induction*  
**by** (*metis* *card-Diff1-less* *clauses-remove-cl<sub>NOT</sub>* *finite-set-mset* *mem-set-mset-iff* *order-refl*  
*set-mset-minus-replicate-mset*(1) *state-eq<sub>NOT</sub>-clauses*)  
**then show** *?thesis*  
**unfolding** *do-not-forget-before-backtrack-rule-clause-learned-clause-untouched*[*OF* *forget<sub>NOT</sub>*]  
**by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *set-condition-or-split*:  
 $\{a. (a = b \vee Q\ a) \wedge S\ a\} = (\text{if } S\ b \text{ then } \{b\} \text{ else } \{\}) \cup \{a. Q\ a \wedge S\ a\}$   
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *set-insert-neq*:  
 $A \neq \text{insert } a\ A \longleftrightarrow a \notin A$   
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *learn- $\mu_L$ -decrease*:  
**assumes** *learnST*: *learn*  $S$   $T$  **and** *n-d*: *no-dup* (*trail*  $S$ ) **and**  
 $A: \text{atms-of-msu } (\text{clauses } S) \cup \text{atm-of ' lits-of } (\text{trail } S) \subseteq A$  **and**  
*fin-A*: *finite*  $A$   
**shows**  $(\mu_L$  (*card*  $A$ )  $T, \mu_L$  (*card*  $A$ )  $S) \in \text{less-than } <*\text{lex}*> \text{less-than}$   
**proof** –



```

have [simp]: (atms-of-msu (clauses T)  $\cup$  atm-of ' lits-of (trail T))
  = (atms-of-msu (clauses S)  $\cup$  atm-of ' lits-of (trail S))
using learnST n-d by (elim learnNOTE) auto

then have card (atms-of-msu (clauses T)  $\cup$  atm-of ' lits-of (trail T))
  = card (atms-of-msu (clauses S)  $\cup$  atm-of ' lits-of (trail S))
by (auto intro!: card-mono)
then have  $\exists$ : ( $\exists::nat$ )  $\wedge$  card (atms-of-msu (clauses T)  $\cup$  atm-of ' lits-of (trail T))
  =  $\exists \wedge$  card (atms-of-msu (clauses S)  $\cup$  atm-of ' lits-of (trail S))
by (auto intro: power-mono)
moreover have conflicting-bj-clss S  $\subseteq$  conflicting-bj-clss T
  using learnST n-d by (simp add: learn-conflicting-increasing)
moreover have conflicting-bj-clss S  $\neq$  conflicting-bj-clss T
  using learnST
proof (elim learnNOTE, goal-cases)
  case (1 C) note clss-S = this(1) and atms-C = this(2) and inv = this(3) and T = this(4)
  then obtain F K F' C' L where
    tr-S: trail S = F' @ Marked K () # F and
    C: C = C' + {#L#} and
    F: F  $\models_{as}$  CNot C' and
    C-S: C' + {#L#}  $\notin$  clauses S
  by blast
  moreover have distinct-mset C  $\neg$  tautology C using inv by blast+
  ultimately have C' + {#L#}  $\in$  conflicting-bj-clss T
    using T n-d unfolding conflicting-bj-clss-def by fastforce
  moreover have C' + {#L#}  $\notin$  conflicting-bj-clss S
    using C-S unfolding conflicting-bj-clss-def by auto
  ultimately show ?case by blast
qed
moreover have fin-T: finite (conflicting-bj-clss T)
  using learnST by induction (auto simp add: conflicting-bj-clss-add-clssNOT)
ultimately have card (conflicting-bj-clss T)  $\geq$  card (conflicting-bj-clss S)
  using card-mono by blast

moreover
have fin': finite (atms-of-msu (clauses T)  $\cup$  atm-of ' lits-of (trail T))
  by auto
have 1:atms-of-ms (conflicting-bj-clss T)  $\subseteq$  atms-of-msu (clauses T)
  unfolding conflicting-bj-clss-def atms-of-ms-def by auto
have 2:  $\bigwedge x. x \in$  conflicting-bj-clss T  $\implies \neg$  tautology x  $\wedge$  distinct-mset x
  unfolding conflicting-bj-clss-def by auto
have T: conflicting-bj-clss T
 $\subseteq$  simple-clss (atms-of-msu (clauses T)  $\cup$  atm-of ' lits-of (trail T))
  by standard (meson 1 2 fin'  $\langle$ finite (conflicting-bj-clss T) $\rangle$  simple-clss-mono
    distinct-mset-set-def simplified-in-simple-clss subsetCE sup.coboundedI1)
moreover
then have #:  $\exists \wedge$  card (atms-of-msu (clauses T)  $\cup$  atm-of ' lits-of (trail T))
   $\geq$  card (conflicting-bj-clss T)
  by (meson Nat.le-trans simple-clss-card simple-clss-finite card-mono fin')
have atms-of-msu (clauses T)  $\cup$  atm-of ' lits-of (trail T)  $\subseteq$  A
  using learnNOTE[OF learnST] A by simp
then have  $\exists \wedge$  (card A)  $\geq$  card (conflicting-bj-clss T)
  using # fin-A by (meson simple-clss-card simple-clss-finite
    simple-clss-mono calculation(2) card-mono dual-order.trans)
ultimately show ?thesis

```

```

using psubset-card-mono[OF fin-T ]
unfolding less-than-iff lex-prod-def by clarify
  (meson ⟨conflicting-bj-clss S ≠ conflicting-bj-clss T⟩
    ⟨conflicting-bj-clss S ⊆ conflicting-bj-clss T⟩
    diff-less-mono2 le-less-trans not-le psubsetI)
qed

```

We have to assume the following:

- *inv S*: the invariant holds in the initial state.
- *A* is a (finite *finite A*) superset of the literals in the trail *atm-of* ‘*lits-of* (*trail S*) ⊆ *atms-of-ms A* and in the clauses *atms-of-msu* (*clauses S*) ⊆ *atms-of-ms A*. This can be the set of all the literals in the starting set of clauses.
- *no-dup* (*trail S*): no duplicate in the trail. This is invariant along the path.

**definition**  $\mu_{CDCL}$  **where**

$$\mu_{CDCL} A T \equiv ((2 + \text{card}(\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card}(\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \\ - \mu_C (1 + \text{card}(\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (2 + \text{card}(\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (\text{trail-weight } T), \\ \text{conflicting-bj-clss-yet}(\text{card}(\text{atms-of-ms } A)) T, \text{card}(\text{set-mset}(\text{clauses } T)))$$

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-decreasing-measure*:

```

assumes
  cdclNOT S T and
  inv: inv S and
  atm-clss: atm-of-msu (clauses S) ⊆ atm-of-ms A and
  atm-lits: atm-of ‘lits-of (trail S) ⊆ atm-of-ms A and
  n-d: no-dup (trail S) and
  fin-A: finite A
shows (μCDCL A T, μCDCL A S)
  ∈ less-than <*lex*> (less-than <*lex*> less-than)
using assms(1)
proof induction
case (c-dpll-bj T)
from dpll-bj-trail-mes-decreasing-prop[OF this(1) inv atm-clss atm-lits n-d fin-A]
show ?case unfolding μCDCL-def
  by (meson in-lex-prod less-than-iff)
next
case (c-learn T) note learn = this(1)
then have S: trail S = trail T
  using inv atm-clss atm-lits n-d fin-A
  by (elim learnNOTE) auto
show ?case
  using learn-μL-decrease[OF learn - ] atm-clss atm-lits fin-A n-d unfolding S μCDCL-def by auto
next
case (c-forgetNOT T) note forgetNOT = this(1)
have trail S = trail T using forgetNOT by induction auto
then show ?case
  using forget-μL-decrease[OF forgetNOT] unfolding μCDCL-def by auto
qed

```

**lemma** *wf-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-restricted-learning*:

**assumes** *finite A*

**shows** *wf* {(T, S).

(*atms-of-msu* (*clauses S*) ⊆ *atms-of-ms A* ∧ *atm-of* ‘*lits-of* (*trail S*) ⊆ *atms-of-ms A*

$\wedge \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S)$   
 $\wedge \text{inv } S)$   
 $\wedge \text{cdcl}_{NOT} S T \}$   
**by** (rule wf-wf-if-measure'[of less-than <\*lex\*> (less-than <\*lex\*> less-than)])  
(auto intro: cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-decreasing-measure[OF - - - - assms])

**definition**  $\mu_C' :: 'v \text{ literal multiset set} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{nat}$  **where**  
 $\mu_C' A T \equiv \mu_C (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (\text{trail-weight } T)$

**definition**  $\mu_{CDCL}' :: 'v \text{ literal multiset set} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{nat}$  **where**  
 $\mu_{CDCL}' A T \equiv$   
 $((2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) - \mu_C' A T) * (1 + 3^{\text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)}) *$   
 $2$   
 $+ \text{conflicting-bj-clss-yet } (\text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) T * 2$   
 $+ \text{card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses } T))$

**lemma**  $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-decreasing-measure}'$ :

**assumes**

$\text{cdcl}_{NOT} S T$  **and**

$\text{inv: inv } S$  **and**

$\text{atms-clss: atms-of-msu } (\text{clauses } S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$  **and**

$\text{atms-trail: atm-of ' lits-of } (\text{trail } S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$  **and**

$n\text{-d: no-dup } (\text{trail } S)$  **and**

$\text{fin-A: finite } A$

**shows**  $\mu_{CDCL}' A T < \mu_{CDCL}' A S$

**using**  $\text{assms}(1)$

**proof** (induction rule:  $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-learn-all-induct}$ )

**case** ( $\text{dpll-bj } T$ )

**then have**  $(2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) - \mu_C' A T$

$< (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) - \mu_C' A S$

**using**  $\text{dpll-bj-trail-mes-decreasing-prop fin-A inv n-d atms-clss atms-trail}$

**unfolding**  $\mu_C'\text{-def}$  **by**  $\text{blast}$

**then have**  $XX: ((2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) - \mu_C' A T) + 1$

$\leq (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) - \mu_C' A S$

**by**  $\text{auto}$

**from**  $\text{mult-le-mono1}[OF \text{ this, of } (1 + 3^{\text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)})]$

**have**  $((2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) - \mu_C' A T) *$

$(1 + 3^{\text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)}) + (1 + 3^{\text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)})$

$\leq ((2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) - \mu_C' A S)$

$* (1 + 3^{\text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)})$

**unfolding**  $\text{Nat.add-mult-distrib}$

**by**  $\text{presburger}$

**moreover**

**have**  $\text{cl-T-S: clauses } T = \text{clauses } S$

**using**  $\text{dpll-bj.hyps inv dpll-bj-clauses}$  **by**  $\text{auto}$

**have**  $\text{conflicting-bj-clss-yet } (\text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) S < 1 + 3^{\text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)}$

**by**  $\text{simp}$

**ultimately have**  $((2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) - \mu_C' A T)$

$* (1 + 3^{\text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)}) + \text{conflicting-bj-clss-yet } (\text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) T$

$< ((2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) - \mu_C' A S) * (1 + 3^{\text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)})$

**by**  $\text{linarith}$

**then have**  $((2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) - \mu_C' A T)$

$* (1 + 3^{\text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)})$

$+ \text{conflicting-bj-clss-yet } (\text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) T$

$$\begin{aligned}
&< ((2 + \text{card}(\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card}(\text{atms-of-ms } A)) - \mu_{C'} A S) \\
&\quad * (1 + 3 \wedge \text{card}(\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \\
&\quad + \text{conflicting-bj-clss-yet}(\text{card}(\text{atms-of-ms } A)) S \\
&\text{by linarith} \\
&\text{then have } ((2 + \text{card}(\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card}(\text{atms-of-ms } A)) - \mu_{C'} A T) \\
&\quad * (1 + 3 \wedge \text{card}(\text{atms-of-ms } A)) * 2 \\
&\quad + \text{conflicting-bj-clss-yet}(\text{card}(\text{atms-of-ms } A)) T * 2 \\
&< ((2 + \text{card}(\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card}(\text{atms-of-ms } A)) - \mu_{C'} A S) \\
&\quad * (1 + 3 \wedge \text{card}(\text{atms-of-ms } A)) * 2 \\
&\quad + \text{conflicting-bj-clss-yet}(\text{card}(\text{atms-of-ms } A)) S * 2 \\
&\text{by linarith} \\
&\text{then show ?case unfolding } \mu_{CDCL}\text{'-def cl-T-S by presburger} \\
&\text{next} \\
&\text{case (learn } C F' K F C' L T) \text{ note } \text{clss-S-C} = \text{this(1)} \text{ and } \text{atms-C} = \text{this(2)} \text{ and } \text{dist} = \text{this(3)} \\
&\quad \text{and } \text{tauto} = \text{this(4)} \text{ and } \text{learn-restr} = \text{this(5)} \text{ and } \text{tr-S} = \text{this(6)} \text{ and } C' = \text{this(7)} \text{ and} \\
&\quad F\text{-C} = \text{this(8)} \text{ and } C\text{-new} = \text{this(9)} \text{ and } T = \text{this(10)} \\
&\text{have insert } C (\text{conflicting-bj-clss } S) \subseteq \text{simple-clss}(\text{atms-of-ms } A) \\
&\text{proof -} \\
&\quad \text{have } C \in \text{simple-clss}(\text{atms-of-ms } A) \\
&\quad \text{by (metis (no-types, hide-lams) Un-subset-iff atms-of-ms-finite simple-clss-mono} \\
&\quad \quad \text{contra-subsetD dist distinct-mset-not-tautology-implies-in-simple-clss} \\
&\quad \quad \text{dual-order.trans fin-A atms-C atms-clss atms-trail tauto)} \\
&\quad \text{moreover have } \text{conflicting-bj-clss } S \subseteq \text{simple-clss}(\text{atms-of-ms } A) \\
&\quad \text{unfolding conflicting-bj-clss-def} \\
&\quad \text{proof} \\
&\quad \quad \text{fix } x :: \text{'v literal multiset} \\
&\quad \quad \text{assume } x \in \{C + \{\#L\# \} \mid C L. C + \{\#L\# \} \in \# \text{ clauses } S \\
&\quad \quad \quad \wedge \text{distinct-mset}(C + \{\#L\# \}) \wedge \neg \text{tautology}(C + \{\#L\# \}) \\
&\quad \quad \quad \wedge (\exists F' K F. \text{trail } S = F' @ \text{Marked } K () \# F \wedge F \models_{\text{as}} C \text{Not } C)\} \\
&\quad \quad \text{then have } \exists m l. x = m + \{\#l\# \} \wedge m + \{\#l\# \} \in \# \text{ clauses } S \\
&\quad \quad \quad \wedge \text{distinct-mset}(m + \{\#l\# \}) \wedge \neg \text{tautology}(m + \{\#l\# \}) \\
&\quad \quad \quad \wedge (\exists m l \text{ msa. trail } S = m \text{ @ Marked } l () \# \text{ msa} \wedge \text{ msa} \models_{\text{as}} C \text{Not } m) \\
&\quad \quad \text{by blast} \\
&\quad \quad \text{then show } x \in \text{simple-clss}(\text{atms-of-ms } A) \\
&\quad \quad \text{by (meson atms-clss atms-of-atms-of-ms-mono atms-of-ms-finite simple-clss-mono} \\
&\quad \quad \quad \text{distinct-mset-not-tautology-implies-in-simple-clss fin-A finite-subset} \\
&\quad \quad \quad \text{mem-set-mset-iff set-rev-mp)} \\
&\quad \text{qed} \\
&\quad \text{ultimately show ?thesis} \\
&\quad \text{by auto} \\
&\text{qed} \\
&\text{then have } \text{card}(\text{insert } C (\text{conflicting-bj-clss } S)) \leq 3 \wedge (\text{card}(\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \\
&\quad \text{by (meson Nat.le-trans atms-of-ms-finite simple-clss-card simple-clss-finite} \\
&\quad \quad \text{card-mono fin-A)} \\
&\text{moreover have [simp]: } \text{card}(\text{insert } C (\text{conflicting-bj-clss } S)) \\
&\quad = \text{Suc}(\text{card}((\text{conflicting-bj-clss } S))) \\
&\quad \text{by (metis (no-types) C' C-new card-insert-if conflicting-bj-clss-incl-clauses contra-subsetD} \\
&\quad \quad \text{finite-conflicting-bj-clss mem-set-mset-iff)} \\
&\text{moreover have [simp]: } \text{conflicting-bj-clss}(\text{add-cl}_{\text{NOT}} C S) = \text{conflicting-bj-clss } S \cup \{C\} \\
&\quad \text{using dist tauto F-C n-d by (subst conflicting-bj-clss-add-cl}_{\text{NOT}}) \\
&\quad \quad (\text{force simp add: ac-simps C' tr-S}) + \\
&\text{ultimately have [simp]: } \text{conflicting-bj-clss-yet}(\text{card}(\text{atms-of-ms } A)) S \\
&\quad = \text{Suc}(\text{conflicting-bj-clss-yet}(\text{card}(\text{atms-of-ms } A))(\text{add-cl}_{\text{NOT}} C S)) \\
&\quad \text{by simp} \\
&\text{have 1: clauses } T = \text{clauses}(\text{add-cl}_{\text{NOT}} C S) \text{ using T by auto}
\end{aligned}$$

**have** 2: *conflicting-bj-clss-yet* (*card* (*atms-of-ms* *A*)) *T*  
 = *conflicting-bj-clss-yet* (*card* (*atms-of-ms* *A*)) (*add-cls*<sub>NOT</sub> *C S*)  
**using** *T* **unfolding** *conflicting-bj-clss-def* **by** *auto*  
**have** 3:  $\mu_C' A T = \mu_C' A$  (*add-cls*<sub>NOT</sub> *C S*)  
**using** *T* **unfolding**  $\mu_C'$ -*def* **by** *auto*  
**have** ((2 + *card* (*atms-of-ms* *A*))  $\wedge$  (1 + *card* (*atms-of-ms* *A*)) -  $\mu_C' A$  (*add-cls*<sub>NOT</sub> *C S*))  
 \* (1 + 3  $\wedge$  *card* (*atms-of-ms* *A*)) \* 2  
 = ((2 + *card* (*atms-of-ms* *A*))  $\wedge$  (1 + *card* (*atms-of-ms* *A*)) -  $\mu_C' A S$ )  
 \* (1 + 3  $\wedge$  *card* (*atms-of-ms* *A*)) \* 2  
**using** *n-d* **unfolding**  $\mu_C'$ -*def* **by** *auto*  
**moreover**  
**have** *conflicting-bj-clss-yet* (*card* (*atms-of-ms* *A*)) (*add-cls*<sub>NOT</sub> *C S*)  
 \* 2  
 + *card* (*set-mset* (*clauses* (*add-cls*<sub>NOT</sub> *C S*)))  
 < *conflicting-bj-clss-yet* (*card* (*atms-of-ms* *A*)) *S* \* 2  
 + *card* (*set-mset* (*clauses* *S*))  
**by** (*simp* *add: C' C-new n-d*)  
**ultimately show** ?*case* **unfolding**  $\mu_{CDCL}'$ -*def* 1 2 3 **by** *presburger*  
**next**  
**case** (*forget*<sub>NOT</sub> *C T*) **note** *T* = *this*(4)  
**have** [*simp*]:  $\mu_C' A$  (*remove-cls*<sub>NOT</sub> *C S*) =  $\mu_C' A S$   
**unfolding**  $\mu_C'$ -*def* **by** *auto*  
**have** *forget*<sub>NOT</sub> *S T*  
**apply** (*rule* *forget*<sub>NOT</sub>.*intros*) **using** *forget*<sub>NOT</sub> **by** *auto*  
**then have** *conflicting-bj-clss* *T* = *conflicting-bj-clss* *S*  
**using** *do-not-forget-before-backtrack-rule-clause-learned-clause-untouched* **by** *blast*  
**moreover have** *card* (*set-mset* (*clauses* *T*)) < *card* (*set-mset* (*clauses* *S*))  
**by** (*metis* *T* *card-Diff1-less clauses-remove-cls*<sub>NOT</sub> *finite-set-mset forget*<sub>NOT</sub>.*hyps*(2)  
*mem-set-mset-iff order-refl set-mset-minus-replicate-mset*(1) *state-eq*<sub>NOT</sub>-*clauses*)  
**ultimately show** ?*case* **unfolding**  $\mu_{CDCL}'$ -*def*  
**by** (*metis* (*no-types*) *T* ( $\mu_C' A$  (*remove-cls*<sub>NOT</sub> *C S*) =  $\mu_C' A S$ ) *add-le-cancel-left*  
 $\mu_C'$ -*def not-le state-eq*<sub>NOT</sub>-*trail*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *cdcl*<sub>NOT</sub>-*clauses-bound*:

**assumes**  
*cdcl*<sub>NOT</sub> *S T* **and**  
*inv* *S* **and**  
*atms-of-msu* (*clauses* *S*)  $\subseteq A$  **and**  
*atm-of* '(*lits-of* (*trail* *S*))  $\subseteq A$  **and**  
*n-d: no-dup* (*trail* *S*) **and**  
*fin-A*[*simp*]: *finite* *A*  
**shows** *set-mset* (*clauses* *T*)  $\subseteq$  *set-mset* (*clauses* *S*)  $\cup$  *simple-clss* *A*  
**using** *assms*  
**proof** (*induction rule: cdcl*<sub>NOT</sub>-*learn-all-induct*)  
**case** *dpll-bj*  
**then show** ?*case* **using** *dpll-bj-clauses* **by** *simp*  
**next**  
**case** *forget*<sub>NOT</sub>  
**then show** ?*case* **using** *clauses-remove-cls*<sub>NOT</sub> **unfolding** *state-eq*<sub>NOT</sub>-*def* **by** *auto*  
**next**  
**case** (*learn* *C F K d F' C' L*) **note** *atms-C* = *this*(2) **and** *dist* = *this*(3) **and** *tauto* = *this*(4) **and**  
*T* = *this*(10) **and** *atms-clss-S* = *this*(12) **and** *atms-trail-S* = *this*(13)  
**have** *atms-of* *C*  $\subseteq A$   
**using** *atms-C atms-clss-S atms-trail-S* **by** *auto*

**then have** *simple-clss* (*atms-of* *C*)  $\subseteq$  *simple-clss* *A*  
**by** (*simp add: simple-clss-mono*)  
**then have** *C*  $\in$  *simple-clss* *A*  
**using** *finite dist tauto*  
**by** (*auto dest: distinct-mset-not-tautology-implies-in-simple-clss*)  
**then show** ?*case* **using** *T n-d* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-clauses-bound*:

**assumes**  
*cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>\*\* S T* **and**  
*inv S* **and**  
*atms-of-msu (clauses S)  $\subseteq$  A* **and**  
*atm-of '(lits-of (trail S))  $\subseteq$  A* **and**  
*n-d: no-dup (trail S)* **and**  
*finite: finite A*  
**shows** *set-mset (clauses T)  $\subseteq$  set-mset (clauses S)  $\cup$  simple-clss A*  
**using** *assms(1-5)*  
**proof** *induction*  
**case** *base*  
**then show** ?*case* **by** *simp*  
**next**  
**case** (*step T U*) **note** *st = this(1)* **and** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub> = this(2)* **and** *IH = this(3)[OF this(4-7)]* **and**  
*inv = this(4)* **and** *atms-clss-S = this(5)* **and** *atms-trail-S = this(6)* **and** *finite-clss-S = this(7)*  
**have** *inv T*  
**using** *rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-inv st inv* **by** *blast*  
**moreover have** *atms-of-msu (clauses T)  $\subseteq$  A* **and** *atm-of '(lits-of (trail T))  $\subseteq$  A*  
**using** *rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-trail-clauses-bound[OF st] inv atms-clss-S atms-trail-S n-d* **by** *blast+*  
**moreover have** *no-dup (trail T)*  
**using** *rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-no-dup[OF st (inv S) n-d]* **by** *simp*  
**ultimately have** *set-mset (clauses U)  $\subseteq$  set-mset (clauses T)  $\cup$  simple-clss A*  
**using** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub> finite n-d* **by** (*auto simp: cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-clauses-bound*)  
**then show** ?*case* **using** *IH* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-card-clauses-bound*:

**assumes**  
*cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>\*\* S T* **and**  
*inv S* **and**  
*atms-of-msu (clauses S)  $\subseteq$  A* **and**  
*atm-of '(lits-of (trail S))  $\subseteq$  A* **and**  
*n-d: no-dup (trail S)* **and**  
*finite: finite A*  
**shows** *card (set-mset (clauses T))  $\leq$  card (set-mset (clauses S)) + 3  $\wedge$  (card A)*  
**using** *rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-clauses-bound[OF assms] finite* **by** (*meson Nat.le-trans*  
*simple-clss-card simple-clss-finite card-Un-le card-mono finite-UnI*  
*finite-set-mset nat-add-left-cancel-le*)

**lemma** *rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-card-clauses-bound'*:

**assumes**  
*cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>\*\* S T* **and**  
*inv S* **and**  
*atms-of-msu (clauses S)  $\subseteq$  A* **and**  
*atm-of '(lits-of (trail S))  $\subseteq$  A* **and**

*n-d: no-dup (trail S) and*  
*finite: finite A*  
**shows**  $\text{card } \{C \mid C. C \in \# \text{ clauses } T \wedge (\text{tautology } C \vee \neg \text{distinct-mset } C)\}$   
 $\leq \text{card } \{C \mid C. C \in \# \text{ clauses } S \wedge (\text{tautology } C \vee \neg \text{distinct-mset } C)\} + 3 \wedge (\text{card } A)$   
*(is card ?T ≤ card ?S + -)*  
**using** *rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-clauses-bound[OF assms] finite*  
**proof** –  
**have**  $?T \subseteq ?S \cup \text{simple-clss } A$   
**using** *rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-clauses-bound[OF assms] by force*  
**then have**  $\text{card } ?T \leq \text{card } (?S \cup \text{simple-clss } A)$   
**using** *finite by (simp add: assms(5) simple-clss-finite card-mono)*  
**then show** *?thesis*  
**by** *(meson le-trans simple-clss-card card-Un-le local.finite nat-add-left-cancel-le)*  
**qed**

**lemma** *rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-card-simple-clauses-bound:*

**assumes**  
*cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>\*\* S T and*  
*inv S and*  
*atms-of-msu (clauses S) ⊆ A and*  
*atm-of '(lits-of (trail S)) ⊆ A and*  
*n-d: no-dup (trail S) and*  
*finite: finite A*  
**shows**  $\text{card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses } T))$   
 $\leq \text{card } \{C. C \in \# \text{ clauses } S \wedge (\text{tautology } C \vee \neg \text{distinct-mset } C)\} + 3 \wedge (\text{card } A)$   
*(is card ?T ≤ card ?S + -)*  
**using** *rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-clauses-bound[OF assms] finite*  
**proof** –  
**have**  $\bigwedge x. x \in \# \text{ clauses } T \implies \neg \text{tautology } x \implies \text{distinct-mset } x \implies x \in \text{simple-clss } A$   
**using** *rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-clauses-bound[OF assms] by (metis (no-types, hide-lams) Un-iff assms(3) atms-of-atms-of-ms-mono simple-clss-mono contra-subsetD distinct-mset-not-tautology-implies-in-simple-clss local.finite mem-set-mset-iff subset-trans)*  
**then have**  $\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses } T) \subseteq ?S \cup \text{simple-clss } A$   
**using** *rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-clauses-bound[OF assms] by auto*  
**then have**  $\text{card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses } T)) \leq \text{card } (?S \cup \text{simple-clss } A)$   
**using** *finite by (simp add: assms(5) simple-clss-finite card-mono)*  
**then show** *?thesis*  
**by** *(meson le-trans simple-clss-card card-Un-le local.finite nat-add-left-cancel-le)*  
**qed**

**definition**  $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound} :: 'v \text{ literal multiset set} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{nat}$  **where**

$\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound } A \ S =$   
 $((2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A))) * (1 + 3 \wedge \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) * 2$   
 $+ 2 * 3 \wedge (\text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A))$   
 $+ \text{card } \{C. C \in \# \text{ clauses } S \wedge (\text{tautology } C \vee \neg \text{distinct-mset } C)\} + 3 \wedge (\text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A))$

**lemma**  $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound-reduce-trail-to}_{NOT}[\text{simp}]$ :

$\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound } A \ (\text{reduce-trail-to}_{NOT} \ M \ S) = \mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound } A \ S$

**unfolding**  $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound-def}$  **by** *auto*

**lemma** *rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-μ<sub>CDCL</sub>'-bound-reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub>:*

**assumes**

*cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>\*\* S T and*

*inv S and*

$atms-of-msu \text{ (clauses } S) \subseteq atms-of-ms \text{ } A$  and  
 $atm-of \text{ ' (lits-of (trail } S)) \subseteq atms-of-ms \text{ } A$  and  
 $n-d: no-dup \text{ (trail } S)$  and  
 $finite: finite \text{ (atms-of-ms } A)$  and  
 $U: U \sim reduce-trail-to_{NOT} M T$   
**shows**  $\mu_{CDCL}' A U \leq \mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound } A S$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $((2 + card \text{ (atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + card \text{ (atms-of-ms } A)) - \mu_C' A U)$   
 $\leq (2 + card \text{ (atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + card \text{ (atms-of-ms } A))$   
**by** *auto*  
**then have**  $((2 + card \text{ (atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + card \text{ (atms-of-ms } A)) - \mu_C' A U)$   
 $* (1 + 3 \wedge card \text{ (atms-of-ms } A)) * 2$   
 $\leq (2 + card \text{ (atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + card \text{ (atms-of-ms } A)) * (1 + 3 \wedge card \text{ (atms-of-ms } A)) * 2$   
**using** *mult-le-mono1* **by** *blast*  
**moreover**  
**have**  $conflicting-bj-clss-yet \text{ (card (atms-of-ms } A)) T * 2 \leq 2 * 3 \wedge card \text{ (atms-of-ms } A)$   
**by** *linarith*  
**moreover have**  $card \text{ (set-mset (clauses } U))$   
 $\leq card \{C. C \in \# \text{ clauses } S \wedge (tautology C \vee \neg distinct-mset C)\} + 3 \wedge card \text{ (atms-of-ms } A)$   
**using**  $rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}\text{-card-simple-clauses-bound}[OF \text{ assms}(1-6)] U$  **by** *auto*  
**ultimately show** *?thesis*  
**unfolding**  $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-def } \mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound-def}$  **by** *linarith*  
**qed**

**lemma**  $rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}\text{-}\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound}$ :

**assumes**  
 $cdcl_{NOT}^{**} S T$  and  
 $inv S$  and  
 $atms-of-msu \text{ (clauses } S) \subseteq atms-of-ms \text{ } A$  and  
 $atm-of \text{ ' (lits-of (trail } S)) \subseteq atms-of-ms \text{ } A$  and  
 $n-d: no-dup \text{ (trail } S)$  and  
 $finite: finite \text{ (atms-of-ms } A)$   
**shows**  $\mu_{CDCL}' A T \leq \mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound } A S$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $\mu_{CDCL}' A (reduce-trail-to_{NOT} (trail T) T) = \mu_{CDCL}' A T$   
**unfolding**  $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-def } \mu_C'\text{-def } conflicting-bj-clss\text{-def}$  **by** *auto*  
**then show** *?thesis* **using**  $rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}\text{-}\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound-reduce-trail-to}_{NOT}[OF \text{ assms, of - trail } T]$   
 $state-eq_{NOT}\text{-ref}$  **by** *fastforce*  
**qed**

**lemma**  $rtranclp\text{-}\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound-decreasing}$ :

**assumes**  
 $cdcl_{NOT}^{**} S T$  and  
 $inv S$  and  
 $atms-of-msu \text{ (clauses } S) \subseteq atms-of-ms \text{ } A$  and  
 $atm-of \text{ ' (lits-of (trail } S)) \subseteq atms-of-ms \text{ } A$  and  
 $n-d: no-dup \text{ (trail } S)$  and  
 $finite[simp]: finite \text{ (atms-of-ms } A)$   
**shows**  $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound } A T \leq \mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound } A S$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $\{C. C \in \# \text{ clauses } T \wedge (tautology C \vee \neg distinct-mset C)\}$   
 $\subseteq \{C. C \in \# \text{ clauses } S \wedge (tautology C \vee \neg distinct-mset C)\}$  (**is**  $?T \subseteq ?S$ )  
**proof** (*rule Set.subsetI*)  
**fix**  $C$  **assume**  $C \in ?T$   
**then have**  $C:T: C \in \# \text{ clauses } T$  and  $t-d: tautology C \vee \neg distinct-mset C$



```

    by auto
  then have  $C \notin \text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)$ 
    by (auto dest: simple-clssE)
  then show  $C \in ?S$ 
    using  $C\text{-}T$  rtrancp-cdclNOT-clauses-bound[OF assms] t-d by force
qed
then have  $\text{card } \{C. C \in \# \text{ clauses } T \wedge (\text{tautology } C \vee \neg \text{distinct-mset } C)\} \leq$ 
 $\text{card } \{C. C \in \# \text{ clauses } S \wedge (\text{tautology } C \vee \neg \text{distinct-mset } C)\}$ 
  by (simp add: card-mono)
then show ?thesis
  unfolding  $\mu_{CDCL}$ '-bound-def by auto
qed

end — end of conflict-driven-clause-learning-learning-before-backjump-only-distinct-learn

```

## 2.7 CDCL with restarts

### 2.7.1 Definition

```

locale restart-ops =
  fixes
    cdclNOT :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
    restart :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool
begin
  inductive cdclNOT-raw-restart :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
    cdclNOT S T  $\Longrightarrow$  cdclNOT-raw-restart S T |
    restart S T  $\Longrightarrow$  cdclNOT-raw-restart S T
end

locale conflict-driven-clause-learning-with-restarts =
  conflict-driven-clause-learning trail clauses prepend-trail tl-trail add-clNOT remove-clNOT
  propagate-conds inv backjump-conds learn-cond forget-cond
  for
    trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  ('v, unit, unit) ann-literals and
    clauses :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses and
    prepend-trail :: ('v, unit, unit) ann-literal  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
    tl-trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
    add-clNOT remove-clNOT :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
    propagate-conds :: ('v, unit, unit) ann-literal  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
    inv :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
    backjump-conds :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'v literal  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
    learn-cond forget-cond :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool
begin

lemma cdclNOT-iff-cdclNOT-raw-restart-no-restarts:
  cdclNOT S T  $\longleftrightarrow$  restart-ops.cdclNOT-raw-restart cdclNOT ( $\lambda$ - . False) S T
  (is ?C S T  $\longleftrightarrow$  ?R S T)
proof
  fix S T
  assume ?C S T
  then show ?R S T by (simp add: restart-ops.cdclNOT-raw-restart.intros(1))
next
  fix S T
  assume ?R S T
  then show ?C S T

```

```

apply (cases rule: restart-ops.cdclNOT-raw-restart.cases)
using ⟨?R S T⟩ by fast+
qed

```

```

lemma cdclNOT-cdclNOT-raw-restart:
  cdclNOT S T  $\implies$  restart-ops.cdclNOT-raw-restart cdclNOT restart S T
  by (simp add: restart-ops.cdclNOT-raw-restart.intros(1))
end

```

### 2.7.2 Increasing restarts

To add restarts we need some assumptions on the predicate (called *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>* here):

- a function  $f$  that is strictly monotonic. The first step is actually only used as a restart to clean the state (e.g. to ensure that the trail is empty). Then we assume that  $(1::'a) \leq f n$  for  $(1::'a) \leq n$ : it means that between two consecutive restarts, at least one step will be done. This is necessary to avoid sequence. like: full – restart – full – ...
- a measure  $\mu$ : it should decrease under the assumptions *bound-inv*, whenever a *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>* or a *restart* is done. A parameter is given to  $\mu$ : for conflict- driven clause learning, it is an upper-bound of the clauses. We are assuming that such a bound can be found after a restart whenever the invariant holds.
- we also assume that the measure decrease after any *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>* step.
- an invariant on the states *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-inv* that also holds after restarts.
- it is *not required* that the measure decrease with respect to restarts, but the measure has to be bound by some function  $\mu$ -bound taking the same parameter as  $\mu$  and the initial state of the considered *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>* chain.

```

locale cdclNOT-increasing-restarts-ops =
  restart-ops cdclNOT restart for
    restart :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
    cdclNOT :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool +
fixes
  f :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat and
  bound-inv :: 'bound  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
   $\mu$  :: 'bound  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  nat and
  cdclNOT-inv :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
   $\mu$ -bound :: 'bound  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  nat
assumes
  f: unbounded f and
  f-ge-1:  $\bigwedge n. n \geq 1 \implies f n \neq 0$  and
  bound-inv:  $\bigwedge A S T. cdcl_{NOT}\text{-inv } S \implies bound\text{-inv } A S \implies cdcl_{NOT} S T \implies bound\text{-inv } A T$  and
  cdclNOT-measure:  $\bigwedge A S T. cdcl_{NOT}\text{-inv } S \implies bound\text{-inv } A S \implies cdcl_{NOT} S T \implies \mu A T < \mu A S$  and
  measure-bound2:  $\bigwedge A T U. cdcl_{NOT}\text{-inv } T \implies bound\text{-inv } A T \implies cdcl_{NOT}^{**} T U \implies \mu A U \leq \mu\text{-bound } A T$  and
  measure-bound4:  $\bigwedge A T U. cdcl_{NOT}\text{-inv } T \implies bound\text{-inv } A T \implies cdcl_{NOT}^{**} T U \implies \mu\text{-bound } A U \leq \mu\text{-bound } A T$  and
  cdclNOT-restart-inv:  $\bigwedge A U V. cdcl_{NOT}\text{-inv } U \implies restart U V \implies bound\text{-inv } A U \implies bound\text{-inv } A V$ 
and

```

*exists-bound*:  $\bigwedge R S. \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } R \implies \text{restart } R S \implies \exists A. \text{bound-inv } A S$  **and**  
*cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-inv*:  $\bigwedge S T. \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } S \implies \text{cdcl}_{NOT} S T \implies \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } T$  **and**  
*cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-inv-restart*:  $\bigwedge S T. \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } S \implies \text{restart } S T \implies \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } T$   
**begin**

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-inv*:  
**assumes**  
 $(\text{cdcl}_{NOT} \rightsquigarrow n) S T$  **and**  
 $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } S$   
**shows**  $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } T$   
**using** *assms* **by** (*induction n arbitrary: T*) (*auto intro:bound-inv cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-inv*)

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-bound-inv*:  
**assumes**  
 $(\text{cdcl}_{NOT} \rightsquigarrow n) S T$  **and**  
 $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } S$   
 $\text{bound-inv } A S$   
**shows**  $\text{bound-inv } A T$   
**using** *assms* **by** (*induction n arbitrary: T*) (*auto intro:bound-inv cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-inv*)

**lemma** *rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-inv*:  
**assumes**  
 $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}^{**} S T$  **and**  
 $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } S$   
**shows**  $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } T$   
**using** *assms* **by** *induction* (*auto intro: cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-inv*)

**lemma** *rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-bound-inv*:  
**assumes**  
 $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}^{**} S T$  **and**  
 $\text{bound-inv } A S$  **and**  
 $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } S$   
**shows**  $\text{bound-inv } A T$   
**using** *assms* **by** *induction* (*auto intro:bound-inv rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-inv*)

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-comp-n-le*:  
**assumes**  
 $(\text{cdcl}_{NOT} \rightsquigarrow (\text{Suc } n)) S T$  **and**  
 $\text{bound-inv } A S$   
 $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } S$   
**shows**  $\mu A T < \mu A S - n$   
**using** *assms*  
**proof** (*induction n arbitrary: T*)  
**case** 0  
**then show** ?*case* **using** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-measure* **by** *auto*  
**next**  
**case** (*Suc n*) **note**  $IH = \text{this}(1)[OF - \text{this}(3) \text{ this}(4)]$  **and**  $S-T = \text{this}(2)$  **and**  $b\text{-inv} = \text{this}(3)$  **and**  
 $c\text{-inv} = \text{this}(4)$   
**obtain**  $U :: 'st$  **where**  $S-U: (\text{cdcl}_{NOT} \rightsquigarrow (\text{Suc } n)) S U$  **and**  $U-T: \text{cdcl}_{NOT} U T$  **using**  $S-T$  **by** *auto*  
**then have**  $\mu A U < \mu A S - n$  **using**  $IH[\text{of } U]$  **by** *simp*  
**moreover**  
**have**  $\text{bound-inv } A U$   
**using**  $S-U$   $b\text{-inv}$   $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-bound-inv}$   $c\text{-inv}$  **by** *blast*  
**then have**  $\mu A T < \mu A U$  **using**  $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-measure}[OF - - U-T]$   $S-U$   $c\text{-inv}$   $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv}$   
**by** *auto*

ultimately show ?case by linarith  
qed

**lemma** wf-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>:

wf {(T, S). cdcl<sub>NOT</sub> S T ∧ cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-inv S ∧ bound-inv A S} (is wf ?A)  
**apply** (rule wfP-if-measure2[of - - μ A])  
**using** cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-comp-n-le[of 0 - - A] **by** auto

**lemma** rtrancp-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-measure:

**assumes**  
 cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>\*\* S T **and**  
 bound-inv A S **and**  
 cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-inv S  
**shows** μ A T ≤ μ A S  
**using** assms

**proof** (induction rule: rtrancp-induct)

**case** base

**then show** ?case **by** auto

**next**

**case** (step T U) **note** IH = this(3)[OF this(4) this(5)] **and** st = this(1) **and** cdcl<sub>NOT</sub> = this(2) **and**  
 b-inv = this(4) **and** c-inv = this(5)

**have** bound-inv A T

**by** (meson cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-bound-inv rtrancp-imp-relpoup st step.prem)

**moreover have** cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-inv T

**using** c-inv rtrancp-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-inv st **by** blast

**ultimately have** μ A U < μ A T **using** cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-measure[OF - - cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>] **by** auto

**then show** ?case **using** IH **by** linarith

qed

**lemma** cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-comp-bounded:

**assumes**  
 bound-inv A S **and** cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-inv S **and** m ≥ 1 + μ A S  
**shows** ¬(cdcl<sub>NOT</sub> ~ m) S T  
**using** assms cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-comp-n-le[of m-1 S T A] **by** fastforce

- f n < m ensures that at least one step has been done.

**inductive** cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-restart **where**

restart-step: (cdcl<sub>NOT</sub> ~ m) S T ⇒ m ≥ f n ⇒ restart T U

⇒ cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-restart (S, n) (U, Suc n) |

restart-full: full1 cdcl<sub>NOT</sub> S T ⇒ cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-restart (S, n) (T, Suc n)

**lemmas** cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-with-restart-induct = cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-restart.induct[split-format(complete),  
 OF cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-increasing-restarts-ops-axioms]

**lemma** cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-restart-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-raw-restart:

cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-restart S T ⇒ cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-raw-restart\*\* (fst S) (fst T)

**proof** (induction rule: cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-restart.induct)

**case** (restart-step m S T n U)

**then have** cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>\*\* S T **by** (meson relpoup-imp-rtrancp)

**then have** cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-raw-restart\*\* S T **using** cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-raw-restart.intros(1)

rtrancp-mono[of cdcl<sub>NOT</sub> cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-raw-restart] **by** blast

**moreover have** cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-raw-restart T U

**using** ⟨restart T U⟩ cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-raw-restart.intros(2) **by** blast

**ultimately show** ?case **by** auto

```

next
case (restart-full S T)
then have  $cdcl_{NOT}^{**} S T$  unfolding full1-def by auto
then show ?case using  $cdcl_{NOT}$ -raw-restart.intros(1)
  rtrancpl-mono[of  $cdcl_{NOT}$   $cdcl_{NOT}$ -raw-restart] by auto
qed

lemma  $cdcl_{NOT}$ -with-restart-bound-inv:
assumes
   $cdcl_{NOT}$ -restart S T and
  bound-inv A (fst S) and
   $cdcl_{NOT}$ -inv (fst S)
shows bound-inv A (fst T)
using assms apply (induction rule:  $cdcl_{NOT}$ -restart.induct)
  prefer 2 apply (metis rtrancpl-unfold fstI full1-def rtrancpl- $cdcl_{NOT}$ -bound-inv)
by (metis  $cdcl_{NOT}$ -bound-inv  $cdcl_{NOT}$ - $cdcl_{NOT}$ -inv  $cdcl_{NOT}$ -restart-inv fst-conv)

lemma  $cdcl_{NOT}$ -with-restart- $cdcl_{NOT}$ -inv:
assumes
   $cdcl_{NOT}$ -restart S T and
   $cdcl_{NOT}$ -inv (fst S)
shows  $cdcl_{NOT}$ -inv (fst T)
using assms apply induction
  apply (metis  $cdcl_{NOT}$ - $cdcl_{NOT}$ -inv  $cdcl_{NOT}$ -inv-restart fst-conv)
  apply (metis fstI full-def full-unfold rtrancpl- $cdcl_{NOT}$ - $cdcl_{NOT}$ -inv)
done

lemma rtrancpl- $cdcl_{NOT}$ -with-restart- $cdcl_{NOT}$ -inv:
assumes
   $cdcl_{NOT}$ -restart $^{**} S T$  and
   $cdcl_{NOT}$ -inv (fst S)
shows  $cdcl_{NOT}$ -inv (fst T)
using assms by induction (auto intro:  $cdcl_{NOT}$ -with-restart- $cdcl_{NOT}$ -inv)

lemma rtrancpl- $cdcl_{NOT}$ -with-restart-bound-inv:
assumes
   $cdcl_{NOT}$ -restart $^{**} S T$  and
   $cdcl_{NOT}$ -inv (fst S) and
  bound-inv A (fst S)
shows bound-inv A (fst T)
using assms apply induction
  apply (simp add:  $cdcl_{NOT}$ - $cdcl_{NOT}$ -inv  $cdcl_{NOT}$ -with-restart-bound-inv)
using  $cdcl_{NOT}$ -with-restart-bound-inv rtrancpl- $cdcl_{NOT}$ -with-restart- $cdcl_{NOT}$ -inv by blast

lemma  $cdcl_{NOT}$ -with-restart-increasing-number:
 $cdcl_{NOT}$ -restart S T  $\implies$  snd T = 1 + snd S
by (induction rule:  $cdcl_{NOT}$ -restart.induct) auto
end

locale  $cdcl_{NOT}$ -increasing-restarts =
 $cdcl_{NOT}$ -increasing-restarts-ops restart  $cdcl_{NOT}$  f bound-inv  $\mu$   $cdcl_{NOT}$ -inv  $\mu$ -bound
for
  trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  ('v, unit, unit) ann-literals and
  clauses :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses and
  prepend-trail :: ('v, unit, unit) ann-literal  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and

```

```

tl-trail :: 'st ⇒ 'st and
add-clsNOT remove-clsNOT:: 'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st and
f :: nat ⇒ nat and
restart :: 'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool and
bound-inv :: 'bound ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool and
μ :: 'bound ⇒ 'st ⇒ nat and
cdclNOT :: 'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool and
cdclNOT-inv :: 'st ⇒ bool and
μ-bound :: 'bound ⇒ 'st ⇒ nat +
assumes
  measure-bound:  $\bigwedge A \ T \ V \ n. \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } T \implies \text{bound-inv } A \ T$ 
 $\implies \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart } (T, n) \ (V, \text{Suc } n) \implies \mu \ A \ V \leq \mu\text{-bound } A \ T$  and
  cdclNOT-raw-restart-μ-bound:
 $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart } (T, a) \ (V, b) \implies \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } T \implies \text{bound-inv } A \ T$ 
 $\implies \mu\text{-bound } A \ V \leq \mu\text{-bound } A \ T$ 
begin

lemma rtrancp-cdclNOT-raw-restart-μ-bound:
  cdclNOT-restart** (T, a) (V, b)  $\implies \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } T \implies \text{bound-inv } A \ T$ 
 $\implies \mu\text{-bound } A \ V \leq \mu\text{-bound } A \ T$ 
  apply (induction rule: rtrancp-induct2)
  apply simp
  by (metis cdclNOT-raw-restart-μ-bound dual-order.trans fst-conv
    rtrancp-cdclNOT-with-restart-bound-inv rtrancp-cdclNOT-with-restart-cdclNOT-inv)

lemma cdclNOT-raw-restart-measure-bound:
  cdclNOT-restart (T, a) (V, b)  $\implies \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } T \implies \text{bound-inv } A \ T$ 
 $\implies \mu \ A \ V \leq \mu\text{-bound } A \ T$ 
  apply (cases rule: cdclNOT-restart.cases)
  apply simp
  using measure-bound relpowp-imp-rtrancp apply fastforce
  by (metis full-def full-unfold measure-bound2 prod.inject)

lemma rtrancp-cdclNOT-raw-restart-measure-bound:
  cdclNOT-restart** (T, a) (V, b)  $\implies \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } T \implies \text{bound-inv } A \ T$ 
 $\implies \mu \ A \ V \leq \mu\text{-bound } A \ T$ 
  apply (induction rule: rtrancp-induct2)
  apply (simp add: measure-bound2)
  by (metis dual-order.trans fst-conv measure-bound2 r-into-rtrancp rtrancp.rtrancp-refl
    rtrancp-cdclNOT-with-restart-bound-inv rtrancp-cdclNOT-with-restart-cdclNOT-inv
    rtrancp-cdclNOT-raw-restart-μ-bound)

lemma wf-cdclNOT-restart:
  wf {(T, S). cdclNOT-restart S T ∧ cdclNOT-inv (fst S)} (is wf ?A)
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume ¬ ?thesis
  then obtain g where
    g:  $\bigwedge i. \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart } (g \ i) \ (g \ (\text{Suc } i))$  and
    cdclNOT-inv-g:  $\bigwedge i. \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } (\text{fst } (g \ i))$ 
  unfolding wf-iff-no-infinite-down-chain by fast

have snd-g:  $\bigwedge i. \text{snd } (g \ i) = i + \text{snd } (g \ 0)$ 
  apply (induct-tac i)
  apply simp
  by (metis Suc-eq-plus1-left add commute add.left-commute

```

```

    cdclNOT-with-restart-increasing-number g)
then have snd-g-0:  $\bigwedge i. i > 0 \implies \text{snd } (g \ i) = i + \text{snd } (g \ 0)$ 
  by blast
have unbounded-f-g: unbounded ( $\lambda i. f \ (\text{snd } (g \ i))$ )
  using f unfolding bounded-def by (metis add.commute f less-or-eq-imp-le snd-g
    not-bounded-nat-exists-larger not-le le-iff-add)

{ fix i
  have H:  $\bigwedge T \ Ta \ m. (\text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}} \rightsquigarrow m) \ T \ Ta \implies \text{no-step } \text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}} \ T \implies m = 0$ 
    apply (case-tac m) by simp (meson relpowp-E2)
  have  $\exists \ T \ m. (\text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}} \rightsquigarrow m) \ (\text{fst } (g \ i)) \ T \wedge m \geq f \ (\text{snd } (g \ i))$ 
    using g[of i] apply (cases rule: cdclNOT-restart.cases)
    apply auto[]
    using g[of Suc i] f-ge-1 apply (cases rule: cdclNOT-restart.cases)
    apply (auto simp add: full1-def full-def dest: H dest: tranclpD)
    using H Suc-leI leD by blast
} note H = this
obtain A where bound-inv A (fst (g 1))
  using g[of 0] cdclNOT-inv-g[of 0] apply (cases rule: cdclNOT-restart.cases)
  apply (metis One-nat-def cdclNOT-inv exists-bound fst-conv relpowp-imp-rtranclp
    rtranclp-induct)
  using H[of 1] unfolding full1-def by (metis One-nat-def Suc-eq-plus1 diff-is-0-eq' diff-zero
    f-ge-1 fst-conv le-add2 relpowp-E2 snd-conv)
let ?j =  $\mu\text{-bound } A \ (\text{fst } (g \ 1)) + 1$ 
obtain j where
  j:  $f \ (\text{snd } (g \ j)) > ?j$  and  $j > 1$ 
  using unbounded-f-g not-bounded-nat-exists-larger by blast
{
  fix i j
  have cdclNOT-with-restart:  $j \geq i \implies \text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}}\text{-restart}^{**} \ (g \ i) \ (g \ j)$ 
    apply (induction j)
    apply simp
    by (metis g le-Suc-eq rtranclp.rtrancl-into-rtrancl rtranclp.rtrancl-refl)
} note cdclNOT-restart = this
have cdclNOT-inv (fst (g (Suc 0)))
  by (simp add: cdclNOT-inv-g)
have cdclNOT-restart** (fst (g 1), snd (g 1)) (fst (g j), snd (g j))
  using <j> 1 by (simp add: cdclNOT-restart)
have  $\mu \ A \ (\text{fst } (g \ j)) \leq \mu\text{-bound } A \ (\text{fst } (g \ 1))$ 
  apply (rule rtranclp-cdclNOT-raw-restart-measure-bound)
  using <cdclNOT-restart** (fst (g 1), snd (g 1)) (fst (g j), snd (g j))> apply blast
  apply (simp add: cdclNOT-inv-g)
  using <bound-inv A (fst (g 1))> apply simp
done
then have  $\mu \ A \ (\text{fst } (g \ j)) \leq ?j$ 
  by auto
have inv: bound-inv A (fst (g j))
  using <bound-inv A (fst (g 1))> <cdclNOT-inv (fst (g (Suc 0)))>
  <cdclNOT-restart** (fst (g 1), snd (g 1)) (fst (g j), snd (g j))>
  rtranclp-cdclNOT-with-restart-bound-inv by auto
obtain T m where
  cdclNOT-m:  $(\text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}} \rightsquigarrow m) \ (\text{fst } (g \ j)) \ T$  and
  f-m:  $f \ (\text{snd } (g \ j)) \leq m$ 
  using H[of j] by blast
have ?j < m

```

```

using f-m j Nat.le-trans by linarith

then show False
  using ⟨μ A (fst (g j)) ≤ μ-bound A (fst (g 1))⟩
  cdclNOT-comp-bounded[OF inv cdclNOT-inv-g, of ] cdclNOT-inv-g cdclNOT-m
  ⟨?j < m⟩ by auto
qed

lemma cdclNOT-restart-steps-bigger-than-bound:
  assumes
    cdclNOT-restart S T and
    bound-inv A (fst S) and
    cdclNOT-inv (fst S) and
    f (snd S) > μ-bound A (fst S)
  shows full1 cdclNOT (fst S) (fst T)
  using assms
proof (induction rule: cdclNOT-restart.induct)
  case restart-full
  then show ?case by auto
next
  case (restart-step m S T n U) note st = this(1) and f = this(2) and bound-inv = this(4) and
    cdclNOT-inv = this(5) and μ = this(6)
  then obtain m' where m: m = Suc m' by (cases m) auto
  have μ A S - m' = 0
    using f bound-inv cdclNOT-inv μ m rtrancp-cdclNOT-raw-restart-measure-bound by fastforce
  then have False using cdclNOT-comp-n-le[of m' S T A] restart-step unfolding m by simp
  then show ?case by fast
qed

lemma rtrancp-cdclNOT-with-inv-inv-rtrancp-cdclNOT:
  assumes
    inv: cdclNOT-inv S and
    binv: bound-inv A S
  shows (λS T. cdclNOT S T ∧ cdclNOT-inv S ∧ bound-inv A S)** S T ⟷ cdclNOT** S T
    (is ?A** S T ⟷ ?B** S T)
  apply (rule iffI)
  using rtrancp-mono[of ?A ?B] apply blast
  apply (induction rule: rtrancp-induct)
  using inv binv apply simp
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) binv inv rtrancp.simps rtrancp-cdclNOT-bound-inv
    rtrancp-cdclNOT-cdclNOT-inv)

lemma no-step-cdclNOT-restart-no-step-cdclNOT:
  assumes
    n-s: no-step cdclNOT-restart S and
    inv: cdclNOT-inv (fst S) and
    binv: bound-inv A (fst S)
  shows no-step cdclNOT (fst S)
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume ¬ ?thesis
  then obtain T where T: cdclNOT (fst S) T
    by blast
  then obtain U where U: full (λS T. cdclNOT S T ∧ cdclNOT-inv S ∧ bound-inv A S) T U
    using wf-exists-normal-form-full[OF wf-cdclNOT, of A T] by auto
  moreover have inv-T: cdclNOT-inv T

```



```

    using  $\langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT} \text{ (fst } S) \text{ } T \rangle \text{ cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv inv}$  by blast
  moreover have  $b\text{-inv-}T$ :  $\text{bound-inv } A \text{ } T$ 
    using  $\langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT} \text{ (fst } S) \text{ } T \rangle \text{ binv bound-inv inv}$  by blast
  ultimately have  $\text{full cdcl}_{NOT} \text{ } T \text{ } U$ 
    using  $\text{rtrancpl-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-with-inv-inv-rtrancpl-cdcl}_{NOT} \text{ rtrancpl-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-bound-inv}$ 
     $\text{rtrancpl-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv}$  unfolding full-def by blast
  then have  $\text{fullI cdcl}_{NOT} \text{ (fst } S) \text{ } U$ 
    using  $T \text{ full-fullI}$  by metis
  then show  $\text{False}$  by (metis  $n\text{-s prod.collapse restart-full}$ )
qed

end

```

## 2.8 Merging backjump and learning

```

locale  $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merge-bj-learn-ops} =$ 
   $\text{dpll-state trail clauses prepend-trail tl-trail add-cl}_{NOT} \text{ remove-cl}_{NOT} +$ 
   $\text{decide-ops trail clauses prepend-trail tl-trail add-cl}_{NOT} \text{ remove-cl}_{NOT} +$ 
   $\text{forget-ops trail clauses prepend-trail tl-trail add-cl}_{NOT} \text{ remove-cl}_{NOT} \text{ forget-cond} +$ 
   $\text{propagate-ops trail clauses prepend-trail tl-trail add-cl}_{NOT} \text{ remove-cl}_{NOT} \text{ propagate-conds}$ 
for
   $\text{trail} :: 'st \Rightarrow ('v, \text{unit}, \text{unit}) \text{ ann-literals}$  and
   $\text{clauses} :: 'st \Rightarrow 'v \text{ clauses}$  and
   $\text{prepend-trail} :: ('v, \text{unit}, \text{unit}) \text{ ann-literal} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st$  and
   $\text{tl-trail} :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st$  and
   $\text{add-cl}_{NOT} \text{ remove-cl}_{NOT} :: 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st$  and
   $\text{propagate-conds} :: ('v, \text{unit}, \text{unit}) \text{ ann-literal} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  and
   $\text{forget-cond} :: 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool} +$ 
fixes  $\text{backjump-l-cond} :: 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ literal} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
begin
inductive  $\text{backjump-l}$  where
   $\text{backjump-l: trail } S = F' @ \text{Marked } K \text{ } () \# F$ 
     $\Rightarrow \text{no-dup (trail } S)$ 
     $\Rightarrow T \sim \text{prepend-trail (Propagated } L \text{ } ()) (\text{reduce-trail-to}_{NOT} F (\text{add-cl}_{NOT} (C' + \{\#L\# \}) S))$ 
     $\Rightarrow C \in \# \text{ clauses } S$ 
     $\Rightarrow \text{trail } S \models_{as} C \text{Not } C'$ 
     $\Rightarrow \text{undefined-lit } F \text{ } L$ 
     $\Rightarrow \text{atm-of } L \in \text{atms-of-msu (clauses } S) \cup \text{atm-of ' (lits-of (trail } S))$ 
     $\Rightarrow \text{clauses } S \models_{pm} C' + \{\#L\# \}$ 
     $\Rightarrow F \models_{as} C \text{Not } C'$ 
     $\Rightarrow \text{backjump-l-cond } C \text{ } C' \text{ } L \text{ } T$ 
     $\Rightarrow \text{backjump-l } S \text{ } T$ 
inductive-cases  $\text{backjump-lE: backjump-l } S \text{ } T$ 

```

```

inductive  $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn} :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  for  $S :: 'st$  where
   $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn-decide}_{NOT}$ :  $\text{decide}_{NOT} S S' \Rightarrow \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn } S S' \mid$ 
   $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn-propagate}_{NOT}$ :  $\text{propagate}_{NOT} S S' \Rightarrow \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn } S S' \mid$ 
   $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn-backjump-l}$ :  $\text{backjump-l } S S' \Rightarrow \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn } S S' \mid$ 
   $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn-forget}_{NOT}$ :  $\text{forget}_{NOT} S S' \Rightarrow \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn } S S'$ 

```

```

lemma  $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn-no-dup-inv}$ :
   $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn } S \text{ } T \Rightarrow \text{no-dup (trail } S) \Rightarrow \text{no-dup (trail } T)$ 
apply (induction rule:  $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn.induct}$ )
  using  $\text{defined-lit-map apply fastforce}$ 
  using  $\text{defined-lit-map apply fastforce}$ 
apply (force simp:  $\text{defined-lit-map elim!}$ :  $\text{backjump-lE}$ )[]

```

```

using forgetNOT.simps apply auto[1]
done
end

locale cdclNOT-merge-bj-learn-proxy =
  cdclNOT-merge-bj-learn-ops trail clauses prepend-trail tl-trail add-clNOT remove-clNOT
  propagate-conds forget-conds  $\lambda C C' L' S. \text{backjump-l-cond } C C' L' S$ 
   $\wedge \text{distinct-mset } (C' + \{\#L'\# \}) \wedge \neg \text{tautology } (C' + \{\#L'\# \})$ 
for
  trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  ('v, unit, unit) ann-literals and
  clauses :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses and
  prepend-trail :: ('v, unit, unit) ann-literal  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  tl-trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  add-clNOT remove-clNOT :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  propagate-conds :: ('v, unit, unit) ann-literal  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
  forget-conds :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
  backjump-l-cond :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'v literal  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool +
fixes
  inv :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool
assumes
  bj-merge-can-jump:
   $\bigwedge S C F' K F L.$ 
  inv S
   $\Rightarrow \text{trail } S = F' @ \text{Marked } K () \# F$ 
   $\Rightarrow C \in \# \text{ clauses } S$ 
   $\Rightarrow \text{trail } S \models_{\text{as}} C \text{Not } C$ 
   $\Rightarrow \text{undefined-lit } F L$ 
   $\Rightarrow \text{atm-of } L \in \text{atms-of-msu } (\text{clauses } S) \cup \text{atm-of ' (lits-of } (F' @ \text{Marked } K () \# F))$ 
   $\Rightarrow \text{clauses } S \models_{\text{pm}} C' + \{\#L'\# \}$ 
   $\Rightarrow F \models_{\text{as}} C \text{Not } C'$ 
   $\Rightarrow \neg \text{no-step backjump-l } S$  and
  cdcl-merged-inv:  $\bigwedge S T. \text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}}\text{-merged-bj-learn } S T \Rightarrow \text{inv } S \Rightarrow \text{inv } T$ 
begin
abbreviation backjump-conds where
  backjump-conds  $\equiv \lambda -. \text{distinct-mset } (C + \{\#L'\# \}) \wedge \neg \text{tautology } (C + \{\#L'\# \})$ 

sublocale dpll-with-backjumping-ops trail clauses prepend-trail tl-trail add-clNOT remove-clNOT
  propagate-conds inv backjump-conds
proof (unfold-locales, goal-cases)
case 1
{ fix S S'
assume bj: backjump-l S S' and no-dup (trail S)
then obtain F' K F L C' C where
  S': S'  $\sim$  prepend-trail (Propagated L ()) (reduce-trail-toNOT F
    (tl-trail(add-clNOT (C' + {\#L'\#}) S)))
and
  tr-S: trail S = F' @ Marked K () # F and
  C: C  $\in \#$  clauses S and
  tr-S-C: trail S  $\models_{\text{as}}$  CNot C and
  undef-L: undefined-lit F L and
  atm-L: atm-of L  $\in$  atms-of-msu (clauses S)  $\cup$  atm-of ' lits-of (trail S) and
  cls-S-C': clauses S  $\models_{\text{pm}}$  C' + {\#L'\#} and
  F-C': F  $\models_{\text{as}}$  CNot C' and
  dist: distinct-mset (C' + {\#L'\#}) and
  not-tauto:  $\neg \text{tautology } (C' + \{\#L'\# \})$ 

```

```

    by (elim backjump-lE) simp

have  $\exists S'. \text{backjumping-ops.backjump trail clauses prepend-trail tl-trail backjump-conds } S S'$ 
  apply rule
  apply (rule backjumping-ops.backjump.intros)
    apply unfold-locales
    using tr-S apply simp
    apply (rule state-eqNOT-ref)
    using C apply simp
    using tr-S-C apply simp
    using undef-L apply simp
    using atm-L apply simp
    using cls-S-C' apply simp
    using F-C' apply simp
    using dist not-tauto apply simp
  done
} note H = this(1)
then show ?case using 1 bj-merge-can-jump by meson
qed

end

locale cdclNOT-merge-bj-learn-proxy2 =
  cdclNOT-merge-bj-learn-proxy trail clauses prepend-trail tl-trail add-clsNOT remove-clsNOT
  propagate-conds forget-conds backjump-l-cond inv
for
  trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  ('v, unit, unit) ann-literals and
  clauses :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses and
  prepend-trail :: ('v, unit, unit) ann-literal  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  tl-trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  add-clsNOT remove-clsNOT:: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  propagate-conds :: ('v, unit, unit) ann-literal  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
  inv :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
  forget-conds :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
  backjump-l-cond :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'v literal  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool
begin

sublocale conflict-driven-clause-learning-ops trail clauses prepend-trail tl-trail add-clsNOT
  remove-clsNOT propagate-conds inv backjump-conds  $\lambda C \cdot \text{distinct-mset } C \wedge \neg \text{tautology } C$ 
  forget-conds
  by unfold-locales
end

locale cdclNOT-merge-bj-learn =
  cdclNOT-merge-bj-learn-proxy2 trail clauses prepend-trail tl-trail add-clsNOT remove-clsNOT
  propagate-conds inv forget-conds backjump-l-cond
for
  trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  ('v, unit, unit) ann-literals and
  clauses :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses and
  prepend-trail :: ('v, unit, unit) ann-literal  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  tl-trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  add-clsNOT remove-clsNOT:: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  propagate-conds :: ('v, unit, unit) ann-literal  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
  inv :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
  forget-conds :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool and

```

$backjump-l-cond :: 'v clause \Rightarrow 'v clause \Rightarrow 'v literal \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool +$   
**assumes**  
 $dpll-bj-inv: \bigwedge S T. dpll-bj S T \Longrightarrow inv S \Longrightarrow inv T$  **and**  
 $learn-inv: \bigwedge S T. learn S T \Longrightarrow inv S \Longrightarrow inv T$   
**begin**

**interpretation**  $cdcl_{NOT}$ :  
 $conflict-driven-clause-learning$   $trail$   $clauses$   $prepend-trail$   $tl-trail$   $add-cls_{NOT}$   $remove-cls_{NOT}$   
 $propagate-conds$   $inv$   $backjump-conds$   $\lambda C -. distinct-mset C \wedge \neg tautology C$   $forget-conds$   
**apply**  $unfold-locales$   
**apply**  $(simp \text{ only: } cdcl_{NOT}.simps)$   
**using**  $cdcl_{NOT}$ -merged-bj-learn-forget $_{NOT}$   $cdcl$ -merged-inv  $learn-inv$   
**by**  $(auto simp add: cdcl_{NOT}.simps dpll-bj-inv)$

**lemma**  $backjump-l-learn-backjump$ :  
**assumes**  $bt$ :  $backjump-l S T$  **and**  $inv$ :  $inv S$  **and**  $n-d$ :  $no-dup (trail S)$   
**shows**  $\exists C' L. learn S (add-cls_{NOT} (C' + \{\#L\# \}) S)$   
 $\wedge backjump (add-cls_{NOT} (C' + \{\#L\# \}) S) T$   
 $\wedge atms-of (C' + \{\#L\# \}) \subseteq atms-of-msu (clauses S) \cup atm-of ' (lits-of (trail S))$   
**proof** –  
**obtain**  $C F' K F L l C'$  **where**  
 $tr-S$ :  $trail S = F' @ Marked K () \# F$  **and**  
 $T$ :  $T \sim prepend-trail (Propagated L l) (reduce-trail-to_{NOT} F (add-cls_{NOT} (C' + \{\#L\# \}) S))$  **and**  
 $C-clS$ :  $C \in \# clauses S$  **and**  
 $tr-S-CNot-C$ :  $trail S \models_{as} CNot C$  **and**  
 $undef$ :  $undefined-lit F L$  **and**  
 $atm-L$ :  $atm-of L \in atms-of-msu (clauses S) \cup atm-of ' (lits-of (trail S))$  **and**  
 $clss-C$ :  $clauses S \models_{pm} C' + \{\#L\# \}$  **and**  
 $F \models_{as} CNot C'$  **and**  
 $distinct$ :  $distinct-mset (C' + \{\#L\# \})$  **and**  
 $not-tauto$ :  $\neg tautology (C' + \{\#L\# \})$   
**using**  $bt inv$  **by**  $(elim backjump-lE) simp$   
**have**  $atms-C'$ :  $atms-of C' \subseteq atm-of ' (lits-of F)$   
**proof** –  
**obtain**  $ll :: 'v \Rightarrow ('v literal \Rightarrow 'v) \Rightarrow 'v literal set \Rightarrow 'v literal$  **where**  
 $\forall v f L. v \notin f ' L \vee v = f (ll v f L) \wedge ll v f L \in L$   
**by**  $moura$   
**then show**  $?thesis$  **unfolding**  $tr-S$   
**by**  $(metis (no-types) \langle F \models_{as} CNot C' \rangle atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set$   
 $atms-of-def in-CNot-implies-uminus(2) mem-set-mset-iff subsetI)$   
**qed**  
**then have**  $atms-of (C' + \{\#L\# \}) \subseteq atms-of-msu (clauses S) \cup atm-of ' (lits-of (trail S))$   
**using**  $atm-L tr-S$  **by**  $auto$   
**moreover have**  $learn$ :  $learn S (add-cls_{NOT} (C' + \{\#L\# \}) S)$   
**apply**  $(rule learn.intros)$   
**apply**  $(rule clss-C)$   
**using**  $atms-C' atm-L$  **apply**  $(fastforce simp add: tr-S in-plus-implies-atm-of-on-atms-of-ms)\square$   
**apply**  $standard$   
**apply**  $(rule distinct)$   
**apply**  $(rule not-tauto)$   
**apply**  $simp$   
**done**  
**moreover have**  $bj$ :  $backjump (add-cls_{NOT} (C' + \{\#L\# \}) S) T$   
**apply**  $(rule backjump.intros)$   
**using**  $\langle F \models_{as} CNot C' \rangle C-clS tr-S-CNot-C undef T distinct not-tauto n-d$

by (auto simp: tr-S state-eq<sub>NOT</sub>-def simp del: state-simp<sub>NOT</sub>)  
ultimately show ?thesis by auto  
qed

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn-is-tranclp-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>:*

*cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn S T  $\implies$  inv S  $\implies$  no-dup (trail S)  $\implies$  cdcl<sub>NOT</sub><sup>++</sup> S T*

**proof** (induction rule: cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn.induct)

case (cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn-decide<sub>NOT</sub> T)

then have cdcl<sub>NOT</sub> S T

using bj-decide<sub>NOT</sub> cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>.simps by fastforce

then show ?case by auto

next

case (cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn-propagate<sub>NOT</sub> T)

then have cdcl<sub>NOT</sub> S T

using bj-propagate<sub>NOT</sub> cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>.simps by fastforce

then show ?case by auto

next

case (cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn-forget<sub>NOT</sub> T)

then have cdcl<sub>NOT</sub> S T

using c-forget<sub>NOT</sub> by blast

then show ?case by auto

next

case (cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn-backjump-l T) **note** bt = this(1) **and** inv = this(2) **and**  
n-d = this(3)

**obtain** C' :: 'v literal multiset **and** L :: 'v literal **where**

f3: learn S (add-cl<sub>NOT</sub> (C' + {#L#}) S)  $\wedge$

backjump (add-cl<sub>NOT</sub> (C' + {#L#}) S) T  $\wedge$

atms-of (C' + {#L#})  $\subseteq$  atms-of-msu (clauses S)  $\cup$  atm-of ' lits-of (trail S)

**using** n-d backjump-l-learn-backjump[OF bt inv] **by** blast

**then have** f4: cdcl<sub>NOT</sub> S (add-cl<sub>NOT</sub> (C' + {#L#}) S)

**using** n-d c-learn **by** blast

**have** cdcl<sub>NOT</sub> (add-cl<sub>NOT</sub> (C' + {#L#}) S) T

**using** f3 n-d bj-backjump c-dpll-bj **by** blast

**then show** ?case

**using** f4 **by** (meson tranclp.r-into-trancl tranclp.trancl-into-trancl)

qed

**lemma** *rtranclp-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn-is-rtranclp-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-and-inv:*

*cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn\*\* S T  $\implies$  inv S  $\implies$  no-dup (trail S)  $\implies$  cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>\*\* S T  $\wedge$  inv T*

**proof** (induction rule: rtranclp-induct)

case base

then show ?case by auto

next

case (step T U) **note** st = this(1) **and** cdcl<sub>NOT</sub> = this(2) **and** IH = this(3)[OF this(4-)] **and**  
inv = this(4) **and** n-d = this(5)

**have** cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>\*\* T U

**using** cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn-is-tranclp-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>[OF cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>] IH

cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>.rtranclp-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-no-dup inv n-d **by** auto

**then have** cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>\*\* S U **using** IH **by** fastforce

**moreover have** inv U **using** n-d IH  $\langle$ cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>\*\* T U $\rangle$  cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>.rtranclp-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-inv **by** blast

**ultimately show** ?case **using** st **by** fast

qed

**lemma** *rtranclp-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn-is-rtranclp-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>:*

*cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn\*\* S T  $\implies$  inv S  $\implies$  no-dup (trail S)  $\implies$  cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>\*\* S T*

**using** *rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn-is-rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-and-inv* **by** *blast*

**lemma** *rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn-inv*:

*cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn\*\* S T  $\implies$  inv S  $\implies$  no-dup (trail S)  $\implies$  inv T*

**using** *rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn-is-rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-and-inv* **by** *blast*

**definition**  $\mu_C' :: 'v \text{ literal multiset set} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{nat}$  **where**

$\mu_C' A T \equiv \mu_C (1 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (2 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (\text{trail-weight } T)$

**definition**  $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-merged} :: 'v \text{ literal multiset set} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{nat}$  **where**

$\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-merged } A T \equiv$

$((2 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) - \mu_C' A T) * 2 + \text{card} (\text{set-mset} (\text{clauses } T))$

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-decreasing-measure'*:

**assumes**

*cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn S T and*

*inv: inv S and*

*atm-clss: atms-of-msu (clauses S)  $\subseteq$  atms-of-ms A and*

*atm-trail: atm-of ' lits-of (trail S)  $\subseteq$  atms-of-ms A and*

*n-d: no-dup (trail S) and*

*fin-A: finite A*

**shows**  $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-merged } A T < \mu_{CDCL}'\text{-merged } A S$

**using** *assms(1)*

**proof** *induction*

**case** (*cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn-decide<sub>NOT</sub> T*)

**have** *clauses S = clauses T*

**using** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn-decide<sub>NOT</sub>.hyps* **by** *auto*

**moreover have**

$(2 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A))$   
 $- \mu_C (1 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (2 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (\text{trail-weight } T)$   
 $< (2 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A))$   
 $- \mu_C (1 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (2 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (\text{trail-weight } S)$

**apply** (*rule dp11-bj-trail-mes-decreasing-prop*)

**using** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn-decide<sub>NOT</sub> fin-A atm-clss atm-trail n-d inv*

**by** (*simp-all add: bj-decide<sub>NOT</sub> cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn-decide<sub>NOT</sub>.hyps*)

**ultimately show** *?case*

**unfolding**  $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-merged-def } \mu_C'\text{-def}$  **by** *simp*

**next**

**case** (*cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn-propagate<sub>NOT</sub> T*)

**have** *clauses S = clauses T*

**using** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn-propagate<sub>NOT</sub>.hyps*

**by** (*simp add: bj-propagate<sub>NOT</sub> inv dp11-bj-clauses*)

**moreover have**

$(2 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A))$   
 $- \mu_C (1 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (2 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (\text{trail-weight } T)$   
 $< (2 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A))$   
 $- \mu_C (1 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (2 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (\text{trail-weight } S)$

**apply** (*rule dp11-bj-trail-mes-decreasing-prop*)

**using** *inv n-d atm-clss atm-trail fin-A* **by** (*simp-all add: bj-propagate<sub>NOT</sub>*

*cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn-propagate<sub>NOT</sub>.hyps*)

**ultimately show** *?case*

**unfolding**  $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-merged-def } \mu_C'\text{-def}$  **by** *simp*

**next**

**case** (*cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn-forget<sub>NOT</sub> T*)

**have**  $\text{card} (\text{set-mset} (\text{clauses } T)) < \text{card} (\text{set-mset} (\text{clauses } S))$

**using**  $\langle \text{forget}_{NOT} S T \rangle$  **by** (*metis card-Diff1-less*  
*cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn-forget<sub>NOT</sub>.hyps clauses-remove-cls<sub>NOT</sub> finite-set-mset forget<sub>NOT</sub>E*  
*mem-set-mset-iff order-refl set-mset-minus-replicate-mset(1) state-eq<sub>NOT</sub>-clauses*)

**moreover**  
**have**  $\text{trail } S = \text{trail } T$   
**using**  $\langle \text{forget}_{NOT} S T \rangle$  **by** (*auto elim: forget<sub>NOT</sub>E*)  
**then have**  
 $(2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A))$   
 $- \mu_C (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (\text{trail-weight } T)$   
 $= (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A))$   
 $- \mu_C (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (\text{trail-weight } S)$   
**by** *auto*  
**ultimately show** *?case*  
**unfolding**  $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-merged-def } \mu_C'\text{-def}$  **by** *simp*

**next**  
**case** (*cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn-backjump-l T*) **note**  $\text{bj-l} = \text{this}(1)$   
**obtain**  $C' L$  **where**  
*learn: learn S (add-cls<sub>NOT</sub> (C' + {#L#}) S) and*  
*bj: backjump (add-cls<sub>NOT</sub> (C' + {#L#}) S) T and*  
*atms-C: atms-of (C' + {#L#})  $\subseteq$  atms-of-msu (clauses S)  $\cup$  atm-of ' (lits-of (trail S))*  
**using** *bj-l inv backjump-l-learn-backjump n-d atm-clss atm-trail* **by** *blast*  
**have**  $\text{card-T-S: card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses } T)) \leq 1 + \text{card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses } S))$   
**using** *bj-l inv* **by** (*force elim!: backjump-lE simp: card-insert-if*)  
**have**  
 $((2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A))$   
 $- \mu_C (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (\text{trail-weight } T))$   
 $< ((2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A))$   
 $- \mu_C (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A))$   
 $(\text{trail-weight } (\text{add-cls}_{NOT} (C' + \{ \#L\# \}) S)))$   
**apply** (*rule dpll-bj-trail-mes-decreasing-prop*)  
**using** *bj bj-backjump* **apply** *blast*  
**using** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>.c-learn cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>.cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-inv inv learn* **apply** *blast*  
**using** *atms-C atm-clss atm-trail n-d clauses-add-cls<sub>NOT</sub>* **apply** *simp* **apply** *fast*  
**using** *atm-trail n-d* **apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*simp add: n-d*)  
**using** *fin-A* **apply** *simp*  
**done**  
**then have**  $((2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A))$   
 $- \mu_C (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (\text{trail-weight } T))$   
 $< ((2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A))$   
 $- \mu_C (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (\text{trail-weight } S))$   
**using** *n-d* **by** *auto*  
**then show** *?case*  
**using** *card-T-S* **unfolding**  $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-merged-def } \mu_C'\text{-def}$  **by** *linarith*

**qed**

**lemma** *wf-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn:*  
**assumes**  
*fin-A: finite A*  
**shows** *wf {(T, S).*  
 $(\text{inv } S \wedge \text{atms-of-msu } (\text{clauses } S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \wedge \text{atm-of ' lits-of } (\text{trail } S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$   
 $\wedge \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S))$   
 $\wedge \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn } S T\}$   
**apply** (*rule wfP-if-measure[of - -  $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-merged } A$ ]*)  
**using** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-decreasing-measure' fin-A* **by** *simp*

**lemma** *trancpl-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-trancpl*:

**assumes**

*cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn*<sup>++</sup> *S T* **and**

*inv*: *inv S* **and**

*atm-clss*: *atms-of-msu (clauses S) ⊆ atms-of-ms A* **and**

*atm-trail*: *atm-of ‘ lits-of (trail S) ⊆ atms-of-ms A* **and**

*n-d*: *no-dup (trail S)* **and**

*fin-A[simp]*: *finite A*

**shows**  $(T, S) \in \{(T, S)\}.$

$(inv\ S \wedge atms-of-msu\ (clauses\ S) \subseteq atms-of-ms\ A \wedge atm-of\ ‘\ lits-of\ (trail\ S) \subseteq atms-of-ms\ A$   
 $\wedge no-dup\ (trail\ S))$

$\wedge cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn}\ S\ T\}^+ \text{ (is - } \in ?P^+)$

**using** *assms(1)*

**proof** (*induction rule: trancpl-induct*)

**case** *base*

**then show** *?case using n-d atm-clss atm-trail inv by auto*

**next**

**case** (*step T U*) **note** *st = this(1)* **and** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub> = this(2)* **and** *IH = this(3)*

**have** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>\*\* S T*

**apply** (*rule rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn-is-rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>*)

**using** *st cdcl<sub>NOT</sub> inv n-d atm-clss atm-trail inv by auto*

**have** *inv T*

**apply** (*rule rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn-inv*)

**using** *inv st cdcl<sub>NOT</sub> n-d atm-clss atm-trail inv by auto*

**moreover have** *atms-of-msu (clauses T) ⊆ atms-of-ms A*

**using** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>.rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-trail-clauses-bound[OF <cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>\*\* S T> inv n-d atm-clss atm-trail]*  
**by fast**

**moreover have** *atm-of ‘ (lits-of (trail T)) ⊆ atms-of-ms A*

**using** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>.rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-trail-clauses-bound[OF <cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>\*\* S T> inv n-d atm-clss atm-trail]*  
**by fast**

**moreover have** *no-dup (trail T)*

**using** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>.rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-no-dup[OF <cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>\*\* S T> inv n-d]* **by fast**

**ultimately have**  $(U, T) \in ?P$

**using** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub> by auto*

**then show** *?case using IH by (simp add: trancpl-into-trancpl2)*

**qed**

**lemma** *wf-trancpl-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn*:

**assumes** *finite A*

**shows** *wf {(T, S)}*.

$(inv\ S \wedge atms-of-msu\ (clauses\ S) \subseteq atms-of-ms\ A \wedge atm-of\ ‘\ lits-of\ (trail\ S) \subseteq atms-of-ms\ A$   
 $\wedge no-dup\ (trail\ S))$

$\wedge cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn}^{++}\ S\ T\}$

**apply** (*rule wf-subset*)

**apply** (*rule wf-trancpl[OF wf-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn]*)

**using** *assms apply simp*

**using** *trancpl-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-trancpl[OF - - - - <finite A>]* **by auto**

**lemma** *backjump-no-step-backjump-l*:

*backjump S T ⇒ inv S ⇒ ¬no-step backjump-l S*

**apply** (*elim backjumpE*)

**apply** (*rule bj-merge-can-jump*)

**apply** *auto[7]*

**by blast**



**lemma** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn-final-state*:  
**fixes**  $A :: 'v$  literal multiset set **and**  $S\ T :: 'st$   
**assumes**  
*n-s*: no-step *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn*  $S$  **and**  
*atms-S*: *atms-of-msu* (clauses  $S$ )  $\subseteq$  *atms-of-ms*  $A$  **and**  
*atms-trail*: *atm-of* ' *lits-of* (trail  $S$ )  $\subseteq$  *atms-of-ms*  $A$  **and**  
*n-d*: no-dup (trail  $S$ ) **and**  
*finite*  $A$  **and**  
*inv*: *inv*  $S$  **and**  
*decomp*: *all-decomposition-implies-m* (clauses  $S$ ) (*get-all-marked-decomposition* (trail  $S$ ))  
**shows** *unsatisfiable* (set-mset (clauses  $S$ ))  
 $\vee$  (trail  $S \models_{asm}$  clauses  $S \wedge$  *satisfiable* (set-mset (clauses  $S$ )))

**proof** –  
**let**  $?N = \text{set-mset (clauses } S)$   
**let**  $?M = \text{trail } S$   
**consider**  
 (sat) *satisfiable*  $?N$  **and**  $?M \models_{as} ?N$   
 | (sat') *satisfiable*  $?N$  **and**  $\neg ?M \models_{as} ?N$   
 | (unsat) *unsatisfiable*  $?N$   
**by** *auto*  
**then show** *?thesis*  
**proof** *cases*  
**case** *sat'* **note**  $\text{sat} = \text{this}(1)$  **and**  $M = \text{this}(2)$   
**obtain**  $C$  **where**  $C \in ?N$  **and**  $\neg ?M \models_a C$  **using**  $M$  **unfolding** *true-annots-def* **by** *auto*  
**obtain**  $I :: 'v$  literal set **where**  
 $I \models_s ?N$  **and**  
*cons*: *consistent-interp*  $I$  **and**  
*tot*: *total-over-m*  $I$   $?N$  **and**  
*atm-I-N*: *atm-of* '  $I \subseteq$  *atms-of-ms*  $?N$   
**using** *sat* **unfolding** *satisfiable-def-min* **by** *auto*  
**let**  $?I = I \cup \{P \mid P \in \text{lits-of } ?M \wedge \text{atm-of } P \notin \text{atm-of ' } I\}$   
**let**  $?O = \{\{\# \text{lit-of } L\# \} \mid L. \text{is-marked } L \wedge L \in \text{set } ?M \wedge \text{atm-of (lit-of } L) \notin \text{atms-of-ms } ?N\}$   
**have** *cons-I'*: *consistent-interp*  $?I$   
**using** *cons* **using** (no-dup  $?M$ ) **unfolding** *consistent-interp-def*  
**by** (*auto simp add: atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set lits-of-def*  
*dest!:: no-dup-cannot-not-lit-and-uminus*)  
**have** *tot-I'*: *total-over-m*  $?I$  ( $?N \cup \text{unmark } ?M$ )  
**using** *tot* *atms-of-s-def* **unfolding** *total-over-m-def total-over-set-def*  
**by** *fastforce*  
**have**  $\{P \mid P. P \in \text{lits-of } ?M \wedge \text{atm-of } P \notin \text{atm-of ' } I\} \models_s ?O$   
**using** ( $I \models_s ?N$ ) *atm-I-N* **by** (*auto simp add: atm-of-eq-atm-of true-clss-def lits-of-def*)  
**then have**  $I' \text{-} N :: ?I \models_s ?N \cup ?O$   
**using** ( $I \models_s ?N$ ) *true-clss-union-increase* **by** *force*  
**have** *tot'*: *total-over-m*  $?I$  ( $?N \cup ?O$ )  
**using** *atm-I-N tot* **unfolding** *total-over-m-def total-over-set-def*  
**by** (*force simp: image-iff lits-of-def dest!:: is-marked-ex-Marked*)

**have** *atms-N-M*: *atms-of-ms*  $?N \subseteq$  *atm-of* ' *lits-of*  $?M$   
**proof** (*rule ccontr*)  
**assume**  $\neg ?thesis$   
**then obtain**  $l :: 'v$  **where**  
 $l \text{-} N :: l \in \text{atms-of-ms } ?N$  **and**  
 $l \text{-} M :: l \notin \text{atm-of ' } \text{lits-of } ?M$   
**by** *auto*

```

have undefined-lit ?M (Pos l)
  using l-M by (metis Marked-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of
    atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set literal.sel(1))
have decideNOT S (prepend-trail (Marked (Pos l) ()) S)
  by (metis (undefined-lit ?M (Pos l)) decideNOT.intros l-N literal.sel(1)
    state-eqNOT-ref)
then show False
  using cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn-decideNOT n-s by blast
qed

have ?M  $\models_{as}$  CNot C
  by (metis atms-N-M (C  $\in$  ?N) (¬ ?M  $\models_a$  C) all-variables-defined-not-imply-cnot
    atms-of-atms-of-ms-mono atms-of-ms-CNot-atms-of atms-of-ms-CNot-atms-of-ms subsetCE)
have  $\exists l \in \text{set } ?M. \text{is-marked } l$ 
  proof (rule ccontr)
    let ?O = { {#lit-of L#} | L. is-marked L  $\wedge$  L  $\in$  set ?M  $\wedge$  atm-of (lit-of L)  $\notin$  atms-of-ms ?N }
    have  $\vartheta[\text{iff}]: \bigwedge I. \text{total-over-m } I \text{ ( ?N } \cup \text{ ?O } \cup \text{ unmark ?M )}$ 
       $\longleftrightarrow \text{total-over-m } I \text{ ( ?N } \cup \text{ unmark ?M )}$ 
    unfolding total-over-set-def total-over-m-def atms-of-ms-def by auto
    assume ¬ ?thesis
    then have [simp]: { {#lit-of L#} | L. is-marked L  $\wedge$  L  $\in$  set ?M }
      = { {#lit-of L#} | L. is-marked L  $\wedge$  L  $\in$  set ?M  $\wedge$  atm-of (lit-of L)  $\notin$  atms-of-ms ?N }
    by auto
    then have ?N  $\cup$  ?O  $\models_{ps}$  unmark ?M
      using all-decomposition-implies-propagated-lits-are-implied[OF decomp] by auto

    then have ?I  $\models_s$  unmark ?M
      using cons-I' I'-N tot-I' ( ?I  $\models_s$  ?N  $\cup$  ?O ) unfolding  $\vartheta$  true-clss-clss-def by blast
    then have lits-of ?M  $\subseteq$  ?I
      unfolding true-clss-def lits-of-def by auto
    then have ?M  $\models_{as}$  ?N
      using I'-N (C  $\in$  ?N) (¬ ?M  $\models_a$  C) cons-I' atms-N-M
      by (meson (trail S  $\models_{as}$  CNot C) consistent-CNot-not rev-subsetD sup-ge1 true-annot-def
        true-annots-def true-clss-mono-set-mset-l true-clss-def)
    then show False using M by fast
  qed

from List.split-list-first-propE[OF this] obtain K :: 'v literal and d :: unit and
  F F' :: ('v, unit, unit) ann-literal list where
  M-K: ?M = F' @ Marked K () # F and
  nm:  $\forall f \in \text{set } F'. \neg \text{is-marked } f$ 
  unfolding is-marked-def by (metis (full-types) old.unit.exhaust)
let ?K = Marked K () :: ('v, unit, unit) ann-literal
have ?K  $\in$  set ?M
  unfolding M-K by auto
let ?C = image-mset lit-of { #L  $\in$  #mset ?M. is-marked L  $\wedge$  L  $\neq$  ?K# } :: 'v literal multiset
let ?C' = set-mset (image-mset ( $\lambda L. 'v \text{ literal. } \{ \#L\# \}$ ) (?C + { #lit-of ?K# }))
have ?N  $\cup$  { {#lit-of L#} | L. is-marked L  $\wedge$  L  $\in$  set ?M }  $\models_{ps}$  unmark ?M
  using all-decomposition-implies-propagated-lits-are-implied[OF decomp] .
moreover have C': ?C' = { {#lit-of L#} | L. is-marked L  $\wedge$  L  $\in$  set ?M }
  unfolding M-K apply standard
  apply force
  using IntI by auto
ultimately have N-C-M: ?N  $\cup$  ?C'  $\models_{ps}$  unmark ?M
  by auto
have N-M-False: ?N  $\cup$  ( $\lambda L. \{ \#lit-of L\# \}$ ) ' (set ?M)  $\models_{ps}$  { {#} }

```

```

using  $M \langle ?M \models_{as} CNot\ C \rangle \langle C \in ?N \rangle$  unfolding true-clss-clss-def true-annots-def Ball-def
true-annot-def by (metis consistent-CNot-not sup.orderE sup-commute true-clss-def
true-clss-singleton-lit-of-implies-incl true-clss-union true-clss-union-increase)

have undefined-lit F K using  $\langle no-dup\ ?M \rangle$  unfolding M-K by (simp add: defined-lit-map)
moreover
  have  $?N \cup ?C' \models_{ps} \{\{\#\}\}$ 
  proof –
    have  $A: ?N \cup ?C' \cup unmark\ ?M =$ 
       $?N \cup unmark\ ?M$ 
    unfolding M-K by auto
    show ?thesis
    using true-clss-clss-left-right[OF N-C-M, of {\{\#\}\}] N-M-False unfolding A by auto
  qed
have  $?N \models_p image-mset\ uminus\ ?C + \{\# - K\# \}$ 
unfolding true-clss-clss-def true-clss-clss-def total-over-m-def
proof (intro allI impI)
  fix I
  assume
    tot: total-over-set I (atms-of-ms (?N  $\cup$  {image-mset uminus ?C + {\# - K\#}})) and
    cons: consistent-interp I and
     $I \models_s ?N$ 
  have  $(K \in I \wedge -K \notin I) \vee (-K \in I \wedge K \notin I)$ 
    using cons tot unfolding consistent-interp-def by (cases K) auto
  have tot': total-over-set I
    (atm-of 'lit-of' (set ?M  $\cap$  {L. is-marked L  $\wedge$  L  $\neq$  Marked K ()}))
    using tot by (auto simp add: atms-of-uminus-lit-atm-of-lit-of)
  { fix  $x :: ('v, unit, unit)\ ann-literal$ 
    assume
      a3: lit-of x  $\notin$  I and
      a1: x  $\in$  set ?M and
      a4: is-marked x and
      a5: x  $\neq$  Marked K ()
    then have  $Pos\ (atm-of\ (lit-of\ x)) \in I \vee Neg\ (atm-of\ (lit-of\ x)) \in I$ 
      using a5 a4 tot' a1 unfolding total-over-set-def atms-of-s-def by blast
    moreover have  $Neg\ (atm-of\ (lit-of\ x)) = -\ Pos\ (atm-of\ (lit-of\ x))$ 
      by simp
    ultimately have  $- lit-of\ x \in I$ 
      using f6 a3 by (metis (no-types) atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set
literal.sel(1))
  } note  $H = this$ 

  have  $\neg I \models_s ?C'$ 
    using  $\langle ?N \cup ?C' \models_{ps} \{\{\#\}\} \rangle tot\ cons\ \langle I \models_s ?N \rangle$ 
    unfolding true-clss-clss-def total-over-m-def
    by (simp add: atms-of-uminus-lit-atm-of-lit-of atms-of-ms-single-image-atm-of-lit-of)
  then show  $I \models image-mset\ uminus\ ?C + \{\# - K\# \}$ 
    unfolding true-clss-def true-clss-def Bex-mset-def
    using  $\langle (K \in I \wedge -K \notin I) \vee (-K \in I \wedge K \notin I) \rangle$ 
    by (auto dest!: H)
  qed
moreover have  $F \models_{as} CNot\ (image-mset\ uminus\ ?C)$ 
  using nm unfolding true-annots-def CNot-def M-K by (auto simp add: lits-of-def)
ultimately have False
  using bj-merge-can-jump[of S F' K F C -K]

```

```

    image-mset uminus (image-mset lit-of {# L :# mset ?M. is-marked L ∧ L ≠ Marked K ()#})]
    (C ∈ ?N) n-s ( ?M ⊨as CNot C ) bj-backjump inv unfolding M-K
    by (auto simp: cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn.simps)
  then show ?thesis by fast
qed auto
qed

```

**lemma** *full-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn-final-state:*

```

fixes A :: 'v literal multiset set and S T :: 'st
assumes
  full: full cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn S T and
  atms-S: atms-of-msu (clauses S) ⊆ atms-of-ms A and
  atms-trail: atm-of ' lits-of (trail S) ⊆ atms-of-ms A and
  n-d: no-dup (trail S) and
  finite A and
  inv: inv S and
  decomp: all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses S) (get-all-marked-decomposition (trail S))
shows unsatisfiable (set-mset (clauses T))
  ∨ (trail T ⊨asm clauses T ∧ satisfiable (set-mset (clauses T)))
proof -
  have st: cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn** S T and n-s: no-step cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn T
    using full unfolding full-def by blast+
  then have st: cdclNOT** S T
    using inv rtranclp-cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn-is-rtranclp-cdclNOT-and-inv n-d by auto
  have atms-of-msu (clauses T) ⊆ atms-of-ms A and atm-of ' lits-of (trail T) ⊆ atms-of-ms A
    using cdclNOT.rtranclp-cdclNOT-trail-clauses-bound[OF st inv n-d atms-S atms-trail] by blast+
  moreover have no-dup (trail T)
    using cdclNOT.rtranclp-cdclNOT-no-dup inv n-d st by blast
  moreover have inv T
    using cdclNOT.rtranclp-cdclNOT-inv inv st by blast
  moreover have all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses T) (get-all-marked-decomposition (trail T))
    using cdclNOT.rtranclp-cdclNOT-all-decomposition-implies inv st decomp n-d by blast
  ultimately show ?thesis
    using cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn-final-state[of T A] (finite A) n-s by fast
qed

```

**end**

### 2.8.1 Instantiations

**locale** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-with-backtrack-and-restarts =*

```

  conflict-driven-clause-learning-learning-before-backjump-only-distinct-learnt trail clauses
  prepend-trail tl-trail add-clsNOT remove-clsNOT propagate-conds inv backjump-conds
  learn-restrictions forget-restrictions

```

**for**

```

  trail :: 'st ⇒ ('v, unit, unit) ann-literals and
  clauses :: 'st ⇒ 'v clauses and
  prepend-trail :: ('v, unit, unit) ann-literal ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st and
  tl-trail :: 'st ⇒ 'st and
  add-clsNOT remove-clsNOT :: 'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st and
  propagate-conds :: ('v, unit, unit) ann-literal ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool and
  inv :: 'st ⇒ bool and
  backjump-conds :: 'v clause ⇒ 'v clause ⇒ 'v literal ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool and
  learn-restrictions forget-restrictions :: 'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool
  +

```

**fixes** f :: nat ⇒ nat

```

assumes
  unbounded: unbounded f and f-ge-1:  $\bigwedge n. n \geq 1 \implies f\ n \geq 1$  and
  inv-restart:  $\bigwedge S\ T. \text{inv } S \implies T \sim \text{reduce-trail-to}_{NOT} ([::'a\ list])\ S \implies \text{inv } T$ 
begin

lemma bound-inv-inv:
assumes
  inv S and
  n-d: no-dup (trail S) and
  atms-clss-S-A: atms-of-msu (clauses S)  $\subseteq$  atms-of-ms A and
  atms-trail-S-A: atm-of ' lits-of (trail S)  $\subseteq$  atms-of-ms A and
  finite A and
  cdclNOT: cdclNOT S T
shows
  atms-of-msu (clauses T)  $\subseteq$  atms-of-ms A and
  atm-of ' lits-of (trail T)  $\subseteq$  atms-of-ms A and
  finite A
proof –
  have cdclNOT S T
    using inv S cdclNOT by linarith
  then have atms-of-msu (clauses T)  $\subseteq$  atms-of-msu (clauses S)  $\cup$  atm-of ' lits-of (trail S)
    using inv S
    by (meson conflict-driven-clause-learning-ops.cdclNOT-atms-of-ms-clauses-decreasing
      conflict-driven-clause-learning-ops-axioms n-d)
  then show atms-of-msu (clauses T)  $\subseteq$  atms-of-ms A
    using atms-clss-S-A atms-trail-S-A by blast
next
  show atm-of ' lits-of (trail T)  $\subseteq$  atms-of-ms A
    by (meson inv S atms-clss-S-A atms-trail-S-A cdclNOT cdclNOT-atms-in-trail-in-set n-d)
next
  show finite A
    using finite A by simp
qed

sublocale cdclNOT-increasing-restarts-ops  $\lambda S\ T. T \sim \text{reduce-trail-to}_{NOT} ([::'a\ list])\ S\ \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\ f$ 
   $\lambda A\ S. \text{atms-of-msu (clauses S)} \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms A} \wedge \text{atm-of ' lits-of (trail S)} \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms A} \wedge$ 
  finite A
   $\mu_{CDCL}'\ \lambda S. \text{inv } S \wedge \text{no-dup (trail S)}$ 
   $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound}$ 
apply unfold-locales
  apply (simp add: unbounded)
  using f-ge-1 apply force
  using bound-inv-inv apply meson
  apply (rule cdclNOT-decreasing-measure'; simp)
  apply (rule rtrancp-cdclNOT- $\mu_{CDCL}'$ -bound; simp)
  apply (rule rtrancp- $\mu_{CDCL}'$ -bound-decreasing; simp)
  apply auto[]
  apply auto[]
  using cdclNOT-inv cdclNOT-no-dup apply blast
using inv-restart apply auto[]
done

abbreviation cdclNOT-l where
cdclNOT-l  $\equiv$ 
  conflict-driven-clause-learning-ops.cdclNOT trail clauses prepend-trail tl-trail add-clNOT

```

$remove-cl_{NOT} \text{ propagate-conds } (\lambda - - S T. \text{ backjump } S T)$   
 $(\lambda C S. \text{ distinct-mset } C \wedge \neg \text{ tautology } C \wedge \text{ learn-restrictions } C S$   
 $\wedge (\exists F K F' C' L. \text{ trail } S = F' @ \text{ Marked } K () \# F \wedge C = C' + \{\#L\}$   
 $\wedge F \models_{as} CNot C' \wedge C' + \{\#L\} \not\models_{\#} \text{ clauses } S))$   
 $(\lambda C S. \neg (\exists F' F K L. \text{ trail } S = F' @ \text{ Marked } K () \# F \wedge F \models_{as} CNot (C - \{\#L\})))$   
 $\wedge \text{ forget-restrictions } C S)$

**lemma**  $cdcl_{NOT}$ -with-restart- $\mu_{CDCL}'$ -le- $\mu_{CDCL}'$ -bound:

**assumes**

$cdcl_{NOT}$ :  $cdcl_{NOT}$ -restart  $(T, a) (V, b)$  **and**

$cdcl_{NOT}$ -inv:

$inv T$

$no\text{-}dup (\text{trail } T)$  **and**

$bound\text{-}inv$ :

$atms\text{-}of\text{-}msu (\text{clauses } T) \subseteq atms\text{-}of\text{-}ms A$

$atm\text{-}of \text{ ' lits-}of (\text{trail } T) \subseteq atms\text{-}of\text{-}ms A$

$finite A$

**shows**  $\mu_{CDCL}' A V \leq \mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound } A T$

**using**  $cdcl_{NOT}$ -inv  $bound\text{-}inv$

**proof** (induction rule:  $cdcl_{NOT}$ -with-restart-induct[ $OF cdcl_{NOT}$ ])

**case**  $(1 m S T n U)$  **note**  $U = \text{this}(3)$

**show** ?case

**apply** (rule  $rtrancpl\text{-}cdcl_{NOT}\text{-}\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound-reduce-trail-to}_{NOT}$ [ $of S T$ ])

**using**  $\langle (cdcl_{NOT} \rightsquigarrow m) S T \rangle$  **apply** ( $fastforce \text{ dest! : relpowp-imp-rtrancpl}$ )

**using** 1 **by** auto

**next**

**case**  $(2 S T n)$  **note**  $full = \text{this}(2)$

**show** ?case

**apply** (rule  $rtrancpl\text{-}cdcl_{NOT}\text{-}\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound}$ )

**using** full 2 **unfolding** full1-def **by** force+

**qed**

**lemma**  $cdcl_{NOT}$ -with-restart- $\mu_{CDCL}'$ -bound-le- $\mu_{CDCL}'$ -bound:

**assumes**

$cdcl_{NOT}$ :  $cdcl_{NOT}$ -restart  $(T, a) (V, b)$  **and**

$cdcl_{NOT}$ -inv:

$inv T$

$no\text{-}dup (\text{trail } T)$  **and**

$bound\text{-}inv$ :

$atms\text{-}of\text{-}msu (\text{clauses } T) \subseteq atms\text{-}of\text{-}ms A$

$atm\text{-}of \text{ ' lits-}of (\text{trail } T) \subseteq atms\text{-}of\text{-}ms A$

$finite A$

**shows**  $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound } A V \leq \mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound } A T$

**using**  $cdcl_{NOT}$ -inv  $bound\text{-}inv$

**proof** (induction rule:  $cdcl_{NOT}$ -with-restart-induct[ $OF cdcl_{NOT}$ ])

**case**  $(1 m S T n U)$  **note**  $U = \text{this}(3)$

**have**  $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound } A T \leq \mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound } A S$

**apply** (rule  $rtrancpl\text{-}\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound-decreasing}$ )

**using**  $\langle (cdcl_{NOT} \rightsquigarrow m) S T \rangle$  **apply** ( $fastforce \text{ dest : relpowp-imp-rtrancpl}$ )

**using** 1 **by** auto

**then show** ?case **using**  $U$  **unfolding**  $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound-def}$  **by** auto

**next**

**case**  $(2 S T n)$  **note**  $full = \text{this}(2)$

**show** ?case

**apply** (rule  $rtrancpl\text{-}\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound-decreasing}$ )

**using** *full 2 unfolding full1-def* **by** *force+*  
**qed**

**sublocale** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-increasing-restarts - - - - - f*  
 $\lambda S T. T \sim \text{reduce-trail-to}_{NOT} ([::'a \text{ list}) S$   
 $\lambda A S. \text{atms-of-msu} (\text{clauses } S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$   
 $\wedge \text{atm-of ' lits-of } (\text{trail } S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \wedge \text{finite } A$   
 $\mu_{CDCL'} \text{cdcl}_{NOT}$   
 $\lambda S. \text{inv } S \wedge \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S)$   
 $\mu_{CDCL'}\text{-bound}$   
**apply** *unfold-locales*  
**using** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-with-restart- $\mu_{CDCL'}$ -le- $\mu_{CDCL'}$ -bound* **apply** *simp*  
**using** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-with-restart- $\mu_{CDCL'}$ -bound-le- $\mu_{CDCL'}$ -bound* **apply** *simp*  
**done**

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-restart-all-decomposition-implies:*  
**assumes** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-restart* *S T* **and**  
 $\text{inv } (\text{fst } S)$  **and**  
 $\text{no-dup } (\text{trail } (\text{fst } S))$   
 $\text{all-decomposition-implies-m } (\text{clauses } (\text{fst } S)) (\text{get-all-marked-decomposition } (\text{trail } (\text{fst } S)))$   
**shows**  
 $\text{all-decomposition-implies-m } (\text{clauses } (\text{fst } T)) (\text{get-all-marked-decomposition } (\text{trail } (\text{fst } T)))$   
**using** *assms* **apply** (*induction*)  
**using** *rtranclp-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-all-decomposition-implies* **by** (*auto dest!: tranclp-into-rtranclp simp: full1-def*)

**lemma** *rtranclp-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-restart-all-decomposition-implies:*  
**assumes** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-restart\*\** *S T* **and**  
 $\text{inv: inv } (\text{fst } S)$  **and**  
 $\text{n-d: no-dup } (\text{trail } (\text{fst } S))$  **and**  
 $\text{decomp:}$   
 $\text{all-decomposition-implies-m } (\text{clauses } (\text{fst } S)) (\text{get-all-marked-decomposition } (\text{trail } (\text{fst } S)))$   
**shows**  
 $\text{all-decomposition-implies-m } (\text{clauses } (\text{fst } T)) (\text{get-all-marked-decomposition } (\text{trail } (\text{fst } T)))$   
**using** *assms(1)*  
**proof** (*induction rule: rtranclp-induct*)  
**case** *base*  
**then show** *?case* **using** *decomp* **by** *simp*  
**next**  
**case** (*step T u*) **note** *st = this(1)* **and** *r = this(2)* **and** *IH = this(3)*  
**have**  $\text{inv } (\text{fst } T)$   
**using** *rtranclp-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-with-restart-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-inv[OF st]*  $\text{inv n-d}$  **by** *blast*  
**moreover have**  $\text{no-dup } (\text{trail } (\text{fst } T))$   
**using** *rtranclp-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-with-restart-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-inv[OF st]*  $\text{inv n-d}$  **by** *blast*  
**ultimately show** *?case*  
**using** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-restart-all-decomposition-implies* *r IH n-d* **by** *fast*  
**qed**

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-restart-sat-ext-iff:*  
**assumes**  
 $\text{st: cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart } S T$  **and**  
 $\text{n-d: no-dup } (\text{trail } (\text{fst } S))$  **and**  
 $\text{inv: inv } (\text{fst } S)$   
**shows**  $I \models_{\text{sextm}} \text{clauses } (\text{fst } S) \longleftrightarrow I \models_{\text{sextm}} \text{clauses}(\text{fst } T)$   
**using** *assms*

```

proof (induction)
  case (restart-step  $m$   $S$   $T$   $n$   $U$ )
  then show ?case
    using rtrancp-cdclNOT-bj-sat-ext-iff  $n-d$  by (fastforce dest!: relpoup-imp-rtrancp)
next
  case restart-full
  then show ?case using rtrancp-cdclNOT-bj-sat-ext-iff unfolding full1-def
  by (fastforce dest!: trancp-into-rtrancp)
qed

lemma rtrancp-cdclNOT-restart-sat-ext-iff:
  assumes
    st: cdclNOT-restart**  $S$   $T$  and
    n-d: no-dup (trail (fst  $S$ )) and
    inv: inv (fst  $S$ )
  shows  $I \models_{\text{sextm}} \text{clauses}(\text{fst } S) \longleftrightarrow I \models_{\text{sextm}} \text{clauses}(\text{fst } T)$ 
  using st
proof (induction)
  case base
  then show ?case by simp
next
  case (step  $T$   $U$ ) note st = this(1) and r = this(2) and IH = this(3)
  have inv (fst  $T$ )
    using rtrancp-cdclNOT-with-restart-cdclNOT-inv[OF st] inv n-d by blast+
  moreover have no-dup (trail (fst  $T$ ))
    using rtrancp-cdclNOT-with-restart-cdclNOT-inv rtrancp-cdclNOT-no-dup st inv n-d by blast
  ultimately show ?case
    using cdclNOT-restart-sat-ext-iff[OF r] IH by blast
qed

theorem full-cdclNOT-restart-backjump-final-state:
  fixes  $A :: 'v$  literal multiset set and  $S$   $T :: 'st$ 
  assumes
    full: full cdclNOT-restart ( $S$ ,  $n$ ) ( $T$ ,  $m$ ) and
    atms-S: atms-of-msu (clauses  $S$ )  $\subseteq$  atms-of-ms  $A$  and
    atms-trail: atm-of ' lits-of (trail  $S$ )  $\subseteq$  atms-of-ms  $A$  and
    n-d: no-dup (trail  $S$ ) and
    fin-A[simp]: finite  $A$  and
    inv: inv  $S$  and
    decomp: all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses  $S$ ) (get-all-marked-decomposition (trail  $S$ ))
  shows unsatisfiable (set-mset (clauses  $S$ ))
     $\vee$  (lits-of (trail  $T$ )  $\models_{\text{sextm}}$  clauses  $S$   $\wedge$  satisfiable (set-mset (clauses  $S$ )))
proof –
  have st: cdclNOT-restart** ( $S$ ,  $n$ ) ( $T$ ,  $m$ ) and
    n-s: no-step cdclNOT-restart ( $T$ ,  $m$ )
    using full unfolding full-def by fast+
  have binv-T: atms-of-msu (clauses  $T$ )  $\subseteq$  atms-of-ms  $A$  atm-of ' lits-of (trail  $T$ )  $\subseteq$  atms-of-ms  $A$ 
    using rtrancp-cdclNOT-with-restart-bound-inv[OF st, of A] inv n-d atms-S atms-trail
    by auto
  moreover have inv-T: no-dup (trail  $T$ ) inv  $T$ 
    using rtrancp-cdclNOT-with-restart-cdclNOT-inv[OF st] inv n-d by auto
  moreover have all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses  $T$ ) (get-all-marked-decomposition (trail  $T$ ))
    using rtrancp-cdclNOT-restart-all-decomposition-implies[OF st] inv n-d
    decomp by auto
  ultimately have  $T$ : unsatisfiable (set-mset (clauses  $T$ ))

```



```

   $\vee$  (trail  $T \models_{asm}$  clauses  $T \wedge$  satisfiable (set-mset (clauses  $T$ )))
  using no-step-cdclNOT-restart-no-step-cdclNOT[of (T, m) A] n-s
  cdclNOT-final-state[of T A] unfolding cdclNOT-NOT-all-inv-def by auto
  have eq-sat-S-T:  $\bigwedge I. I \models_{sextm}$  clauses  $S \longleftrightarrow I \models_{sextm}$  clauses  $T$ 
  using rtrancpl-cdclNOT-restart-sat-ext-iff[OF st] inv n-d atms-S
  atms-trail by auto
  have cons-T: consistent-interp (lits-of (trail T))
  using inv-T(1) distinctconsistent-interp by blast
  consider
    (unsat) unsatisfiable (set-mset (clauses T))
  | (sat) trail T  $\models_{asm}$  clauses T and satisfiable (set-mset (clauses T))
  using T by blast
  then show ?thesis
  proof cases
    case unsat
    then have unsatisfiable (set-mset (clauses S))
    using eq-sat-S-T consistent-true-clss-ext-satisfiable true-clss-imp-true-clss-ext
    unfolding satisfiable-def by blast
    then show ?thesis by fast
  next
    case sat
    then have lits-of (trail T)  $\models_{sextm}$  clauses S
    using rtrancpl-cdclNOT-restart-sat-ext-iff[OF st] inv n-d atms-S
    atms-trail by (auto simp: true-clss-imp-true-clss-ext true-annots-true-clss)
    moreover then have satisfiable (set-mset (clauses S))
    using cons-T consistent-true-clss-ext-satisfiable by blast
    ultimately show ?thesis by blast
  qed
qed
end — end of cdclNOT-with-backtrack-and-restarts locale

```

```

locale most-general-cdclNOT =
  dpll-state trail clauses prepend-trail tl-trail add-clNOT remove-clNOT +
  propagate-ops trail clauses prepend-trail tl-trail add-clNOT remove-clNOT propagate-conds +
  backjumping-ops trail clauses prepend-trail tl-trail add-clNOT remove-clNOT  $\lambda$ - - - -. True
for
  trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  ('v, unit, unit) ann-literals and
  clauses :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses and
  prepend-trail :: ('v, unit, unit) ann-literal  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  tl-trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  add-clNOT remove-clNOT :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  propagate-conds :: ('v, unit, unit) ann-literal  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
  inv :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool
begin
lemma backjump-bj-can-jump:
  assumes
    tr-S: trail S = F' @ Marked K () # F and
    C: C  $\in$  # clauses S and
    tr-S-C: trail S  $\models_{as}$  CNot C and
    undef: undefined-lit F L and
    atm-L: atm-of L  $\in$  atms-of-msu (clauses S)  $\cup$  atm-of ' (lits-of (F' @ Marked K () # F)) and
    cls-S-C': clauses S  $\models_{pm}$  C' + {#L#} and
    F-C': F  $\models_{as}$  CNot C'
  shows  $\neg$ no-step backjump S
  using backjump.intros[OF tr-S - C tr-S-C undef - cls-S-C' F-C'],

```

of prepend-trail (Propagated L -) (reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub> F S)] atm-L **unfolding** tr-S  
 by (auto simp: state-eq<sub>NOT</sub>-def simp del: state-simp<sub>NOT</sub>)

**sublocale** dpll-with-backjumping-ops - - - - - inv λ- - - -. True  
 using backjump-bj-can-jump by unfold-locales auto  
**end**

The restart does only reset the trail, contrary to Weidenbach's version. But there is a forget rule.

**locale** cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merge-bj-learn-with-backtrack-restarts =  
 cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merge-bj-learn trail clauses prepend-trail tl-trail add-cl<sub>NOT</sub> remove-cl<sub>NOT</sub>  
 propagate-conds inv forget-conds  
 λC C' L' S. distinct-mset (C' + {#L'#}) ∧ backjump-l-cond C C' L' S  
**for**  
 trail :: 'st ⇒ ('v, unit, unit) ann-literals **and**  
 clauses :: 'st ⇒ 'v clauses **and**  
 prepend-trail :: ('v, unit, unit) ann-literal ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st **and**  
 tl-trail :: 'st ⇒ 'st **and**  
 add-cl<sub>NOT</sub> remove-cl<sub>NOT</sub> :: 'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st **and**  
 propagate-conds :: ('v, unit, unit) ann-literal ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool **and**  
 inv :: 'st ⇒ bool **and**  
 forget-conds :: 'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool **and**  
 backjump-l-cond :: 'v clause ⇒ 'v clause ⇒ 'v literal ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool  
 +  
**fixes** f :: nat ⇒ nat  
**assumes**  
 unbounded: unbounded f **and** f-ge-1: ∧n. n ≥ 1 ⇒ f n ≥ 1 **and**  
 inv-restart: ∧S T. inv S ⇒ T ∼ reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub> [] S ⇒ inv T  
**begin**

**interpretation** cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>:  
 conflict-driven-clause-learning-ops trail clauses prepend-trail tl-trail add-cl<sub>NOT</sub> remove-cl<sub>NOT</sub>  
 propagate-conds inv backjump-conds (λC -. distinct-mset C ∧ ¬ tautology C) forget-conds  
 by unfold-locales

**interpretation** cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>:  
 conflict-driven-clause-learning trail clauses prepend-trail tl-trail add-cl<sub>NOT</sub> remove-cl<sub>NOT</sub>  
 propagate-conds inv backjump-conds (λC -. distinct-mset C ∧ ¬ tautology C) forget-conds  
**apply** unfold-locales  
**using** cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn-forget<sub>NOT</sub> cdcl-merged-inv learn-inv  
**by** (auto simp add: cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>.simps dpll-bj-inv)

**definition** not-simplified-cl<sub>s</sub> A = {#C ∈ # A. tautology C ∨ ¬ distinct-mset C#}

**lemma** simple-cl<sub>ss</sub>-or-not-simplified-cl<sub>s</sub>:  
**assumes** atms-of-msu (clauses S) ⊆ atms-of-ms A **and**  
 x ∈ # clauses S **and** finite A  
**shows** x ∈ simple-cl<sub>ss</sub> (atms-of-ms A) ∨ x ∈ # not-simplified-cl<sub>s</sub> (clauses S)

**proof** –

**consider**

(simpl) ¬tautology x **and** distinct-mset x  
 | (n-simp) tautology x ∨ ¬ distinct-mset x  
**by** auto

```

then show ?thesis
proof cases
  case simpl
  then have  $x \in \text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)$ 
    by (meson assms atms-of-atms-of-ms-mono atms-of-ms-finite simple-clss-mono
        distinct-mset-not-tautology-implies-in-simple-clss finite-subset
        mem-set-mset-iff subsetCE)
  then show ?thesis by blast
next
  case n-simp
  then have  $x \in \# \text{ not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses } S)$ 
    using  $\langle x \in \# \text{ clauses } S \rangle$  unfolding not-simplified-cls-def by auto
  then show ?thesis by blast
qed
qed

lemma  $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn-clauses-bound}$ :
  assumes
     $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn } S \ T$  and
     $\text{inv}: \text{inv } S$  and
     $\text{atms-clss}: \text{atms-of-msu } (\text{clauses } S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$  and
     $\text{atms-trail}: \text{atm-of } (\text{lits-of } (\text{trail } S)) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$  and
     $n\text{-d}: \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S)$  and
     $\text{fin-}A[\text{simp}]: \text{finite } A$ 
  shows  $\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses } T) \subseteq \text{set-mset } (\text{not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses } S))$ 
     $\cup \text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)$ 
  using assms
proof (induction rule:  $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn.induct}$ )
  case  $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn-decide}_{NOT}$ 
  then show ?case using  $\text{dpll-bj-clauses}$  by (force dest!:  $\text{simple-clss-or-not-simplified-cls}$ )
next
  case  $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn-propagate}_{NOT}$ 
  then show ?case using  $\text{dpll-bj-clauses}$  by (force dest!:  $\text{simple-clss-or-not-simplified-cls}$ )
next
  case  $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn-forget}_{NOT}$ 
  then show ?case using  $\text{clauses-remove-cls}_{NOT}$  unfolding  $\text{state-eq}_{NOT}\text{-def}$ 
    by (force elim!:  $\text{forget}_{NOT}E$  dest:  $\text{simple-clss-or-not-simplified-cls}$ )
next
  case ( $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn-backjump-l } T$ ) note  $\text{bj} = \text{this}(1)$  and  $\text{inv} = \text{this}(2)$  and
     $\text{atms-clss} = \text{this}(3)$  and  $\text{atms-trail} = \text{this}(4)$  and  $n\text{-d} = \text{this}(5)$ 

  have  $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}^{**} S \ T$ 
    apply (rule  $\text{rtranclp-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn-is-rtranclp-cdcl}_{NOT}$ )
    using  $\langle \text{backjump-l } S \ T \rangle$  inv  $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn.simps } n\text{-d}$  by blast+
  have  $\text{atm-of } (\text{lits-of } (\text{trail } T)) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$ 
    using  $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}.\text{rtranclp-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-trail-clauses-bound}[OF \ \langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT}^{**} S \ T \rangle]$  inv  $\text{atms-trail } \text{atms-clss}$ 
     $n\text{-d}$  by auto
  have  $\text{atms-of-msu } (\text{clauses } T) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$ 
    using  $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}.\text{rtranclp-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-trail-clauses-bound}[OF \ \langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT}^{**} S \ T \rangle]$  inv  $n\text{-d } \text{atms-clss } \text{atms-trail}$ 
    by fast
  moreover have  $\text{no-dup } (\text{trail } T)$ 
    using  $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}.\text{rtranclp-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-no-dup}[OF \ \langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT}^{**} S \ T \rangle]$  inv  $n\text{-d}$  by fast

  obtain  $F' \ K \ F \ L \ l \ C' \ C$  where
     $\text{tr-}S: \text{trail } S = F' @ \text{Marked } K \ () \ \# \ F$  and

```

$T$ :  $T \sim \text{prepend-trail (Propagated } L \text{ } l) (\text{reduce-trail-to}_{NOT} F (\text{add-cl}_{NOT} (C' + \{\#L\# \}) S))$  **and**  
 $C \in \# \text{ clauses } S$  **and**  
 $\text{trail } S \models_{as} CNot \ C$  **and**  
 $\text{undef: undefined-lit } F \ L$  **and**  
 $\text{atm-of } L = \text{atm-of } K \vee \text{atm-of } L \in \text{atms-of-msu (clauses } S)$   
 $\vee \text{atm-of } L \in \text{atm-of ' (lits-of } F' \cup \text{lits-of } F)$  **and**  
 $\text{clauses } S \models_{pm} C' + \{\#L\# \}$  **and**  
 $F \models_{as} CNot \ C'$  **and**  
 $\text{dist: distinct-mset } (C' + \{\#L\# \})$  **and**  
 $\text{tauto: } \neg \text{tautology } (C' + \{\#L\# \})$  **and**  
 $\text{backjump-l-cond } C \ C' \ L \ T$   
**using**  $\langle \text{backjump-l } S \ T \rangle$  **apply** (induction rule:  $\text{backjump-l.induct}$ ) **by** *auto*

**have**  $\text{atms-of } C' \subseteq \text{atm-of ' (lits-of } F)$   
**using**  $\langle F \models_{as} CNot \ C' \rangle$  **by** (*simp add: atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set*  
 $\text{atms-of-def image-subset-iff in-CNot-implies-uminus}(2)$ )  
**then have**  $\text{atms-of } (C' + \{\#L\# \}) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$   
**using**  $T \ \langle \text{atm-of ' lits-of (trail } T) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \rangle \text{tr-S undef n-d}$  **by** *auto*  
**then have**  $\text{simple-clss (atms-of } (C' + \{\#L\# \})) \subseteq \text{simple-clss (atms-of-ms } A)$   
**apply** – **by** (rule *simple-clss-mono*) (*simp-all*)  
**then have**  $C' + \{\#L\# \} \in \text{simple-clss (atms-of-ms } A)$   
**using** *distinct-mset-not-tautology-implies-in-simple-clss[OF dist tauto]*  
**by** *auto*  
**then show** *?case*  
**using**  $T \ \text{inv atms-clss undef tr-S n-d}$   
**by** (*force dest!: simple-clss-or-not-simplified-cls*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn-not-simplified-decreasing*:  
**assumes** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn*  $S \ T$   
**shows**  $(\text{not-simplified-cls (clauses } T)) \subseteq \# (\text{not-simplified-cls (clauses } S))$   
**using** *assms* **apply** *induction*  
**prefer** 4  
**unfolding** *not-simplified-cls-def* **apply** (*auto elim!: backjump-lE forget<sub>NOT</sub>E*)[3]  
**by** (*elim backjump-lE*) *auto*

**lemma** *rtrancp-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn-not-simplified-decreasing*:  
**assumes** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn\*\**  $S \ T$   
**shows**  $(\text{not-simplified-cls (clauses } T)) \subseteq \# (\text{not-simplified-cls (clauses } S))$   
**using** *assms* **apply** *induction*  
**apply** *simp*  
**by** (*drule cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn-not-simplified-decreasing*) *auto*

**lemma** *rtrancp-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn-clauses-bound*:  
**assumes**  
 $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn** } S \ T$  **and**  
 $\text{inv } S$  **and**  
 $\text{atms-of-msu (clauses } S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$  **and**  
 $\text{atm-of ' (lits-of (trail } S)) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$  **and**  
 $\text{n-d: no-dup (trail } S)$  **and**  
 $\text{finite[simp]: finite } A$   
**shows**  $\text{set-mset (clauses } T) \subseteq \text{set-mset (not-simplified-cls (clauses } S))$   
 $\cup \text{simple-clss (atms-of-ms } A)$   
**using** *assms(1-5)*  
**proof** *induction*

**case** *base*  
**then show** ?*case* **by** (*auto dest!*: *simple-clss-or-not-simplified-cls*)  
**next**  
**case** (*step T U*) **note** *st* = *this*(1) **and** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>* = *this*(2) **and** *IH* = *this*(3)[*OF this*(4–7)] **and**  
*inv* = *this*(4) **and** *atms-clss-S* = *this*(5) **and** *atms-trail-S* = *this*(6) **and** *finite-cls-S* = *this*(7)  
**have** *st'*: *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>\*\* S T*  
**using** *inv rtrncpl-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn-is-rtrncpl-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-and-inv st n-d* **by** *blast*  
**have** *inv T*  
**using** *inv rtrncpl-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn-inv st n-d* **by** *blast*  
**moreover**  
**have** *atms-of-msu (clauses T) ⊆ atms-of-ms A* **and**  
*atm-of ' lits-of (trail T) ⊆ atms-of-ms A*  
**using** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>.rtrncpl-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-trail-clauses-bound[OF st'] inv atms-clss-S atms-trail-S n-d*  
**by** *blast+*  
**moreover moreover have** *no-dup (trail T)*  
**using** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>.rtrncpl-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-no-dup[OF ⟨cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>\*\* S T⟩ inv n-d]* **by** *fast*  
**ultimately have** *set-mset (clauses U)*  
 $\subseteq \text{set-mset (not-simplified-cls (clauses T))} \cup \text{simple-clss (atms-of-ms A)}$   
**using** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub> finite cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn-clauses-bound*  
**by** (*auto intro!*: *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn-clauses-bound*)  
**moreover have** *set-mset (not-simplified-cls (clauses T))*  
 $\subseteq \text{set-mset (not-simplified-cls (clauses S))}$   
**using** *rtrncpl-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn-not-simplified-decreasing[OF st]* **by** *auto*  
**ultimately show** ?*case* **using** *IH inv atms-clss-S*  
**by** (*auto dest!*: *simple-clss-or-not-simplified-cls*)  
**qed**

**abbreviation**  $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound}$  **where**  
 $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound } A \ T == ((2 + \text{card (atms-of-ms A)}) \wedge (1 + \text{card (atms-of-ms A)})) * 2$   
 $+ \text{card (set-mset (not-simplified-cls(clauses T)))}$   
 $+ 3 \wedge \text{card (atms-of-ms A)}$

**lemma** *rtrncpl-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn-clauses-bound-card*:

**assumes**

*cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn\*\* S T* **and**

*inv S* **and**

*atms-of-msu (clauses S) ⊆ atms-of-ms A* **and**

*atm-of ' (lits-of (trail S)) ⊆ atms-of-ms A* **and**

*n-d: no-dup (trail S)* **and**

*finite: finite A*

**shows**  $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-merged } A \ T \leq \mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound } A \ S$

**proof** –

**have** *set-mset (clauses T) ⊆ set-mset (not-simplified-cls(clauses S))*

$\cup \text{simple-clss (atms-of-ms A)}$

**using** *rtrncpl-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn-clauses-bound[OF assms]* .

**moreover have** *card (set-mset (not-simplified-cls(clauses S))*

$\cup \text{simple-clss (atms-of-ms A)}$

$\leq \text{card (set-mset (not-simplified-cls(clauses S)))} + 3 \wedge \text{card (atms-of-ms A)}$

**by** (*meson Nat.le-trans atms-of-ms-finite simple-clss-card card-Un-le finite*

*nat-add-left-cancel-le*)

**ultimately have** *card (set-mset (clauses T))*

$\leq \text{card (set-mset (not-simplified-cls(clauses S)))} + 3 \wedge \text{card (atms-of-ms A)}$

**by** (*meson Nat.le-trans atms-of-ms-finite simple-clss-finite card-mono*

*finite-UnI finite-set-mset local.finite*)

**moreover have**  $((2 + \text{card (atms-of-ms A)}) \wedge (1 + \text{card (atms-of-ms A)}) - \mu_C' A \ T) * 2$

$\leq (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) * 2$   
**by** *auto*  
**ultimately show** *?thesis unfolding*  $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-merged-def}$  **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**sublocale** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-increasing-restarts-ops*  $\lambda S T. T \sim \text{reduce-trail-to}_{NOT} ([::'a \text{ list}] S$   
*cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn f*  
 $\lambda A S. \text{atms-of-msu } (\text{clauses } S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$   
 $\wedge \text{atm-of ' lits-of } (\text{trail } S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \wedge \text{finite } A$   
 $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-merged}$   
 $\lambda S. \text{inv } S \wedge \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S)$   
 $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound}$   
**apply** *unfold-locales*  
**using** *unbounded apply simp*  
**using** *f-ge-1 apply force*  
**apply** (*blast dest!: cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn-is-tranclp-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub> tranclp-into-rtranclp*  
*cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>.rtranclp-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-trail-clauses-bound*)  
**apply** (*simp add: cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-decreasing-measure'*)  
**using** *rtranclp-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn-clauses-bound-card* **apply** *blast*  
**apply** (*drule rtranclp-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn-not-simplified-decreasing*)  
**apply** (*auto dest!: simp: card-mono set-mset-mono*) []  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply** *auto* []  
**using** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn-no-dup-inv cdcl-merged-inv* **apply** *blast*  
**apply** (*auto simp: inv-restart*) []  
**done**

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-restart- $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-merged-le- $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound}$ :$*   
**assumes**  
*cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-restart T V*  
*inv (fst T) and*  
*no-dup (trail (fst T)) and*  
*atms-of-msu (clauses (fst T))  $\subseteq$  atms-of-ms A and*  
*atm-of ' lits-of (trail (fst T))  $\subseteq$  atms-of-ms A and*  
*finite A*  
**shows**  $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-merged } A \text{ (fst } V) \leq \mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound } A \text{ (fst } T)$   
**using** *assms*  
**proof** *induction*  
**case** (*restart-full S T n*)  
**show** *?case*  
**unfolding** *fst-conv*  
**apply** (*rule rtranclp-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn-clauses-bound-card*)  
**using** *restart-full unfolding full1-def* **by** (*force dest!: tranclp-into-rtranclp*) +  
**next**  
**case** (*restart-step m S T n U*) **note** *st = this(1) and U = this(3) and inv = this(4) and*  
*n-d = this(5) and atms-clss = this(6) and atms-trail = this(7) and finite = this(8)*  
**then have** *st': cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn\*\* S T*  
**by** (*blast dest: relpowp-imp-rtranclp*)  
**then have** *st'': cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>\*\* S T*  
**using** *inv n-d* **apply** – **by** (*rule rtranclp-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn-is-rtranclp-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>*) *auto*  
**have** *inv T*  
**apply** (*rule rtranclp-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn-inv*)  
**using** *inv st' n-d* **by** *auto*  
**then have** *inv U*  
**using** *U* **by** (*auto simp: inv-restart*)

**have**  $\text{atms-of-msu} \text{ (clauses } T) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$   
**using**  $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}.\text{rtrancpl-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-trail-clauses-bound}[OF \text{ st}']$  *inv atms-clss atms-trail n-d*  
**by** *simp*  
**then have**  $\text{atms-of-msu} \text{ (clauses } U) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$   
**using**  $U$  **by** *simp*  
**have**  $\text{not-simplified-cls} \text{ (clauses } U) \subseteq \# \text{ not-simplified-cls} \text{ (clauses } T)$   
**using**  $\langle U \sim \text{reduce-trail-to}_{NOT} [] T \rangle$  **by** *auto*  
**moreover have**  $\text{not-simplified-cls} \text{ (clauses } T) \subseteq \# \text{ not-simplified-cls} \text{ (clauses } S)$   
**apply** (*rule rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn-not-simplified-decreasing*)  
**using**  $\langle (\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn } \widetilde{m}) S T \rangle$  **by** (*auto dest!: relpowp-imp-rtrancpl*)  
**ultimately have**  $U\text{-}S: \text{not-simplified-cls} \text{ (clauses } U) \subseteq \# \text{ not-simplified-cls} \text{ (clauses } S)$   
**by** *auto*

**have**  $\text{set-mset} \text{ (clauses } U)$   
 $\subseteq \text{set-mset} \text{ (not-simplified-cls} \text{ (clauses } U)) \cup \text{simple-clss} \text{ (atms-of-ms } A)$   
**apply** (*rule rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn-clauses-bound*)  
**apply** *simp*  
**using**  $\langle \text{inv } U \rangle$  **apply** *simp*  
**using**  $\langle \text{atms-of-msu} \text{ (clauses } U) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \rangle$  **apply** *simp*  
**using**  $U$  **apply** *simp*  
**using**  $U$  **apply** *simp*  
**using** *finite* **apply** *simp*  
**done**

**then have**  $f1: \text{card} \text{ (set-mset} \text{ (clauses } U)) \leq \text{card} \text{ (set-mset} \text{ (not-simplified-cls} \text{ (clauses } U))$   
 $\cup \text{simple-clss} \text{ (atms-of-ms } A))$   
**by** (*simp add: simple-clss-finite card-mono local.finite*)

**moreover have**  $\text{set-mset} \text{ (not-simplified-cls} \text{ (clauses } U)) \cup \text{simple-clss} \text{ (atms-of-ms } A)$   
 $\subseteq \text{set-mset} \text{ (not-simplified-cls} \text{ (clauses } S)) \cup \text{simple-clss} \text{ (atms-of-ms } A)$   
**using**  $U\text{-}S$  **by** *auto*

**then have**  $f2:$   
 $\text{card} \text{ (set-mset} \text{ (not-simplified-cls} \text{ (clauses } U)) \cup \text{simple-clss} \text{ (atms-of-ms } A))$   
 $\leq \text{card} \text{ (set-mset} \text{ (not-simplified-cls} \text{ (clauses } S)) \cup \text{simple-clss} \text{ (atms-of-ms } A))$   
**by** (*simp add: simple-clss-finite card-mono local.finite*)

**moreover have**  $\text{card} \text{ (set-mset} \text{ (not-simplified-cls} \text{ (clauses } S))$   
 $\cup \text{simple-clss} \text{ (atms-of-ms } A))$   
 $\leq \text{card} \text{ (set-mset} \text{ (not-simplified-cls} \text{ (clauses } S))) + \text{card} \text{ (simple-clss} \text{ (atms-of-ms } A))$   
**using** *card-Un-le* **by** *blast*

**moreover have**  $\text{card} \text{ (simple-clss} \text{ (atms-of-ms } A)) \leq 3 \wedge \text{card} \text{ (atms-of-ms } A)$   
**using** *atms-of-ms-finite simple-clss-card local.finite* **by** *blast*

**ultimately have**  $\text{card} \text{ (set-mset} \text{ (clauses } U))$   
 $\leq \text{card} \text{ (set-mset} \text{ (not-simplified-cls} \text{ (clauses } S))) + 3 \wedge \text{card} \text{ (atms-of-ms } A)$   
**by** *linarith*

**then show** *?case unfolding  $\mu_{CDCL}'$ -merged-def* **by** *auto*

**qed**

**lemma**  $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart-}\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound-le-}\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound}:$   
**assumes**  
 $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart } T \text{ } V$  **and**  
 $\text{no-dup} \text{ (trail} \text{ (fst } T))$  **and**  
 $\text{inv} \text{ (fst } T)$  **and**  
 $\text{fin: finite } A$   
**shows**  $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound } A \text{ (fst } V) \leq \mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound } A \text{ (fst } T)$   
**using** *assms(1-3)*

**proof** *induction*

**case** (*restart-full*  $S$   $T$   $n$ )  
**have** *not-simplified-cls* (*clauses*  $T$ )  $\subseteq \#$  *not-simplified-cls* (*clauses*  $S$ )  
**apply** (*rule* *rtranclp-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn-not-simplified-decreasing*)  
**using**  $\langle \text{full1 } \text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}}\text{-merged-bj-learn } S \ T \rangle$  **unfolding** *full1-def*  
**by** (*auto* *dest*: *tranclp-into-rtranclp*)  
**then show** ?*case* **by** (*auto* *simp*: *card-mono set-mset-mono*)  
**next**  
**case** (*restart-step*  $m$   $S$   $T$   $n$   $U$ ) **note**  $st = \text{this}(1)$  **and**  $U = \text{this}(3)$  **and**  $n-d = \text{this}(4)$  **and**  $inv = \text{this}(5)$   
**then have**  $st'$ : *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn*\*\*  $S$   $T$   
**by** (*blast* *dest*: *relpowp-imp-rtranclp*)  
**then have**  $st''$ : *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>*\*\*  $S$   $T$   
**using**  $inv$   $n-d$  **apply** – **by** (*rule* *rtranclp-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn-is-rtranclp-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>*) *auto*  
**have**  $inv$   $T$   
**apply** (*rule* *rtranclp-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn-inv*)  
**using**  $inv$   $st'$   $n-d$  **by** *auto*  
**then have**  $inv$   $U$   
**using**  $U$  **by** (*auto* *simp*: *inv-restart*)  
**have** *not-simplified-cls* (*clauses*  $U$ )  $\subseteq \#$  *not-simplified-cls* (*clauses*  $T$ )  
**using**  $\langle U \sim \text{reduce-trail-to}_{\text{NOT}} \ [] \ T \rangle$  **by** *auto*  
**moreover have** *not-simplified-cls* (*clauses*  $T$ )  $\subseteq \#$  *not-simplified-cls* (*clauses*  $S$ )  
**apply** (*rule* *rtranclp-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn-not-simplified-decreasing*)  
**using**  $\langle (\text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}}\text{-merged-bj-learn } \widehat{\sim} m) \ S \ T \rangle$  **by** (*auto* *dest*!: *relpowp-imp-rtranclp*)  
**ultimately have**  $U-S$ : *not-simplified-cls* (*clauses*  $U$ )  $\subseteq \#$  *not-simplified-cls* (*clauses*  $S$ )  
**by** *auto*  
**then show** ?*case* **by** (*auto* *simp*: *card-mono set-mset-mono*)  
**qed**

**sublocale** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-increasing-restarts* - - - -  $f \ \lambda S \ T. \ T \sim \text{reduce-trail-to}_{\text{NOT}} (\ [] :: 'a \text{ list} ) \ S$   
 $\lambda A \ S. \text{atms-of-msu} (\text{clauses } S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$   
 $\wedge \text{atm-of } ' \text{ lits-of } (\text{trail } S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \wedge \text{finite } A$   
 $\mu_{\text{CDCL}'\text{-merged } \text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}}\text{-merged-bj-learn}}$   
 $\lambda S. \text{inv } S \wedge \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S)$   
 $\lambda A \ T. ((2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A))) * 2$   
 $+ \text{card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{not-simplified-cls}(\text{clauses } T)))$   
 $+ 3 \wedge \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)$   
**apply** *unfold-locales*  
**using** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-restart- $\mu_{\text{CDCL}'\text{-merged-le-}\mu_{\text{CDCL}'\text{-bound}}$*  **apply** *force*  
**using** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-restart- $\mu_{\text{CDCL}'\text{-bound-le-}\mu_{\text{CDCL}'\text{-bound}}$*  **by** *fastforce*

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-restart-eq-sat-iff*:

**assumes**  
 $\text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}}\text{-restart } S \ T$  **and**  
 $\text{no-dup } (\text{trail } (\text{fst } S))$   
 $\text{inv } (\text{fst } S)$   
**shows**  $I \models_{\text{sextm}} \text{clauses } (\text{fst } S) \longleftrightarrow I \models_{\text{sextm}} \text{clauses } (\text{fst } T)$   
**using** *assms*  
**proof** (*induction rule*: *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-restart.induct*)  
**case** (*restart-full*  $S$   $T$   $n$ )  
**then have** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn*\*\*  $S$   $T$   
**by** (*simp* *add*: *tranclp-into-rtranclp full1-def*)  
**then show** ?*case*  
**using** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>.rtranclp-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-bj-sat-ext-iff restart-full.prem*(1,2)



```

    rtrancpl-cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn-is-rtrancpl-cdclNOT by auto
next
case (restart-step m S T n U)
then have cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn** S T
  by (auto simp: trancpl-into-rtrancpl full1-def dest!: relpowp-imp-rtrancpl)
then have I ⊨sextm clauses S ↔ I ⊨sextm clauses T
  using cdclNOT.rtrancpl-cdclNOT-bj-sat-ext-iff restart-step.prem(1,2)
  rtrancpl-cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn-is-rtrancpl-cdclNOT by auto
moreover have I ⊨sextm clauses T ↔ I ⊨sextm clauses U
  using restart-step.hyps(3) by auto
ultimately show ?case by auto
qed

lemma rtrancpl-cdclNOT-restart-eq-sat-iff:
  assumes
    cdclNOT-restart** S T and
    inv: inv (fst S) and n-d: no-dup(trail (fst S))
  shows I ⊨sextm clauses (fst S) ↔ I ⊨sextm clauses (fst T)
  using assms(1)
proof (induction rule: rtrancpl-induct)
  case base
  then show ?case by simp
next
case (step T U) note st = this(1) and cdcl = this(2) and IH = this(3)
have inv (fst T) and no-dup (trail (fst T))
  using rtrancpl-cdclNOT-with-restart-cdclNOT-inv using st inv n-d by blast+
then have I ⊨sextm clauses (fst T) ↔ I ⊨sextm clauses (fst U)
  using cdclNOT-restart-eq-sat-iff cdcl by blast
then show ?case using IH by blast
qed

lemma cdclNOT-restart-all-decomposition-implies-m:
  assumes
    cdclNOT-restart S T and
    inv: inv (fst S) and n-d: no-dup(trail (fst S)) and
    all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses (fst S))
    (get-all-marked-decomposition (trail (fst S)))
  shows all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses (fst T))
    (get-all-marked-decomposition (trail (fst T)))
  using assms
proof (induction)
  case (restart-full S T n) note full = this(1) and inv = this(2) and n-d = this(3) and
    decomp = this(4)
  have st: cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn** S T and
    n-s: no-step cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn T
  using full unfolding full1-def by (fast dest: trancpl-into-rtrancpl)+
  have st': cdclNOT** S T
  using inv rtrancpl-cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn-is-rtrancpl-cdclNOT-and-inv st n-d by auto
  have inv T
  using rtrancpl-cdclNOT-cdclNOT-inv[OF st] inv n-d by auto
  then show ?case
  using cdclNOT.rtrancpl-cdclNOT-all-decomposition-implies[OF - - n-d decomp] st' inv by auto
next
case (restart-step m S T n U) note st = this(1) and U = this(3) and inv = this(4) and
  n-d = this(5) and decomp = this(6)

```

**show** ?case **using**  $U$  **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-restart-all-decomposition-implies-m*:

**assumes**  
*cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-restart*\*\*  $S$   $T$  **and**  
*inv*: *inv* ( $fst$   $S$ ) **and** *n-d*: *no-dup*(*trail* ( $fst$   $S$ )) **and**  
*decomp*: *all-decomposition-implies-m* (*clauses* ( $fst$   $S$ ))  
(*get-all-marked-decomposition* (*trail* ( $fst$   $S$ )))  
**shows** *all-decomposition-implies-m* (*clauses* ( $fst$   $T$ ))  
(*get-all-marked-decomposition* (*trail* ( $fst$   $T$ )))  
**using** *assms*  
**proof** (*induction*)  
**case** *base*  
**then show** ?case **using** *decomp* **by** *simp*  
**next**  
**case** (*step*  $T$   $U$ ) **note**  $st = this(1)$  **and**  $cdcl = this(2)$  **and**  $IH = this(3)[OF\ this(4-)]$  **and**  
 $inv = this(4)$  **and**  $n-d = this(5)$  **and**  $decomp = this(6)$   
**have** *inv* ( $fst$   $T$ ) **and** *no-dup* (*trail* ( $fst$   $T$ ))  
**using** *rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-with-restart-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-inv* **using**  $st\ inv\ n-d$  **by** *blast+*  
**then show** ?case  
**using** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-restart-all-decomposition-implies-m*[*OF*  $cdcl$ ]  $IH$  **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *full-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-restart-normal-form*:

**assumes**  
*full*: *full cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-restart*  $S$   $T$  **and**  
*inv*: *inv* ( $fst$   $S$ ) **and** *n-d*: *no-dup*(*trail* ( $fst$   $S$ )) **and**  
*decomp*: *all-decomposition-implies-m* (*clauses* ( $fst$   $S$ ))  
(*get-all-marked-decomposition* (*trail* ( $fst$   $S$ ))) **and**  
*atms-cl*: *atms-of-msu* (*clauses* ( $fst$   $S$ ))  $\subseteq$  *atms-of-ms*  $A$  **and**  
*atms-trail*: *atm-of* ' *lits-of* (*trail* ( $fst$   $S$ ))  $\subseteq$  *atms-of-ms*  $A$  **and**  
*fin*: *finite*  $A$   
**shows** *unsatisfiable* (*set-mset* (*clauses* ( $fst$   $S$ )))  
 $\vee$  *lits-of* (*trail* ( $fst$   $T$ ))  $\models_{sextm}$  *clauses* ( $fst$   $S$ )  $\wedge$  *satisfiable* (*set-mset* (*clauses* ( $fst$   $S$ )))  
**proof** –  
**have** *inv-T*: *inv* ( $fst$   $T$ ) **and** *n-d-T*: *no-dup* (*trail* ( $fst$   $T$ ))  
**using** *rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-with-restart-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-inv* **using**  $full\ inv\ n-d$  **unfolding** *full-def* **by** *blast+*  
**moreover have**  
*atms-cl-T*: *atms-of-msu* (*clauses* ( $fst$   $T$ ))  $\subseteq$  *atms-of-ms*  $A$  **and**  
*atms-trail-T*: *atm-of* ' *lits-of* (*trail* ( $fst$   $T$ ))  $\subseteq$  *atms-of-ms*  $A$   
**using** *rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-with-restart-bound-inv*[*of*  $S\ T\ A$ ]  $full\ atms-cl\ atms-trail\ fin\ inv\ n-d$   
**unfolding** *full-def* **by** *blast+*  
**ultimately have** *no-step cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn* ( $fst$   $T$ )  
**apply** –  
**apply** (*rule no-step-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-restart-no-step-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>*[*of* -  $A$ ])  
**using**  $full$  **unfolding** *full-def* **apply** *simp*  
**apply** *simp*  
**using**  $fin$  **apply** *simp*  
**done**  
**moreover have** *all-decomposition-implies-m* (*clauses* ( $fst$   $T$ ))  
(*get-all-marked-decomposition* (*trail* ( $fst$   $T$ )))  
**using** *rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-restart-all-decomposition-implies-m*[*of*  $S\ T$ ]  $inv\ n-d\ decomp$   
**full unfolding full-def by auto**  
**ultimately have** *unsatisfiable* (*set-mset* (*clauses* ( $fst$   $T$ )))

```

  ∨ trail (fst T) ⊨asm clauses (fst T) ∧ satisfiable (set-mset (clauses (fst T)))
  apply -
  apply (rule cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn-final-state)
  using atms-cls-T atms-trail-T fin n-d-T fin inv-T by blast+
then consider
  (unsat) unsatisfiable (set-mset (clauses (fst T)))
  | (sat) trail (fst T) ⊨asm clauses (fst T) and satisfiable (set-mset (clauses (fst T)))
  by auto
then show unsatisfiable (set-mset (clauses (fst S)))
  ∨ lits-of (trail (fst T)) ⊨sextm clauses (fst S) ∧ satisfiable (set-mset (clauses (fst S)))
proof cases
  case unsat
  then have unsatisfiable (set-mset (clauses (fst S)))
    unfolding satisfiable-def apply auto
    using rtrancpl-cdclNOT-restart-eq-sat-iff[of S T] full inv n-d
    consistent-true-clss-ext-satisfiable true-clss-imp-true-cls-ext
    unfolding satisfiable-def full-def by blast
  then show ?thesis by blast
next
  case sat
  then have lits-of (trail (fst T)) ⊨sextm clauses (fst T)
    using true-clss-imp-true-cls-ext by (auto simp: true-annots-true-cls)
  then have lits-of (trail (fst T)) ⊨sextm clauses (fst S)
    using rtrancpl-cdclNOT-restart-eq-sat-iff[of S T] full inv n-d unfolding full-def by blast
  moreover then have satisfiable (set-mset (clauses (fst S)))
    using consistent-true-clss-ext-satisfiable distinctconsistent-interp n-d-T by fast
  ultimately show ?thesis by fast
qed
qed

```

corollary full-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-restart-normal-form-init-state:

```

  assumes
    init-state: trail S = [] clauses S = N and
    full: full cdclNOT-restart (S, 0) T and
    inv: inv S
  shows unsatisfiable (set-mset N)
    ∨ lits-of (trail (fst T)) ⊨sextm N ∧ satisfiable (set-mset N)
  using full-cdclNOT-restart-normal-form[of (S, 0) T] assms by auto

```

end

end

```

theory DPLL-NOT
imports CDCL-NOT
begin

```

### 3 DPLL as an instance of NOT

#### 3.1 DPLL with simple backtrack

locale dpll-with-backtrack

begin

inductive backtrack :: ('v, unit, unit) ann-literal list × 'v clauses

⇒ ('v, unit, unit) ann-literal list × 'v clauses ⇒ bool where

backtrack-split (fst S) = (M', L # M) ⇒ is-marked L ⇒ D ∈# snd S

$\implies \text{fst } S \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } D \implies \text{backtrack } S \text{ (Propagated } (- (\text{lit-of } L)) \text{ ) } \# M, \text{snd } S)$

**inductive-cases** *backtrackE*[*elim*]: *backtrack* (*M*, *N*) (*M'*, *N'*)

**lemma** *backtrack-is-backjump*:

**fixes** *M M' :: ('v, unit, unit) ann-literal list*

**assumes**

*backtrack*: *backtrack* (*M*, *N*) (*M'*, *N'*) **and**

*no-dup*: (*no-dup*  $\circ$  *fst*) (*M*, *N*) **and**

*decomp*: *all-decomposition-implies-m* *N* (*get-all-marked-decomposition* *M*)

**shows**

$\exists C F' K F L l C'.$

$M = F' @ \text{Marked } K \text{ () } \# F \wedge$

$M' = \text{Propagated } L l \# F \wedge N = N' \wedge C \in \# N \wedge F' @ \text{Marked } K d \# F \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } C \wedge$

*undefined-lit* *F L*  $\wedge \text{atm-of } L \in \text{atms-of-msu } N \cup \text{atm-of ' lits-of } (F' @ \text{Marked } K d \# F) \wedge$

$N \models_{\text{pm}} C' + \{\#L\} \wedge F \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } C'$

**proof** –

**let** *?S* = (*M*, *N*)

**let** *?T* = (*M'*, *N'*)

**obtain** *F F' P L D* **where**

*b-sp*: *backtrack-split* *M* = (*F'*, *L*  $\#$  *F*) **and**

*is-marked* *L* **and**

*D*  $\in \# \text{snd } ?S$  **and**

*M*  $\models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } D$  **and**

*bt*: *backtrack* *?S* (*Propagated* ( $- (\text{lit-of } L)$ ) *P*  $\#$  *F*, *N*) **and**

*M'*: *M'* = *Propagated* ( $- (\text{lit-of } L)$ ) *P*  $\#$  *F* **and**

[*simp*]: *N'* = *N*

**using** *backtrackE*[*OF backtrack*] **by** (*metis backtrack fstI sndI*)

**let** *?K* = *lit-of* *L*

**let** *?C* = *image-mset lit-of*  $\{\#K \in \# \text{mset } M. \text{is-marked } K \wedge K \neq L\} :: 'v \text{ literal multiset}$

**let** *?C'* = *set-mset (image-mset single (?C +  $\{\#K\}$ ))*

**obtain** *K* **where** *L*: *L* = *Marked* *K* () **using**  $\langle \text{is-marked } L \rangle$  **by** (*cases* *L*) *auto*

**have** *M*: *M* = *F'* @ *Marked* *K* ()  $\#$  *F*

**using** *b-sp* **by** (*metis L backtrack-split-list-eq fst-conv snd-conv*)

**moreover** **have** *F'* @ *Marked* *K* ()  $\#$  *F*  $\models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } D$

**using**  $\langle M \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } D \rangle$  **unfolding** *M* .

**moreover** **have** *undefined-lit* *F* ( $-?K$ )

**using** *no-dup* **unfolding** *M L* **by** (*simp add: defined-lit-map*)

**moreover** **have** *atm-of* ( $-K$ )  $\in \text{atms-of-msu } N \cup \text{atm-of ' lits-of } (F' @ \text{Marked } K d \# F)$

**by** *auto*

**moreover**

**have** *set-mset*  $N \cup ?C' \models_{\text{ps}} \{\{\#\}\}$

**proof** –

**have** *A*: *set-mset*  $N \cup ?C' \cup \text{unmark } M =$

*set-mset*  $N \cup \text{unmark } M$

**unfolding** *M L* **by** *auto*

**have** *set-mset*  $N \cup \{\{\#\text{lit-of } L\}\} \mid L. \text{is-marked } L \wedge L \in \text{set } M\}$

$\models_{\text{ps}} \text{unmark } M$

**using** *all-decomposition-implies-propagated-lits-are-implied*[*OF decomp*] .

**moreover** **have** *C'*: *?C'* =  $\{\{\#\text{lit-of } L\}\} \mid L. \text{is-marked } L \wedge L \in \text{set } M\}$

**unfolding** *M L* **apply** *standard*

**apply** *force*

**using** *IntI* **by** *auto*

**ultimately** **have** *N-C-M*: *set-mset*  $N \cup ?C' \models_{\text{ps}} \text{unmark } M$

**by** *auto*

```

have set-mset  $N \cup (\lambda L. \{\# \text{lit-of } L\# \}) \vdash_{ps} \{\{\#\}\}$ 
  unfolding true-clss-clss-def
proof (intro allI impI, goal-cases)
  case (1 I) note tot = this(1) and cons = this(2) and I-N-M = this(3)
  have  $I \models D$ 
    using I-N-M  $\langle D \in \# \text{ snd } ?S \rangle$  unfolding true-clss-def by auto
  moreover have  $I \models_s \text{CNot } D$ 
    using  $\langle M \models_{as} \text{CNot } D \rangle$  unfolding M by (metis 1(3)  $\langle M \models_{as} \text{CNot } D \rangle$ 
      true-annots-true-clss true-clss-mono-set-mset-l true-clss-def
      true-clss-singleton-lit-of-implies-incl true-clss-union)
  ultimately show ?case using cons consistent-CNot-not by blast
qed
then show ?thesis
  using true-clss-clss-left-right[OF N-C-M, of  $\{\{\#\}\}$ ] unfolding A by auto
qed
have  $N \models_{pm} \text{image-mset uminus } ?C + \{\# - ?K\# \}$ 
  unfolding true-clss-clss-def true-clss-clss-def total-over-m-def
proof (intro allI impI)
  fix I
  assume
    tot: total-over-set I (atms-of-ms (set-mset  $N \cup \{\text{image-mset uminus } ?C + \{\# - ?K\# \}\}))$  and
    cons: consistent-interp I and
     $I \models_{sm} N$ 
  have  $(K \in I \wedge -K \notin I) \vee (-K \in I \wedge K \notin I)$ 
    using cons tot unfolding consistent-interp-def L by (cases K) auto
  have tI: total-over-set I (atm-of 'lit-of ' (set  $M \cap \{L. \text{is-marked } L \wedge L \neq \text{Marked } K\} \}))$ 
    using tot by (auto simp add: L atms-of-uminus-lit-atm-of-lit-of)

  then have H:  $\bigwedge x. \text{lit-of } x \notin I \implies x \in \text{set } M \implies \text{is-marked } x \implies x \neq \text{Marked } K \implies -\text{lit-of } x \in I$ 
  proof -
    fix x :: ('v, unit, unit) ann-literal
    assume a1:  $x \neq \text{Marked } K$ 
    assume a2: is-marked x
    assume a3:  $x \in \text{set } M$ 
    assume a4:  $\text{lit-of } x \notin I$ 
    have atm-of (lit-of x)  $\in \text{atm-of 'lit-of ' (set } M \cap \{m. \text{is-marked } m \wedge m \neq \text{Marked } K\})$ 
      using a3 a2 a1 by blast
    then have Pos (atm-of (lit-of x))  $\in I \vee \text{Neg (atm-of (lit-of x))} \in I$ 
      using tI unfolding total-over-set-def by blast
    then show  $-\text{lit-of } x \in I$ 
      using a4 by (metis (no-types) atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set
        literal.sel(1,2))
  qed
qed
have  $\neg I \models_s ?C'$ 
  using  $\langle \text{set-mset } N \cup ?C' \models_{ps} \{\{\#\}\} \rangle$  tot cons  $\langle I \models_{sm} N \rangle$ 
  unfolding true-clss-clss-def total-over-m-def
  by (simp add: atms-of-uminus-lit-atm-of-lit-of atms-of-ms-single-image-atm-of-lit-of)
then show  $I \models \text{image-mset uminus } ?C + \{\# - \text{lit-of } L\# \}$ 
  unfolding true-clss-def true-clss-def Bex-mset-def
  using  $\langle (K \in I \wedge -K \notin I) \vee (-K \in I \wedge K \notin I) \rangle$ 
  unfolding L by (auto dest!: H)
qed

```

**moreover**  
 have  $set\ F' \cap \{K. \text{ is-marked } K \wedge K \neq L\} = \{\}$   
 using *backtrack-split-fst-not-marked*[*of - M*] *b-sp* **by** *auto*  
 then have  $F \models_{as} CNot\ (image-mset\ uminus\ ?C)$   
 unfolding *M CNot-def true-annots-def* **by** (*auto simp add: L lits-of-def*)  
 ultimately show *?thesis*  
 using  $M' \langle D \in \# \text{ snd } ?S \rangle L$  **by** *force*  
**qed**

**lemma** *backtrack-is-backjump'*:  
 fixes  $M\ M' :: ('v, unit, unit)\ \text{ann-literal list}$   
 assumes  
   *backtrack*: *backtrack S T* **and**  
   *no-dup*:  $(no-dup \circ fst)\ S$  **and**  
   *decomp*: *all-decomposition-implies-m (snd S) (get-all-marked-decomposition (fst S))*  
 shows  
    $\exists C\ F'\ K\ F\ L\ l\ C'.$   
    $fst\ S = F' @ \text{Marked } K\ () \# F \wedge$   
    $T = (\text{Propagated } L\ l\ \# F, \text{snd } S) \wedge C \in \# \text{ snd } S \wedge fst\ S \models_{as} CNot\ C$   
    $\wedge \text{undefined-lit } F\ L \wedge atm\text{-of } L \in atm\text{-of-}msu\ (\text{snd } S) \cup atm\text{-of } 'lits\text{-of } (fst\ S) \wedge$   
    $\text{snd } S \models_{pm} C' + \{\#L\# \} \wedge F \models_{as} CNot\ C'$   
 apply (*cases S, cases T*)  
 using *backtrack-is-backjump*[*of fst S snd S fst T snd T*] *assms* **by** *fastforce*

**sublocale** *dpll-state fst snd*  $\lambda L\ (M, N). (L \# M, N)\ \lambda(M, N). (tl\ M, N)$   
 $\lambda C\ (M, N). (M, \{\#C\# \} + N)\ \lambda C\ (M, N). (M, \text{remove-mset } C\ N)$   
**by** *unfold-locales auto*

**sublocale** *backjumping-ops fst snd*  $\lambda L\ (M, N). (L \# M, N)\ \lambda(M, N). (tl\ M, N)$   
 $\lambda C\ (M, N). (M, \{\#C\# \} + N)\ \lambda C\ (M, N). (M, \text{remove-mset } C\ N)\ \lambda - - S\ T. \text{backtrack } S\ T$   
**by** *unfold-locales*

**lemma** *backtrack-is-backjump''*:  
 fixes  $M\ M' :: ('v, unit, unit)\ \text{ann-literal list}$   
 assumes  
   *backtrack*: *backtrack S T* **and**  
   *no-dup*:  $(no-dup \circ fst)\ S$  **and**  
   *decomp*: *all-decomposition-implies-m (snd S) (get-all-marked-decomposition (fst S))*  
 shows *backjump S T*  
**proof** –  
 obtain  $C\ F'\ K\ F\ L\ l\ C'$  **where**  
   1:  $fst\ S = F' @ \text{Marked } K\ () \# F$  **and**  
   2:  $T = (\text{Propagated } L\ l\ \# F, \text{snd } S)$  **and**  
   3:  $C \in \# \text{ snd } S$  **and**  
   4:  $fst\ S \models_{as} CNot\ C$  **and**  
   5: *undefined-lit F L* **and**  
   6:  $atm\text{-of } L \in atm\text{-of-}msu\ (\text{snd } S) \cup atm\text{-of } 'lits\text{-of } (fst\ S)$  **and**  
   7:  $\text{snd } S \models_{pm} C' + \{\#L\# \}$  **and**  
   8:  $F \models_{as} CNot\ C'$   
 using *backtrack-is-backjump'*[*OF assms*] **by** *blast*  
 show *?thesis*  
 using *backjump.intros*[*OF 1 - 3 4 5 6 7 8*] 2 *backtrack 1 5*  
**by** (*auto simp: state-eq<sub>NOT</sub>-def simp del: state-simp<sub>NOT</sub>*)  
**qed**

```

lemma can-do-bt-step:
  assumes
     $M: \text{fst } S = F' @ \text{Marked } K \text{ d} \# F$  and
     $C \in \# \text{snd } S$  and
     $C: \text{fst } S \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } C$ 
  shows  $\neg \text{no-step backtrack } S$ 
proof -
  obtain  $L \ G' \ G$  where
     $\text{backtrack-split } (\text{fst } S) = (G', L \# G)$ 
  unfolding  $M$  by (induction  $F'$  rule: ann-literal-list-induct) auto
moreover then have is-marked  $L$ 
  by (metis backtrack-split-snd-hd-marked list.distinct(1) list.sel(1) snd-conv)
ultimately show ?thesis
  using backtrack.intros[of  $S \ G' \ L \ G \ C$ ]  $\langle C \in \# \text{snd } S \rangle \ C$  unfolding  $M$  by auto
qed

end

sublocale dpll-with-backtrack  $\subseteq$  dpll-with-backjumping-ops fst snd  $\lambda L \ (M, N). (L \# M, N)$ 
 $\lambda(M, N). (\text{tl } M, N) \ \lambda C \ (M, N). (M, \{\#C\# \} + N) \ \lambda C \ (M, N). (M, \text{remove-mset } C \ N) \ \lambda - -. \text{True}$ 
 $\lambda(M, N). \text{no-dup } M \wedge \text{all-decomposition-implies-m } N \ (\text{get-all-marked-decomposition } M)$ 
 $\lambda - - S \ T. \text{backtrack } S \ T$ 
by unfold-locals (metis (mono-tags, lifting) dpll-with-backtrack.backtrack-is-backjump''
dpll-with-backtrack.can-do-bt-step prod.case-eq-if comp-apply)

sublocale dpll-with-backtrack  $\subseteq$  dpll-with-backjumping fst snd  $\lambda L \ (M, N). (L \# M, N)$ 
 $\lambda(M, N). (\text{tl } M, N) \ \lambda C \ (M, N). (M, \{\#C\# \} + N) \ \lambda C \ (M, N). (M, \text{remove-mset } C \ N) \ \lambda - -. \text{True}$ 
 $\lambda(M, N). \text{no-dup } M \wedge \text{all-decomposition-implies-m } N \ (\text{get-all-marked-decomposition } M)$ 
 $\lambda - - S \ T. \text{backtrack } S \ T$ 
apply unfold-locals
using dpll-bj-no-dup dpll-bj-all-decomposition-implies-inv apply fastforce
done

sublocale dpll-with-backtrack  $\subseteq$  conflict-driven-clause-learning-ops
fst snd  $\lambda L \ (M, N). (L \# M, N)$ 
 $\lambda(M, N). (\text{tl } M, N) \ \lambda C \ (M, N). (M, \{\#C\# \} + N) \ \lambda C \ (M, N). (M, \text{remove-mset } C \ N) \ \lambda - -. \text{True}$ 
 $\lambda(M, N). \text{no-dup } M \wedge \text{all-decomposition-implies-m } N \ (\text{get-all-marked-decomposition } M)$ 
 $\lambda - - S \ T. \text{backtrack } S \ T \ \lambda - -. \text{False} \ \lambda - -. \text{False}$ 
by unfold-locals

sublocale dpll-with-backtrack  $\subseteq$  conflict-driven-clause-learning
fst snd  $\lambda L \ (M, N). (L \# M, N)$ 
 $\lambda(M, N). (\text{tl } M, N) \ \lambda C \ (M, N). (M, \{\#C\# \} + N) \ \lambda C \ (M, N). (M, \text{remove-mset } C \ N) \ \lambda - -. \text{True}$ 
 $\lambda(M, N). \text{no-dup } M \wedge \text{all-decomposition-implies-m } N \ (\text{get-all-marked-decomposition } M)$ 
 $\lambda - - S \ T. \text{backtrack } S \ T \ \lambda - -. \text{False} \ \lambda - -. \text{False}$ 
apply unfold-locals
using cdclNOT.simps dpll-bj-inv forgetNOTE learnNOTE by blast

context dpll-with-backtrack
begin
lemma wf-tranclp-dpll-inital-state:
  assumes fin: finite  $A$ 
  shows wf  $\{((M':('v, \text{unit}, \text{unit}) \text{ ann-literals}, N':('v \text{ clauses}), ([], N))) | M' \ N' \ N.$ 
 $\text{dpll-bj}^{++} ([], N) (M', N') \wedge \text{atms-of-msu } N \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A\}$ 
  using wf-tranclp-dpll-bj[OF assms(1)] by (rule wf-subset) auto

```

**corollary** *full-dpll-final-state-conclusive:*

**fixes**  $M M' :: ('v, \text{unit}, \text{unit}) \text{ ann-literal list}$

**assumes**

*full*:  $\text{full dpll-bj } ([], N) (M', N')$

**shows**  $\text{unsatisfiable } (\text{set-mset } N) \vee (M' \models_{\text{asm}} N \wedge \text{satisfiable } (\text{set-mset } N))$

**using** *assms full-dpll-backjump-final-state*[*of*  $([], N) (M', N') \text{ set-mset } N$ ] **by** *auto*

**corollary** *full-dpll-normal-form-from-init-state:*

**fixes**  $M M' :: ('v, \text{unit}, \text{unit}) \text{ ann-literal list}$

**assumes**

*full*:  $\text{full dpll-bj } ([], N) (M', N')$

**shows**  $M' \models_{\text{asm}} N \longleftrightarrow \text{satisfiable } (\text{set-mset } N)$

**proof** –

**have** *no-dup*  $M'$

**using** *rtranclp-dpll-bj-no-dup*[*of*  $([], N) (M', N')$ ]

*full* **unfolding** *full-def* **by** *auto*

**then have**  $M' \models_{\text{asm}} N \implies \text{satisfiable } (\text{set-mset } N)$

**using** *distinctconsistent-interp satisfiable-carac' true-annots-true-cls* **by** *blast*

**then show** *?thesis*

**using** *full-dpll-final-state-conclusive*[*OF full*] **by** *auto*

**qed**

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-is-dpll*:

$\text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}} S T \longleftrightarrow \text{dpll-bj } S T$

**by** (*auto simp: cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>.simps learn.simps forget<sub>NOT</sub>.simps*)

Another proof of termination:

**lemma** *wf*  $\{(T, S). \text{dpll-bj } S T \wedge \text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}}\text{-NOT-all-inv } A S\}$

**unfolding** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-is-dpll*[*symmetric*]

**by** (*rule wf-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-no-learn-and-forget-infinite-chain*)

(*auto simp: learn.simps forget<sub>NOT</sub>.simps*)

**end**

### 3.2 Adding restarts

**locale** *dpll-withbacktrack-and-restarts* =

*dpll-with-backtrack* +

**fixes**  $f :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat}$

**assumes** *unbounded*:  $\text{unbounded } f \text{ and } f\text{-ge-1} : \bigwedge n. n \geq 1 \implies f n \geq 1$

**begin**

**sublocale** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-increasing-restarts* *fst snd*  $\lambda L (M, N). (L \# M, N) \lambda (M, N). (tl M, N)$

$\lambda C (M, N). (M, \{\#C\# \} + N) \lambda C (M, N). (M, \text{remove-mset } C N) f \lambda (-, N) S. S = ([], N)$

$\lambda A (M, N). \text{atms-of-msu } N \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \wedge \text{atm-of } ' \text{ lits-of } M \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \wedge \text{finite } A$

$\wedge \text{all-decomposition-implies-m } N (\text{get-all-marked-decomposition } M)$

$\lambda A T. (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A))$

$- \mu_C (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (\text{trail-weight } T) \text{dpll-bj}$

$\lambda (M, N). \text{no-dup } M \wedge \text{all-decomposition-implies-m } N (\text{get-all-marked-decomposition } M)$

$\lambda A -. (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A))$

**apply** *unfold-locales*

**apply** (*rule unbounded*)

**using** *f-ge-1* **apply** *fastforce*

**apply** (*smt dpll-bj-all-decomposition-implies-inv dpll-bj-atms-in-trail-in-set*

*dpll-bj-clauses dpll-bj-no-dup prod.case-eq-if*)

**apply** (*rule dpll-bj-trail-mes-decreasing-prop; auto*)

**apply** (*rename-tac A T U, case-tac T, simp*)



```

    apply (rename-tac A T U, case-tac U, simp)
    using dppl-bj-clauses dppl-bj-all-decomposition-implies-inv dppl-bj-no-dup by fastforce+
end

end
theory DPLL-W
imports Main Partial-Clausal-Logic Partial-Annotated-Clausal-Logic List-More Wellfounded-More
        DPLL-NOT
begin

```

## 4 DPLL

### 4.1 Rules

```

type-synonym 'a dpplW-ann-literal = ('a, unit, unit) ann-literal
type-synonym 'a dpplW-ann-literals = ('a, unit, unit) ann-literals
type-synonym 'v dpplW-state = 'v dpplW-ann-literals × 'v clauses

```

**abbreviation** *trail* :: 'v dppl<sub>W</sub>-state ⇒ 'v dppl<sub>W</sub>-ann-literals **where**  
*trail* ≡ *fst*

**abbreviation** *clauses* :: 'v dppl<sub>W</sub>-state ⇒ 'v clauses **where**  
*clauses* ≡ *snd*

The definition of DPLL is given in figure 2.13 page 70 of CW.

```

inductive dpplW :: 'v dpplW-state ⇒ 'v dpplW-state ⇒ bool where
propagate: C + {#L#} ∈ # clauses S ⇒ trail S ⊨as CNot C ⇒ undefined-lit (trail S) L
    ⇒ dpplW S (Propagated L () # trail S, clauses S) |
decided: undefined-lit (trail S) L ⇒ atm-of L ∈ atms-of-msu (clauses S)
    ⇒ dpplW S (Marked L () # trail S, clauses S) |
backtrack: backtrack-split (trail S) = (M', L # M) ⇒ is-marked L ⇒ D ∈ # clauses S
    ⇒ trail S ⊨as CNot D ⇒ dpplW S (Propagated (- (lit-of L)) () # M, clauses S)

```

### 4.2 Invariants

```

lemma dpplW-distinct-inv:
  assumes dpplW S S'
  and no-dup (trail S)
  shows no-dup (trail S')
  using assms
proof (induct rule: dpplW.induct)
  case (decided L S)
  then show ?case using defined-lit-map by force
next
  case (propagate C L S)
  then show ?case using defined-lit-map by force
next
  case (backtrack S M' L M D) note extracted = this(1) and no-dup = this(5)
  show ?case
    using no-dup backtrack-split-list-eq[of trail S, symmetric] unfolding extracted by auto
qed

```

```

lemma dpplW-consistent-interp-inv:
  assumes dpplW S S'
  and consistent-interp (lits-of (trail S))
  and no-dup (trail S)

```

**shows** *consistent-interp* (*lits-of* (*trail S'*))  
**using** *assms*  
**proof** (*induct rule: dpll<sub>W</sub>.induct*)  
**case** (*backtrack S M' L M D*) **note** *extracted = this(1)* **and** *marked = this(2)* **and** *D = this(4)* **and**  
*cons = this(5)* **and** *no-dup = this(6)*  
**have** *no-dup'*: *no-dup M*  
**by** (*metis* (*no-types*) *backtrack-split-list-eq distinct.simps(2) distinct-append extracted*  
*list.simps(9) map-append no-dup snd-conv*)  
**then have** *insert (lit-of L) (lits-of M) ⊆ lits-of (trail S)*  
**using** *backtrack-split-list-eq[of trail S, symmetric]* **unfolding** *extracted* **by** *auto*  
**then have** *cons: consistent-interp (insert (lit-of L) (lits-of M))*  
**using** *consistent-interp-subset cons* **by** *blast*  
**moreover**  
**have** *lit-of L ∉ lits-of M*  
**using** *no-dup backtrack-split-list-eq[of trail S, symmetric]* *extracted*  
**unfolding** *lits-of-def* **by** *force*  
**moreover**  
**have** *atm-of (−lit-of L) ∉ (λm. atm-of (lit-of m)) ‘ set M*  
**using** *no-dup backtrack-split-list-eq[of trail S, symmetric]* **unfolding** *extracted* **by** *force*  
**then have** *−lit-of L ∉ lits-of M*  
**unfolding** *lits-of-def* **by** *force*  
**ultimately show** *?case* **by** *simp*  
**qed** (*auto intro: consistent-add-undefined-lit-consistent*)

**lemma** *dpll<sub>W</sub>-vars-in-snd-inv*:  
**assumes** *dpll<sub>W</sub> S S'*  
**and** *atm-of ‘ (lits-of (trail S)) ⊆ atms-of-msu (clauses S)*  
**shows** *atm-of ‘ (lits-of (trail S')) ⊆ atms-of-msu (clauses S')*  
**using** *assms*  
**proof** (*induct rule: dpll<sub>W</sub>.induct*)  
**case** (*backtrack S M' L M D*)  
**then have** *atm-of (lit-of L) ∈ atms-of-msu (clauses S)*  
**using** *backtrack-split-list-eq[of trail S, symmetric]* **by** *auto*  
**moreover**  
**have** *atm-of ‘ lits-of (trail S) ⊆ atms-of-msu (clauses S)*  
**using** *backtrack(5)* **by** *simp*  
**then have**  $\bigwedge xb. xb \in \text{set } M \implies \text{atm-of (lit-of } xb) \in \text{atms-of-msu (clauses } S)$   
**using** *backtrack-split-list-eq[symmetric, of trail S]* *backtrack.hyps(1)*  
**unfolding** *lits-of-def* **by** *auto*  
**ultimately show** *?case* **by** (*auto simp : lits-of-def*)  
**qed** (*auto simp: in-plus-implies-atm-of-on-atms-of-ms*)

**lemma** *atms-of-ms-lit-of-atms-of*: *atms-of-ms ((λa. {#lit-of a#}) ‘ c) = atm-of ‘ lit-of ‘ c*  
**unfolding** *atms-of-ms-def* **using** *image-iff* **by** *force*

Lemma theorem 2.8.2 page 71 of CW

**lemma** *dpll<sub>W</sub>-propagate-is-conclusion*:  
**assumes** *dpll<sub>W</sub> S S'*  
**and** *all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses S) (get-all-marked-decomposition (trail S))*  
**and** *atm-of ‘ lits-of (trail S) ⊆ atms-of-msu (clauses S)*  
**shows** *all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses S') (get-all-marked-decomposition (trail S'))*  
**using** *assms*  
**proof** (*induct rule: dpll<sub>W</sub>.induct*)  
**case** (*decided L S*)  
**then show** *?case* **unfolding** *all-decomposition-implies-def* **by** *simp*

next

```

  case (propagate C L S) note inS = this(1) and cnot = this(2) and IH = this(4) and undef =
  this(3) and atms-incl = this(5)
  let ?I = set (map (λa. {#lit-of a#}) (trail S)) ∪ set-mset (clauses S)
  have ?I ⊨p C + {#L#} by (auto simp add: inS)
  moreover have ?I ⊨ps CNot C using true-annots-true-clss-cls cnot by fastforce
  ultimately have ?I ⊨p {#L#} using true-clss-cls-plus-CNot[of ?I C L] inS by blast
  {
    assume get-all-marked-decomposition (trail S) = []
    then have ?case by blast
  }
  moreover {
    assume n: get-all-marked-decomposition (trail S) ≠ []
    have 1: ∧a b. (a, b) ∈ set (tl (get-all-marked-decomposition (trail S)))
      ⇒ (unmark a ∪ set-mset (clauses S)) ⊨ps unmark b
      using IH unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def by (fastforce simp add: list.set-sel(2) n)
    moreover have 2: ∧a c. hd (get-all-marked-decomposition (trail S)) = (a, c)
      ⇒ (unmark a ∪ set-mset (clauses S)) ⊨ps (unmark c)
      by (metis IH all-decomposition-implies-cons-pair all-decomposition-implies-single
        list.collapse n)
    moreover have 3: ∧a c. hd (get-all-marked-decomposition (trail S)) = (a, c)
      ⇒ (unmark a ∪ set-mset (clauses S)) ⊨p {#L#}
    proof -
      fix a c
      assume h: hd (get-all-marked-decomposition (trail S)) = (a, c)
      have h': trail S = c @ a using get-all-marked-decomposition-decomp h by blast
      have I: set (map (λa. {#lit-of a#}) a) ∪ set-mset (clauses S)
        ∪ unmark c ⊨ps CNot C
      using ?I ⊨ps CNot C unfolding h' by (simp add: Un-commute Un-left-commute)
      have
        atms-of-ms (CNot C) ⊆ atms-of-ms (set (map (λa. {#lit-of a#}) a) ∪ set-mset (clauses S))
        and
        atms-of-ms (unmark c) ⊆ atms-of-ms (set (map (λa. {#lit-of a#}) a)
          ∪ set-mset (clauses S))
      apply (metis CNot-plus Un-subset-iff atms-of-atms-of-ms-mono atms-of-ms-CNot-atms-of
        atms-of-ms-union inS mem-set-mset-iff sup.coboundedI2)
      using inS atms-of-atms-of-ms-mono atms-incl by (fastforce simp: h')

      then have unmark a ∪ set-mset (clauses S) ⊨ps CNot C
      using true-clss-clss-left-right[OF - I] h 2 by auto
      then show unmark a ∪ set-mset (clauses S) ⊨p {#L#}
      by (metis (no-types) Un-insert-right inS insertI1 mk-disjoint-insert inS mem-set-mset-iff
        true-clss-cls-in true-clss-cls-plus-CNot)
    qed
    ultimately have ?case
      by (cases hd (get-all-marked-decomposition (trail S)))
      (auto simp: all-decomposition-implies-def)
  }
  ultimately show ?case by auto
next
case (backtrack S M' L M D) note extracted = this(1) and marked = this(2) and D = this(3) and
  cnot = this(4) and cons = this(4) and IH = this(5) and atms-incl = this(6)
have S: trail S = M' @ L # M
  using backtrack-split-list-eq[of trail S] unfolding extracted by auto
have M': ∀l ∈ set M'. ¬is-marked l

```

```

    using extracted backtrack-split-fst-not-marked[of - trail S] by simp
  have n: get-all-marked-decomposition (trail S)  $\neq$  [] by auto
  then have all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses S) ((L # M, M')
    # tl (get-all-marked-decomposition (trail S)))
    by (metis (no-types) IH extracted get-all-marked-decomposition-backtrack-split list.exhaust-sel)
  then have 1: unmark (L # M)  $\cup$  set-mset (clauses S)  $\models_{ps} (\lambda a. \{\#lit\text{-of } a\})$  ' set M'
    by simp
  moreover
    have unmark (L # M)  $\cup$  unmark M'  $\models_{ps}$  CNot D
      by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) S Un-commute cons image-Un set-append
        true-annots-true-clss-clss)
    then have 2: unmark (L # M)  $\cup$  set-mset (clauses S)  $\cup$  unmark M'
       $\models_{ps}$  CNot D
      by (metis (no-types, lifting) Un-assoc Un-left-commute true-clss-clss-union-l-r)
  ultimately
    have set (map ( $\lambda a. \{\#lit\text{-of } a\}$ ) (L # M))  $\cup$  set-mset (clauses S)  $\models_{ps}$  CNot D
      using true-clss-clss-left-right by fastforce
    then have set (map ( $\lambda a. \{\#lit\text{-of } a\}$ ) (L # M))  $\cup$  set-mset (clauses S)  $\models_p \{\#\}$ 
      by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) D Un-def mem-Collect-eq set-mset-def
        true-clss-clss-contradiction-true-clss-clss-false)
    then have IL: unmark M  $\cup$  set-mset (clauses S)  $\models_p \{\#-lit\text{-of } L\}$ 
      using true-clss-clss-false-left-right by auto
  show ?case unfolding S all-decomposition-implies-def
  proof
    fix x P level
    assume x:  $x \in \text{set } (get\text{-all-marked-decomposition } (fst (Propagated (- lit\text{-of } L) P \# M, clauses S)))$ 
    let ?M' =  $Propagated (- lit\text{-of } L) P \# M$ 
    let ?hd =  $hd (get\text{-all-marked-decomposition } ?M')$ 
    let ?tl =  $tl (get\text{-all-marked-decomposition } ?M')$ 
    have  $x = ?hd \vee x \in \text{set } ?tl$ 
      using x
      by (cases get-all-marked-decomposition ?M')
         auto
    moreover {
      assume  $x': x \in \text{set } ?tl$ 
      have L':  $Marked (lit\text{-of } L) () = L$  using marked by (cases L, auto)
      have  $x \in \text{set } (get\text{-all-marked-decomposition } (M' @ L \# M))$ 
        using x' get-all-marked-decomposition-except-last-choice-equal[of M' lit-of L P M]
        L' by (metis (no-types) M' list.set-sel(2) tl-Nil)
      then have case x of (Ls, seen)  $\Rightarrow$   $unmark Ls \cup \text{set-mset } (clauses S)$ 
         $\models_{ps}$  unmark seen
        using marked IH by (cases L) (auto simp add: S all-decomposition-implies-def)
    }
    moreover {
      assume  $x': x = ?hd$ 
      have tl:  $tl (get\text{-all-marked-decomposition } (M' @ L \# M)) \neq []$ 
        proof -
          have f1:  $\bigwedge ms. \text{length } (get\text{-all-marked-decomposition } (M' @ ms))$ 
             $= \text{length } (get\text{-all-marked-decomposition } ms)$ 
          by (simp add: M' get-all-marked-decomposition-remove-unmarked-length)
          have Suc ( $\text{length } (get\text{-all-marked-decomposition } M)$ )  $\neq$  Suc 0
            by blast
          then show ?thesis
            using f1 marked by (metis (no-types) get-all-marked-decomposition.simps(1) length-tl)
        end
    }
  end

```

```

    list.sel(3) list.size(3) ann-literal.collapse(1))
  qed
obtain  $M0' M0$  where
   $L0$ :  $hd (tl (get-all-marked-decomposition (M' @ L \# M))) = (M0, M0')$ 
  by (cases  $hd (tl (get-all-marked-decomposition (M' @ L \# M)))$ )
have  $x''$ :  $x = (M0, Propagated (-lit-of L) P \# M0')$ 
  unfolding  $x'$  using  $get-all-marked-decomposition-last-choice tl M' L0$ 
  by (metis marked ann-literal.collapse(1))
obtain  $l$ - $get-all-marked-decomposition$  where
   $get-all-marked-decomposition (trail S) = (L \# M, M') \# (M0, M0') \#$ 
   $l$ - $get-all-marked-decomposition$ 
  using  $get-all-marked-decomposition-backtrack-split extracted$  by (metis (no-types)  $L0 S$ 
   $hd-Cons-tl n tl$ )
then have  $M = M0' @ M0$  using  $get-all-marked-decomposition-hd-hd$  by fastforce
then have  $IL'$ :  $unmark M0 \cup set-mset (clauses S)$ 
   $\cup unmark M0' \models_{ps} \{\{\# - lit-of L \# \}\}$ 
  using  $IL$  by (simp add:  $Un-commute Un-left-commute image-Un$ )
moreover have  $H$ :  $unmark M0 \cup set-mset (clauses S)$ 
   $\models_{ps} unmark M0'$ 
  using  $IH x''$  unfolding  $all-decomposition-implies-def$  by (metis (no-types, lifting)  $L0 S$ 
   $list.set-sel(1) list.set-sel(2) old.prod.case tl tl-Nil$ )
ultimately have  $case x of (Ls, seen) \Rightarrow unmark Ls \cup set-mset (clauses S)$ 
   $\models_{ps} unmark seen$ 
  using  $true-clss-clss-left-right$  unfolding  $x''$  by auto
}
ultimately show  $case x of (Ls, seen) \Rightarrow$ 
   $unmark Ls \cup set-mset (snd (?M', clauses S))$ 
   $\models_{ps} unmark seen$ 
  unfolding  $snd-conv$  by blast
qed
qed

```

Lemma theorem 2.8.3 page 72 of CW

**theorem**  $dpll_W$ -propagate-is-conclusion-of-decided:  
**assumes**  $dpll_W S S'$   
**and**  $all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses S) (get-all-marked-decomposition (trail S))$   
**and**  $atm-of \text{ ' } lits-of (trail S) \subseteq atms-of-msu (clauses S)$   
**shows**  $set-mset (clauses S') \cup \{\{\# lit-of L \# \} \mid L. is-marked L \wedge L \in set (trail S')\}$   
 $\models_{ps} (\lambda a. \{\# lit-of a \# \}) \text{ ' } \bigcup (set \text{ ' } snd \text{ ' } set (get-all-marked-decomposition (trail S')))$   
**using**  $all-decomposition-implies-trail-is-implied[OF dpll_W-propagate-is-conclusion[OF assms]]$  .

Lemma theorem 2.8.4 page 72 of CW

**lemma**  $only-propagated-vars-unsat$ :  
**assumes**  $marked: \forall x \in set M. \neg is-marked x$   
**and**  $DN: D \in N$  **and**  $D: M \models_{as} CNot D$   
**and**  $inv: all-decomposition-implies N (get-all-marked-decomposition M)$   
**and**  $atm-incl: atm-of \text{ ' } lits-of M \subseteq atms-of-ms N$   
**shows**  $unsatisfiable N$   
**proof** (rule ccontr)  
**assume**  $\neg unsatisfiable N$   
**then obtain**  $I$  **where**  
 $I: I \models_s N$  **and**  
 $cons: consistent-interp I$  **and**  
 $tot: total-over-m I N$   
**unfolding**  $satisfiable-def$  **by** auto

```

then have I-D:  $I \models D$ 
  using DN unfolding true-clss-def by auto

have l0:  $\{\{\#lit\text{-of } L\# \} \mid L. \text{is-marked } L \wedge L \in \text{set } M\} = \{\}$  using marked by auto
have atms-of-ms  $(N \cup \text{unmark } M) = \text{atms-of-ms } N$ 
  using atm-incl unfolding atms-of-ms-def lits-of-def by auto

then have total-over-m  $I (N \cup (\lambda a. \{\#lit\text{-of } a\# \}) ' (\text{set } M))$ 
  using tot unfolding total-over-m-def by auto
then have  $I \models_s (\lambda a. \{\#lit\text{-of } a\# \}) ' (\text{set } M)$ 
  using all-decomposition-implies-propagated-lits-are-implied[OF inv] cons I
  unfolding true-clss-clss-def l0 by auto
then have IM:  $I \models_s \text{unmark } M$  by auto
{
  fix K
  assume  $K \in \# D$ 
  then have  $-K \in \text{lits-of } M$ 
    by (auto split: split-if-asm
      intro: allE[OF D[unfolded true-annots-def Ball-def], of  $\{\#-K\# \}])$ 
  then have  $-K \in I$  using IM true-clss-singleton-lit-of-implies-incl by fastforce
}
then have  $\neg I \models D$  using cons unfolding true-clss-def consistent-interp-def by auto
then show False using I-D by blast
qed

```

lemma *dpll<sub>W</sub>-same-clauses*:

```

assumes dpllW S S'
shows clauses S = clauses S'
using assms by (induct rule: dpllW.induct, auto)

```

lemma *rtranclp-dpll<sub>W</sub>-inv*:

```

assumes rtranclp dpllW S S'
and inv: all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses S) (get-all-marked-decomposition (trail S))
and atm-incl: atm-of ' lits-of (trail S)  $\subseteq$  atms-of-msu (clauses S)
and consistent-interp (lits-of (trail S))
and no-dup (trail S)
shows all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses S') (get-all-marked-decomposition (trail S'))
and atm-of ' lits-of (trail S')  $\subseteq$  atms-of-msu (clauses S')
and clauses S = clauses S'
and consistent-interp (lits-of (trail S'))
and no-dup (trail S')
using assms

```

proof (induct rule: rtranclp-induct)

case base

show

```

all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses S) (get-all-marked-decomposition (trail S)) and
atm-of ' lits-of (trail S)  $\subseteq$  atms-of-msu (clauses S) and
clauses S = clauses S and
consistent-interp (lits-of (trail S)) and
no-dup (trail S) using assms by auto

```

next

```

case (step S' S'') note dpllWStar = this(1) and IH = this(3,4,5,6,7) and
dpllW = this(2)

```

moreover

assume

*inv*: *all-decomposition-implies-m* (*clauses S*) (*get-all-marked-decomposition* (*trail S*)) **and**  
*atm-incl*: *atm-of* ' *lits-of* (*trail S*)  $\subseteq$  *atms-of-msu* (*clauses S*) **and**  
*cons*: *consistent-interp* (*lits-of* (*trail S*)) **and**  
*no-dup* (*trail S*)  
**ultimately have** *decomp*: *all-decomposition-implies-m* (*clauses S'*)  
(*get-all-marked-decomposition* (*trail S'*)) **and**  
*atm-incl'*: *atm-of* ' *lits-of* (*trail S'*)  $\subseteq$  *atms-of-msu* (*clauses S'*) **and**  
*snd*: *clauses S* = *clauses S'* **and**  
*cons'*: *consistent-interp* (*lits-of* (*trail S'*)) **and**  
*no-dup'*: *no-dup* (*trail S'*) **by** *blast* +  
**show** *clauses S* = *clauses S''* **using** *dp<sub>ll</sub><sub>W</sub>-same-clauses*[*OF dp<sub>ll</sub><sub>W</sub>*] *snd* **by** *metis*

**show** *all-decomposition-implies-m* (*clauses S''*) (*get-all-marked-decomposition* (*trail S''*))  
**using** *dp<sub>ll</sub><sub>W</sub>-propagate-is-conclusion*[*OF dp<sub>ll</sub><sub>W</sub>*] *decomp atm-incl'* **by** *auto*  
**show** *atm-of* ' *lits-of* (*trail S''*)  $\subseteq$  *atms-of-msu* (*clauses S''*)  
**using** *dp<sub>ll</sub><sub>W</sub>-vars-in-snd-inv*[*OF dp<sub>ll</sub><sub>W</sub>*] *atm-incl atm-incl'* **by** *auto*  
**show** *no-dup* (*trail S''*) **using** *dp<sub>ll</sub><sub>W</sub>-distinct-inv*[*OF dp<sub>ll</sub><sub>W</sub>*] *no-dup'* *dp<sub>ll</sub><sub>W</sub>* **by** *auto*  
**show** *consistent-interp* (*lits-of* (*trail S''*))  
**using** *cons' no-dup'* *dp<sub>ll</sub><sub>W</sub>-consistent-interp-inv*[*OF dp<sub>ll</sub><sub>W</sub>*] **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**definition** *dp<sub>ll</sub><sub>W</sub>-all-inv S*  $\equiv$   
(*all-decomposition-implies-m* (*clauses S*) (*get-all-marked-decomposition* (*trail S*)))  
 $\wedge$  *atm-of* ' *lits-of* (*trail S*)  $\subseteq$  *atms-of-msu* (*clauses S*)  
 $\wedge$  *consistent-interp* (*lits-of* (*trail S*))  
 $\wedge$  *no-dup* (*trail S*)

**lemma** *dp<sub>ll</sub><sub>W</sub>-all-inv-dest*[*dest*]:  
**assumes** *dp<sub>ll</sub><sub>W</sub>-all-inv S*  
**shows** *all-decomposition-implies-m* (*clauses S*) (*get-all-marked-decomposition* (*trail S*))  
**and** *atm-of* ' *lits-of* (*trail S*)  $\subseteq$  *atms-of-msu* (*clauses S*)  
**and** *consistent-interp* (*lits-of* (*trail S*))  $\wedge$  *no-dup* (*trail S*)  
**using** *assms unfolding dp<sub>ll</sub><sub>W</sub>-all-inv-def lits-of-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *rtranc<sub>l</sub>p-dp<sub>ll</sub><sub>W</sub>-all-inv*:  
**assumes** *rtranc<sub>l</sub>p dp<sub>ll</sub><sub>W</sub> S S'*  
**and** *dp<sub>ll</sub><sub>W</sub>-all-inv S*  
**shows** *dp<sub>ll</sub><sub>W</sub>-all-inv S'*  
**using** *assms rtranc<sub>l</sub>p-dp<sub>ll</sub><sub>W</sub>-inv*[*OF assms(1)*] *unfolding dp<sub>ll</sub><sub>W</sub>-all-inv-def lits-of-def* **by** *blast*

**lemma** *dp<sub>ll</sub><sub>W</sub>-all-inv*:  
**assumes** *dp<sub>ll</sub><sub>W</sub> S S'*  
**and** *dp<sub>ll</sub><sub>W</sub>-all-inv S*  
**shows** *dp<sub>ll</sub><sub>W</sub>-all-inv S'*  
**using** *assms rtranc<sub>l</sub>p-dp<sub>ll</sub><sub>W</sub>-all-inv* **by** *blast*

**lemma** *rtranc<sub>l</sub>p-dp<sub>ll</sub><sub>W</sub>-inv-starting-from-0*:  
**assumes** *rtranc<sub>l</sub>p dp<sub>ll</sub><sub>W</sub> S S'*  
**and** *inv*: *trail S* = []  
**shows** *dp<sub>ll</sub><sub>W</sub>-all-inv S'*

**proof** –  
**have** *dp<sub>ll</sub><sub>W</sub>-all-inv S*  
**using** *assms unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def dp<sub>ll</sub><sub>W</sub>-all-inv-def* **by** *auto*  
**then show** *?thesis* **using** *rtranc<sub>l</sub>p-dp<sub>ll</sub><sub>W</sub>-all-inv*[*OF assms(1)*] **by** *blast*  
**qed**

**lemma** *dpll<sub>W</sub>-can-do-step*:  
**assumes** *consistent-interp* (*set M*)  
**and** *distinct M*  
**and** *atm-of* ‘ (*set M*)  $\subseteq$  *atms-of-msu N*  
**shows** *rtranclp dpll<sub>W</sub>* ( $\square$ , *N*) (*map* ( $\lambda M$ . *Marked M* ()) *M*, *N*)  
**using** *assms*  
**proof** (*induct M*)  
**case** *Nil*  
**then show** ?*case* **by** *auto*  
**next**  
**case** (*Cons L M*)  
**then have** *undefined-lit* (*map* ( $\lambda M$ . *Marked M* ()) *M*) *L*  
**unfolding** *defined-lit-def consistent-interp-def* **by** *auto*  
**moreover have** *atm-of L*  $\in$  *atms-of-msu N* **using** *Cons.premis(3)* **by** *auto*  
**ultimately have** *dpll<sub>W</sub>* (*map* ( $\lambda M$ . *Marked M* ()) *M*, *N*) (*map* ( $\lambda M$ . *Marked M* ()) (*L* # *M*), *N*)  
**using** *dpll<sub>W</sub>.decided* **by** *auto*  
**moreover have** *consistent-interp* (*set M*) **and** *distinct M* **and** *atm-of* ‘ *set M*  $\subseteq$  *atms-of-msu N*  
**using** *Cons.premis* **unfolding** *consistent-interp-def* **by** *auto*  
**ultimately show** ?*case* **using** *Cons.hyps* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**definition** *conclusive-dpll<sub>W</sub>-state* (*S*:: ‘*v dpll<sub>W</sub>-state*)  $\longleftrightarrow$   
(*trail S*  $\models_{asm}$  *clauses S*  $\vee$  ( $\forall L \in \text{set } (\text{trail } S).$   $\neg \text{is-marked } L$ )  
 $\wedge$  ( $\exists C \in \# \text{ clauses } S.$  *trail S*  $\models_{as}$  *CNot C*)))

**lemma** *dpll<sub>W</sub>-strong-completeness*:  
**assumes** *set M*  $\models_{sm} N$   
**and** *consistent-interp* (*set M*)  
**and** *distinct M*  
**and** *atm-of* ‘ (*set M*)  $\subseteq$  *atms-of-msu N*  
**shows** *dpll<sub>W</sub>\*\** ( $\square$ , *N*) (*map* ( $\lambda M$ . *Marked M* ()) *M*, *N*)  
**and** *conclusive-dpll<sub>W</sub>-state* (*map* ( $\lambda M$ . *Marked M* ()) *M*, *N*)  
**proof** –  
**show** *rtranclp dpll<sub>W</sub>* ( $\square$ , *N*) (*map* ( $\lambda M$ . *Marked M* ()) *M*, *N*) **using** *dpll<sub>W</sub>-can-do-step assms* **by** *auto*  
**have** *map* ( $\lambda M$ . *Marked M* ()) *M*  $\models_{asm} N$  **using** *assms(1) true-annots-marked-true-clis* **by** *auto*  
**then show** *conclusive-dpll<sub>W</sub>-state* (*map* ( $\lambda M$ . *Marked M* ()) *M*, *N*)  
**unfolding** *conclusive-dpll<sub>W</sub>-state-def* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *dpll<sub>W</sub>-sound*:  
**assumes**  
*rtranclp dpll<sub>W</sub>* ( $\square$ , *N*) (*M*, *N*) **and**  
 $\forall S. \neg \text{dpll}_W (M, N) S$   
**shows** *M*  $\models_{asm} N \longleftrightarrow$  *satisfiable* (*set-mset N*) (**is** ?*A*  $\longleftrightarrow$  ?*B*)  
**proof**  
**let** ?*M'* = *lits-of M*  
**assume** ?*A*  
**then have** ?*M'*  $\models_{sm} N$  **by** (*simp add: true-annots-true-clis*)  
**moreover have** *consistent-interp* ?*M'*  
**using** *rtranclp-dpll<sub>W</sub>-inv-starting-from-0* [*OF assms(1)*] **by** *auto*  
**ultimately show** ?*B* **by** *auto*  
**next**



```

assume ?B
show ?A
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume n:  $\neg$  ?A
  have  $(\exists L. \text{undefined-lit } M \ L \wedge \text{atm-of } L \in \text{atms-of-msu } N) \vee (\exists D \in \#N. M \models_{as} \text{CNot } D)$ 
  proof -
    obtain  $D :: 'a \text{ clause}$  where  $D: D \in \# N$  and  $\neg M \models_a D$ 
    using n unfolding true-annots-def Ball-def by auto
    then have  $(\exists L. \text{undefined-lit } M \ L \wedge \text{atm-of } L \in \text{atms-of } D) \vee M \models_{as} \text{CNot } D$ 
    unfolding true-annots-def Ball-def CNot-def true-annot-def
    using atm-of-lit-in-atms-of true-annot-iff-marked-or-true-lit true-cls-def by blast
    then show ?thesis
    by (metis Bex-mset-def D atms-of-atms-of-ms-mono mem-set-mset-iff rev-subsetD)
  qed
moreover {
  assume  $\exists L. \text{undefined-lit } M \ L \wedge \text{atm-of } L \in \text{atms-of-msu } N$ 
  then have False using assms(2) decided by fastforce
}
moreover {
  assume  $\exists D \in \#N. M \models_{as} \text{CNot } D$ 
  then obtain D where DN:  $D \in \# N$  and MD:  $M \models_{as} \text{CNot } D$  by auto
  {
    assume  $\forall l \in \text{set } M. \neg \text{is-marked } l$ 
    moreover have dpllW-all-inv ([], N)
    using assms unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def dpllW-all-inv-def by auto
    ultimately have unsatisfiable (set-mset N)
    using only-propagated-vars-unsat[of M D set-mset N] DN MD
    rtranclp-dpllW-all-inv[OF assms(1)] by force
    then have False using <?B> by blast
  }
  moreover {
    assume l:  $\exists l \in \text{set } M. \text{is-marked } l$ 
    then have False
    using backtrack[of (M, N) - - - D] DN MD assms(2)
    backtrack-split-some-is-marked-then-snd-has-hd[OF l]
    by (metis backtrack-split-snd-hd-marked fst-conv list.distinct(1) list.sel(1) snd-conv)
  }
  ultimately have False by blast
}
ultimately show False by blast
qed
qed

```

### 4.3 Termination

**definition** dpll<sub>W</sub>-mes M n =  
 map ( $\lambda l. \text{if is-marked } l \text{ then } 2 \text{ else } (1::\text{nat})$ ) (rev M) @ replicate (n - length M) 3

**lemma** length-dpll<sub>W</sub>-mes:  
**assumes** length M  $\leq$  n  
**shows** length (dpll<sub>W</sub>-mes M n) = n  
**using** assms **unfolding** dpll<sub>W</sub>-mes-def **by** auto

**lemma** distinctcard-atm-of-lit-of-eq-length:  
**assumes** no-dup S  
**shows** card (atm-of ' lits-of S) = length S

```

using assms by (induct S) (auto simp add: image-image lits-of-def)

lemma dpllW-card-decrease:
  assumes dpll: dpllW S S' and length (trail S') ≤ card vars
  and length (trail S) ≤ card vars
  shows (dpllW-mes (trail S') (card vars), dpllW-mes (trail S) (card vars))
     $\in \text{lex } \{(a, b). a < b\} \text{ (card vars)}$ 
  using assms
proof (induct rule: dpllW.induct)
  case (propagate C L S)
  have m: map (λl. if is-marked l then 2 else 1) (rev (trail S))
    @ replicate (card vars - length (trail S)) 3
  = map (λl. if is-marked l then 2 else 1) (rev (trail S)) @ 3
    # replicate (card vars - Suc (length (trail S))) 3
  using propagate.prem[simplified] using Suc-diff-le by fastforce
  then show ?case
    using propagate.prem(1) unfolding dpllW-mes-def by (fastforce simp add: lexn-conv assms(2))
next
case (decided S L)
  have m: map (λl. if is-marked l then 2 else 1) (rev (trail S))
    @ replicate (card vars - length (trail S)) 3
  = map (λl. if is-marked l then 2 else 1) (rev (trail S)) @ 3
    # replicate (card vars - Suc (length (trail S))) 3
  using decided.prem[simplified] using Suc-diff-le by fastforce
  then show ?case
    using decided.prem unfolding dpllW-mes-def by (force simp add: lexn-conv assms(2))
next
case (backtrack S M' L M D)
  have L: is-marked L using backtrack.hyps(2) by auto
  have S: trail S = M' @ L # M
    using backtrack.hyps(1) backtrack-split-list-eq[of trail S] by auto
  show ?case
    using backtrack.prem L unfolding dpllW-mes-def S by (fastforce simp add: lexn-conv assms(2))
qed

```

Proposition theorem 2.8.7 page 73 of CW

```

lemma dpllW-card-decrease':
  assumes dpll: dpllW S S'
  and atm-incl: atm-of ' lits-of (trail S) ⊆ atms-of-msu (clauses S)
  and no-dup: no-dup (trail S)
  shows (dpllW-mes (trail S') (card (atms-of-msu (clauses S'))),
    dpllW-mes (trail S) (card (atms-of-msu (clauses S))))  $\in \text{lex } \{(a, b). a < b\}$ 
proof –
  have finite (atms-of-msu (clauses S)) unfolding atms-of-ms-def by auto
  then have 1: length (trail S) ≤ card (atms-of-msu (clauses S))
    using distinctcard-atm-of-lit-of-eq-length[OF no-dup] atm-incl card-mono by metis

  moreover
  have no-dup': no-dup (trail S') using dpll dpllW-distinct-inv no-dup by blast
  have SS': clauses S' = clauses S using dpll by (auto dest!: dpllW-same-clauses)
  have atm-incl': atm-of ' lits-of (trail S') ⊆ atms-of-msu (clauses S')
    using atm-incl dpll dpllW-vars-in-snd-inv[OF dpll] by force
  have finite (atms-of-msu (clauses S'))
    unfolding atms-of-ms-def by auto
  then have 2: length (trail S') ≤ card (atms-of-msu (clauses S'))

```

**using** *distinctcard-atm-of-lit-of-eq-length*[*OF no-dup*] *atm-incl'* *card-mono* *SS'* **by** *metis*

**ultimately have** (*dpll<sub>W</sub>-mes* (*trail S'*) (*card* (*atms-of-msu* (*clauses S*)))),  
*dpll<sub>W</sub>-mes* (*trail S*) (*card* (*atms-of-msu* (*clauses S*))))  
 $\in \text{lex } \{(a, b). a < b\}$  (*card* (*atms-of-msu* (*clauses S*))))  
**using** *dpll<sub>W</sub>-card-decrease*[*OF assms(1)*, *of atms-of-msu* (*clauses S*)] **by** *blast*  
**then have** (*dpll<sub>W</sub>-mes* (*trail S'*) (*card* (*atms-of-msu* (*clauses S*)))),  
*dpll<sub>W</sub>-mes* (*trail S*) (*card* (*atms-of-msu* (*clauses S*))))  $\in \text{lex } \{(a, b). a < b\}$   
**unfolding** *lex-def* **by** *auto*  
**then show** (*dpll<sub>W</sub>-mes* (*trail S'*) (*card* (*atms-of-msu* (*clauses S'*)))),  
*dpll<sub>W</sub>-mes* (*trail S*) (*card* (*atms-of-msu* (*clauses S*))))  $\in \text{lex } \{(a, b). a < b\}$   
**using** *dpll<sub>W</sub>-same-clauses*[*OF assms(1)*] **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *wf-lexn*: *wf* ( $\text{lexn } \{(a, b). (a::\text{nat}) < b\}$  (*card* (*atms-of-msu* (*clauses S*))))  
**proof** –  
**have** *m*:  $\{(a, b). a < b\} = \text{measure id}$  **by** *auto*  
**show** *?thesis* **apply** (*rule wf-lexn*) **unfolding** *m* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *dpll<sub>W</sub>-wf*:  
*wf*  $\{(S', S). \text{dpll}_W\text{-all-inv } S \wedge \text{dpll}_W S S'\}$   
**apply** (*rule wf-wf-if-measure'*[*OF wf-lex-less*, *of* - -  
 $\lambda S. \text{dpll}_W\text{-mes } (\text{trail } S) (\text{card } (\text{atms-of-msu } (\text{clauses } S)))$ ])]  
**using** *dpll<sub>W</sub>-card-decrease'* **by** *fast*

**lemma** *dpll<sub>W</sub>-tranclp-star-commute*:  
 $\{(S', S). \text{dpll}_W\text{-all-inv } S \wedge \text{dpll}_W S S'\}^+ = \{(S', S). \text{dpll}_W\text{-all-inv } S \wedge \text{tranclp } \text{dpll}_W S S'\}$   
 $(\text{is } ?A = ?B)$   
**proof**  
**{ fix** *S S'*  
**assume**  $(S, S') \in ?A$   
**then have**  $(S, S') \in ?B$   
**by** (*induct rule: trancl.induct*, *auto*)  
**}**  
**then show**  $?A \subseteq ?B$  **by** *blast*  
**{ fix** *S S'*  
**assume**  $(S, S') \in ?B$   
**then have** *dpll<sub>W</sub><sup>++</sup> S' S* **and** *dpll<sub>W</sub>-all-inv S'* **by** *auto*  
**then have**  $(S, S') \in ?A$   
**proof** (*induct rule: tranclp.induct*)  
**case** *r-into-trancl*  
**then show** *?case* **by** (*simp-all add: r-into-trancl'*)  
**next**  
**case** (*trancl-into-trancl S S' S''*)  
**then have**  $(S', S) \in \{a. \text{case } a \text{ of } (S', S) \Rightarrow \text{dpll}_W\text{-all-inv } S \wedge \text{dpll}_W S S'\}^+$  **by** *blast*  
**moreover have** *dpll<sub>W</sub>-all-inv S'*  
**using** *rtranclp-dpll<sub>W</sub>-all-inv*[*OF tranclp-into-rtranclp*[*OF trancl-into-trancl.hyps(1)*]]  
*trancl-into-trancl.prem*s **by** *auto*  
**ultimately have**  $(S'', S') \in \{(pa, p). \text{dpll}_W\text{-all-inv } p \wedge \text{dpll}_W p pa\}^+$   
**using**  $\langle \text{dpll}_W\text{-all-inv } S' \rangle \text{trancl-into-trancl.hyps(3)}$  **by** *blast*  
**then show** *?case*  
**using**  $\langle (S', S) \in \{a. \text{case } a \text{ of } (S', S) \Rightarrow \text{dpll}_W\text{-all-inv } S \wedge \text{dpll}_W S S'\}^+ \rangle$  **by** *auto*  
**qed**

```

}
then show ?B ⊆ ?A by blast
qed

```

```

lemma dpllW-wf-tranclp: wf {(S', S). dpllW-all-inv S ∧ dpllW++ S S'}
unfolding dpllW-tranclp-star-commute[symmetric] by (simp add: dpllW-wf wf-trancl)

```

```

lemma dpllW-wf-plus:
shows wf {(S', ([], N)) | S'. dpllW++ ([], N) S'} (is wf ?P)
apply (rule wf-subset[OF dpllW-wf-tranclp, of ?P])
using assms unfolding dpllW-all-inv-def by auto

```

#### 4.4 Final States

```

lemma dpllW-no-more-step-is-a-conclusive-state:
assumes ∀ S'. ¬dpllW S S'
shows conclusive-dpllW-state S
proof -
have vars: ∀ s ∈ atms-of-msu (clauses S). s ∈ atm-of ' lits-of (trail S)
proof (rule ccontr)
assume ¬ (∀ s ∈ atms-of-msu (clauses S). s ∈ atm-of ' lits-of (trail S))
then obtain L where
L-in-atms: L ∈ atms-of-msu (clauses S) and
L-notin-trail: L ∉ atm-of ' lits-of (trail S) by metis
obtain L' where L': atm-of L' = L by (meson literal.sel(2))
then have undefined-lit (trail S) L'
unfolding Marked-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of by (metis L-notin-trail atm-of-uminus imageI)
then show False using dpllW.decided assms(1) L-in-atms L' by blast
qed
show ?thesis
proof (rule ccontr)
assume not-final: ¬ ?thesis
then have
¬ trail S ⊨asm clauses S and
(∃ L ∈ set (trail S). is-marked L) ∨ (∀ C ∈ #clauses S. ¬trail S ⊨as CNot C)
unfolding conclusive-dpllW-state-def by auto
moreover {
assume ∃ L ∈ set (trail S). is-marked L
then obtain L M' M where L: backtrack-split (trail S) = (M', L # M)
using backtrack-split-some-is-marked-then-snd-has-hd by blast
obtain D where D ∈ #clauses S and ¬ trail S ⊨a D
using (¬ trail S ⊨asm clauses S) unfolding true-annots-def by auto
then have ∀ s ∈ atms-of-ms {D}. s ∈ atm-of ' lits-of (trail S)
using vars unfolding atms-of-ms-def by auto
then have trail S ⊨as CNot D
using all-variables-defined-not-imply-cnot[of D] (¬ trail S ⊨a D) by auto
moreover have is-marked L
using L by (metis backtrack-split-snd-hd-marked list.distinct(1) list.sel(1) snd-conv)
ultimately have False
using assms(1) dpllW.backtrack L (D ∈ #clauses S) (trail S ⊨as CNot D) by blast
}
moreover {
assume tr: ∀ C ∈ #clauses S. ¬trail S ⊨as CNot C
obtain C where C-in-cl: C ∈ #clauses S and trC: ¬ trail S ⊨a C
using (¬ trail S ⊨asm clauses S) unfolding true-annots-def by auto
have ∀ s ∈ atms-of-ms {C}. s ∈ atm-of ' lits-of (trail S)

```

```

    using vars ⟨C ∈# clauses S⟩ unfolding atms-of-ms-def by auto
  then have trail S ⊨as CNot C
    by (meson C-in-cls tr trC all-variables-defined-not-imply-cnot)
  then have False using tr C-in-cls by auto
}
ultimately show False by blast
qed
qed

lemma dpllW-conclusive-state-correct:
  assumes dpllW** ([], N) (M, N) and conclusive-dpllW-state (M, N)
  shows M ⊨asm N ⟷ satisfiable (set-mset N) (is ?A ⟷ ?B)
proof
  let ?M' = lits-of M
  assume ?A
  then have ?M' ⊨sm N by (simp add: true-annots-true-cls)
  moreover have consistent-interp ?M'
    using rtrancpl-dpllW-inv-starting-from-0[OF assms(1)] by auto
  ultimately show ?B by auto
next
  assume ?B
  show ?A
  proof (rule ccontr)
    assume n: ¬ ?A
    have no-mark: ∀ L ∈ set M. ¬ is-marked L ∃ C ∈# N. M ⊨as CNot C
      using n assms(2) unfolding conclusive-dpllW-state-def by auto
    moreover obtain D where DN: D ∈# N and MD: M ⊨as CNot D using no-mark by auto
    ultimately have unsatisfiable (set-mset N)
      using only-propagated-vars-unsat rtrancpl-dpllW-all-inv[OF assms(1)]
      unfolding dpllW-all-inv-def by force
    then show False using ⟨?B⟩ by blast
  qed
qed

```

## 4.5 Link with NOT's DPLL

interpretation  $dpll_{W-NOT}$ :  $dpll$ -with-backtrack .

lemma  $state\text{-}eq_{NOT}\text{-}iff\text{-}eq[iff, simp]$ :  $dpll_{W-NOT}.state\text{-}eq_{NOT} S T \longleftrightarrow S = T$   
 unfolding  $dpll_{W-NOT}.state\text{-}eq_{NOT}\text{-}def$  by (cases S, cases T) auto

declare  $dpll_{W-NOT}.state\text{-}simp_{NOT}[simp del]$

lemma  $dpll_W\text{-}dpll_W\text{-}bj$ :  
 assumes  $inv$ :  $dpll_W\text{-}all\text{-}inv S$  and  $dpll$ :  $dpll_W S T$   
 shows  $dpll_{W-NOT}.dpll\text{-}bj S T$   
 using  $dpll\ inv$   
 apply (induction rule:  $dpll_W.induct$ )  
 using  $dpll_{W-NOT}.dpll\text{-}bj.simps$  apply fastforce  
 using  $dpll_{W-NOT}.bj\text{-}decide_{NOT}$  apply fastforce  
 apply (frule  $dpll_{W-NOT}.backtrack.intros[of - - - -], simp-all)$   
 apply (rule  $dpll_{W-NOT}.dpll\text{-}bj.bj\text{-}backjump$ )  
 apply (rule  $dpll_{W-NOT}.backtrack\text{-}is\text{-}backjump''$ ,  
    $simp\text{-}all$  add:  $dpll_W\text{-}all\text{-}inv\text{-}def$ )  
 done

```

lemma dpllW-bj-dpll:
  assumes inv: dpllW-all-inv S and dpll: dpllW-NOT.dpll-bj S T
  shows dpllW S T
  using dpll
  apply (induction rule: dpllW-NOT.dpll-bj.induct)
    apply (elim dpllW-NOT.decideNOTE, cases S)
      using decided apply fastforce
    apply (elim dpllW-NOT.propagateNOTE, cases S)
      using dpllW.simps apply fastforce
    apply (elim dpllW-NOT.backjumpE, cases S)
  by (simp add: dpllW.simps dpll-with-backtrack.backtrack.simps)

lemma rtrancp-dpllW-rtrancp-dpllW-NOT:
  assumes dpllW** S T and dpllW-all-inv S
  shows dpllW-NOT.dpll-bj** S T
  using assms apply (induction)
  apply simp
  by (auto intro: rtrancp-dpllW-all-inv dpllW-dpllW-bj rtrancp.rtrancp-into-rtrancp)

lemma rtrancp-dpll-rtrancp-dpllW:
  assumes dpllW-NOT.dpll-bj** S T and dpllW-all-inv S
  shows dpllW** S T
  using assms apply (induction)
  apply simp
  by (auto intro: dpllW-bj-dpll rtrancp.rtrancp-into-rtrancp rtrancp-dpllW-all-inv)

lemma dpll-conclusive-state-correctness:
  assumes dpllW-NOT.dpll-bj** ([], N) (M, N) and conclusive-dpllW-state (M, N)
  shows M ⊨asm N ⟷ satisfiable (set-mset N)
proof -
  have dpllW-all-inv ([], N)
    unfolding dpllW-all-inv-def by auto
  show ?thesis
    apply (rule dpllW-conclusive-state-correct)
      apply (simp add: ⟨dpllW-all-inv ([], N)⟩ assms(1) rtrancp-dpll-rtrancp-dpllW)
      using assms(2) by simp
qed

end
theory CDCL-W-Level
imports Partial-Annotated-Clausal-Logic
begin

```

#### 4.5.1 Level of literals and clauses

Getting the level of a variable, implies that the list has to be reversed. Here is the funtion after reversing.

```

fun get-rev-level :: ('v, nat, 'a) ann-literals ⇒ nat ⇒ 'v literal ⇒ nat where
  get-rev-level [] - = 0 |
  get-rev-level (Marked l level # Ls) n L =
    (if atm-of l = atm-of L then level else get-rev-level Ls level L) |
  get-rev-level (Propagated l - # Ls) n L =
    (if atm-of l = atm-of L then n else get-rev-level Ls n L)

```

**abbreviation**  $get\text{-}level\ M\ L \equiv get\text{-}rev\text{-}level\ (rev\ M)\ 0\ L$

**lemma** *get-rev-level-uminus[simp]*:  $\text{get-rev-level } M \ n(-L) = \text{get-rev-level } M \ n \ L$   
**by** (induct arbitrary:  $n$  rule: *get-rev-level.induct*) *auto*

**lemma** *atm-of-notin-get-rev-level-eq-0[simp]*:  
**assumes**  $\text{atm-of } L \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of } M$   
**shows**  $\text{get-rev-level } M \ n \ L = 0$   
**using** *assms* **by** (induct  $M$  arbitrary:  $n$  rule: *ann-literal-list-induct*) *auto*

**lemma** *get-rev-level-ge-0-atm-of-in*:  
**assumes**  $\text{get-rev-level } M \ n \ L > n$   
**shows**  $\text{atm-of } L \in \text{atm-of ' lits-of } M$   
**using** *assms* **by** (induct  $M$  arbitrary:  $n$  rule: *ann-literal-list-induct*) *fastforce+*

In *get-rev-level* (resp. *get-level*), the beginning (resp. the end) can be skipped if the literal is not in the beginning (resp. the end).

**lemma** *get-rev-level-skip[simp]*:  
**assumes**  $\text{atm-of } L \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of } M$   
**shows**  $\text{get-rev-level } (M \ @ \ \text{Marked } K \ i \ \# \ M') \ n \ L = \text{get-rev-level } (\text{Marked } K \ i \ \# \ M') \ i \ L$   
**using** *assms* **by** (induct  $M$  arbitrary:  $n \ i$  rule: *ann-literal-list-induct*) *auto*

**lemma** *get-rev-level-notin-end[simp]*:  
**assumes**  $\text{atm-of } L \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of } M'$   
**shows**  $\text{get-rev-level } (M \ @ \ M') \ n \ L = \text{get-rev-level } M \ n \ L$   
**using** *assms* **by** (induct  $M$  arbitrary:  $n$  rule: *ann-literal-list-induct*) *auto*

If the literal is at the beginning, then the end can be skipped

**lemma** *get-rev-level-skip-end[simp]*:  
**assumes**  $\text{atm-of } L \in \text{atm-of ' lits-of } M$   
**shows**  $\text{get-rev-level } (M \ @ \ M') \ n \ L = \text{get-rev-level } M \ n \ L$   
**using** *assms* **by** (induct arbitrary:  $n$  rule: *ann-literal-list-induct*) *auto*

**lemma** *get-level-skip-beginning*:  
**assumes**  $\text{atm-of } L' \neq \text{atm-of (lit-of } K)$   
**shows**  $\text{get-level } (K \ \# \ M) \ L' = \text{get-level } M \ L'$   
**using** *assms* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *get-level-skip-beginning-not-marked-rev*:  
**assumes**  $\text{atm-of } L \notin \text{atm-of ' lit-of ' (set } S)$   
**and**  $\forall s \in \text{set } S. \neg \text{is-marked } s$   
**shows**  $\text{get-level } (M \ @ \ \text{rev } S) \ L = \text{get-level } M \ L$   
**using** *assms* **by** (induction  $S$  rule: *ann-literal-list-induct*) *auto*

**lemma** *get-level-skip-beginning-not-marked[simp]*:  
**assumes**  $\text{atm-of } L \notin \text{atm-of ' lit-of ' (set } S)$   
**and**  $\forall s \in \text{set } S. \neg \text{is-marked } s$   
**shows**  $\text{get-level } (M \ @ \ S) \ L = \text{get-level } M \ L$   
**using** *get-level-skip-beginning-not-marked-rev*[of  $L \ \text{rev } S \ M$ ] *assms* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *get-rev-level-skip-beginning-not-marked[simp]*:  
**assumes**  $\text{atm-of } L \notin \text{atm-of ' lit-of ' (set } S)$   
**and**  $\forall s \in \text{set } S. \neg \text{is-marked } s$   
**shows**  $\text{get-rev-level } (\text{rev } S \ @ \ \text{rev } M) \ 0 \ L = \text{get-level } M \ L$   
**using** *get-level-skip-beginning-not-marked-rev*[of  $L \ \text{rev } S \ M$ ] *assms* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *get-level-skip-in-all-not-marked*:  
**fixes**  $M :: ('a, \text{nat}, 'b) \text{ ann-literal list}$  **and**  $L :: 'a \text{ literal}$   
**assumes**  $\forall m \in \text{set } M. \neg \text{is-marked } m$   
**and**  $\text{atm-of } L \in \text{atm-of ' lit-of ' (set } M)$   
**shows**  $\text{get-rev-level } M \ n \ L = n$   
**using** *assms* **by** (*induction*  $M$  *rule*: *ann-literal-list-induct*) *auto*

**lemma** *get-level-skip-all-not-marked[simp]*:  
**fixes**  $M$   
**defines**  $M' \equiv \text{rev } M$   
**assumes**  $\forall m \in \text{set } M. \neg \text{is-marked } m$   
**shows**  $\text{get-level } M \ L = 0$

**proof** –  
**have**  $M: M = \text{rev } M'$   
**unfolding**  $M'\text{-def}$  **by** *auto*  
**show** *?thesis*  
**using** *assms* **unfolding**  $M$  **by** (*induction*  $M'$  *rule*: *ann-literal-list-induct*) *auto*  
**qed**

**abbreviation**  $M\text{Max } M \equiv \text{Max } (\text{set-mset } M)$

the  $\{\#0::'a\# \}$  is there to ensures that the set is not empty.

**definition** *get-maximum-level* ::  $('a, \text{nat}, 'b) \text{ ann-literal list} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ literal multiset} \Rightarrow \text{nat}$   
**where**  
 $\text{get-maximum-level } M \ D = M\text{Max } (\{\#0\# \} + \text{image-mset } (\text{get-level } M) \ D)$

**lemma** *get-maximum-level-ge-get-level*:  
 $L \in \# \ D \Longrightarrow \text{get-maximum-level } M \ D \geq \text{get-level } M \ L$   
**unfolding** *get-maximum-level-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *get-maximum-level-empty[simp]*:  
 $\text{get-maximum-level } M \ \{\#\} = 0$   
**unfolding** *get-maximum-level-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *get-maximum-level-exists-lit-of-max-level*:  
 $D \neq \{\#\} \Longrightarrow \exists L \in \# \ D. \text{get-level } M \ L = \text{get-maximum-level } M \ D$   
**unfolding** *get-maximum-level-def*  
**apply** (*induct*  $D$ )  
**apply** *simp*  
**by** (*rename-tac*  $D \ x$ , *case-tac*  $D = \{\#\}$ ) (*auto* *simp* *add*: *max-def*)

**lemma** *get-maximum-level-empty-list[simp]*:  
 $\text{get-maximum-level } [] \ D = 0$   
**unfolding** *get-maximum-level-def* **by** (*simp* *add*: *image-constant-conv*)

**lemma** *get-maximum-level-single[simp]*:  
 $\text{get-maximum-level } M \ \{\#L\# \} = \text{get-level } M \ L$   
**unfolding** *get-maximum-level-def* **by** *simp*

**lemma** *get-maximum-level-plus*:  
 $\text{get-maximum-level } M \ (D + D') = \text{max } (\text{get-maximum-level } M \ D) \ (\text{get-maximum-level } M \ D')$   
**by** (*induct*  $D$ ) (*auto* *simp* *add*: *get-maximum-level-def*)

**lemma** *get-maximum-level-exists-lit*:



**assumes**  $n: n > 0$   
**and**  $max: get\_maximum\_level\ M\ D = n$   
**shows**  $\exists L \in \#D. get\_level\ M\ L = n$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $f: finite\ (insert\ 0\ ((\lambda L. get\_level\ M\ L)\ 'set-mset\ D))$  **by** *auto*  
**then have**  $n \in ((\lambda L. get\_level\ M\ L)\ 'set-mset\ D)$   
**using**  $n\ max\ Max-in[OF\ f]$  **unfolding** *get-maximum-level-def* **by** *simp*  
**then show**  $\exists L \in \#D. get\_level\ M\ L = n$  **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *get-maximum-level-skip-first[simp]*:  
**assumes**  $atm-of\ L \notin atm-of\ D$   
**shows**  $get\_maximum\_level\ (Propagated\ L\ C\ \# M)\ D = get\_maximum\_level\ M\ D$   
**using** *assms* **unfolding** *get-maximum-level-def* *atms-of-def*  
 $atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set$   
**by** (*smt*  $atm-of-in-atm-of-set-in-uminus\ get\_level-skip-beginning\ image-iff\ ann-literal.sel(2)$   
 $multiset.map-cong0$ )

**lemma** *get-maximum-level-skip-beginning*:  
**assumes**  $DH: atm-of\ D \subseteq atm-of\ 'lits-of\ H$   
**shows**  $get\_maximum\_level\ (c\ @\ Marked\ Kh\ i\ \# H)\ D = get\_maximum\_level\ H\ D$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $(get\_rev\_level\ (rev\ H\ @\ Marked\ Kh\ i\ \# rev\ c)\ 0)\ 'set-mset\ D$   
 $= (get\_rev\_level\ (rev\ H)\ 0)\ 'set-mset\ D$   
**using**  $DH$  **unfolding** *atms-of-def*  
**by** (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *get-rev-level-skip-end\ image-cong\ image-subset-iff\ lits-of-rev*) +  
**then show** *?thesis* **using**  $DH$  **unfolding** *get-maximum-level-def* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *get-maximum-level-D-single-propagated*:  
 $get\_maximum\_level\ [Propagated\ x21\ x22]\ D = 0$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $A: insert\ 0\ ((\lambda L. 0)\ '(set-mset\ D \cap \{L. atm-of\ x21 = atm-of\ L\})$   
 $\cup (\lambda L. 0)\ '(set-mset\ D \cap \{L. atm-of\ x21 \neq atm-of\ L\})) = \{0\}$   
**by** *auto*  
**show** *?thesis* **unfolding** *get-maximum-level-def* **by** (*simp* *add: A*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *get-maximum-level-skip-notin*:  
**assumes**  $D: \forall L \in \#D. atm-of\ L \in atm-of\ 'lits-of\ M$   
**shows**  $get\_maximum\_level\ M\ D = get\_maximum\_level\ (Propagated\ x21\ x22\ \# M)\ D$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $A: (get\_rev\_level\ (rev\ M\ @\ [Propagated\ x21\ x22])\ 0)\ 'set-mset\ D$   
 $= (get\_rev\_level\ (rev\ M)\ 0)\ 'set-mset\ D$   
**using**  $D$  **by** (*auto* *intro!*: *image-cong\ simp\ add: lits-of-def*)  
**show** *?thesis* **unfolding** *get-maximum-level-def* **by** (*auto* *simp: A*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *get-maximum-level-skip-un-marked-not-present*:  
**assumes**  $\forall L \in \#D. atm-of\ L \in atm-of\ 'lits-of\ aa$  **and**  
 $\forall m \in set\ M. \neg is-marked\ m$   
**shows**  $get\_maximum\_level\ aa\ D = get\_maximum\_level\ (M\ @\ aa)\ D$   
**using** *assms* **by** (*induction*  $M$  *rule: ann-literal-list-induct*)  
*(auto* *intro!*: *get-maximum-level-skip-notin*[*of*  $D - @\ aa$ ] *simp* *add: image-Un*)

**fun** *get-maximum-possible-level*:: ('b, nat, 'c) ann-literal list  $\Rightarrow$  nat **where**  
*get-maximum-possible-level* [] = 0 |  
*get-maximum-possible-level* (Marked *K i # l*) = max *i* (*get-maximum-possible-level* *l*) |  
*get-maximum-possible-level* (Propagated - - # *l*) = *get-maximum-possible-level* *l*

**lemma** *get-maximum-possible-level-append*[simp]:  
*get-maximum-possible-level* (*M @ M'*)  
= max (*get-maximum-possible-level* *M*) (*get-maximum-possible-level* *M'*)  
**by** (induct *M* rule: ann-literal-list-induct) auto

**lemma** *get-maximum-possible-level-rev*[simp]:  
*get-maximum-possible-level* (rev *M*) = *get-maximum-possible-level* *M*  
**by** (induct *M* rule: ann-literal-list-induct) auto

**lemma** *get-maximum-possible-level-ge-get-rev-level*:  
max (*get-maximum-possible-level* *M*) *i*  $\geq$  *get-rev-level* *M i L*  
**by** (induct *M* arbitrary: *i* rule: ann-literal-list-induct) (auto simp add: le-max-iff-disj)

**lemma** *get-maximum-possible-level-ge-get-level*[simp]:  
*get-maximum-possible-level* *M*  $\geq$  *get-level* *M L*  
**using** *get-maximum-possible-level-ge-get-rev-level*[of rev - 0] **by** auto

**lemma** *get-maximum-possible-level-ge-get-maximum-level*[simp]:  
*get-maximum-possible-level* *M*  $\geq$  *get-maximum-level* *M D*  
**using** *get-maximum-level-exists-lit-of-max-level* **unfolding** *Bex-mset-def*  
**by** (metis *get-maximum-level-empty* *get-maximum-possible-level-ge-get-level* le0)

**fun** *get-all-mark-of-propagated* **where**  
*get-all-mark-of-propagated* [] = [] |  
*get-all-mark-of-propagated* (Marked - - # *L*) = *get-all-mark-of-propagated* *L* |  
*get-all-mark-of-propagated* (Propagated - mark # *L*) = mark # *get-all-mark-of-propagated* *L*

**lemma** *get-all-mark-of-propagated-append*[simp]:  
*get-all-mark-of-propagated* (*A @ B*) = *get-all-mark-of-propagated* *A* @ *get-all-mark-of-propagated* *B*  
**by** (induct *A* rule: ann-literal-list-induct) auto

#### 4.5.2 Properties about the levels

**fun** *get-all-levels-of-marked* :: ('b, 'a, 'c) ann-literal list  $\Rightarrow$  'a list **where**  
*get-all-levels-of-marked* [] = [] |  
*get-all-levels-of-marked* (Marked *l level # Ls*) = *level* # *get-all-levels-of-marked* *Ls* |  
*get-all-levels-of-marked* (Propagated - - # *Ls*) = *get-all-levels-of-marked* *Ls*

**lemma** *get-all-levels-of-marked-nil-iff-not-is-marked*:  
*get-all-levels-of-marked* *xs* = []  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\forall x \in \text{set } xs. \neg \text{is-marked } x$ )  
**using** *assms* **by** (induction *xs* rule: ann-literal-list-induct) auto

**lemma** *get-all-levels-of-marked-cons*:  
*get-all-levels-of-marked* (*a # b*) =  
(if *is-marked* *a* then [*level-of* *a*] else []) @ *get-all-levels-of-marked* *b*  
**by** (cases *a*) simp-all

**lemma** *get-all-levels-of-marked-append*[simp]:  
*get-all-levels-of-marked* (*a @ b*) = *get-all-levels-of-marked* *a* @ *get-all-levels-of-marked* *b*  
**by** (induct *a*) (simp-all add: *get-all-levels-of-marked-cons*)

**lemma** *in-get-all-levels-of-marked-iff-decomp*:  
 $i \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-levels-of-marked } M) \longleftrightarrow (\exists c \ K \ c'. \ M = c @ \text{Marked } K \ i \ \# \ c') \text{ (is } ?A \longleftrightarrow ?B)$

**proof**

**assume**  $?B$

**then show**  $?A$  **by** *auto*

**next**

**assume**  $?A$

**then show**  $?B$

**apply** (*induction*  $M$  *rule*: *ann-literal-list-induct*)

**apply** *auto*[]

**apply** (*metis* *append-Cons* *append-Nil* *get-all-levels-of-marked.simps*(2) *set-ConsD*)

**by** (*metis* *append-Cons* *get-all-levels-of-marked.simps*(3))

**qed**

**lemma** *get-rev-level-less-max-get-all-levels-of-marked*:

$\text{get-rev-level } M \ n \ L \leq \text{Max } (\text{set } (n \ \# \ \text{get-all-levels-of-marked } M))$

**by** (*induct*  $M$  *arbitrary*:  $n$  *rule*: *get-all-levels-of-marked.induct*)

  (*simp-all* *add*: *max.coboundedI2*)

**lemma** *get-rev-level-ge-min-get-all-levels-of-marked*:

**assumes**  $\text{atm-of } L \in \text{atm-of ' lits-of } M$

**shows**  $\text{get-rev-level } M \ n \ L \geq \text{Min } (\text{set } (n \ \# \ \text{get-all-levels-of-marked } M))$

**using** *assms* **by** (*induct*  $M$  *arbitrary*:  $n$  *rule*: *get-all-levels-of-marked.induct*)

  (*auto simp* *add*: *min-le-iff-disj*)

**lemma** *get-all-levels-of-marked-rev-eq-rev-get-all-levels-of-marked[simp]*:

$\text{get-all-levels-of-marked } (\text{rev } M) = \text{rev } (\text{get-all-levels-of-marked } M)$

**by** (*induct*  $M$  *rule*: *get-all-levels-of-marked.induct*)

  (*simp-all* *add*: *max.coboundedI2*)

**lemma** *get-maximum-possible-level-max-get-all-levels-of-marked*:

$\text{get-maximum-possible-level } M = \text{Max } (\text{insert } 0 \ (\text{set } (\text{get-all-levels-of-marked } M)))$

**by** (*induct*  $M$  *rule*: *ann-literal-list-induct*) (*auto simp*: *insert-commute*)

**lemma** *get-rev-level-in-levels-of-marked*:

$\text{get-rev-level } M \ n \ L \in \{0, n\} \cup \text{set } (\text{get-all-levels-of-marked } M)$

**by** (*induction*  $M$  *arbitrary*:  $n$  *rule*: *ann-literal-list-induct*) (*force simp* *add*: *atm-of-eq-atm-of*)+

**lemma** *get-rev-level-in-atms-in-levels-of-marked*:

$\text{atm-of } L \in \text{atm-of ' (lits-of } M) \implies \text{get-rev-level } M \ n \ L \in \{n\} \cup \text{set } (\text{get-all-levels-of-marked } M)$

**by** (*induction*  $M$  *arbitrary*:  $n$  *rule*: *ann-literal-list-induct*) (*auto simp* *add*: *atm-of-eq-atm-of*)

**lemma** *get-all-levels-of-marked-no-marked*:

$(\forall l \in \text{set } Ls. \neg \text{is-marked } l) \longleftrightarrow \text{get-all-levels-of-marked } Ls = []$

**by** (*induction*  $Ls$ ) (*auto simp* *add*: *get-all-levels-of-marked-cons*)

**lemma** *get-level-in-levels-of-marked*:

$\text{get-level } M \ L \in \{0\} \cup \text{set } (\text{get-all-levels-of-marked } M)$

**using** *get-rev-level-in-levels-of-marked[of rev M 0 L]* **by** *auto*

The zero is here to avoid empty-list issues with *last*:

**lemma** *get-level-get-rev-level-get-all-levels-of-marked*:

**assumes**  $\text{atm-of } L \notin \text{atm-of ' (lits-of } M)$

**shows**  $\text{get-level } (K @ M) \ L = \text{get-rev-level } (\text{rev } K) \ (\text{last } (0 \ \# \ \text{get-all-levels-of-marked } (\text{rev } M)))$

```

  L
  using assms
proof (induct M arbitrary: K)
  case Nil
  then show ?case by auto
next
  case (Cons a M)
  then have H:  $\bigwedge K. \text{get-level } (K @ M) L$ 
    =  $\text{get-rev-level } (\text{rev } K) (\text{last } (0 \# \text{get-all-levels-of-marked } (\text{rev } M))) L$ 
    by auto
  have  $\text{get-level } ((K @ [a]) @ M) L$ 
    =  $\text{get-rev-level } (a \# \text{rev } K) (\text{last } (0 \# \text{get-all-levels-of-marked } (\text{rev } M))) L$ 
    using H[of K @ [a]] by simp
  then show ?case using Cons(2) by (cases a) auto
qed

lemma get-rev-level-can-skip-correctly-ordered:
  assumes
    no-dup M and
    atm-of L  $\notin$  atm-of ' (lits-of M) and
     $\text{get-all-levels-of-marked } M = \text{rev } [\text{Suc } 0..<\text{Suc } (\text{length } (\text{get-all-levels-of-marked } M))]$ 
  shows  $\text{get-rev-level } (\text{rev } M @ K) 0 L = \text{get-rev-level } K (\text{length } (\text{get-all-levels-of-marked } M)) L$ 
  using assms
proof (induct M arbitrary: K rule: ann-literal-list-induct)
  case nil
  then show ?case by simp
next
  case (marked L' i M K)
  then have
    i:  $i = \text{Suc } (\text{length } (\text{get-all-levels-of-marked } M))$  and
     $\text{get-all-levels-of-marked } M = \text{rev } [\text{Suc } 0..<\text{Suc } (\text{length } (\text{get-all-levels-of-marked } M))]$ 
    by auto
  then have  $\text{get-rev-level } (\text{rev } M @ (\text{Marked } L' i \# K)) 0 L$ 
    =  $\text{get-rev-level } (\text{Marked } L' i \# K) (\text{length } (\text{get-all-levels-of-marked } M)) L$ 
    using marked by auto
  then show ?case using marked unfolding i by auto
next
  case (proped L' D M K)
  then have  $\text{get-all-levels-of-marked } M = \text{rev } [\text{Suc } 0..<\text{Suc } (\text{length } (\text{get-all-levels-of-marked } M))]$ 
    by auto
  then have  $\text{get-rev-level } (\text{rev } M @ (\text{Propagated } L' D \# K)) 0 L$ 
    =  $\text{get-rev-level } (\text{Propagated } L' D \# K) (\text{length } (\text{get-all-levels-of-marked } M)) L$ 
    using proped by auto
  then show ?case using proped by auto
qed

lemma get-level-skip-beginning-hd-get-all-levels-of-marked:
  assumes atm-of L  $\notin$  atm-of ' lits-of S
  and  $\text{get-all-levels-of-marked } S \neq []$ 
  shows  $\text{get-level } (M @ S) L = \text{get-rev-level } (\text{rev } M) (\text{hd } (\text{get-all-levels-of-marked } S)) L$ 
  using assms
proof (induction S arbitrary: M rule: ann-literal-list-induct)
  case nil
  then show ?case by (auto simp add: lits-of-def)
next

```

```

case (marked  $K\ m$ ) note  $\text{notin} = \text{this}(2)$ 
then show ?case by (auto simp add: lits-of-def)
next
case (proped  $L\ l$ ) note  $IH = \text{this}(1)$  and  $L = \text{this}(2)$  and  $\text{neg} = \text{this}(3)$ 
show ?case using  $IH[\text{of } M@[Propagated\ L\ l]]\ L\ \text{neg}$  by (auto simp add: atm-of-eq-atm-of)
qed

end
theory CDCL-W
imports Partial-Annotated-Clausal-Logic List-More CDCL-W-Level Wellfounded-More

begin
declare set-mset-minus-replicate-mset[simp]

lemma Bex-set-set-Bex-set[iff]:  $(\exists x \in \text{set-mset } C. P) \longleftrightarrow (\exists x \in \#C. P)$ 
by auto

```

## 5 Weidenbach's CDCL

```

declare upt.simps(2)[simp del]

```

### 5.1 The State

```

locale stateW =
  fixes
    trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  ('v, nat, 'v clause) ann-literals and
    init-clss :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses and
    learned-clss :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses and
    backtrack-lvl :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  nat and
    conflicting :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clause option and

    cons-trail :: ('v, nat, 'v clause) ann-literal  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
    tl-trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
    add-init-clss :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
    add-learned-clss :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
    remove-clss :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
    update-backtrack-lvl :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
    update-conflicting :: 'v clause option  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and

    init-state :: 'v clauses  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
    restart-state :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st

  assumes
    trail-cons-trail[simp]:
       $\bigwedge L\ st. \text{undefined-lit } (\text{trail } st) (\text{lit-of } L) \Longrightarrow \text{trail } (\text{cons-trail } L\ st) = L \# \text{trail } st$  and
    trail-tl-trail[simp]:  $\bigwedge st. \text{trail } (tl\text{-trail } st) = tl\ (\text{trail } st)$  and
    trail-add-init-clss[simp]:
       $\bigwedge st\ C. \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } st) \Longrightarrow \text{trail } (\text{add-init-clss } C\ st) = \text{trail } st$  and
    trail-add-learned-clss[simp]:
       $\bigwedge C\ st. \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } st) \Longrightarrow \text{trail } (\text{add-learned-clss } C\ st) = \text{trail } st$  and
    trail-remove-clss[simp]:
       $\bigwedge C\ st. \text{trail } (\text{remove-clss } C\ st) = \text{trail } st$  and
    trail-update-backtrack-lvl[simp]:  $\bigwedge st\ C. \text{trail } (\text{update-backtrack-lvl } C\ st) = \text{trail } st$  and
    trail-update-conflicting[simp]:  $\bigwedge C\ st. \text{trail } (\text{update-conflicting } C\ st) = \text{trail } st$  and

    init-clss-cons-trail[simp]:

```

$\bigwedge M \text{ st. undefined-lit } (trail \text{ st}) (lit\text{-of } M) \implies init\text{-clss } (cons\text{-trail } M \text{ st}) = init\text{-clss } st$   
**and**  
*init-clss-tl-trail[simp]:*  
 $\bigwedge st. init\text{-clss } (tl\text{-trail } st) = init\text{-clss } st$  **and**  
*init-clss-add-init-cls[simp]:*  
 $\bigwedge st \ C. no\text{-dup } (trail \text{ st}) \implies init\text{-clss } (add\text{-init-cls } C \text{ st}) = \{\#C\# \} + init\text{-clss } st$  **and**  
*init-clss-add-learned-cls[simp]:*  
 $\bigwedge C \text{ st. no-dup } (trail \text{ st}) \implies init\text{-clss } (add\text{-learned-cls } C \text{ st}) = init\text{-clss } st$  **and**  
*init-clss-remove-cls[simp]:*  
 $\bigwedge C \text{ st. init-clss } (remove\text{-cls } C \text{ st}) = remove\text{-mset } C (init\text{-clss } st)$  **and**  
*init-clss-update-backtrack-lvl[simp]:*  
 $\bigwedge st \ C. init\text{-clss } (update\text{-backtrack-lvl } C \text{ st}) = init\text{-clss } st$  **and**  
*init-clss-update-conflicting[simp]:*  
 $\bigwedge C \text{ st. init-clss } (update\text{-conflicting } C \text{ st}) = init\text{-clss } st$  **and**

*learned-clss-cons-trail[simp]:*  
 $\bigwedge M \text{ st. undefined-lit } (trail \text{ st}) (lit\text{-of } M) \implies$   
 $learned\text{-clss } (cons\text{-trail } M \text{ st}) = learned\text{-clss } st$  **and**  
*learned-clss-tl-trail[simp]:*  
 $\bigwedge st. learned\text{-clss } (tl\text{-trail } st) = learned\text{-clss } st$  **and**  
*learned-clss-add-init-cls[simp]:*  
 $\bigwedge st \ C. no\text{-dup } (trail \text{ st}) \implies learned\text{-clss } (add\text{-init-cls } C \text{ st}) = learned\text{-clss } st$  **and**  
*learned-clss-add-learned-cls[simp]:*  
 $\bigwedge C \text{ st. no-dup } (trail \text{ st}) \implies learned\text{-clss } (add\text{-learned-cls } C \text{ st}) = \{\#C\# \} + learned\text{-clss } st$   
**and**  
*learned-clss-remove-cls[simp]:*  
 $\bigwedge C \text{ st. learned-clss } (remove\text{-cls } C \text{ st}) = remove\text{-mset } C (learned\text{-clss } st)$  **and**  
*learned-clss-update-backtrack-lvl[simp]:*  
 $\bigwedge st \ C. learned\text{-clss } (update\text{-backtrack-lvl } C \text{ st}) = learned\text{-clss } st$  **and**  
*learned-clss-update-conflicting[simp]:*  
 $\bigwedge C \text{ st. learned-clss } (update\text{-conflicting } C \text{ st}) = learned\text{-clss } st$  **and**

*backtrack-lvl-cons-trail[simp]:*  
 $\bigwedge M \text{ st. undefined-lit } (trail \text{ st}) (lit\text{-of } M) \implies$   
 $backtrack\text{-lvl } (cons\text{-trail } M \text{ st}) = backtrack\text{-lvl } st$  **and**  
*backtrack-lvl-tl-trail[simp]:*  
 $\bigwedge st. backtrack\text{-lvl } (tl\text{-trail } st) = backtrack\text{-lvl } st$  **and**  
*backtrack-lvl-add-init-cls[simp]:*  
 $\bigwedge st \ C. no\text{-dup } (trail \text{ st}) \implies backtrack\text{-lvl } (add\text{-init-cls } C \text{ st}) = backtrack\text{-lvl } st$  **and**  
*backtrack-lvl-add-learned-cls[simp]:*  
 $\bigwedge C \text{ st. no-dup } (trail \text{ st}) \implies backtrack\text{-lvl } (add\text{-learned-cls } C \text{ st}) = backtrack\text{-lvl } st$  **and**  
*backtrack-lvl-remove-cls[simp]:*  
 $\bigwedge C \text{ st. backtrack-lvl } (remove\text{-cls } C \text{ st}) = backtrack\text{-lvl } st$  **and**  
*backtrack-lvl-update-backtrack-lvl[simp]:*  
 $\bigwedge st \ k. backtrack\text{-lvl } (update\text{-backtrack-lvl } k \text{ st}) = k$  **and**  
*backtrack-lvl-update-conflicting[simp]:*  
 $\bigwedge C \text{ st. backtrack-lvl } (update\text{-conflicting } C \text{ st}) = backtrack\text{-lvl } st$  **and**

*conflicting-cons-trail[simp]:*  
 $\bigwedge M \text{ st. undefined-lit } (trail \text{ st}) (lit\text{-of } M) \implies$   
 $conflicting (cons\text{-trail } M \text{ st}) = conflicting \text{ st}$  **and**  
*conflicting-tl-trail[simp]:*  
 $\bigwedge st. conflicting (tl\text{-trail } st) = conflicting \text{ st}$  **and**  
*conflicting-add-init-cls[simp]:*  
 $\bigwedge st \ C. no\text{-dup } (trail \text{ st}) \implies conflicting (add\text{-init-cls } C \text{ st}) = conflicting \text{ st}$  **and**

*conflicting-add-learned-cls*[simp]:  
 $\bigwedge C \text{ st. } \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } st) \implies \text{conflicting } (\text{add-learned-cls } C \text{ st}) = \text{conflicting } st \text{ and}$   
*conflicting-remove-cls*[simp]:  
 $\bigwedge C \text{ st. } \text{conflicting } (\text{remove-cls } C \text{ st}) = \text{conflicting } st \text{ and}$   
*conflicting-update-backtrack-lvl*[simp]:  
 $\bigwedge st \ C. \text{conflicting } (\text{update-backtrack-lvl } C \text{ st}) = \text{conflicting } st \text{ and}$   
*conflicting-update-conflicting*[simp]:  
 $\bigwedge C \text{ st. } \text{conflicting } (\text{update-conflicting } C \text{ st}) = C \text{ and}$

*init-state-trail*[simp]:  $\bigwedge N. \text{trail } (\text{init-state } N) = [] \text{ and}$   
*init-state-clss*[simp]:  $\bigwedge N. \text{init-clss } (\text{init-state } N) = N \text{ and}$   
*init-state-learned-clss*[simp]:  $\bigwedge N. \text{learned-clss } (\text{init-state } N) = \{\#\} \text{ and}$   
*init-state-backtrack-lvl*[simp]:  $\bigwedge N. \text{backtrack-lvl } (\text{init-state } N) = 0 \text{ and}$   
*init-state-conflicting*[simp]:  $\bigwedge N. \text{conflicting } (\text{init-state } N) = \text{None} \text{ and}$

*trail-restart-state*[simp]:  $\text{trail } (\text{restart-state } S) = [] \text{ and}$   
*init-clss-restart-state*[simp]:  $\text{init-clss } (\text{restart-state } S) = \text{init-clss } S \text{ and}$   
*learned-clss-restart-state*[intro]:  $\text{learned-clss } (\text{restart-state } S) \subseteq \# \text{ learned-clss } S \text{ and}$   
*backtrack-lvl-restart-state*[simp]:  $\text{backtrack-lvl } (\text{restart-state } S) = 0 \text{ and}$   
*conflicting-restart-state*[simp]:  $\text{conflicting } (\text{restart-state } S) = \text{None}$

**begin**

**definition** *clauses* :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses **where**  
*clauses*  $S = \text{init-clss } S + \text{learned-clss } S$

**lemma**

**shows**

*clauses-cons-trail*[simp]:  
 $\text{undefined-lit } (\text{trail } S) \ (\text{lit-of } M) \implies \text{clauses } (\text{cons-trail } M \ S) = \text{clauses } S \text{ and}$

*clss-tl-trail*[simp]:  $\text{clauses } (\text{tl-trail } S) = \text{clauses } S \text{ and}$

*clauses-add-learned-cls-unfolded*:

$\text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S) \implies \text{clauses } (\text{add-learned-cls } U \ S) = \{\#U\# \} + \text{learned-clss } S + \text{init-clss } S$   
**and**

*clauses-add-init-cls*[simp]:

$\text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S) \implies \text{clauses } (\text{add-init-cls } N \ S) = \{\#N\# \} + \text{init-clss } S + \text{learned-clss } S \text{ and}$

*clauses-update-backtrack-lvl*[simp]:  $\text{clauses } (\text{update-backtrack-lvl } k \ S) = \text{clauses } S \text{ and}$

*clauses-update-conflicting*[simp]:  $\text{clauses } (\text{update-conflicting } D \ S) = \text{clauses } S \text{ and}$

*clauses-remove-cls*[simp]:

$\text{clauses } (\text{remove-cls } C \ S) = \text{clauses } S - \text{replicate-mset } (\text{count } (\text{clauses } S) \ C) \ C \text{ and}$

*clauses-add-learned-cls*[simp]:

$\text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S) \implies \text{clauses } (\text{add-learned-cls } C \ S) = \{\#C\# \} + \text{clauses } S \text{ and}$

*clauses-restart*[simp]:  $\text{clauses } (\text{restart-state } S) \subseteq \# \text{ clauses } S \text{ and}$

*clauses-init-state*[simp]:  $\bigwedge N. \text{clauses } (\text{init-state } N) = N$

**prefer 9 using** *clauses-def learned-clss-restart-state* **apply** *fastforce*

**by** (*auto simp: ac-simps replicate-mset-plus clauses-def intro: multiset-eqI*)

**abbreviation** *state* :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  ('v, nat, 'v clause) ann-literal list  $\times$  'v clauses  $\times$  'v clauses  
 $\times$  nat  $\times$  'v clause option **where**  
*state*  $S \equiv (\text{trail } S, \text{init-clss } S, \text{learned-clss } S, \text{backtrack-lvl } S, \text{conflicting } S)$

**abbreviation** *incr-lvl* :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st **where**

*incr-lvl*  $S \equiv \text{update-backtrack-lvl } (\text{backtrack-lvl } S + 1) \ S$

**definition** *state-eq* :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool (**infix**  $\sim$  50) **where**

$S \sim T \longleftrightarrow \text{state } S = \text{state } T$

**lemma** *state-eq-ref*[simp, intro]:  
 $S \sim S$   
**unfolding** *state-eq-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *state-eq-sym*:  
 $S \sim T \longleftrightarrow T \sim S$   
**unfolding** *state-eq-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *state-eq-trans*:  
 $S \sim T \implies T \sim U \implies S \sim U$   
**unfolding** *state-eq-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma**  
**shows**  
*state-eq-trail*:  $S \sim T \implies \text{trail } S = \text{trail } T$  **and**  
*state-eq-init-clss*:  $S \sim T \implies \text{init-clss } S = \text{init-clss } T$  **and**  
*state-eq-learned-clss*:  $S \sim T \implies \text{learned-clss } S = \text{learned-clss } T$  **and**  
*state-eq-backtrack-lvl*:  $S \sim T \implies \text{backtrack-lvl } S = \text{backtrack-lvl } T$  **and**  
*state-eq-conflicting*:  $S \sim T \implies \text{conflicting } S = \text{conflicting } T$  **and**  
*state-eq-clauses*:  $S \sim T \implies \text{clauses } S = \text{clauses } T$  **and**  
*state-eq-undefined-lit*:  $S \sim T \implies \text{undefined-lit } (\text{trail } S) L = \text{undefined-lit } (\text{trail } T) L$   
**unfolding** *state-eq-def* *clauses-def* **by** *auto*

**lemmas** *state-simp*[simp] = *state-eq-trail* *state-eq-init-clss* *state-eq-learned-clss*  
*state-eq-backtrack-lvl* *state-eq-conflicting* *state-eq-clauses* *state-eq-undefined-lit*

**lemma** *atms-of-ms-learned-clss-restart-state-in-atms-of-ms-learned-clssI*[intro]:  
 $x \in \text{atms-of-msu } (\text{learned-clss } (\text{restart-state } S)) \implies x \in \text{atms-of-msu } (\text{learned-clss } S)$   
**by** (*meson* *atms-of-ms-mono* *learned-clss-restart-state* *set-mset-mono* *subsetCE*)

**function** *reduce-trail-to* :: 'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st **where**  
*reduce-trail-to*  $F S =$   
 (if *length* (*trail*  $S$ ) = *length*  $F \vee \text{trail } S = []$  then  $S$  else *reduce-trail-to*  $F$  (*tl-trail*  $S$ ))  
**by** *fast+*  
**termination**  
**by** (*relation measure* ( $\lambda(-, S). \text{length } (\text{trail } S)$ )) *simp-all*

**declare** *reduce-trail-to.simps*[simp del]

**lemma**  
**shows**  
*reduce-trail-to-nil*[simp]:  $\text{trail } S = [] \implies \text{reduce-trail-to } F S = S$  **and**  
*reduce-trail-to-eq-length*[simp]:  $\text{length } (\text{trail } S) = \text{length } F \implies \text{reduce-trail-to } F S = S$   
**by** (*auto* *simp*: *reduce-trail-to.simps*)

**lemma** *reduce-trail-to-length-ne*:  
 $\text{length } (\text{trail } S) \neq \text{length } F \implies \text{trail } S \neq [] \implies$   
 $\text{reduce-trail-to } F S = \text{reduce-trail-to } F (\text{tl-trail } S)$   
**by** (*auto* *simp*: *reduce-trail-to.simps*)

**lemma** *trail-reduce-trail-to-length-le*:  
**assumes**  $\text{length } F > \text{length } (\text{trail } S)$   
**shows**  $\text{trail } (\text{reduce-trail-to } F S) = []$



**using** *assms* **apply** (*induction*  $F$   $S$  *rule: reduce-trail-to.induct*)  
**by** (*metis* (*no-types*, *hide-lams*) *length-tl less-imp-diff-less less-irrefl trail-tl-trail*  
*reduce-trail-to.simps*)

**lemma** *trail-reduce-trail-to-nil[simp]*:  
*trail* (*reduce-trail-to*  $\square$   $S$ ) =  $\square$   
**apply** (*induction*  $\square$ : (' $v$ ,  $nat$ , ' $v$  clause) *ann-literals*  $S$  *rule: reduce-trail-to.induct*)  
**by** (*metis* *length-0-conv reduce-trail-to-length-ne reduce-trail-to-nil*)

**lemma** *clauses-reduce-trail-to-nil*:  
*clauses* (*reduce-trail-to*  $\square$   $S$ ) = *clauses*  $S$   
**proof** (*induction*  $\square$   $S$  *rule: reduce-trail-to.induct*)  
**case** ( $1$   $Sa$ )  
**then have** *clauses* (*reduce-trail-to* ( $\square$ ::' $a$  list) (*tl-trail*  $Sa$ )) = *clauses* (*tl-trail*  $Sa$ )  
 $\vee$  *trail*  $Sa$  =  $\square$   
**by** *fastforce*  
**then show** *clauses* (*reduce-trail-to* ( $\square$ ::' $a$  list)  $Sa$ ) = *clauses*  $Sa$   
**by** (*metis* (*no-types*) *length-0-conv reduce-trail-to-eq-length clss-tl-trail*  
*reduce-trail-to-length-ne*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *reduce-trail-to-skip-beginning*:  
**assumes** *trail*  $S$  =  $F'$  @  $F$   
**shows** *trail* (*reduce-trail-to*  $F$   $S$ ) =  $F$   
**using** *assms* **by** (*induction*  $F'$  *arbitrary: S*) (*auto simp: reduce-trail-to-length-ne*)

**lemma** *clauses-reduce-trail-to[simp]*:  
*clauses* (*reduce-trail-to*  $F$   $S$ ) = *clauses*  $S$   
**apply** (*induction*  $F$   $S$  *rule: reduce-trail-to.induct*)  
**by** (*metis* *clss-tl-trail reduce-trail-to.simps*)

**lemma** *conflicting-update-trial[simp]*:  
*conflicting* (*reduce-trail-to*  $F$   $S$ ) = *conflicting*  $S$   
**apply** (*induction*  $F$   $S$  *rule: reduce-trail-to.induct*)  
**by** (*metis* *conflicting-tl-trail reduce-trail-to.simps*)

**lemma** *backtrack-lvl-update-trial[simp]*:  
*backtrack-lvl* (*reduce-trail-to*  $F$   $S$ ) = *backtrack-lvl*  $S$   
**apply** (*induction*  $F$   $S$  *rule: reduce-trail-to.induct*)  
**by** (*metis* *backtrack-lvl-tl-trail reduce-trail-to.simps*)

**lemma** *init-clss-update-trial[simp]*:  
*init-clss* (*reduce-trail-to*  $F$   $S$ ) = *init-clss*  $S$   
**apply** (*induction*  $F$   $S$  *rule: reduce-trail-to.induct*)  
**by** (*metis* *init-clss-tl-trail reduce-trail-to.simps*)

**lemma** *learned-clss-update-trial[simp]*:  
*learned-clss* (*reduce-trail-to*  $F$   $S$ ) = *learned-clss*  $S$   
**apply** (*induction*  $F$   $S$  *rule: reduce-trail-to.induct*)  
**by** (*metis* *learned-clss-tl-trail reduce-trail-to.simps*)

**lemma** *trail-eq-reduce-trail-to-eq*:  
*trail*  $S$  = *trail*  $T$   $\implies$  *trail* (*reduce-trail-to*  $F$   $S$ ) = *trail* (*reduce-trail-to*  $F$   $T$ )  
**apply** (*induction*  $F$   $S$  *arbitrary: T* *rule: reduce-trail-to.induct*)  
**by** (*metis* *trail-tl-trail reduce-trail-to.simps*)

```

lemma reduce-trail-to-state-eqNOT-compatible:
  assumes ST:  $S \sim T$ 
  shows reduce-trail-to  $F S \sim \text{reduce-trail-to } F T$ 
proof -
  have trail (reduce-trail-to  $F S$ ) = trail (reduce-trail-to  $F T$ )
    using trail-eq-reduce-trail-to-eq[of  $S T F$ ] ST by auto
  then show ?thesis using ST by (auto simp del: state-simp simp: state-eq-def)
qed

lemma reduce-trail-to-trail-tl-trail-decomp[simp]:
  trail S = F' @ Marked K d # F  $\implies$  (trail (reduce-trail-to F S)) = F
  apply (rule reduce-trail-to-skip-beginning[of -  $F' @ \text{Marked } K d \# []$ ])
  by (cases F') (auto simp add:tl-append reduce-trail-to-skip-beginning)

lemma reduce-trail-to-add-learned-cls[simp]:
  no-dup (trail S)  $\implies$ 
  trail (reduce-trail-to F (add-learned-cls C S)) = trail (reduce-trail-to F S)
  by (rule trail-eq-reduce-trail-to-eq) auto

lemma reduce-trail-to-add-init-cls[simp]:
  no-dup (trail S)  $\implies$ 
  trail (reduce-trail-to F (add-init-cls C S)) = trail (reduce-trail-to F S)
  by (rule trail-eq-reduce-trail-to-eq) auto

lemma reduce-trail-to-remove-learned-cls[simp]:
  trail (reduce-trail-to F (remove-cls C S)) = trail (reduce-trail-to F S)
  by (rule trail-eq-reduce-trail-to-eq) auto

lemma reduce-trail-to-update-conflicting[simp]:
  trail (reduce-trail-to F (update-conflicting C S)) = trail (reduce-trail-to F S)
  by (rule trail-eq-reduce-trail-to-eq) auto

lemma reduce-trail-to-update-backtrack-lvl[simp]:
  trail (reduce-trail-to F (update-backtrack-lvl C S)) = trail (reduce-trail-to F S)
  by (rule trail-eq-reduce-trail-to-eq) auto

lemma in-get-all-marked-decomposition-marked-or-empty:
  assumes  $(a, b) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-marked-decomposition } M)$ 
  shows  $a = [] \vee (\text{is-marked } (\text{hd } a))$ 
  using assms
proof (induct M arbitrary: a b)
  case Nil then show ?case by simp
next
  case (Cons m M)
  show ?case
  proof (cases m)
  case (Marked l mark)
  then show ?thesis using Cons by auto
  next
  case (Propagated l mark)
  then show ?thesis using Cons by (cases get-all-marked-decomposition M) force+
qed
qed

```

```

lemma in-get-all-marked-decomposition-trail-update-trail[simp]:
  assumes  $H: (L \# M1, M2) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-marked-decomposition } (\text{trail } S))$ 
  shows  $\text{trail } (\text{reduce-trail-to } M1 \ S) = M1$ 
proof -
  obtain  $K \text{ mark}$  where
     $L: L = \text{Marked } K \text{ mark}$ 
  using  $H$  by  $(\text{cases } L) (\text{auto dest!}: \text{in-get-all-marked-decomposition-marked-or-empty})$ 
  obtain  $c$  where
     $\text{tr-}S: \text{trail } S = c @ M2 @ L \# M1$ 
  using  $H$  by  $\text{auto}$ 
  show  $?thesis$ 
  by  $(\text{rule } \text{reduce-trail-to-trail-tl-trail-decomp}[\text{of } - \ c @ M2 \ K \ \text{mark}])$ 
   $(\text{auto simp: tr-}S \ L)$ 
qed

```

```

fun append-trail where
  append-trail []  $S = S$  |
  append-trail  $(L \# M) \ S = \text{append-trail } M \ (\text{cons-trail } L \ S)$ 

```

```

lemma trail-append-trail:
   $\text{no-dup } (M @ \text{trail } S) \implies \text{trail } (\text{append-trail } M \ S) = \text{rev } M @ \text{trail } S$ 
  by  $(\text{induction } M \text{ arbitrary: } S) (\text{auto simp: defined-lit-map})$ 

```

```

lemma init-clss-append-trail:
   $\text{no-dup } (M @ \text{trail } S) \implies \text{init-clss } (\text{append-trail } M \ S) = \text{init-clss } S$ 
  by  $(\text{induction } M \text{ arbitrary: } S) (\text{auto simp: defined-lit-map})$ 

```

```

lemma learned-clss-append-trail:
   $\text{no-dup } (M @ \text{trail } S) \implies \text{learned-clss } (\text{append-trail } M \ S) = \text{learned-clss } S$ 
  by  $(\text{induction } M \text{ arbitrary: } S) (\text{auto simp: defined-lit-map})$ 

```

```

lemma conflicting-append-trail:
   $\text{no-dup } (M @ \text{trail } S) \implies \text{conflicting } (\text{append-trail } M \ S) = \text{conflicting } S$ 
  by  $(\text{induction } M \text{ arbitrary: } S) (\text{auto simp: defined-lit-map})$ 

```

```

lemma backtrack-lvl-append-trail:
   $\text{no-dup } (M @ \text{trail } S) \implies \text{backtrack-lvl } (\text{append-trail } M \ S) = \text{backtrack-lvl } S$ 
  by  $(\text{induction } M \text{ arbitrary: } S) (\text{auto simp: defined-lit-map})$ 

```

```

lemma clauses-append-trail:
   $\text{no-dup } (M @ \text{trail } S) \implies \text{clauses } (\text{append-trail } M \ S) = \text{clauses } S$ 
  by  $(\text{induction } M \text{ arbitrary: } S) (\text{auto simp: defined-lit-map})$ 

```

```

lemmas state-access-simp =
  trail-append-trail init-clss-append-trail learned-clss-append-trail backtrack-lvl-append-trail
  clauses-append-trail conflicting-append-trail

```

This function is useful for proofs to speak of a global trail change, but is a bad for programs and code in general.

```

fun delete-trail-and-rebuild where
  delete-trail-and-rebuild  $M \ S = \text{append-trail } (\text{rev } M) \ (\text{reduce-trail-to } ([:: 'v \ \text{list}] \ S))$ 

```

```

end

```

## 5.2 Special Instantiation: using Triples as State

### 5.3 CDCL Rules

Because of the strategy we will later use, we distinguish propagate, conflict from the other rules

**locale**

*cdcl<sub>W</sub>* =  
*state<sub>W</sub> trail init-clss learned-clss backtrack-lvl conflicting cons-trail tl-trail add-init-cls*  
*add-learned-cls remove-cls update-backtrack-lvl update-conflicting init-state*  
*restart-state*

**for**

*trail* :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  ('v, nat, 'v clause) ann-literals **and**  
*init-clss* :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses **and**  
*learned-clss* :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses **and**  
*backtrack-lvl* :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  nat **and**  
*conflicting* :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clause option **and**  
  
*cons-trail* :: ('v, nat, 'v clause) ann-literal  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st **and**  
*tl-trail* :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st **and**  
*add-init-cls* :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st **and**  
*add-learned-cls* :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st **and**  
*remove-cls* :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st **and**  
*update-backtrack-lvl* :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st **and**  
*update-conflicting* :: 'v clause option  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st **and**  
  
*init-state* :: 'v clauses  $\Rightarrow$  'st **and**  
*restart-state* :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st

**begin**

**inductive** *propagate* :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**

*propagate-rule*[intro]:

*state* *S* = (*M*, *N*, *U*, *k*, *None*)  $\Longrightarrow$  *C* + {#*L*#}  $\in$  # clauses *S*  $\Longrightarrow$  *M*  $\models_{as}$  *CNot C*  
 $\Longrightarrow$  *undefined-lit* (*trail S*) *L*  
 $\Longrightarrow$  *T*  $\sim$  *cons-trail* (*Propagated L* (*C* + {#*L*#})) *S*  
 $\Longrightarrow$  *propagate S T*

**inductive-cases** *propagateE*[elim]: *propagate S T*

**thm** *propagateE*

**inductive** *conflict* :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**

*conflict-rule*[intro]: *state S* = (*M*, *N*, *U*, *k*, *None*)  $\Longrightarrow$  *D*  $\in$  # clauses *S*  $\Longrightarrow$  *M*  $\models_{as}$  *CNot D*  
 $\Longrightarrow$  *T*  $\sim$  *update-conflicting* (*Some D*) *S*  
 $\Longrightarrow$  *conflict S T*

**inductive-cases** *conflictE*[elim]: *conflict S S'*

**inductive** *backtrack* :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**

*backtrack-rule*[intro]: *state S* = (*M*, *N*, *U*, *k*, *Some* (*D* + {#*L*#}))  
 $\Longrightarrow$  (*Marked K* (*i*+1) # *M1*, *M2*)  $\in$  set (*get-all-marked-decomposition M*)  
 $\Longrightarrow$  *get-level M L* = *k*  
 $\Longrightarrow$  *get-level M L* = *get-maximum-level M* (*D*+{#*L*#})  
 $\Longrightarrow$  *get-maximum-level M D* = *i*  
 $\Longrightarrow$  *T*  $\sim$  *cons-trail* (*Propagated L* (*D*+{#*L*#}))  
(*reduce-trail-to M1*  
(*add-learned-cls* (*D* + {#*L*#})  
(*update-backtrack-lvl i*  
(*update-conflicting None S*))))

$\Rightarrow \text{backtrack } S \ T$

**inductive-cases** *backtrackE*[elim]: *backtrack* *S S'*

**thm** *backtrackE*

**inductive** *decide* :: '*st*  $\Rightarrow$  '*st*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**

*decide-rule*[intro]: *state S* = (*M*, *N*, *U*, *k*, *None*)

$\Rightarrow \text{undefined-lit } M \ L \Rightarrow \text{atm-of } L \in \text{atms-of-msu } (\text{init-clss } S)$

$\Rightarrow T \sim \text{cons-trail } (\text{Marked } L \ (k+1)) \ (\text{incr-lvl } S)$

$\Rightarrow \text{decide } S \ T$

**inductive-cases** *decideE*[elim]: *decide* *S S'*

**thm** *decideE*

**inductive** *skip* :: '*st*  $\Rightarrow$  '*st*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**

*skip-rule*[intro]: *state S* = (*Propagated L C' # M*, *N*, *U*, *k*, *Some D*)  $\Rightarrow -L \notin \# D \Rightarrow D \neq \{\#\}$

$\Rightarrow T \sim \text{tl-trail } S$

$\Rightarrow \text{skip } S \ T$

**inductive-cases** *skipE*[elim]: *skip* *S S'*

**thm** *skipE*

*get-maximum-level* (*Propagated L (C + \{\#L\#\}) # M*) *D* = *k*  $\vee$  *k* = 0 is equivalent to  
*get-maximum-level* (*Propagated L (C + \{\#L\#\}) # M*) *D* = *k*

**inductive** *resolve* :: '*st*  $\Rightarrow$  '*st*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**

*resolve-rule*[intro]:

*state S* = (*Propagated L (C + \{\#L\#\}) # M*, *N*, *U*, *k*, *Some (D + \{\#-L\#\})*)

$\Rightarrow \text{get-maximum-level } (\text{Propagated } L \ (C + \{\#L\#\}) \ \# \ M) \ D = k$

$\Rightarrow T \sim \text{update-conflicting } (\text{Some } (D \ \# \cup \ C)) \ (\text{tl-trail } S)$

$\Rightarrow \text{resolve } S \ T$

**inductive-cases** *resolveE*[elim]: *resolve* *S S'*

**thm** *resolveE*

**inductive** *restart* :: '*st*  $\Rightarrow$  '*st*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**

*restart*: *state S* = (*M*, *N*, *U*, *k*, *None*)  $\Rightarrow \neg M \models_{asm} \text{clauses } S$

$\Rightarrow T \sim \text{restart-state } S$

$\Rightarrow \text{restart } S \ T$

**inductive-cases** *restartE*[elim]: *restart* *S T*

**thm** *restartE*

We add the condition  $C \notin \# \text{init-clss } S$ , to maintain consistency even without the strategy.

**inductive** *forget* :: '*st*  $\Rightarrow$  '*st*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**

*forget-rule*: *state S* = (*M*, *N*,  $\{\#C\#\} + U$ , *k*, *None*)

$\Rightarrow \neg M \models_{asm} \text{clauses } S$

$\Rightarrow C \notin \text{set } (\text{get-all-mark-of-propagated } (\text{trail } S))$

$\Rightarrow C \notin \# \text{init-clss } S$

$\Rightarrow C \in \# \text{learned-clss } S$

$\Rightarrow T \sim \text{remove-cl } C \ S$

$\Rightarrow \text{forget } S \ T$

**inductive-cases** *forgetE*[elim]: *forget* *S T*

**inductive** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-rf* :: '*st*  $\Rightarrow$  '*st*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **for** *S* :: '*st* **where**

*restart*: *restart S T*  $\Rightarrow \text{cdcl}_W\text{-rf } S \ T \mid$

*forget*: *forget S T*  $\Rightarrow \text{cdcl}_W\text{-rf } S \ T$

**inductive** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj* :: '*st*  $\Rightarrow$  '*st*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**

*skip*[intro]: *skip S S'*  $\Rightarrow \text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj } S \ S' \mid$

*resolve*[intro]: *resolve S S'*  $\Rightarrow \text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj } S \ S' \mid$

*backtrack*[intro]: *backtrack*  $S S' \Rightarrow \text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj } S S'$

**inductive-cases** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bjE*: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj*  $S T$

**inductive** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-o*:: *'st*  $\Rightarrow$  *'st*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **for**  $S :: 'st$  **where**

*decide*[intro]: *decide*  $S S' \Rightarrow \text{cdcl}_W\text{-o } S S' \mid$

*bj*[intro]: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj*  $S S' \Rightarrow \text{cdcl}_W\text{-o } S S'$

**inductive** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>* :: *'st*  $\Rightarrow$  *'st*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **for**  $S :: 'st$  **where**

*propagate*: *propagate*  $S S' \Rightarrow \text{cdcl}_W S S' \mid$

*conflict*: *conflict*  $S S' \Rightarrow \text{cdcl}_W S S' \mid$

*other*: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-o*  $S S' \Rightarrow \text{cdcl}_W S S' \mid$

*rf*: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-rf*  $S S' \Rightarrow \text{cdcl}_W S S'$

**lemma** *rtrancpl-propagate-is-rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>W</sub>*:

*propagate*\*\*  $S S' \Rightarrow \text{cdcl}_W^{**} S S'$

**by** (*induction rule*: *rtrancpl-induct*) (*fastforce dest*!: *propagate*) +

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-rules-induct*[*consumes 1, case-names propagate conflict forget restart decide skip resolve backtrack*]:

**fixes**  $S :: 'st$

**assumes**

*cdcl<sub>W</sub>*: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>*  $S S'$  **and**

*propagate*:  $\bigwedge T. \text{propagate } S T \Rightarrow P S T$  **and**

*conflict*:  $\bigwedge T. \text{conflict } S T \Rightarrow P S T$  **and**

*forget*:  $\bigwedge T. \text{forget } S T \Rightarrow P S T$  **and**

*restart*:  $\bigwedge T. \text{restart } S T \Rightarrow P S T$  **and**

*decide*:  $\bigwedge T. \text{decide } S T \Rightarrow P S T$  **and**

*skip*:  $\bigwedge T. \text{skip } S T \Rightarrow P S T$  **and**

*resolve*:  $\bigwedge T. \text{resolve } S T \Rightarrow P S T$  **and**

*backtrack*:  $\bigwedge T. \text{backtrack } S T \Rightarrow P S T$

**shows**  $P S S'$

**using** *assms*(1)

**proof** (*induct*  $S'$  *rule*: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>.induct*)

**case** (*propagate*  $S'$ ) **note** *propagate* = *this*(1)

**then show** ?*case* **using** *assms*(2) **by** *auto*

**next**

**case** (*conflict*  $S'$ )

**then show** ?*case* **using** *assms*(3) **by** *auto*

**next**

**case** (*other*  $S'$ )

**then show** ?*case*

**proof** (*induct rule*: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-o.induct*)

**case** (*decide*  $U$ )

**then show** ?*case* **using** *assms*(6) **by** *auto*

**next**

**case** (*bj*  $S'$ )

**then show** ?*case* **using** *assms*(7–9) **by** (*induction rule*: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj.induct*) *auto*

**qed**

**next**

**case** (*rf*  $S'$ )

**then show** ?*case*

**by** (*induct rule*: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-rf.induct*) (*fast dest*: *forget restart*) +

**qed**

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-induct*[consumes 1, case-names propagate conflict forget restart decide skip  
 resolve backtrack]:  
**fixes** *S* :: 'st  
**assumes**  
*cdcl<sub>W</sub>*: *cdcl<sub>W</sub> S S'* **and**  
*propagateH*:  $\bigwedge C L T. C + \{\#L\# \} \in \# \text{ clauses } S \implies \text{trail } S \models_{as} CNot C$   
 $\implies \text{undefined-lit } (\text{trail } S) L \implies \text{conflicting } S = None$   
 $\implies T \sim \text{cons-trail } (\text{Propagated } L (C + \{\#L\# \})) S$   
 $\implies P S T$  **and**  
*conflictH*:  $\bigwedge D T. D \in \# \text{ clauses } S \implies \text{conflicting } S = None \implies \text{trail } S \models_{as} CNot D$   
 $\implies T \sim \text{update-conflicting } (Some D) S$   
 $\implies P S T$  **and**  
*forgetH*:  $\bigwedge C T. \neg \text{trail } S \models_{asm} \text{clauses } S$   
 $\implies C \notin \text{set } (\text{get-all-mark-of-propagated } (\text{trail } S))$   
 $\implies C \notin \# \text{ init-clss } S$   
 $\implies C \in \# \text{ learned-clss } S$   
 $\implies \text{conflicting } S = None$   
 $\implies T \sim \text{remove-cl } C S$   
 $\implies P S T$  **and**  
*restartH*:  $\bigwedge T. \neg \text{trail } S \models_{asm} \text{clauses } S$   
 $\implies \text{conflicting } S = None$   
 $\implies T \sim \text{restart-state } S$   
 $\implies P S T$  **and**  
*decideH*:  $\bigwedge L T. \text{conflicting } S = None \implies \text{undefined-lit } (\text{trail } S) L$   
 $\implies \text{atm-of } L \in \text{atms-of-msu } (\text{init-clss } S)$   
 $\implies T \sim \text{cons-trail } (\text{Marked } L (\text{backtrack-lvl } S + 1)) (\text{incr-lvl } S)$   
 $\implies P S T$  **and**  
*skipH*:  $\bigwedge L C' M D T. \text{trail } S = \text{Propagated } L C' \# M$   
 $\implies \text{conflicting } S = Some D \implies -L \notin \# D \implies D \neq \{\#\}$   
 $\implies T \sim \text{tl-trail } S$   
 $\implies P S T$  **and**  
*resolveH*:  $\bigwedge L C M D T.$   
 $\text{trail } S = \text{Propagated } L ( (C + \{\#L\# \}) \# M$   
 $\implies \text{conflicting } S = Some (D + \{\#-L\# \})$   
 $\implies \text{get-maximum-level } (\text{Propagated } L (C + \{\#L\# \}) \# M) D = \text{backtrack-lvl } S$   
 $\implies T \sim (\text{update-conflicting } (Some (D \# \cup C)) (\text{tl-trail } S))$   
 $\implies P S T$  **and**  
*backtrackH*:  $\bigwedge K i M1 M2 L D T.$   
 $(\text{Marked } K (\text{Suc } i) \# M1, M2) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-marked-decomposition } (\text{trail } S))$   
 $\implies \text{get-level } (\text{trail } S) L = \text{backtrack-lvl } S$   
 $\implies \text{conflicting } S = Some (D + \{\#L\# \})$   
 $\implies \text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } S) (D + \{\#L\# \}) = \text{get-level } (\text{trail } S) L$   
 $\implies \text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } S) D \equiv i$   
 $\implies T \sim \text{cons-trail } (\text{Propagated } L (D + \{\#L\# \}))$   
 $\quad (\text{reduce-trail-to } M1$   
 $\quad \quad (\text{add-learned-cl } (D + \{\#L\# \})$   
 $\quad \quad \quad (\text{update-backtrack-lvl } i$   
 $\quad \quad \quad \quad (\text{update-conflicting } None S))))$   
 $\implies P S T$   
**shows** *P S S'*  
**using** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>*  
**proof** (*induct S S' rule: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-rules-induct*)  
**case** (*propagate S'*)  
**then show** ?case **by** (*elim propagateE*) (*frule propagateH; simp*)  
**next**

```

  case (conflict S')
  then show ?case by (elim conflictE) (frule conflictH; simp)
next
  case (restart S')
  then show ?case by (elim restartE) (frule restartH; simp)
next
  case (decide T)
  then show ?case by (elim decideE) (frule decideH; simp)
next
  case (backtrack S')
  then show ?case by (elim backtrackE) (frule backtrackH; simp del: state-simp add: state-eq-def)
next
  case (forget S')
  then show ?case using forgetH by auto
next
  case (skip S')
  then show ?case using skipH by auto
next
  case (resolve S')
  then show ?case by (elim resolveE) (frule resolveH; simp)
qed

```

**lemma**  $cdcl_W\text{-o-induct}$ [consumes 1, case-names decide skip resolve backtrack]:  
**fixes**  $S :: 'st$   
**assumes**  $cdcl_W$ :  $cdcl_W\text{-o } S \ T$  **and**  
 $decideH$ :  $\bigwedge L \ T. \text{conflicting } S = \text{None} \implies \text{undefined-lit } (\text{trail } S) \ L$   
 $\implies \text{atm-of } L \in \text{atms-of-msu } (\text{init-clss } S)$   
 $\implies T \sim \text{cons-trail } (\text{Marked } L \ (\text{backtrack-lvl } S + 1)) \ (\text{incr-lvl } S)$   
 $\implies P \ S \ T$  **and**  
 $skipH$ :  $\bigwedge L \ C' \ M \ D \ T. \text{trail } S = \text{Propagated } L \ C' \ \# \ M$   
 $\implies \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } D \implies -L \notin \# \ D \implies D \neq \{\#\}$   
 $\implies T \sim \text{tl-trail } S$   
 $\implies P \ S \ T$  **and**  
 $resolveH$ :  $\bigwedge L \ C \ M \ D \ T.$   
 $\text{trail } S = \text{Propagated } L \ ( (C + \{\#L\# \}) \ \# \ M$   
 $\implies \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } (D + \{\#-L\# \})$   
 $\implies \text{get-maximum-level } (\text{Propagated } L \ (C + \{\#L\# \}) \ \# \ M) \ D = \text{backtrack-lvl } S$   
 $\implies T \sim \text{update-conflicting } (\text{Some } (D \ \# \cup \ C)) \ (\text{tl-trail } S)$   
 $\implies P \ S \ T$  **and**  
 $backtrackH$ :  $\bigwedge K \ i \ M1 \ M2 \ L \ D \ T.$   
 $(\text{Marked } K \ (\text{Suc } i) \ \# \ M1, \ M2) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-marked-decomposition } (\text{trail } S))$   
 $\implies \text{get-level } (\text{trail } S) \ L = \text{backtrack-lvl } S$   
 $\implies \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } (D + \{\#L\# \})$   
 $\implies \text{get-level } (\text{trail } S) \ L = \text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } S) \ (D + \{\#L\# \})$   
 $\implies \text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } S) \ D \equiv i$   
 $\implies T \sim \text{cons-trail } (\text{Propagated } L \ (D + \{\#L\# \}))$   
 $\quad (\text{reduce-trail-to } M1$   
 $\quad \quad (\text{add-learned-cls } (D + \{\#L\# \})$   
 $\quad \quad \quad (\text{update-backtrack-lvl } i$   
 $\quad \quad \quad \quad (\text{update-conflicting } \text{None } S))))$   
 $\implies P \ S \ T$   
**shows**  $P \ S \ T$   
**using**  $cdcl_W$  **apply** ( $\text{induct } T$   $\text{rule: } cdcl_W\text{-o.induct}$ )  
**using**  $assms(2)$  **apply**  $\text{auto}[1]$   
**apply** ( $\text{elim } cdcl_W\text{-bjE } skipE \ resolveE \ backtrackE$ )



```

  apply (frule skipH; simp)
  apply (frule resolveH; simp)
  apply (frule backtrackH; simp-all del: state-simp add: state-eq-def)
done

```

**thm** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-o.induct*

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-o-all-rules-induct*[consumes 1, case-names decide backtrack skip resolve]:

```

  fixes S T :: 'st
  assumes
    cdclW-o S T and
     $\bigwedge T. \text{decide } S \ T \implies P \ S \ T$  and
     $\bigwedge T. \text{backtrack } S \ T \implies P \ S \ T$  and
     $\bigwedge T. \text{skip } S \ T \implies P \ S \ T$  and
     $\bigwedge T. \text{resolve } S \ T \implies P \ S \ T$ 
  shows P S T
  using assms by (induct T rule: cdclW-o.induct) (auto simp: cdclW-bj.simps)

```

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-o-rule-cases*[consumes 1, case-names decide backtrack skip resolve]:

```

  fixes S T :: 'st
  assumes
    cdclW-o S T and
    decide S T  $\implies$  P and
    backtrack S T  $\implies$  P and
    skip S T  $\implies$  P and
    resolve S T  $\implies$  P
  shows P
  using assms by (auto simp: cdclW-o.simps cdclW-bj.simps)

```

## 5.4 Invariants

### 5.4.1 Properties of the trail

We here establish that: \* the marks are exactly 1..k where k is the level \* the consistency of the trail \* the fact that there is no duplicate in the trail.

**lemma** *backtrack-lit-skipped*:

```

  assumes L: get-level (trail S) L = backtrack-lvl S
  and M1: (Marked K (i + 1) # M1, M2)  $\in$  set (get-all-marked-decomposition (trail S))
  and no-dup: no-dup (trail S)
  and bt-l: backtrack-lvl S = length (get-all-levels-of-marked (trail S))
  and order: get-all-levels-of-marked (trail S)
    = rev ([1.. $(1 + \text{length (get-all-levels-of-marked (trail S))})$ ])
  shows atm-of L  $\notin$  atm-of ' lits-of M1

```

**proof**

```

  let ?M = trail S
  assume L-in-M1: atm-of L  $\in$  atm-of ' lits-of M1
  obtain c where Mc: trail S = c @ M2 @ Marked K (i + 1) # M1 using M1 by blast
  have atm-of L  $\notin$  atm-of ' lits-of c
    using L-in-M1 no-dup mk-disjoint-insert unfolding Mc lits-of-def by force
  have g-M-eq-g-M1: get-level ?M L = get-level M1 L
    using L-in-M1 unfolding Mc by auto
  have g: get-all-levels-of-marked M1 = rev [1.. $\text{Suc } i$ ]
    using order unfolding Mc
  by (auto simp del: upt-simps dest!: append-cons-eq-upt-length-i
    simp add: rev-swap[symmetric])
  then have Max (set (0 # get-all-levels-of-marked (rev M1))) < Suc i by auto

```

**then have** *get-level M1 L < Suc i*  
**using** *get-rev-level-less-max-get-all-levels-of-marked[of rev M1 0 L]* **by** *linarith*  
**moreover have** *Suc i ≤ backtrack-lvl S* **using** *bt-l* **by** (*simp add: Mc g*)  
**ultimately show** *False* **using** *L g-M-eq-g-M1* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-distinctinv-1*:

**assumes**  
*cdcl<sub>W</sub> S S'* **and**  
*no-dup (trail S)* **and**  
*backtrack-lvl S = length (get-all-levels-of-marked (trail S))* **and**  
*get-all-levels-of-marked (trail S) = rev [1..*1+length (get-all-levels-of-marked (trail S))*]*  
**shows** *no-dup (trail S')*  
**using** *assms*  
**proof** (*induct rule: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-induct*)  
**case** (*backtrack K i M1 M2 L D T*) **note** *decomp = this(1)* **and** *L = this(2)* **and** *T = this(6)* **and**  
*n-d = this(7)*  
**obtain** *c* **where** *Mc: trail S = c @ M2 @ Marked K (i + 1) # M1*  
**using** *decomp* **by** *auto*  
**have** *no-dup (M2 @ Marked K (i + 1) # M1)*  
**using** *Mc n-d* **by** *fastforce*  
**moreover have** *atm-of L ∉ (λl. atm-of (lit-of l)) 'set M1*  
**using** *backtrack-lit-skipped[of S L K i M1 M2] L decomp backtrack.prem*  
**by** (*fastforce simp: lits-of-def*)  
**moreover then have** *undefined-lit M1 L*  
**by** (*simp add: defined-lit-map*)  
**ultimately show** *?case* **using** *decomp T n-d* **by** *simp*  
**qed** (*auto simp: defined-lit-map*)

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-consistent-inv-2*:

**assumes**  
*cdcl<sub>W</sub> S S'* **and**  
*no-dup (trail S)* **and**  
*backtrack-lvl S = length (get-all-levels-of-marked (trail S))* **and**  
*get-all-levels-of-marked (trail S) = rev [1..*1+length (get-all-levels-of-marked (trail S))*]*  
**shows** *consistent-interp (lits-of (trail S'))*  
**using** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-distinctinv-1 [OF assms] distinctconsistent-interp* **by** *fast*

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-o-bt*:

**assumes**  
*cdcl<sub>W</sub>-o S S'* **and**  
*backtrack-lvl S = length (get-all-levels-of-marked (trail S))* **and**  
*get-all-levels-of-marked (trail S) =*  
*rev ([1..*1+length (get-all-levels-of-marked (trail S))*])* **and**  
*n-d[*simp*]: no-dup (trail S)*  
**shows** *backtrack-lvl S' = length (get-all-levels-of-marked (trail S'))*  
**using** *assms*  
**proof** (*induct rule: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-o-induct*)  
**case** (*backtrack K i M1 M2 L D T*) **note** *decomp = this(1)* **and** *T = this(6)* **and** *level = this(8)*  
**have** [*simp*]: *trail (reduce-trail-to M1 S) = M1*  
**using** *decomp* **by** *auto*  
**obtain** *c* **where** *M: trail S = c @ M2 @ Marked K (i + 1) # M1* **using** *decomp* **by** *auto*  
**have** *rev (get-all-levels-of-marked (trail S))*  
*= [1..*1+length (get-all-levels-of-marked (trail S))*]*  
**using** *level* **by** (*auto simp: rev-swap[symmetric]*)

**moreover have**  $\text{atm-of } L \notin (\lambda l. \text{atm-of } (\text{lit-of } l)) \text{ ‘ set } M1$   
**using**  $\text{backtrack-lit-skipped}[of\ S\ L\ K\ i\ M1\ M2]$   $\text{backtrack}(2,7,8,9)$   $\text{decomp}$   
**by**  $(\text{fastforce simp add: lits-of-def})$   
**moreover then have**  $\text{undefined-lit } M1\ L$   
**by**  $(\text{simp add: defined-lit-map})$   
**moreover then have**  $\text{no-dup } (\text{trail } T)$   
**using**  $T\ \text{decomp } n\text{-d}$  **by**  $(\text{auto simp: defined-lit-map } M)$   
**ultimately show**  $?case$   
**using**  $T\ n\text{-d}$  **unfolding**  $M$  **by**  $(\text{auto dest!: append-cons-eq-upt-length simp del: upt-simps})$   
**qed auto**

**lemma**  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-rf-bt}$ :  
**assumes**  
 $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-rf } S\ S'$  **and**  
 $\text{backtrack-lvl } S = \text{length } (\text{get-all-levels-of-marked } (\text{trail } S))$  **and**  
 $\text{get-all-levels-of-marked } (\text{trail } S) = \text{rev } [1..<(1+\text{length } (\text{get-all-levels-of-marked } (\text{trail } S)))]$   
**shows**  $\text{backtrack-lvl } S' = \text{length } (\text{get-all-levels-of-marked } (\text{trail } S'))$   
**using**  $\text{assms}$  **by**  $(\text{induct rule: cdcl}_W\text{-rf.induct})$   $\text{auto}$

**lemma**  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-bt}$ :  
**assumes**  
 $\text{cdcl}_W\ S\ S'$  **and**  
 $\text{backtrack-lvl } S = \text{length } (\text{get-all-levels-of-marked } (\text{trail } S))$  **and**  
 $\text{get-all-levels-of-marked } (\text{trail } S)$   
 $= \text{rev } ([1..<(1+\text{length } (\text{get-all-levels-of-marked } (\text{trail } S)))])$  **and**  
 $\text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S)$   
**shows**  $\text{backtrack-lvl } S' = \text{length } (\text{get-all-levels-of-marked } (\text{trail } S'))$   
**using**  $\text{assms}$  **by**  $(\text{induct rule: cdcl}_W\text{-bt.induct})$   $(\text{auto simp add: cdcl}_W\text{-o-bt cdcl}_W\text{-rf-bt})$

**lemma**  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-bt-level'}$ :  
**assumes**  
 $\text{cdcl}_W\ S\ S'$  **and**  
 $\text{backtrack-lvl } S = \text{length } (\text{get-all-levels-of-marked } (\text{trail } S))$  **and**  
 $\text{get-all-levels-of-marked } (\text{trail } S)$   
 $= \text{rev } ([1..<(1+\text{length } (\text{get-all-levels-of-marked } (\text{trail } S)))])$  **and**  
 $n\text{-d: no-dup } (\text{trail } S)$   
**shows**  $\text{get-all-levels-of-marked } (\text{trail } S')$   
 $= \text{rev } ([1..<(1+\text{length } (\text{get-all-levels-of-marked } (\text{trail } S')))])$   
**using**  $\text{assms}$   
**proof**  $(\text{induct rule: cdcl}_W\text{-all-induct})$   
**case**  $(\text{decide } L\ T)$  **note**  $\text{undef} = \text{this}(2)$  **and**  $T = \text{this}(4)$   
**let**  $?k = \text{backtrack-lvl } S$   
**let**  $?M = \text{trail } S$   
**let**  $?M' = \text{Marked } L\ (?k + 1) \# \text{trail } S$   
**have**  $H$ :  $\text{get-all-levels-of-marked } ?M = \text{rev } [\text{Suc } 0..<1+\text{length } (\text{get-all-levels-of-marked } ?M)]$   
**using**  $\text{decide.premis}$  **by**  $\text{simp}$   
**have**  $k$ :  $?k = \text{length } (\text{get-all-levels-of-marked } ?M)$   
**using**  $\text{decide.premis}$  **by**  $\text{auto}$   
**have**  $\text{get-all-levels-of-marked } ?M' = \text{Suc } ?k \# \text{get-all-levels-of-marked } ?M$  **by**  $\text{simp}$   
**then have**  $\text{get-all-levels-of-marked } ?M' = \text{Suc } ?k \#$   
 $\text{rev } [\text{Suc } 0..<1+\text{length } (\text{get-all-levels-of-marked } ?M)]$   
**using**  $H$  **by**  $\text{auto}$   
**moreover have**  $\dots = \text{rev } [\text{Suc } 0..< \text{Suc } (1+\text{length } (\text{get-all-levels-of-marked } ?M))]$   
**unfolding**  $k$  **by**  $\text{simp}$   
**finally show**  $?case$  **using**  $T\ \text{undef}$  **by**  $(\text{auto simp add: defined-lit-map})$

```

next
  case (backtrack K i M1 M2 L D T) note decomp = this(1) and confli = this(2) and T = this(6)
and
  all-marked = this(8) and bt-lvl = this(7)
have atm-of L  $\notin$  ( $\lambda l$ . atm-of (lit-of l)) ‘ set M1
  using backtrack-lit-skipped[of S L K i M1 M2] backtrack(2,7,8,9) decomp
  by (fastforce simp add: lits-of-def)
moreover then have undefined-lit M1 L
  by (simp add: defined-lit-map)
then have [simp]: trail T = Propagated L (D + {#L#}) # M1
  using T decomp n-d by auto
obtain c where M: trail S = c @ M2 @ Marked K (i + 1) # M1 using decomp by auto
have get-all-levels-of-marked (rev (trail S))
  = [Suc 0.. $2 + \text{length (get-all-levels-of-marked c)} + (\text{length (get-all-levels-of-marked M2)} + \text{length (get-all-levels-of-marked M1)})]$ 
  using all-marked bt-lvl unfolding M by (auto simp add: rev-swap[symmetric] simp del: upt-simps)
then show ?case
  using T by (auto simp add: rev-swap M dest!: append-cons-eq-upt(1) simp del: upt-simps)
qed auto

```

We write  $1 + \text{length (get-all-levels-of-marked (trail S))}$  instead of  $\text{backtrack-lvl } S$  to avoid non termination of rewriting.

**definition**  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv } (S :: 'st) \longleftrightarrow$   
 $\text{consistent-interp (lits-of (trail S))}$   
 $\wedge \text{no-dup (trail S)}$   
 $\wedge \text{backtrack-lvl } S = \text{length (get-all-levels-of-marked (trail S))}$   
 $\wedge \text{get-all-levels-of-marked (trail S)}$   
 $= \text{rev ([1.. $1 + \text{length (get-all-levels-of-marked (trail S))}$ ])}]$

**lemma**  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv-decomp}$ :  
**assumes**  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv } S$   
**shows**  $\text{consistent-interp (lits-of (trail S))}$   
**and**  $\text{no-dup (trail S)}$   
**using** *assms* **unfolding**  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv-def}$  **by** *fastforce*+

**lemma**  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-consistent-inv}$ :  
**fixes**  $S S' :: 'st$   
**assumes**  
 $\text{cdcl}_W S S'$  **and**  
 $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv } S$   
**shows**  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv } S'$   
**using** *assms*  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-consistent-inv-2 cdcl}_W\text{-distinctinv-1 cdcl}_W\text{-bt cdcl}_W\text{-bt-level'}$   
**unfolding**  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv-def}$  **by** *meson*+

**lemma**  $\text{rtrancpl-cdcl}_W\text{-consistent-inv}$ :  
**assumes**  $\text{cdcl}_W^{**} S S'$   
**and**  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv } S$   
**shows**  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv } S'$   
**using** *assms* **by** (*induct* rule: *rtrancpl-induct*)  
(*auto intro: cdcl}\_W\text{-consistent-inv}*)

**lemma**  $\text{trancpl-cdcl}_W\text{-consistent-inv}$ :  
**assumes**  $\text{cdcl}_W^{++} S S'$   
**and**  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv } S$   
**shows**  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv } S'$

```

using assms by (induct rule: tranclp-induct)
(auto intro: cdclW-consistent-inv)

lemma cdclW-M-level-inv-S0-cdclW[simp]:
cdclW-M-level-inv (init-state N)
unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto

lemma cdclW-M-level-inv-get-level-le-backtrack-lvl:
assumes inv: cdclW-M-level-inv S
shows get-level (trail S) L ≤ backtrack-lvl S
proof –
  have get-all-levels-of-marked (trail S) = rev [1..1 + backtrack-lvl S]
    using inv unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
  then show ?thesis
    using get-rev-level-less-max-get-all-levels-of-marked[of rev (trail S) 0 L]
    by (auto simp: Max-n-upt)
qed

lemma backtrack-ex-decomp:
assumes M-l: cdclW-M-level-inv S
and i-S: i < backtrack-lvl S
shows  $\exists K\ M1\ M2. (\text{Marked } K\ (i + 1) \# M1, M2) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-marked-decomposition } (\text{trail } S))$ 
proof –
  let ?M = trail S
  have
    g: get-all-levels-of-marked (trail S) = rev [Suc 0..Suc (backtrack-lvl S)]
    using M-l unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by simp-all
  then have  $i+1 \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-levels-of-marked } (\text{trail } S))$ 
    using i-S by auto

  then obtain c K c' where tr-S: trail S = c @ Marked K (i + 1) # c'
    using in-get-all-levels-of-marked-iff-decomp[of i+1 trail S] by auto

  obtain M1 M2 where  $(\text{Marked } K\ (i + 1) \# M1, M2) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-marked-decomposition } (\text{trail } S))$ 
    unfolding tr-S apply (induct c rule: ann-literal-list-induct)
    apply auto[2]
    apply (rename-tac L m xs,
      case-tac hd (get-all-marked-decomposition (xs @ Marked K (Suc i) # c')))
    apply (case-tac get-all-marked-decomposition (xs @ Marked K (Suc i) # c'))
    by auto
  then show ?thesis by blast
qed

```

#### 5.4.2 Better-Suited Induction Principle

We generalise the induction principle defined previously: the induction case for *backtrack* now includes the assumption that *undefined-lit M1 L*. This helps the simplifier and thus the automation.

```

lemma backtrack-induction-lev[consumes 1, case-names M-devel-inv backtrack]:
assumes
  bt: backtrack S T and
  inv: cdclW-M-level-inv S and
  backtrackH:  $\bigwedge K\ i\ M1\ M2\ L\ D\ T.$ 
     $(\text{Marked } K\ (\text{Suc } i) \# M1, M2) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-marked-decomposition } (\text{trail } S))$ 
     $\implies \text{get-level } (\text{trail } S)\ L = \text{backtrack-lvl } S$ 

```

```

     $\Rightarrow$  conflicting  $S = \text{Some } (D + \{\#L\# \})$ 
     $\Rightarrow$  get-level (trail  $S$ )  $L = \text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } S) (D + \{\#L\# \})$ 
     $\Rightarrow$  get-maximum-level (trail  $S$ )  $D \equiv i$ 
     $\Rightarrow$  undefined-lit  $M1 \ L$ 
     $\Rightarrow T \sim \text{cons-trail } (\text{Propagated } L (D + \{\#L\# \}))$ 
      (reduce-trail-to  $M1$ 
        (add-learned-cls  $(D + \{\#L\# \})$ 
          (update-backtrack-lvl  $i$ 
            (update-conflicting  $\text{None } S$ ))))
     $\Rightarrow P \ S \ T$ 
  shows  $P \ S \ T$ 
proof -
  obtain  $K \ i \ M1 \ M2 \ L \ D$  where
    decomp:  $(\text{Marked } K (\text{Suc } i) \# \ M1, \ M2) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-marked-decomposition } (\text{trail } S))$  and
    L: get-level (trail  $S$ )  $L = \text{backtrack-lvl } S$  and
    confl: conflicting  $S = \text{Some } (D + \{\#L\# \})$  and
    lev-L: get-level (trail  $S$ )  $L = \text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } S) (D + \{\#L\# \})$  and
    lev-D: get-maximum-level (trail  $S$ )  $D \equiv i$  and
    T:  $T \sim \text{cons-trail } (\text{Propagated } L (D + \{\#L\# \}))$ 
      (reduce-trail-to  $M1$ 
        (add-learned-cls  $(D + \{\#L\# \})$ 
          (update-backtrack-lvl  $i$ 
            (update-conflicting  $\text{None } S$ ))))
  using bt by (elim backtrackE) metis

  have atm-of  $L \notin (\lambda l. \text{atm-of } (\text{lit-of } l))$  'set  $M1$ 
  using backtrack-lit-skipped[of  $S \ L \ K \ i \ M1 \ M2$ ] L decomp bt confl lev-L lev-D inv
  unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def
  by (fastforce simp add: lits-of-def)
  then have undefined-lit  $M1 \ L$ 
  by (auto simp: defined-lit-map)
  then show ?thesis
  using backtrackH[OF decomp L confl lev-L lev-D - T] by simp
qed

lemmas backtrack-induction-lev2 = backtrack-induction-lev[consumes 2, case-names backtrack]

lemma cdclW-all-induct-lev-full:
  fixes  $S :: 'st$ 
  assumes
    cdclW: cdclW  $S \ S'$  and
    inv[simp]: cdclW-M-level-inv  $S$  and
    propagateH:  $\bigwedge C \ L \ T. C + \{\#L\# \} \in \# \text{ clauses } S \Rightarrow \text{trail } S \models_{as} C \text{Not } C$ 
       $\Rightarrow$  undefined-lit (trail  $S$ )  $L \Rightarrow$  conflicting  $S = \text{None}$ 
       $\Rightarrow T \sim \text{cons-trail } (\text{Propagated } L (C + \{\#L\# \})) \ S$ 
       $\Rightarrow$  cdclW-M-level-inv  $S$ 
       $\Rightarrow P \ S \ T$  and
    conflictH:  $\bigwedge D \ T. D \in \# \text{ clauses } S \Rightarrow$  conflicting  $S = \text{None} \Rightarrow \text{trail } S \models_{as} C \text{Not } D$ 
       $\Rightarrow T \sim \text{update-conflicting } (\text{Some } D) \ S$ 
       $\Rightarrow P \ S \ T$  and
    forgetH:  $\bigwedge C \ T. \neg \text{trail } S \models_{asm} \text{clauses } S$ 
       $\Rightarrow C \notin \text{set } (\text{get-all-mark-of-propagated } (\text{trail } S))$ 
       $\Rightarrow C \notin \# \text{ init-clss } S$ 
       $\Rightarrow C \in \# \text{ learned-clss } S$ 
       $\Rightarrow$  conflicting  $S = \text{None}$ 

```

$\Rightarrow T \sim \text{remove-cls } C \ S$   
 $\Rightarrow \text{cdcl}_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv } S$   
 $\Rightarrow P \ S \ T \ \mathbf{and}$   
*restartH*:  $\bigwedge T. \neg \text{trail } S \models_{asm} \text{clauses } S$   
 $\Rightarrow \text{conflicting } S = \text{None}$   
 $\Rightarrow T \sim \text{restart-state } S$   
 $\Rightarrow \text{cdcl}_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv } S$   
 $\Rightarrow P \ S \ T \ \mathbf{and}$   
*decideH*:  $\bigwedge L \ T. \text{conflicting } S = \text{None} \Rightarrow \text{undefined-lit } (\text{trail } S) \ L$   
 $\Rightarrow \text{atm-of } L \in \text{atms-of-msu } (\text{init-clss } S)$   
 $\Rightarrow T \sim \text{cons-trail } (\text{Marked } L \ (\text{backtrack-lvl } S + 1)) \ (\text{incr-lvl } S)$   
 $\Rightarrow \text{cdcl}_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv } S$   
 $\Rightarrow P \ S \ T \ \mathbf{and}$   
*skipH*:  $\bigwedge L \ C' \ M \ D \ T. \text{trail } S = \text{Propagated } L \ C' \ \# \ M$   
 $\Rightarrow \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } D \Rightarrow -L \notin \# \ D \Rightarrow D \neq \{\#\}$   
 $\Rightarrow T \sim \text{tl-trail } S$   
 $\Rightarrow \text{cdcl}_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv } S$   
 $\Rightarrow P \ S \ T \ \mathbf{and}$   
*resolveH*:  $\bigwedge L \ C \ M \ D \ T.$   
 $\text{trail } S = \text{Propagated } L \ ( (C + \{\#L\# \}) \ \# \ M)$   
 $\Rightarrow \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } (D + \{\#-L\# \})$   
 $\Rightarrow \text{get-maximum-level } (\text{Propagated } L \ (C + \{\#L\# \}) \ \# \ M) \ D = \text{backtrack-lvl } S$   
 $\Rightarrow T \sim (\text{update-conflicting } (\text{Some } (D \ \# \cup \ C)) \ (\text{tl-trail } S))$   
 $\Rightarrow \text{cdcl}_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv } S$   
 $\Rightarrow P \ S \ T \ \mathbf{and}$   
*backtrackH*:  $\bigwedge K \ i \ M1 \ M2 \ L \ D \ T.$   
 $(\text{Marked } K \ (\text{Suc } i) \ \# \ M1, \ M2) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-marked-decomposition } (\text{trail } S))$   
 $\Rightarrow \text{get-level } (\text{trail } S) \ L = \text{backtrack-lvl } S$   
 $\Rightarrow \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } (D + \{\#L\# \})$   
 $\Rightarrow \text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } S) \ (D + \{\#L\# \}) = \text{get-level } (\text{trail } S) \ L$   
 $\Rightarrow \text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } S) \ D \equiv i$   
 $\Rightarrow \text{undefined-lit } M1 \ L$   
 $\Rightarrow T \sim \text{cons-trail } (\text{Propagated } L \ (D + \{\#L\# \}))$   
 $\quad (\text{reduce-trail-to } M1$   
 $\quad \quad (\text{add-learned-cls } (D + \{\#L\# \})$   
 $\quad \quad \quad (\text{update-backtrack-lvl } i$   
 $\quad \quad \quad \quad (\text{update-conflicting } \text{None } S))))$   
 $\Rightarrow \text{cdcl}_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv } S$   
 $\Rightarrow P \ S \ T$   
**shows**  $P \ S \ S'$   
**using**  $\text{cdcl}_W$   
**proof** (*induct*  $S'$  *rule*:  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-rules-induct}$ )  
**case** (*propagate*  $S'$ )  
**then show** ?*case by* (*elim propagateE*) (*frule propagateH*; *simp*)  
**next**  
**case** (*conflict*  $S'$ )  
**then show** ?*case by* (*elim conflictE*) (*frule conflictH*; *simp*)  
**next**  
**case** (*restart*  $S'$ )  
**then show** ?*case by* (*elim restartE*) (*frule restartH*; *simp*)  
**next**  
**case** (*decide*  $T$ )  
**then show** ?*case by* (*elim decideE*) (*frule decideH*; *simp*)  
**next**  
**case** (*backtrack*  $S'$ )

```

then show ?case
  apply (induction rule: backtrack-induction-lev)
  apply (rule inv)
  by (rule backtrackH;
      fastforce simp del: state-simp simp add: state-eq-def dest!: HOL.meta-eq-to-obj-eq)
next
case (forget S')
then show ?case using forgetH by auto
next
case (skip S')
then show ?case using skipH by auto
next
case (resolve S')
then show ?case by (elim resolveE) (frule resolveH; simp)
qed

lemmas cdclW-all-induct-lev2 = cdclW-all-induct-lev-full[consumes 2, case-names propagate conflict
forget restart decide skip resolve backtrack]

lemmas cdclW-all-induct-lev = cdclW-all-induct-lev-full[consumes 1, case-names lev-inv propagate
conflict forget restart decide skip resolve backtrack]

thm cdclW-o-induct
lemma cdclW-o-induct-lev[consumes 1, case-names M-lev decide skip resolve backtrack]:
fixes S :: 'st
assumes
  cdclW: cdclW-o S T and
  inv[simp]: cdclW-M-level-inv S and
  decideH:  $\bigwedge L T. \text{conflicting } S = \text{None} \implies \text{undefined-lit } (\text{trail } S) L$ 
 $\implies \text{atm-of } L \in \text{atms-of-msu } (\text{init-clss } S)$ 
 $\implies T \sim \text{cons-trail } (\text{Marked } L (\text{backtrack-lvl } S + 1)) (\text{incr-lvl } S)$ 
 $\implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv } S$ 
 $\implies P S T$  and
  skipH:  $\bigwedge L C' M D T. \text{trail } S = \text{Propagated } L C' \# M$ 
 $\implies \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } D \implies -L \notin \# D \implies D \neq \{\#\}$ 
 $\implies T \sim \text{tl-trail } S$ 
 $\implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv } S$ 
 $\implies P S T$  and
  resolveH:  $\bigwedge L C M D T.$ 
 $\text{trail } S = \text{Propagated } L ( (C + \{\#L\# \}) \# M$ 
 $\implies \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } (D + \{\#-L\# \})$ 
 $\implies \text{get-maximum-level } (\text{Propagated } L (C + \{\#L\# \}) \# M) D = \text{backtrack-lvl } S$ 
 $\implies T \sim \text{update-conflicting } (\text{Some } (D \# \cup C)) (\text{tl-trail } S)$ 
 $\implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv } S$ 
 $\implies P S T$  and
  backtrackH:  $\bigwedge K i M1 M2 L D T.$ 
 $(\text{Marked } K (\text{Suc } i) \# M1, M2) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-marked-decomposition } (\text{trail } S))$ 
 $\implies \text{get-level } (\text{trail } S) L = \text{backtrack-lvl } S$ 
 $\implies \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } (D + \{\#L\# \})$ 
 $\implies \text{get-level } (\text{trail } S) L = \text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } S) (D + \{\#L\# \})$ 
 $\implies \text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } S) D \equiv i$ 
 $\implies \text{undefined-lit } M1 L$ 
 $\implies T \sim \text{cons-trail } (\text{Propagated } L (D + \{\#L\# \}))$ 
 $(\text{reduce-trail-to } M1$ 
 $\quad (\text{add-learned-cls } (D + \{\#L\# \}))$ 

```



```

      (update-backtrack-lvl i
       (update-conflicting None S))))
     $\Rightarrow$  cdclW-M-level-inv S
     $\Rightarrow$  P S T
  shows P S T
  using cdclW
proof (induct S T rule: cdclW-o-all-rules-induct)
  case (decide T)
  then show ?case by (elim decideE) (frule decideH; simp)
next
  case (backtrack S')
  then show ?case
    using inv apply (induction rule: backtrack-induction-lev2)
    by (rule backtrackH)
    (fastforce simp del: state-simp simp add: state-eq-def dest!: HOL.meta-eq-to-obj-eq)+
next
  case (skip S')
  then show ?case using skipH by auto
next
  case (resolve S')
  then show ?case by (elim resolveE) (frule resolveH; simp)
qed

lemmas cdclW-o-induct-lev2 = cdclW-o-induct-lev[consumes 2, case-names decide skip resolve backtrack]

```

### 5.4.3 Compatibility with $op \sim$

```

lemma propagate-state-eq-compatible:
  assumes
    propagate S T and
     $S \sim S'$  and
     $T \sim T'$ 
  shows propagate S' T'
  using assms apply (elim propagateE)
  apply (rule propagate-rule)
  by (auto simp: state-eq-def clauses-def simp del: state-simp)

```

```

lemma conflict-state-eq-compatible:
  assumes
    conflict S T and
     $S \sim S'$  and
     $T \sim T'$ 
  shows conflict S' T'
  using assms apply (elim conflictE)
  apply (rule conflict-rule)
  by (auto simp: state-eq-def clauses-def simp del: state-simp)

```

```

lemma backtrack-state-eq-compatible:
  assumes
    backtrack S T and
     $S \sim S'$  and
     $T \sim T'$  and
    inv: cdclW-M-level-inv S
  shows backtrack S' T'
  using assms apply (induction rule: backtrack-induction-lev)

```

```

    using inv apply simp
  apply (rule backtrack-rule)
    apply auto[5]
  by (auto simp: state-eq-def clauses-def cdclW-M-level-inv-def simp del: state-simp)

```

**lemma** *decide-state-eq-compatible:*

```

  assumes
    decide S T and
    S ~ S' and
    T ~ T'
  shows decide S' T'
  using assms apply (elim decideE)
  apply (rule decide-rule)
  by (auto simp: state-eq-def clauses-def simp del: state-simp)

```

**lemma** *skip-state-eq-compatible:*

```

  assumes
    skip S T and
    S ~ S' and
    T ~ T'
  shows skip S' T'
  using assms apply (elim skipE)
  apply (rule skip-rule)
  by (auto simp: state-eq-def clauses-def HOL.eq-sym-conv[of - # - trail -]
    simp del: state-simp dest: arg-cong[of - # trail - trail - tl])

```

**lemma** *resolve-state-eq-compatible:*

```

  assumes
    resolve S T and
    S ~ S' and
    T ~ T'
  shows resolve S' T'
  using assms apply (elim resolveE)
  apply (rule resolve-rule)
  by (auto simp: state-eq-def clauses-def HOL.eq-sym-conv[of - # - trail -]
    simp del: state-simp dest: arg-cong[of - # trail - trail - tl])

```

**lemma** *forget-state-eq-compatible:*

```

  assumes
    forget S T and
    S ~ S' and
    T ~ T'
  shows forget S' T'
  using assms apply (elim forgetE)
  apply (rule forget-rule)
  by (auto simp: state-eq-def clauses-def HOL.eq-sym-conv[of {#-#} + - -]
    simp del: state-simp dest: arg-cong[of - # trail - trail - tl])

```

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-state-eq-compatible:*

```

  assumes
    cdclW S T and  $\neg$ restart S T and
    S ~ S' and
    T ~ T' and
    inv: cdclW-M-level-inv S
  shows cdclW S' T'

```

**using** *assms* **by** (*meson assms backtrack-state-eq-compatible bj cdcl<sub>W</sub>.simps cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj.simps*  
*cdcl<sub>W</sub>-o-rule-cases cdcl<sub>W</sub>-rf.cases cdcl<sub>W</sub>-rf.restart conflict-state-eq-compatible decide*  
*decide-state-eq-compatible forget forget-state-eq-compatible*  
*propagate-state-eq-compatible resolve-state-eq-compatible*  
*skip-state-eq-compatible*)

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj-state-eq-compatible*:

**assumes**

*cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj S T and cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv S*

*S ~ S' and*

*T ~ T'*

**shows** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj S' T'*

**using** *assms*

**by** *induction (auto*

*intro: skip-state-eq-compatible backtrack-state-eq-compatible resolve-state-eq-compatible)*

**lemma** *trancpl-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj-state-eq-compatible*:

**assumes**

*cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj<sup>++</sup> S T and inv: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv S and*

*S ~ S' and*

*T ~ T'*

**shows** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj<sup>++</sup> S' T'*

**using** *assms*

**proof** (*induction arbitrary: S' T'*)

**case** *base*

**then show** *?case*

**using** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj-state-eq-compatible by blast*

**next**

**case** (*step T U*) **note** *IH = this(3)[OF this(4-5)]*

**have** *cdcl<sub>W</sub><sup>++</sup> S T*

**using** *trancpl-mono[of cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj cdcl<sub>W</sub>] other step.hyps(1) by blast*

**then have** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv T*

**using** *inv trancpl-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-consistent-inv by blast*

**then have** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj<sup>++</sup> T T'*

**using** *(U ~ T') cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj-state-eq-compatible[of T U] (cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj T U) by auto*

**then show** *?case*

**using** *IH[of T] by auto*

**qed**

#### 5.4.4 Conservation of some Properties

**lemma** *level-of-marked-ge-1*:

**assumes**

*cdcl<sub>W</sub> S S' and*

*inv: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv S and*

*∀ L l. Marked L l ∈ set (trail S) ⟶ l > 0*

**shows** *∀ L l. Marked L l ∈ set (trail S') ⟶ l > 0*

**using** *assms apply (induct rule: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-induct-lev2)*

**by** (*auto dest: union-in-get-all-marked-decomposition-is-subset simp: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv-decomp*)

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-o-no-more-init-clss*:

**assumes**

*cdcl<sub>W</sub>-o S S' and*

*inv: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv S*

**shows** *init-clss S = init-clss S'*

**using** *assms by (induct rule: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-o-induct-lev2) (auto simp: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv-decomp)*

**lemma** *tranclp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-o-no-more-init-clss*:

**assumes**

*cdcl<sub>W</sub>-o<sup>++</sup> S S' and*

*inv: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv S*

**shows** *init-clss S = init-clss S'*

**using** *assms apply (induct rule: tranclp.induct)*

**by** (*auto dest: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-o-no-more-init-clss*

*dest!: tranclp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-consistent-inv dest: tranclp-mono-explicit[of cdcl<sub>W</sub>-o - - cdcl<sub>W</sub>]*

*simp: other*)

**lemma** *rtranclp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-o-no-more-init-clss*:

**assumes**

*cdcl<sub>W</sub>-o<sup>\*\*</sup> S S' and*

*inv: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv S*

**shows** *init-clss S = init-clss S'*

**using** *assms unfolding rtranclp-unfold by (auto intro: tranclp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-o-no-more-init-clss)*

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-init-clss*:

*cdcl<sub>W</sub> S T  $\implies$  cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv S  $\implies$  init-clss S = init-clss T*

**by** (*induct rule: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-induct-lev2*) (*auto simp: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv-def*)

**lemma** *rtranclp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-init-clss*:

*cdcl<sub>W</sub><sup>\*\*</sup> S T  $\implies$  cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv S  $\implies$  init-clss S = init-clss T*

**by** (*induct rule: rtranclp-induct*) (*auto dest: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-init-clss rtranclp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-consistent-inv*)

**lemma** *tranclp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-init-clss*:

*cdcl<sub>W</sub><sup>++</sup> S T  $\implies$  cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv S  $\implies$  init-clss S = init-clss T*

**using** *rtranclp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-init-clss[of S T] unfolding rtranclp-unfold by auto*

### 5.4.5 Learned Clause

This invariant shows that:

- the learned clauses are entailed by the initial set of clauses.
- the conflicting clause is entailed by the initial set of clauses.
- the marks are entailed by the clauses. A more precise version would be to show that either these marked are learned or are in the set of clauses

**definition** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-learned-clause (S:: 'st)  $\longleftrightarrow$*

*(init-clss S  $\models_{psm}$  learned-clss S*

$\wedge (\forall T. \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow \text{init-clss } S \models_{pm} T)$

$\wedge \text{set } (\text{get-all-mark-of-propagated } (\text{trail } S)) \subseteq \text{set-mset } (\text{clauses } S))$

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-learned-clause-S0-cdcl<sub>W</sub>[simp]*:

*cdcl<sub>W</sub>-learned-clause (init-state N)*

**unfolding** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-learned-clause-def by auto*

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-learned-clss*:

**assumes**

*cdcl<sub>W</sub> S S' and*

*learned: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-learned-clause S and*

```

    lev-inv: cdclW-M-level-inv S
  shows cdclW-learned-clause S'
  using assms(1) lev-inv learned
proof (induct rule: cdclW-all-induct-lev2)
  case (backtrack K i M1 M2 L D T) note decomp = this(1) and confl = this(3) and undef = this(6)
  and T = this(7)
  show ?case
    using decomp confl learned undef T lev-inv unfolding cdclW-learned-clause-def
    by (auto dest!: get-all-marked-decomposition-exists-prepend
        simp: clauses-def cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp dest: true-clss-clss-left-right)
next
  case (resolve L C M D) note trail = this(1) and confl = this(2) and lvl = this(3) and
    T = this(4)
  moreover
    have init-clss S ⊨psm learned-clss S
      using learned trail unfolding cdclW-learned-clause-def clauses-def by auto
    then have init-clss S ⊨pm C + {#L#}
      using trail learned unfolding cdclW-learned-clause-def clauses-def
      by (auto dest: true-clss-clss-in-imp-true-clss-clss)
    ultimately show ?case
      using learned
      by (auto dest: mk-disjoint-insert true-clss-clss-left-right
          simp add: cdclW-learned-clause-def clauses-def
          intro: true-clss-clss-union-mset-true-clss-clss-or-not-true-clss-clss-or)
next
  case (restart T)
  then show ?case
    using learned-clss-restart-state[of T]
    by (auto dest!: get-all-marked-decomposition-exists-prepend
        simp: clauses-def state-eq-def cdclW-learned-clause-def
        simp del: state-simp
        dest: true-clss-clssm-subsetE)
next
  case propagate
  then show ?case using learned by (auto simp: cdclW-learned-clause-def clauses-def)
next
  case conflict
  then show ?case using learned
    by (auto simp: cdclW-learned-clause-def clauses-def true-clss-clss-in-imp-true-clss-clss)
next
  case forget
  then show ?case
    using learned by (auto simp: cdclW-learned-clause-def clauses-def split: split-if-asm)
qed (auto simp: cdclW-learned-clause-def clauses-def)

lemma rtranclp-cdclW-learned-clss:
  assumes
    cdclW** S S' and
    cdclW-M-level-inv S
    cdclW-learned-clause S
  shows cdclW-learned-clause S'
  using assms by induction (auto dest: cdclW-learned-clss intro: rtranclp-cdclW-consistent-inv)

```

#### 5.4.6 No alien atom in the state

This invariant means that all the literals are in the set of clauses.

**definition** *no-strange-atm*  $S' \longleftrightarrow$  (  
 $(\forall T. \text{conflicting } S' = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow \text{atms-of } T \subseteq \text{atms-of-msu } (\text{init-clss } S'))$   
 $\wedge (\forall L \text{ mark. Propagated } L \text{ mark} \in \text{set } (\text{trail } S') \longrightarrow \text{atms-of } (\text{mark}) \subseteq \text{atms-of-msu } (\text{init-clss } S'))$   
 $\wedge \text{atms-of-msu } (\text{learned-clss } S') \subseteq \text{atms-of-msu } (\text{init-clss } S')$   
 $\wedge \text{atm-of } ' (\text{lits-of } (\text{trail } S')) \subseteq \text{atms-of-msu } (\text{init-clss } S'))$

**lemma** *no-strange-atm-decomp*:

**assumes** *no-strange-atm*  $S$   
**shows** *conflicting*  $S = \text{Some } T \implies \text{atms-of } T \subseteq \text{atms-of-msu } (\text{init-clss } S)$   
**and**  $(\forall L \text{ mark. Propagated } L \text{ mark} \in \text{set } (\text{trail } S) \longrightarrow \text{atms-of } (\text{mark}) \subseteq \text{atms-of-msu } (\text{init-clss } S))$   
**and**  $\text{atms-of-msu } (\text{learned-clss } S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-msu } (\text{init-clss } S)$   
**and**  $\text{atm-of } ' (\text{lits-of } (\text{trail } S)) \subseteq \text{atms-of-msu } (\text{init-clss } S)$   
**using** *assms* **unfolding** *no-strange-atm-def* **by** *blast+*

**lemma** *no-strange-atm-S0* [*simp*]: *no-strange-atm* (*init-state*  $N$ )  
**unfolding** *no-strange-atm-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-no-strange-atm-explicit*:

**assumes**  
 $\text{cdcl}_W S S'$  **and**  
 $\text{lev: cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv } S$  **and**  
 $\text{conf: } \forall T. \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow \text{atms-of } T \subseteq \text{atms-of-msu } (\text{init-clss } S)$  **and**  
 $\text{marked: } \forall L \text{ mark. Propagated } L \text{ mark} \in \text{set } (\text{trail } S) \longrightarrow \text{atms-of mark} \subseteq \text{atms-of-msu } (\text{init-clss } S)$  **and**  
 $\text{learned: atms-of-msu } (\text{learned-clss } S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-msu } (\text{init-clss } S)$  **and**  
 $\text{trail: atm-of } ' (\text{lits-of } (\text{trail } S)) \subseteq \text{atms-of-msu } (\text{init-clss } S)$   
**shows**  $(\forall T. \text{conflicting } S' = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow \text{atms-of } T \subseteq \text{atms-of-msu } (\text{init-clss } S')) \wedge$   
 $(\forall L \text{ mark. Propagated } L \text{ mark} \in \text{set } (\text{trail } S') \longrightarrow \text{atms-of } (\text{mark}) \subseteq \text{atms-of-msu } (\text{init-clss } S')) \wedge$   
 $\text{atms-of-msu } (\text{learned-clss } S') \subseteq \text{atms-of-msu } (\text{init-clss } S') \wedge$   
 $\text{atm-of } ' (\text{lits-of } (\text{trail } S')) \subseteq \text{atms-of-msu } (\text{init-clss } S') \text{ (is } ?C S' \wedge ?M S' \wedge ?U S' \wedge ?V S')$   
**using** *assms*(1,2)

**proof** (*induct rule: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-induct-lev2*)

**case** (*propagate*  $C L T$ ) **note**  $C-L = \text{this}(1)$  **and**  $\text{undef} = \text{this}(3)$  **and**  $\text{confl} = \text{this}(4)$  **and**  $T = \text{this}(5)$   
**have**  $?C (\text{cons-trail } (\text{Propagated } L (C + \{\#L\# \})) S)$  **using** *confl undef* **by** *auto*

**moreover**

**have**  $\text{atms-of } (C + \{\#L\# \}) \subseteq \text{atms-of-msu } (\text{init-clss } S)$   
**by** (*metis* (*no-types*) *atms-of-atms-of-ms-mono* *atms-of-ms-union* *clauses-def* *mem-set-mset-iff*  $C-L$  *learned set-mset-union sup.orderE*)  
**then have**  $?M (\text{cons-trail } (\text{Propagated } L (C + \{\#L\# \})) S)$  **using** *undef*  
**by** (*simp add: marked*)

**moreover have**  $?U (\text{cons-trail } (\text{Propagated } L (C + \{\#L\# \})) S)$   
**using** *learned undef* **by** *auto*

**moreover have**  $?V (\text{cons-trail } (\text{Propagated } L (C + \{\#L\# \})) S)$   
**using**  $C-L$  *learned trail undef* **unfolding** *clauses-def*  
**by** (*auto simp: in-plus-implies-atm-of-on-atms-of-ms*)

**ultimately show**  $?case$  **using**  $T$  **by** *auto*

**next**

**case** (*decide*  $L$ )

**then show**  $?case$  **using** *learned marked confl trail* **unfolding** *clauses-def* **by** *auto*

```

next
  case (skip L C M D)
  then show ?case using learned marked conf trail by auto
next
case (conflict D T) note T = this(4)
have D: atm-of ' set-mset  $D \subseteq \bigcup (\text{atms-of ' (set-mset (clauses S))})$ 
  using  $\langle D \in \# \text{ clauses } S \rangle$  by (auto simp add: atms-of-def atms-of-ms-def)
moreover {
  fix xa :: 'v literal
  assume a1: atm-of ' set-mset  $D \subseteq (\bigcup_{x \in \text{set-mset}} (\text{init-clss } S). \text{atms-of } x) \cup (\bigcup_{x \in \text{set-mset}} (\text{learned-clss } S). \text{atms-of } x)$ 
  assume a2:  $(\bigcup_{x \in \text{set-mset}} (\text{learned-clss } S). \text{atms-of } x) \subseteq (\bigcup_{x \in \text{set-mset}} (\text{init-clss } S). \text{atms-of } x)$ 
  assume xa  $\in \# D$ 
  then have atm-of xa  $\in \text{UNION (set-mset (init-clss } S)) \text{ atms-of}$ 
    using a2 a1 by (metis (no-types) Un-iff atm-of-lit-in-atms-of atms-of-def subset-Un-eq)
  then have  $\exists m \in \text{set-mset (init-clss } S). \text{atm-of } xa \in \text{atms-of } m$ 
    by blast
} note H = this
ultimately show ?case using conflict.premis T learned marked conf trail
  unfolding atms-of-def atms-of-ms-def clauses-def
  by (auto simp add: H )
next
case (restart T)
then show ?case using learned marked conf trail by auto
next
case (forget C T) note C = this(3) and C-le = this(4) and confl = this(5) and
  T = this(6)
have H:  $\bigwedge L \text{ mark. Propagated } L \text{ mark} \in \text{set (trail } S) \implies \text{atms-of mark} \subseteq \text{atms-of-msu (init-clss } S)$ 
  using marked by simp
show ?case unfolding clauses-def apply standard
  using conf T trail C unfolding clauses-def apply (auto dest!: H)[]
  apply standard
  using T trail C apply (auto dest!: H)[]
  apply standard
  using T learned C C-le atms-of-ms-remove-subset[of set-mset (learned-clss S)] apply (auto)[]
  using T trail C apply (auto simp: clauses-def lits-of-def)[]
done
next
case (backtrack K i M1 M2 L D T) note decomp = this(1) and confl = this(3) and undef = this(6)
  and T = this(7)
have ?C T
  using conf T decomp undef lev by (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
moreover have set M1  $\subseteq \text{set (trail } S)$ 
  using backtrack.hyps(1) by auto
then have M: ?M T
  using marked conf undef confl T decomp lev
  by (auto simp: image-subset-iff clauses-def cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
moreover have ?U T
  using learned decomp conf confl T undef lev unfolding clauses-def
  by (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
moreover have ?V T
  using M conf confl trail T undef decomp lev by (force simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
ultimately show ?case by blast
next
case (resolve L C M D T) note trail-S = this(1) and confl = this(2) and T = this(4)

```

```

let ?T = update-conflicting (Some (remdups-mset (D + C))) (tl-trail S)
have ?C ?T
  using confl trail-S conf marked by simp
moreover have ?M ?T
  using confl trail-S conf marked by auto
moreover have ?U ?T
  using trail learned by auto
moreover have ?V ?T
  using confl trail-S trail by auto
ultimately show ?case using T by auto
qed

```

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-no-strange-atm-inv*:  
**assumes** *cdcl<sub>W</sub> S S' and no-strange-atm S and cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv S*  
**shows** *no-strange-atm S'*  
**using** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-no-strange-atm-explicit[OF assms(1)] assms(2,3) unfolding no-strange-atm-def by fast*

**lemma** *rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-no-strange-atm-inv*:  
**assumes** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>\*\* S S' and no-strange-atm S and cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv S*  
**shows** *no-strange-atm S'*  
**using** *assms by induction (auto intro: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-no-strange-atm-inv rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-consistent-inv)*

#### 5.4.7 No duplicates all around

This invariant shows that there is no duplicate (no literal appearing twice in the formula). The last part could be proven using the previous invariant moreover.

**definition** *distinct-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-state (S::'st)*  
 $\longleftrightarrow ((\forall T. \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow \text{distinct-mset } T)$   
 $\wedge \text{distinct-mset-mset (learned-clss } S)$   
 $\wedge \text{distinct-mset-mset (init-clss } S)$   
 $\wedge (\forall L \text{ mark. (Propagated } L \text{ mark} \in \text{set (trail } S) \longrightarrow \text{distinct-mset (mark)})))$

**lemma** *distinct-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-state-decomp*:  
**assumes** *distinct-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-state (S::'st)*  
**shows**  $\forall T. \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow \text{distinct-mset } T$   
**and** *distinct-mset-mset (learned-clss S)*  
**and** *distinct-mset-mset (init-clss S)*  
**and**  $\forall L \text{ mark. (Propagated } L \text{ mark} \in \text{set (trail } S) \longrightarrow \text{distinct-mset (mark)})$   
**using** *assms unfolding distinct-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-state-def by blast+*

**lemma** *distinct-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-state-decomp-2*:  
**assumes** *distinct-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-state (S::'st)*  
**shows** *conflicting S = Some T  $\implies$  distinct-mset T*  
**using** *assms unfolding distinct-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-state-def by auto*

**lemma** *distinct-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-state-S0-cdcl<sub>W</sub>[simp]*:  
 $\text{distinct-mset-mset } N \implies \text{distinct-cdcl}_W\text{-state (init-state } N)$   
**unfolding** *distinct-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-state-def by auto*

**lemma** *distinct-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-state-inv*:  
**assumes**  
*cdcl<sub>W</sub> S S' and*  
*cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv S and*  
*distinct-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-state S*  
**shows** *distinct-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-state S'*



```

using assms
proof (induct rule: cdclW-all-induct-lev2)
  case (backtrack K i M1 M2 L D)
  then show ?case
    unfolding distinct-cdclW-state-def
    by (fastforce dest: get-all-marked-decomposition-incl simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
next
  case restart
  then show ?case unfolding distinct-cdclW-state-def distinct-mset-set-def clauses-def
  using learned-clss-restart-state[of S] by auto
next
  case resolve
  then show ?case
    by (auto simp add: distinct-cdclW-state-def distinct-mset-set-def clauses-def
      distinct-mset-single-add
      intro!: distinct-mset-union-mset)
qed (auto simp add: distinct-cdclW-state-def distinct-mset-set-def clauses-def)

lemma rtanclp-distinct-cdclW-state-inv:
assumes
  cdclW** S S' and
  cdclW-M-level-inv S and
  distinct-cdclW-state S
shows distinct-cdclW-state S'
using assms apply (induct rule: rtanclp-induct)
using distinct-cdclW-state-inv rtanclp-cdclW-consistent-inv by blast+

```

#### 5.4.8 Conflicts and co

This invariant shows that each mark contains a contradiction only related to the previously defined variable.

**abbreviation** *every-mark-is-a-conflict :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool* **where**  
*every-mark-is-a-conflict S  $\equiv$*   
 $\forall L \text{ mark } a \ b. \ a \ @ \ \text{Propagated } L \ \text{mark} \ \# \ b = (\text{trail } S)$   
 $\longrightarrow (b \models_{as} CNot \ ( \text{mark} - \{\#L\# \}) \wedge L \in \# \ \text{mark})$

**definition** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-conflicting S  $\equiv$*   
 $(\forall T. \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow \text{trail } S \models_{as} CNot \ T)$   
 $\wedge \text{every-mark-is-a-conflict } S$

**lemma** *backtrack-atms-of-D-in-M1:*  
**fixes** *M1 :: ('v, nat, 'v clause) ann-literals*  
**assumes**  
*inv: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv S and*  
*undef: undefined-lit M1 L and*  
*i: get-maximum-level (trail S) D = i and*  
*decomp: (Marked K (Suc i)  $\#$  M1, M2)*  
 $\in \text{set } (\text{get-all-marked-decomposition } (\text{trail } S)) \text{ and}$   
*S-lvl: backtrack-lvl S = get-maximum-level (trail S) (D +  $\{\#L\# \})$  and*  
*S-conf: conflicting S = Some (D +  $\{\#L\# \})$  and*  
*undef: undefined-lit M1 L and*  
 $T: T \sim (\text{cons-trail } (\text{Propagated } L \ (D + \{\#L\# \})))$   
 $(\text{reduce-trail-to } M1$   
 $(\text{add-learned-cls } (D + \{\#L\# \}))$   
 $(\text{update-backtrack-lvl } i$

$(\text{update-conflicting None } S)))) \text{ and}$   
 $\text{confl: } \forall T. \text{ conflicting } S = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow \text{trail } S \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } T$   
**shows**  $\text{atms-of } D \subseteq \text{atm-of ' lits-of (tl (trail } T))$   
**proof** (*rule ccontr*)  
**let**  $?k = \text{get-maximum-level (trail } S) (D + \{\#L\# \})$   
**have**  $\text{trail } S \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } D$  **using**  $\text{confl } S\text{-confl}$  **by** *auto*  
**then have**  $\text{vars-of-}D: \text{atms-of } D \subseteq \text{atm-of ' lits-of (trail } S)$  **unfolding**  $\text{atms-of-def}$   
**by** (*meson image-subsetI mem-set-mset-iff true-annots-CNot-all-atms-defined*)  
  
**obtain**  $M0$  **where**  $M: \text{trail } S = M0 @ M2 @ \text{Marked } K (\text{Suc } i) \# M1$   
**using** *decomp* **by** *auto*  
  
**have**  $\text{max: get-maximum-level (trail } S) (D + \{\#L\# \})$   
 $= \text{length (get-all-levels-of-marked (} M0 @ M2 @ \text{Marked } K (\text{Suc } i) \# M1))$   
**using** *inv unfolding cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv-def S-lvl M* **by** *simp*  
**assume**  $a: \neg ?thesis$   
**then obtain**  $L'$  **where**  
 $L': L' \in \text{atms-of } D$  **and**  
 $L'\text{-notin-}M1: L' \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of } M1$   
**using**  $T \text{ undef decomp inv}$  **by** (*auto simp: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv-decomp*)  
**then have**  $L'\text{-in: } L' \in \text{atm-of ' lits-of (} M0 @ M2 @ \text{Marked } K (i + 1) \# [])$   
**using**  $\text{vars-of-}D$  **unfolding**  $M$  **by** *force*  
**then obtain**  $L''$  **where**  
 $L'' \in \# D$  **and**  
 $L'': L' = \text{atm-of } L''$   
**using**  $L' L'\text{-notin-}M1$  **unfolding**  $\text{atms-of-def}$  **by** *auto*  
**have**  $\text{lev-}L'':$   
 $\text{get-level (trail } S) L'' = \text{get-rev-level (Marked } K (\text{Suc } i) \# \text{rev } M2 @ \text{rev } M0) (\text{Suc } i) L''$   
**using**  $L'\text{-notin-}M1 L'' M$  **by** (*auto simp del: get-rev-level.simps*)  
**have**  $\text{get-all-levels-of-marked (trail } S) = \text{rev } [1..<1+?k]$   
**using** *inv S-lvl unfolding cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv-def* **by** *auto*  
**then have**  $\text{get-all-levels-of-marked (} M0 @ M2)$   
 $= \text{rev } [\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } i)..<\text{Suc } (\text{get-maximum-level (trail } S) (D + \{\#L\# \}))]$   
**unfolding**  $M$  **by** (*auto simp: rev-swap[symmetric] dest!: append-cons-eq-upt-length-i-end*)  
  
**then have**  $M: \text{get-all-levels-of-marked } M0 @ \text{get-all-levels-of-marked } M2$   
 $= \text{rev } [\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } i)..<\text{Suc } (\text{length (get-all-levels-of-marked (} M0 @ M2 @ \text{Marked } K (\text{Suc } i) \# M1)))]$   
**unfolding**  $\text{max}$  **unfolding**  $M$  **by** *simp*  
  
**have**  $\text{get-rev-level (Marked } K (\text{Suc } i) \# \text{rev (} M0 @ M2)) (\text{Suc } i) L''$   
 $\geq \text{Min (set ((} \text{Suc } i) \# \text{get-all-levels-of-marked (Marked } K (\text{Suc } i) \# \text{rev (} M0 @ M2))))$   
**using**  $\text{get-rev-level-ge-min-get-all-levels-of-marked[of } L''$   
 $\text{rev (} M0 @ M2 @ [\text{Marked } K (\text{Suc } i))] \text{Suc } i] L'\text{-in}$   
**unfolding**  $L''$  **by** (*fastforce simp add: lits-of-def*)  
**also have**  $\text{Min (set ((} \text{Suc } i) \# \text{get-all-levels-of-marked (Marked } K (\text{Suc } i) \# \text{rev (} M0 @ M2))))$   
 $= \text{Min (set ((} \text{Suc } i) \# \text{get-all-levels-of-marked (rev (} M0 @ M2))))$  **by** *auto*  
**also have**  $\dots = \text{Min (set ((} \text{Suc } i) \# \text{get-all-levels-of-marked } M0 @ \text{get-all-levels-of-marked } M2))$   
**by** (*simp add: Un-commute*)  
**also have**  $\dots = \text{Min (set ((} \text{Suc } i) \# [\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } i)..<2 + \text{length (get-all-levels-of-marked } M0)$   
 $+ (\text{length (get-all-levels-of-marked } M2) + \text{length (get-all-levels-of-marked } M1)]))$   
**unfolding**  $M$  **by** (*auto simp add: Un-commute*)  
**also have**  $\dots = \text{Suc } i$  **by** (*auto intro: Min-eqI*)  
**finally have**  $\text{get-rev-level (Marked } K (\text{Suc } i) \# \text{rev (} M0 @ M2)) (\text{Suc } i) L'' \geq \text{Suc } i$  .  
**then have**  $\text{get-level (trail } S) L'' \geq i + 1$   
**using**  $\text{lev-}L''$  **by** *simp*

then have *get-maximum-level* (*trail S*)  $D \geq i + 1$   
 using *get-maximum-level-ge-get-level*[*OF*  $\langle L'' \in \# D \rangle$ , of *trail S*] by *auto*  
 then show *False* using *i* by *auto*  
 qed

**lemma** *distinct-atms-of-incl-not-in-other*:

**assumes**

*a1*: *no-dup* (*M @ M'*) **and** *a2*:

*atms-of D*  $\subseteq$  *atm-of* ' *lits-of M'*

**shows**  $\forall x \in \text{atms-of } D. x \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of } M$

**proof** –

{ **fix** *aa* :: 'a

**have** *ff1*:  $\bigwedge l \text{ ms. undefined-lit ms } l \vee \text{atm-of } l$

$\in \text{set (map (\lambda m. atm-of (lit-of (m::('a, 'b, 'c) ann-literal))) ms)$

**by** (*simp add: defined-lit-map*)

**have** *ff2*:  $\bigwedge a. a \notin \text{atms-of } D \vee a \in \text{atm-of ' lits-of } M'$

**using** *a2* **by** (*meson subsetCE*)

**have** *ff3*:  $\bigwedge a. a \notin \text{set (map (\lambda m. atm-of (lit-of m)) M')}$

$\vee a \notin \text{set (map (\lambda m. atm-of (lit-of m)) M)$

**using** *a1* **by** (*metis (lifting) IntI distinct-append empty-iff map-append*)

**have**  $\forall L \ a \ f. \exists l. ((a::'a) \notin f \text{ ' } L \vee (l::'a \text{ literal}) \in L) \wedge (a \notin f \text{ ' } L \vee f \ l = a)$

**by** *blast*

**then have** *aa*  $\notin \text{atms-of } D \vee \text{aa} \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of } M$

**using** *ff3 ff2 ff1* **by** (*metis (no-types) Marked-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of*) }

**then show** *?thesis*

**by** *blast*

qed

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-propagate-is-conclusion*:

**assumes**

*cdcl<sub>W</sub> S S'* **and**

*inv*: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv S* **and**

*decomp*: *all-decomposition-implies-m* (*init-clss S*) (*get-all-marked-decomposition* (*trail S*)) **and**

*learned*: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-learned-clause S* **and**

*confl*:  $\forall T. \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow \text{trail } S \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } T$  **and**

*alien*: *no-strange-atm S*

**shows** *all-decomposition-implies-m* (*init-clss S'*) (*get-all-marked-decomposition* (*trail S'*))

**using** *assms(1,2)*

**proof** (*induct rule: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-induct-lev2*)

**case** *restart*

**then show** *?case* **by** *auto*

**next**

**case** *forget*

**then show** *?case* **using** *decomp* **by** *auto*

**next**

**case** *conflict*

**then show** *?case* **using** *decomp* **by** *auto*

**next**

**case** (*resolve L C M D*) **note** *tr* = *this(1)* **and** *T* = *this(4)*

**let** *?decomp* = *get-all-marked-decomposition M*

**have** *M*: *set ?decomp* = *insert* (*hd ?decomp*) (*set* (*tl ?decomp*))

**by** (*cases ?decomp*) *auto*

**show** *?case*

**using** *decomp tr T* **unfolding** *all-decomposition-implies-def*

**by** (*cases hd* (*get-all-marked-decomposition M*))

```

      (auto simp: M)
next
case (skip L C' M D) note tr = this(1) and T = this(5)
have M: set (get-all-marked-decomposition M)
  = insert (hd (get-all-marked-decomposition M)) (set (tl (get-all-marked-decomposition M)))
by (cases get-all-marked-decomposition M) auto
show ?case
  using decomp tr T unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def
  by (cases hd (get-all-marked-decomposition M))
    (auto simp add: M)
next
case decide note S = this(1) and undef = this(2) and T = this(4)
show ?case using decomp T undef unfolding S all-decomposition-implies-def by auto
next
case (propagate C L T) note propa = this(2) and undef = this(3) and T = this(5)
obtain a y where ay: hd (get-all-marked-decomposition (trail S)) = (a, y)
  by (cases hd (get-all-marked-decomposition (trail S)))
then have M: trail S = y @ a using get-all-marked-decomposition-decomp by blast
have M': set (get-all-marked-decomposition (trail S))
  = insert (a, y) (set (tl (get-all-marked-decomposition (trail S))))
  using ay by (cases get-all-marked-decomposition (trail S)) auto
have unmark a ∪ set-mset (init-clss S) ⊨ps unmark y
  using decomp ay unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def
  by (cases get-all-marked-decomposition (trail S)) fastforce+
then have a-Un-N-M: unmark a ∪ set-mset (init-clss S)
  ⊨ps unmark (trail S)
  unfolding M by (auto simp add: all-in-true-clss-clss image-Un)

have unmark a ∪ set-mset (init-clss S) ⊨p {#L#} (is ?I ⊨p -)
proof (rule true-clss-clss-plus-CNot)
  show ?I ⊨p C + {#L#}
  using propa propagate.premis learned confl unfolding M
  by (metis Un-iff cdclW-learned-clause-def clauses-def mem-set-mset-iff propagate.hyps(1)
    set-mset-union true-clss-clss-in-imp-true-clss-clss true-clss-clss-mono-l2
    union-trus-clss-clss)
next
have (λm. {#lit-of m#}) ' set (trail S) ⊨ps CNot C
  using ⟨(trail S) ⊨as CNot C⟩ true-annots-true-clss-clss by blast
then show ?I ⊨ps CNot C
  using a-Un-N-M true-clss-clss-left-right true-clss-clss-union-l-r by blast
qed
moreover have ∧aa b.
  ∀ (Ls, seen) ∈ set (get-all-marked-decomposition (y @ a)).
    unmark Ls ∪ set-mset (init-clss S) ⊨ps unmark seen
  ⇒ (aa, b) ∈ set (tl (get-all-marked-decomposition (y @ a)))
  ⇒ unmark aa ∪ set-mset (init-clss S) ⊨ps unmark b
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) case-prod-conv get-all-marked-decomposition-never-empty-sym
    list.collapse list.set-intros(2))

ultimately show ?case
  using decomp T undef unfolding ay all-decomposition-implies-def
  using M (unmark a ∪ set-mset (init-clss S) ⊨ps unmark y)
  ay by auto
next
case (backtrack K i M1 M2 L D T) note decomp' = this(1) and lev-L = this(2) and conf = this(3)

```

and

```

  undef = this(6) and T = this(7)
  have  $\forall l \in \text{set } M2. \neg \text{is-marked } l$ 
  using get-all-marked-decomposition-snd-not-marked backtrack.hyps(1) by blast
  obtain  $M0$  where  $M: \text{trail } S = M0 @ M2 @ \text{Marked } K (i + 1) \# M1$ 
  using decomp' by auto
  show ?case unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def
  proof
    fix x
    assume  $x \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-marked-decomposition } (\text{trail } T))$ 
    then have  $x: x \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-marked-decomposition } (\text{Propagated } L ((D + \{\#L\# \}) \# M1))$ 
      using T decomp' undef inv by (simp add: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
    let ?m = get-all-marked-decomposition (Propagated L ((D + {#L#}) # M1))
    let ?hd = hd ?m
    let ?tl = tl ?m
    have  $x = ?hd \vee x \in \text{set } ?tl$ 
    using x by (cases ?m) auto
    moreover {
      assume  $x \in \text{set } ?tl$ 
      then have  $x \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-marked-decomposition } (\text{trail } S))$ 
        using tl-get-all-marked-decomposition-skip-some[of x] by (simp add: list.set-sel(2) M)
      then have case x of (Ls, seen)  $\Rightarrow$  unmark Ls
         $\cup \text{set-mset } (\text{init-clss } (T))$ 
         $\models_{ps}$  unmark seen
      using decomp learned decomp confl alien inv T undef M
      unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def cdclW-M-level-inv-def
      by auto
    }
    moreover {
      assume  $x = ?hd$ 
      obtain  $M1' M1''$  where  $M1: \text{hd } (\text{get-all-marked-decomposition } M1) = (M1', M1'')$ 
        by (cases hd (get-all-marked-decomposition M1))
      then have  $x': x = (M1', \text{Propagated } L ( (D + \{\#L\# \}) \# M1'')$ 
        using  $\langle x = ?hd \rangle$  by auto
      have  $(M1', M1'') \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-marked-decomposition } (\text{trail } S))$ 
        using M1[symmetric] hd-get-all-marked-decomposition-skip-some[OF M1[symmetric],
          of M0 @ M2 - i+1] unfolding M by fastforce
      then have 1: unmark M1'  $\cup$  set-mset (init-clss S)
         $\models_{ps}$  unmark M1''
      using decomp unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def by auto
    }
    moreover
      have trail S  $\models_{as}$  CNot D using conf confl by auto
      then have vars-of-D: atms-of D  $\subseteq$  atm-of ' lits-of (trail S)
        unfolding atms-of-def
        by (meson image-subsetI mem-set-mset-iff true-annots-CNot-all-atms-defined)
      have vars-of-D: atms-of D  $\subseteq$  atm-of ' lits-of M1
        using backtrack-atms-of-D-in-M1[of S M1 L D i K M2 T] backtrack inv conf confl
        by (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
      have no-dup (trail S) using inv by (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
      then have vars-in-M1:
         $\forall x \in \text{atms-of } D. x \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of } (M0 @ M2 @ \text{Marked } K (i + 1) \# [])$ 
        using vars-of-D distinct-atms-of-incl-not-in-other[of M0 @ M2 @ Marked K (i + 1) # []
          M1]
        unfolding M by auto
      have  $M1 \models_{as} \text{CNot } D$ 

```

```

    using vars-in-M1 true-annots-remove-if-notin-vars[of M0 @ M2 @ Marked K (i + 1) # []
      M1 CNot D] (trail S  $\models_{as}$  CNot D) unfolding M lits-of-def by simp
  have M1 = M1'' @ M1' by (simp add: M1 get-all-marked-decomposition-decomp)
  have TT: unmark M1'  $\cup$  set-mset (init-clss S)  $\models_{ps}$  CNot D
    using true-annots-true-clss-cl[OF (M1  $\models_{as}$  CNot D)] true-clss-clss-left-right[OF 1,
      of CNot D] unfolding (M1 = M1'' @ M1') by (auto simp add: inf-sup-aci(5,7))
  have init-clss S  $\models_{pm}$  D + {#L#}
    using conf learned cdclW-learned-clause-def confl by blast
  then have T': unmark M1'  $\cup$  set-mset (init-clss S)  $\models_p$  D + {#L#} by auto
  have atms-of (D + {#L#})  $\subseteq$  atms-of-msu (clauses S)
    using alien conf unfolding no-strange-atm-def clauses-def by auto
  then have unmark M1'  $\cup$  set-mset (init-clss S)  $\models_p$  {#L#}
    using true-clss-clss-plus-CNot[OF T' TT] by auto
  ultimately
    have case x of (Ls, seen)  $\Rightarrow$  unmark Ls
       $\cup$  set-mset (init-clss T)
       $\models_{ps}$  unmark seen using T' T decomp' undef inv unfolding x'
      by (simp add: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
  }
  ultimately show case x of (Ls, seen)  $\Rightarrow$  unmark Ls  $\cup$  set-mset (init-clss T)
     $\models_{ps}$  unmark seen using T by auto
qed
qed

```

**lemma** cdcl<sub>W</sub>-propagate-is-false:

```

  assumes
    cdclW S S' and
    lev: cdclW-M-level-inv S and
    learned: cdclW-learned-clause S and
    decomp: all-decomposition-implies-m (init-clss S) (get-all-marked-decomposition (trail S)) and
    confl:  $\forall T. \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow \text{trail } S \models_{as} \text{CNot } T$  and
    alien: no-strange-atm S and
    mark-confl: every-mark-is-a-conflict S
  shows every-mark-is-a-conflict S'
  using assms(1,2)
proof (induct rule: cdclW-all-induct-lev2)
  case (propagate C L T) note undef = this(3) and T = this(5)
  show ?case
    proof (intro allI impI)
      fix L' mark a b
      assume a @ Propagated L' mark # b = trail T
      then have (a = []  $\wedge$  L = L'  $\wedge$  mark = C + {#L#}  $\wedge$  b = trail S)
         $\vee$  tl a @ Propagated L' mark # b = trail S
        using T undef by (cases a) fastforce+
      moreover {
        assume tl a @ Propagated L' mark # b = trail S
        then have b  $\models_{as}$  CNot (mark - {#L'#})  $\wedge$  L'  $\in$  # mark
          using mark-confl by auto
      }
      moreover {
        assume a = [] and L = L' and mark = C + {#L#} and b = trail S
        then have b  $\models_{as}$  CNot (mark - {#L'#})  $\wedge$  L  $\in$  # mark
          using (trail S  $\models_{as}$  CNot C) by auto
      }
    ultimately show b  $\models_{as}$  CNot (mark - {#L'#})  $\wedge$  L'  $\in$  # mark by blast
  
```

```

qed
next
case (decide L) note undef[simp] = this(2) and T = this(4)
have  $\bigwedge a \text{ La mark } b. a @ \text{Propagated La mark } \# b = \text{Marked L (backtrack-lvl } S+1) \# \text{trail } S$ 
 $\implies \text{tl } a @ \text{Propagated La mark } \# b = \text{trail } S \text{ by (case-tac a, auto)}$ 
then show ?case using mark-confl T unfolding decide.hyps(1) by fastforce
next
case (skip L C' M D T) note tr = this(1) and T = this(5)
show ?case
proof (intro allI impI)
fix L' mark a b
assume a @ Propagated L' mark # b = trail T
then have a @ Propagated L' mark # b = M using tr T by simp
then have (Propagated L C' # a) @ Propagated L' mark # b = Propagated L C' # M by auto
moreover have  $\forall \text{La mark } a b. a @ \text{Propagated La mark } \# b = \text{Propagated L C' \# M}$ 
 $\longrightarrow b \models_{as} \text{CNot ( mark - \{ \#La\# \})} \wedge \text{La} \in \# \text{ mark}$ 
using mark-confl unfolding skip.hyps(1) by simp
ultimately show  $b \models_{as} \text{CNot ( mark - \{ \#L'\# \})} \wedge L' \in \# \text{ mark}$  by blast
qed
next
case (conflict D)
then show ?case using mark-confl by simp
next
case (resolve L C M D T) note tr-S = this(1) and T = this(4)
show ?case unfolding resolve.hyps(1)
proof (intro allI impI)
fix L' mark a b
assume a @ Propagated L' mark # b = trail T
then have Propagated L ( (C + { \#L\# }) ) # M
= (Propagated L ( (C + { \#L\# }) ) # a) @ Propagated L' mark # b
using T tr-S by auto
then show  $b \models_{as} \text{CNot ( mark - \{ \#L'\# \})} \wedge L' \in \# \text{ mark}$ 
using mark-confl unfolding resolve.hyps(1) by presburger
qed
next
case restart
then show ?case by auto
next
case forget
then show ?case using mark-confl by auto
next
case (backtrack K i M1 M2 L D T) note decomp = this(1) and conf = this(3) and undef = this(6)
and
T = this(7)
have  $\forall l \in \text{set } M2. \neg \text{is-marked } l$ 
using get-all-marked-decomposition-snd-not-marked backtrack.hyps(1) by blast
obtain M0 where M: trail S = M0 @ M2 @ Marked K (i + 1) # M1
using backtrack.hyps(1) by auto
have [simp]: trail (reduce-trail-to M1 (add-learned-cls (D + { \#L\# })
(update-backtrack-lvl i (update-conflicting None S)))) = M1
using decomp lev by (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
show ?case
proof (intro allI impI)
fix La mark a b
assume a @ Propagated La mark # b = trail T

```

**then have**  $(a = [] \wedge \text{Propagated La mark} = \text{Propagated L } (D + \{\#L\#\}) \wedge b = M1)$   
 $\vee \text{tl } a @ \text{Propagated La mark} \# b = M1$   
**using**  $M \text{ T decomp undef by (cases a) (auto)}$   
**moreover** {  
**assume**  $A: a = []$  **and**  
 $P: \text{Propagated La mark} = \text{Propagated L } ((D + \{\#L\#\}))$  **and**  
 $b: b = M1$   
**have**  $\text{trail } S \models_{as} \text{CNot } D$  **using**  $\text{conf confl by auto}$   
**then have**  $\text{vars-of-}D: \text{atms-of } D \subseteq \text{atm-of ' lits-of (trail } S)$   
**unfolding**  $\text{atms-of-def}$   
**by**  $(\text{meson image-subsetI mem-set-mset-iff true-annots-CNot-all-atms-defined})$   
**have**  $\text{vars-of-}D: \text{atms-of } D \subseteq \text{atm-of ' lits-of } M1$   
**using**  $\text{backtrack-atms-of-}D\text{-in-}M1[\text{of } S \text{ } M1 \text{ } L \text{ } D \text{ } i \text{ } K \text{ } M2 \text{ } T] \text{ } T \text{ backtrack lev confl by auto}$   
**have**  $\text{no-dup (trail } S)$  **using**  $\text{lev by (auto simp: cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv-decomp)}$   
**then have**  $\text{vars-in-}M1: \forall x \in \text{atms-of } D. x \notin$   
 $\text{atm-of ' lits-of } (M0 @ M2 @ \text{Marked } K (i + 1) \# [])$   
**using**  $\text{vars-of-}D \text{ distinct-atms-of-incl-not-in-other}[\text{of } M0 @ M2 @ \text{Marked } K (i + 1) \# []$   
 $M1]$  **unfolding**  $M$  **by**  $\text{auto}$   
**have**  $M1 \models_{as} \text{CNot } D$   
**using**  $\text{vars-in-}M1 \text{ true-annots-remove-if-notin-vars}[\text{of } M0 @ M2 @ \text{Marked } K (i + 1) \# [] \text{ } M1$   
 $\text{CNot } D]$   $\langle \text{trail } S \models_{as} \text{CNot } D \rangle$  **unfolding**  $M \text{ lits-of-def by simp}$   
**then have**  $b \models_{as} \text{CNot } (\text{mark} - \{\#La\#\}) \wedge La \in \# \text{ mark}$   
**using**  $P \text{ } b \text{ by auto}$   
**}**  
**moreover** {  
**assume**  $\text{tl } a @ \text{Propagated La mark} \# b = M1$   
**then obtain**  $c'$  **where**  $c' @ \text{Propagated La mark} \# b = \text{trail } S$  **unfolding**  $M$  **by**  $\text{auto}$   
**then have**  $b \models_{as} \text{CNot } (\text{mark} - \{\#La\#\}) \wedge La \in \# \text{ mark}$   
**using**  $\text{mark-confl by blast}$   
**}**  
**ultimately show**  $b \models_{as} \text{CNot } (\text{mark} - \{\#La\#\}) \wedge La \in \# \text{ mark}$  **by**  $\text{fast}$   
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma**  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-conflicting-is-false:}$

**assumes**  
 $\text{cdcl}_W \text{ } S \text{ ' and}$   
 $M\text{-lev: cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv } S \text{ and}$   
 $\text{confl-inv: } \forall T. \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow \text{trail } S \models_{as} \text{CNot } T$  **and**  
 $\text{marked-confl: } \forall L \text{ mark } a \text{ } b. a @ \text{Propagated L mark} \# b = (\text{trail } S)$   
 $\longrightarrow (b \models_{as} \text{CNot } (\text{mark} - \{\#L\#\}) \wedge L \in \# \text{ mark})$  **and**  
 $\text{dist: distinct-cdcl}_W\text{-state } S$   
**shows**  $\forall T. \text{conflicting } S' = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow \text{trail } S' \models_{as} \text{CNot } T$   
**using**  $\text{assms}(1,2)$   
**proof**  $(\text{induct rule: cdcl}_W\text{-all-induct-lev2})$   
**case**  $(\text{skip } L \text{ } C' \text{ } M \text{ } D)$  **note**  $\text{tr-}S = \text{this}(1)$  **and**  $T = \text{this}(5)$   
**then have**  $\text{Propagated L } C' \# M \models_{as} \text{CNot } D$  **using**  $\text{assms skip by auto}$   
**moreover**  
**have**  $L \notin \# D$   
**proof**  $(\text{rule ccontr})$   
**assume**  $\neg ?thesis$   
**then have**  $-L \in \text{lits-of } M$   
**using**  $\text{in-CNot-implies-uminus}(2)[\text{of } D \text{ } L \text{ } \text{Propagated L } C' \# M]$   
 $\langle \text{Propagated L } C' \# M \models_{as} \text{CNot } D \rangle$  **by**  $\text{simp}$   
**then show**  $\text{False}$



```

    by (metis M-lev cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp(1) consistent-interp-def insert-iff
        lits-of-cons ann-literal.sel(2) skip.hyps(1))
  qed
ultimately show ?case
  using skip.hyps(1-3) true-annots-CNot-lit-of-notin-skip T unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def
  by fastforce
next
case (resolve L C M D T) note tr = this(1) and confl = this(2) and T = this(4)
show ?case
  proof (intro allI impI)
    fix T'
    have tl (trail S)  $\models_{as}$  CNot C using tr assms(4) by fastforce
    moreover
      have distinct-mset (D + {#- L#}) using confl dist
        unfolding distinct-cdclW-state-def by auto
      then have -L  $\notin$  # D unfolding distinct-mset-def by auto
      have M  $\models_{as}$  CNot D
      proof -
        have Propagated L ( (C + {#L#}) ) # M  $\models_{as}$  CNot D  $\cup$  CNot {#- L#}
          using confl tr confl-inv by force
        then show ?thesis
          using M-lev <- L  $\notin$  # D tr true-annots-lit-of-notin-skip
          unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by force
      qed
    moreover assume conflicting T = Some T'
    ultimately
      show trail T  $\models_{as}$  CNot T'
      using tr T by auto
  qed
qed (auto simp: assms(2) cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)

```

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-conflicting-decomp*:

```

  assumes cdclW-conflicting S
  shows  $\forall T. \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow \text{trail } S \models_{as} \text{CNot } T$ 
  and  $\forall L \text{ mark } a \ b. a @ \text{Propagated } L \text{ mark } \# \ b = (\text{trail } S)$ 
     $\longrightarrow (b \models_{as} \text{CNot } (\text{mark} - \{ \#L\# \}) \wedge L \in \# \text{ mark})$ 
  using assms unfolding cdclW-conflicting-def by blast+

```

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-conflicting-decomp2*:

```

  assumes cdclW-conflicting S and conflicting S = Some T
  shows trail S  $\models_{as}$  CNot T
  using assms unfolding cdclW-conflicting-def by blast+

```

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-conflicting-decomp2'*:

```

  assumes
    cdclW-conflicting S and
    conflicting S = Some D
  shows trail S  $\models_{as}$  CNot D
  using assms unfolding cdclW-conflicting-def by auto

```

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-conflicting-S0-cdcl<sub>W</sub>[simp]*:

```

  cdclW-conflicting (init-state N)
  unfolding cdclW-conflicting-def by auto

```

#### 5.4.9 Putting all the invariants together

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-inv*:

**assumes** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>*: *cdcl<sub>W</sub> S S'* **and**

1: *all-decomposition-implies-m (init-clss S) (get-all-marked-decomposition (trail S))* **and**

2: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-learned-clause S* **and**

4: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv S* **and**

5: *no-strange-atm S* **and**

7: *distinct-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-state S* **and**

8: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-conflicting S*

**shows** *all-decomposition-implies-m (init-clss S') (get-all-marked-decomposition (trail S'))*

**and** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-learned-clause S'*

**and** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv S'*

**and** *no-strange-atm S'*

**and** *distinct-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-state S'*

**and** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-conflicting S'*

**proof** –

**show** *S1: all-decomposition-implies-m (init-clss S') (get-all-marked-decomposition (trail S'))*

**using** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-propagate-is-conclusion*[*OF cdcl<sub>W</sub> 4 1 2 - 5*] 8 **unfolding** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-conflicting-def*  
**by** *blast*

**show** *S2: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-learned-clause S' using cdcl<sub>W</sub>-learned-clss*[*OF cdcl<sub>W</sub> 2 4*] .

**show** *S4: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv S' using cdcl<sub>W</sub>-consistent-inv*[*OF cdcl<sub>W</sub> 4*] .

**show** *S5: no-strange-atm S' using cdcl<sub>W</sub>-no-strange-atm-inv*[*OF cdcl<sub>W</sub> 5 4*] .

**show** *S7: distinct-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-state S' using distinct-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-state-inv*[*OF cdcl<sub>W</sub> 4 7*] .

**show** *S8: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-conflicting S'*

**using** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-conflicting-is-false*[*OF cdcl<sub>W</sub> 4 - - 7*] 8 *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-propagate-is-false*[*OF cdcl<sub>W</sub> 4 2 1 - 5*]

**unfolding** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-conflicting-def* **by** *fast*

**qed**

**lemma** *rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-inv*:

**assumes**

*cdcl<sub>W</sub>*: *rtrancpl cdcl<sub>W</sub> S S'* **and**

1: *all-decomposition-implies-m (init-clss S) (get-all-marked-decomposition (trail S))* **and**

2: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-learned-clause S* **and**

4: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv S* **and**

5: *no-strange-atm S* **and**

7: *distinct-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-state S* **and**

8: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-conflicting S*

**shows**

*all-decomposition-implies-m (init-clss S') (get-all-marked-decomposition (trail S'))* **and**

*cdcl<sub>W</sub>-learned-clause S'* **and**

*cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv S'* **and**

*no-strange-atm S'* **and**

*distinct-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-state S'* **and**

*cdcl<sub>W</sub>-conflicting S'*

**using** *assms*

**proof** (*induct rule: rtrancpl-induct*)

**case** *base*

**case** 1 **then show** ?*case* **by** *blast*

**case** 2 **then show** ?*case* **by** *blast*

**case** 3 **then show** ?*case* **by** *blast*

**case** 4 **then show** ?*case* **by** *blast*

**case** 5 **then show** ?*case* **by** *blast*

**case** 6 **then show** ?*case* **by** *blast*

**next**

**case** (*step*  $S' S''$ ) **note**  $H = \text{this}$   
**case** 1 **with**  $H(3-7)[OF \text{ this}(1-6)]$  **show** ?*case* **using**  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-inv}[OF H(2)]$   
 $H$  **by** *presburger*  
**case** 2 **with**  $H(3-7)[OF \text{ this}(1-6)]$  **show** ?*case* **using**  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-inv}[OF H(2)]$   
 $H$  **by** *presburger*  
**case** 3 **with**  $H(3-7)[OF \text{ this}(1-6)]$  **show** ?*case* **using**  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-inv}[OF H(2)]$   
 $H$  **by** *presburger*  
**case** 4 **with**  $H(3-7)[OF \text{ this}(1-6)]$  **show** ?*case* **using**  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-inv}[OF H(2)]$   
 $H$  **by** *presburger*  
**case** 5 **with**  $H(3-7)[OF \text{ this}(1-6)]$  **show** ?*case* **using**  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-inv}[OF H(2)]$   
 $H$  **by** *presburger*  
**case** 6 **with**  $H(3-7)[OF \text{ this}(1-6)]$  **show** ?*case* **using**  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-inv}[OF H(2)]$   
 $H$  **by** *presburger*  
**qed**

**lemma** *all-invariant-S0-cdcl<sub>W</sub>*:  
**assumes** *distinct-mset-mset*  $N$   
**shows** *all-decomposition-implies-m* (*init-clss* (*init-state*  $N$ ))  
(*get-all-marked-decomposition* (*trail* (*init-state*  $N$ )))  
**and** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-learned-clause* (*init-state*  $N$ )  
**and**  $\forall T. \text{conflicting} (\text{init-state } N) = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow (\text{trail } (\text{init-state } N)) \models_{as} CNot \ T$   
**and** *no-strange-atm* (*init-state*  $N$ )  
**and** *consistent-interp* (*lits-of* (*trail* (*init-state*  $N$ )))  
**and**  $\forall L \text{ mark } a \ b. a @ \text{Propagated } L \text{ mark } \# \ b = \text{trail } (\text{init-state } N) \longrightarrow$   
( $b \models_{as} CNot \ (\text{mark} - \{\#L\}) \wedge L \in \# \text{ mark}$ )  
**and** *distinct-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-state* (*init-state*  $N$ )  
**using** *assms* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-only-propagated-vars-unsat*:  
**assumes**  
*marked*:  $\forall x \in \text{set } M. \neg \text{is-marked } x$  **and**  
*DN*:  $D \in \# \text{ clauses } S$  **and**  
*D*:  $M \models_{as} CNot \ D$  **and**  
*inv*: *all-decomposition-implies-m*  $N$  (*get-all-marked-decomposition*  $M$ ) **and**  
*state*: *state*  $S = (M, N, U, k, C)$  **and**  
*learned-cl*: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-learned-clause*  $S$  **and**  
*atm-incl*: *no-strange-atm*  $S$   
**shows** *unsatisfiable* (*set-mset*  $N$ )  
**proof** (*rule ccontr*)  
**assume**  $\neg \text{unsatisfiable} (\text{set-mset } N)$   
**then obtain**  $I$  **where**  
 $I: I \models_s \text{set-mset } N$  **and**  
*cons*: *consistent-interp*  $I$  **and**  
*tot*: *total-over-m*  $I$  (*set-mset*  $N$ )  
**unfolding** *satisfiable-def* **by** *auto*  
**have** *atms-of-msu*  $N \cup \text{atms-of-msu } U = \text{atms-of-msu } N$   
**using** *atm-incl state unfolding total-over-m-def no-strange-atm-def*  
**by** (*auto simp add: clauses-def*)  
**then have** *total-over-m*  $I$  (*set-mset*  $N$ ) **using** *tot unfolding total-over-m-def* **by** *auto*  
**moreover have**  $N \models_{psm} U$  **using** *learned-cl state unfolding cdcl<sub>W</sub>-learned-clause-def* **by** *auto*  
**ultimately have**  $I-D: I \models D$   
**using**  $I \ DN \ cons \ state$  **unfolding** *true-clss-clss-def true-clss-def Ball-def*  
**by** (*metis Un-iff atms-of-msu N  $\cup$  atms-of-msu U = atms-of-msu N atms-of-ms-union clauses-def mem-set-mset-iff prod.inject set-mset-union total-over-m-def*)

```

have l0: { {#lit-of L#} | L. is-marked L ∧ L ∈ set M } = {} using marked by auto
have atms-of-ms (set-mset N ∪ unmark M) = atms-of-msu N
  using atm-incl state unfolding no-strange-atm-def by auto
then have total-over-m I (set-mset N ∪ (λa. {#lit-of a#}) ‘ (set M))
  using tot unfolding total-over-m-def by auto
then have I ⊨s (λa. {#lit-of a#}) ‘ (set M)
  using all-decomposition-implies-propagated-lits-are-implied[OF inv] cons I
  unfolding true-clss-clss-def l0 by auto
then have IM: I ⊨s unmark M by auto
{
  fix K
  assume K ∈# D
  then have -K ∈ lits-of M
    using D unfolding true-annots-def Ball-def CNot-def true-annot-def true-clss-def true-lit-def
    Bex-mset-def by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) count-single less-not-refl mem-Collect-eq)
  then have -K ∈ I using IM true-clss-singleton-lit-of-implies-incl lits-of-def by fastforce
}
then have ¬ I ⊨ D using cons unfolding true-clss-def true-lit-def consistent-interp-def by auto
then show False using I-D by blast
qed

```

We have actually a much stronger theorem, namely *all-decomposition-implies ?N (get-all-marked-decomposition ?M) ⇒ ?N ∪ { {#lit-of L#} | L. is-marked L ∧ L ∈ set ?M } ⊨ps unmark ?M*, that show that the only choices we made are marked in the formula

```

lemma
  assumes all-decomposition-implies-m N (get-all-marked-decomposition M)
  and ∀ m ∈ set M. ¬is-marked m
  shows set-mset N ⊨ps unmark M
proof -
  have T: { {#lit-of L#} | L. is-marked L ∧ L ∈ set M } = {} using assms(2) by auto
  then show ?thesis
    using all-decomposition-implies-propagated-lits-are-implied[OF assms(1)] unfolding T by simp
qed

```

**lemma** *conflict-with-false-implies-unsat:*

```

assumes
  cdclw: cdclw S S' and
  lev: cdclw-M-level-inv S and
  [simp]: conflicting S' = Some {#} and
  learned: cdclw-learned-clause S
shows unsatisfiable (set-mset (init-clss S))
using assms
proof -
  have cdclw-learned-clause S' using cdclw-learned-clss cdclw learned lev by auto
  then have init-clss S' ⊨pm {#} using assms(3) unfolding cdclw-learned-clause-def by auto
  then have init-clss S ⊨pm {#}
    using cdclw-init-clss[OF assms(1) lev] by auto
  then show ?thesis unfolding satisfiable-def true-clss-clss-def by auto
qed

```

**lemma** *conflict-with-false-implies-terminated:*

```

assumes cdclw S S'
and conflicting S = Some {#}

```

**shows** *False*  
**using** *assms* **by** (*induct rule: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-induct*) *auto*

#### 5.4.10 No tautology is learned

This is a simple consequence of all we have shown previously. It is not strictly necessary, but helps finding a better bound on the number of learned clauses.

**lemma** *learned-clss-are-not-tautologies:*

**assumes**  
*cdcl<sub>W</sub> S S' and*  
*lev: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv S and*  
*conflicting: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-conflicting S and*  
*no-tauto:  $\forall s \in \# \text{ learned-clss } S. \neg \text{tautology } s$*   
**shows**  $\forall s \in \# \text{ learned-clss } S'. \neg \text{tautology } s$   
**using** *assms*  
**proof** (*induct rule: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-induct-lev2*)  
**case** (*backtrack K i M1 M2 L D*) **note** *confl = this(3)*  
**have** *consistent-interp (lits-of (trail S)) using lev by (auto simp: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv-decomp)*  
**moreover**  
**have** *trail S  $\models_{as}$  CNot (D + {#L#})*  
**using** *conflicting confl unfolding cdcl<sub>W</sub>-conflicting-def by auto*  
**then have** *lits-of (trail S)  $\models_s$  CNot (D + {#L#}) using true-annots-true-clss by blast*  
**ultimately have**  $\neg \text{tautology } (D + \{ \#L\# \})$  **using** *consistent-CNot-not-tautology by blast*  
**then show** *?case using backtrack no-tauto*  
**by** (*auto simp: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv-decomp split: split-if-asm*)  
**next**  
**case** *restart*  
**then show** *?case using learned-clss-restart-state state-eq-learned-clss no-tauto*  
**by** (*metis (no-types, lifting) ball-msetE ball-msetI mem-set-mset-iff set-mset-mono subsetCE*)  
**qed** *auto*

**definition** *final-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-state (S:: 'st)*

$\longleftrightarrow$  (*trail S  $\models_{asm}$  init-clss S*  
 $\vee ((\forall L \in \text{set } (\text{trail } S). \neg \text{is-marked } L) \wedge$   
 $(\exists C \in \# \text{ init-clss } S. \text{trail } S \models_{as} \text{CNot } C)))$

**definition** *termination-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-state (S:: 'st)*

$\longleftrightarrow$  (*trail S  $\models_{asm}$  init-clss S*  
 $\vee ((\forall L \in \text{atms-of-msu } (\text{init-clss } S). L \in \text{atm-of ' lits-of } (\text{trail } S))$   
 $\wedge (\exists C \in \# \text{ init-clss } S. \text{trail } S \models_{as} \text{CNot } C)))$

## 5.5 CDCL Strong Completeness

**fun** *mapi :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  'b)  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'b list* **where**  
*mapi - - [] = [] |*  
*mapi f n (x # xs) = f x n # mapi f (n - 1) xs*

**lemma** *mark-not-in-set-mapi[simp]: L  $\notin$  set M  $\implies$  Marked L k  $\notin$  set (mapi Marked i M)*  
**by** (*induct M arbitrary: i*) *auto*

**lemma** *propagated-not-in-set-mapi[simp]: L  $\notin$  set M  $\implies$  Propagated L k  $\notin$  set (mapi Marked i M)*  
**by** (*induct M arbitrary: i*) *auto*

**lemma** *image-set-mapi:*

$f \text{ ' set } (\text{mapi } g \text{ i } M) = \text{set } (\text{mapi } (\lambda x \text{ i}. f (g \text{ x } i)) \text{ i } M)$

by (induction M arbitrary: i) auto

**lemma** *mapi-map-convert*:  
 $\forall x\ i\ j. f\ x\ i = f\ x\ j \implies \text{mapi } f\ i\ M = \text{map } (\lambda x. f\ x\ 0)\ M$   
 by (induction M arbitrary: i) auto

**lemma** *defined-lit-mapi*:  $\text{defined-lit } (\text{mapi } \text{Marked } i\ M)\ L \longleftrightarrow \text{atm-of } L \in \text{atm-of } ' \text{ set } M$   
 by (induction M) (auto simp: defined-lit-map image-set-mapi mapi-map-convert)

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-can-do-step*:  
 assumes  
   *consistent-interp* (set M) and  
   *distinct* M and  
   *atm-of* ' (set M)  $\subseteq$  *atms-of-msu* N  
 shows  $\exists S. \text{rtranclp } \text{cdcl}_W (\text{init-state } N)\ S$   
 $\wedge \text{state } S = (\text{mapi } \text{Marked } (\text{length } M)\ M, N, \{\#\}, \text{length } M, \text{None})$   
 using *assms*  
**proof** (induct M)  
 case Nil  
 then show ?case by auto  
**next**  
 case (Cons L M) note IH = this(1)  
 have *consistent-interp* (set M) and *distinct* M and *atm-of* ' set M  $\subseteq$  *atms-of-msu* N  
 using *Cons.prem*s(1-3) unfolding *consistent-interp-def* by auto  
 then obtain S where  
   *st*:  $\text{cdcl}_W^{**} (\text{init-state } N)\ S$  and  
   *S*:  $\text{state } S = (\text{mapi } \text{Marked } (\text{length } M)\ M, N, \{\#\}, \text{length } M, \text{None})$   
 using IH by auto  
 let ?S<sub>0</sub> = *incr-lvl* (*cons-trail* (Marked L (length M + 1)) S)  
 have *undefined-lit* (mapi Marked (length M) M) L  
 using *Cons.prem*s(1,2) unfolding *defined-lit-def* *consistent-interp-def* by fastforce  
 moreover have *init-clss* S = N  
 using S by blast  
 moreover have *atm-of* L  $\in$  *atms-of-msu* N using *Cons.prem*s(3) by auto  
 moreover have *undef*: *undefined-lit* (trail S) L  
 using S  $\langle \text{distinct } (L\#\text{M}) \rangle$  *calculation*(1) by (auto simp: *defined-lit-mapi* *defined-lit-map*)  
 ultimately have  $\text{cdcl}_W\ S\ ?S_0$   
 using  $\text{cdcl}_W.\text{other}[OF\ \text{cdcl}_W.\text{o.decide}[OF\ \text{decide-rule}[OF\ S,\ of\ L\ ?S_0]]]\ S$  by (auto simp: *state-eq-def* *simp* *del*: *state-simp*)  
 then show ?case  
 using *st* *S* *undef* by (auto intro!: *exI*[of - ?S<sub>0</sub>])  
**qed**

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-strong-completeness*:  
 assumes  
   *set* M  $\models_s$  *set-mset* N and  
   *consistent-interp* (set M) and  
   *distinct* M and  
   *atm-of* ' (set M)  $\subseteq$  *atms-of-msu* N  
 obtains S where  
   *state* S = (mapi Marked (length M) M, N, {#}, length M, None) and  
   *rtranclp*  $\text{cdcl}_W$  (*init-state* N) S and  
   *final-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-state* S  
**proof** –  
 obtain S where

```

  st: rtrancpl cdclW (init-state N) S and
  S: state S = (mapi Marked (length M) M, N, {#}, length M, None)
  using cdclW-can-do-step[OF assms(2-4)] by auto
  have lits-of (mapi Marked (length M) M) = set M
  by (induct M, auto)
  then have mapi Marked (length M) M  $\models_{asm}$  N using assms(1) true-annots-true-cls by metis
  then have final-cdclW-state S
  using S unfolding final-cdclW-state-def by auto
  then show ?thesis using that st S by blast
qed

```

## 5.6 Higher level strategy

The rules described previously do not lead to a conclusive state. We have to add a strategy.

### 5.6.1 Definition

```

lemma trancpl-conflict-iff[iff]:
  full1 conflict S S'  $\longleftrightarrow$  conflict S S'
proof -
  have trancpl conflict S S'  $\implies$  conflict S S'
  unfolding full1-def by (induct rule: trancpl.induct) force+
  then have trancpl conflict S S'  $\implies$  conflict S S' by (meson rtrancplD)
  then show ?thesis unfolding full1-def by (metis conflictE option.simps(3)
    conflicting-update-conflicting state-eq-conflicting trancpl.intros(1))
qed

```

```

inductive cdclW-cp :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  conflict'[intro]: conflict S S'  $\implies$  cdclW-cp S S' |
  propagate': propagate S S'  $\implies$  cdclW-cp S S'

```

```

lemma rtrancpl-cdclW-cp-rtrancpl-cdclW:
  cdclW-cp** S T  $\implies$  cdclW** S T
  by (induction rule: rtrancpl-induct) (auto simp: cdclW-cp.simps dest: cdclW.intros)

```

```

lemma cdclW-cp-state-eq-compatible:
  assumes
    cdclW-cp S T and
    S  $\sim$  S' and
    T  $\sim$  T'
  shows cdclW-cp S' T'
  using assms
  apply (induction)
  using conflict-state-eq-compatible apply auto[1]
  using propagate' propagate-state-eq-compatible by auto

```

```

lemma trancpl-cdclW-cp-state-eq-compatible:
  assumes
    cdclW-cp** S T and
    S  $\sim$  S' and
    T  $\sim$  T'
  shows cdclW-cp** S' T'
  using assms
proof induction
  case base

```

```

then show ?case
  using cdclW-cp-state-eq-compatible by blast
next
case (step U V)
obtain ss :: 'st where
  cdclW-cp S ss ∧ cdclW-cp** ss U
by (metis (no-types) step(1) tranclpD)
then show ?case
  by (meson cdclW-cp-state-eq-compatible rtranclp.rtrancl-into-rtrancl rtranclp-into-tranclp2
      state-eq-ref step(2) step(4) step(5))
qed

lemma option-full-cdclW-cp:
  conflicting S ≠ None ⇒ full cdclW-cp S S
unfolding full-def rtranclp-unfold tranclp-unfold by (auto simp add: cdclW-cp.simps)

lemma skip-unique:
  skip S T ⇒ skip S T' ⇒ T ∼ T'
by (fastforce simp: state-eq-def simp del: state-simp)

lemma resolve-unique:
  resolve S T ⇒ resolve S T' ⇒ T ∼ T'
by (fastforce simp: state-eq-def simp del: state-simp)

lemma cdclW-cp-no-more-clauses:
  assumes cdclW-cp S S'
  shows clauses S = clauses S'
  using assms by (induct rule: cdclW-cp.induct) (auto elim!: conflictE propagateE)

lemma tranclp-cdclW-cp-no-more-clauses:
  assumes cdclW-cp++ S S'
  shows clauses S = clauses S'
  using assms by (induct rule: tranclp.induct) (auto dest: cdclW-cp-no-more-clauses)

lemma rtranclp-cdclW-cp-no-more-clauses:
  assumes cdclW-cp** S S'
  shows clauses S = clauses S'
  using assms by (induct rule: rtranclp.induct) (fastforce dest: cdclW-cp-no-more-clauses)+

lemma no-conflict-after-conflict:
  conflict S T ⇒ ¬conflict T U
  by fastforce

lemma no-propagate-after-conflict:
  conflict S T ⇒ ¬propagate T U
  by fastforce

lemma tranclp-cdclW-cp-propagate-with-conflict-or-not:
  assumes cdclW-cp++ S U
  shows (propagate++ S U ∧ conflicting U = None)
    ∨ (∃ T D. propagate** S T ∧ conflict T U ∧ conflicting U = Some D)
proof -
  have propagate++ S U ∨ (∃ T. propagate** S T ∧ conflict T U)
  using assms by induction
  (force simp: cdclW-cp.simps tranclp-into-rtranclp dest: no-conflict-after-conflict

```



$no-propagate-after-conflict)+$   
**moreover**  
 have  $propagate^{++} S U \implies conflicting U = None$   
 unfolding *trancpl-unfold-end* **by** *auto*  
**moreover**  
 have  $\bigwedge T. conflict T U \implies \exists D. conflicting U = Some D$   
**by** *auto*  
 ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *meson*  
**qed**

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-conflicting-not-empty[simp]*:  $conflicting S = Some D \implies \neg cdcl_W-cp S S'$   
**proof**  
 assume  $cdcl_W-cp S S'$  **and**  $conflicting S = Some D$   
 then show *False* **by** (*induct rule: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp.induct*) *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *no-step-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-no-conflict-no-propagate*:  
 assumes *no-step cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp S*  
 shows *no-step conflict S and no-step propagate S*  
 using *assms conflict'* **apply** *blast*  
**by** (*meson assms conflict' propagate'*)

CDCL with the reasonable strategy: we fully propagate the conflict and propagate, then we apply any other possible rule *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-o S S'* and re-apply conflict and propagate *full cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp S' S''*

**inductive** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy* :: *'st*  $\Rightarrow$  *'st*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **for** *S* :: *'st* **where**  
*conflict'*: *full1 cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp S S'  $\implies$  cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy S S' |*  
*other'*: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-o S S'  $\implies$  no-step cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp S  $\implies$  full cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp S' S''  $\implies$  cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy S S''*

## 5.6.2 Invariants

These are the same invariants as before, but lifted

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-learned-clause-inv*:  
 assumes  $cdcl_W-cp S S'$   
 shows  $learned-clss S = learned-clss S'$   
 using *assms* **by** (*induct rule: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp.induct*) *fastforce+*

**lemma** *rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-learned-clause-inv*:  
 assumes  $cdcl_W-cp^{**} S S'$   
 shows  $learned-clss S = learned-clss S'$   
 using *assms* **by** (*induct rule: rtrancpl-induct*) (*fastforce dest: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-learned-clause-inv*) $+$

**lemma** *trancpl-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-learned-clause-inv*:  
 assumes  $cdcl_W-cp^{++} S S'$   
 shows  $learned-clss S = learned-clss S'$   
 using *assms* **by** (*simp add: rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-learned-clause-inv trancpl-into-rtrancpl*)

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-backtrack-lvl*:  
 assumes  $cdcl_W-cp S S'$   
 shows  $backtrack-lvl S = backtrack-lvl S'$   
 using *assms* **by** (*induct rule: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp.induct*) *fastforce+*

**lemma** *rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-backtrack-lvl*:  
 assumes  $cdcl_W-cp^{**} S S'$   
 shows  $backtrack-lvl S = backtrack-lvl S'$

```

using assms by (induct rule: rtrancpl-induct) (fastforce dest: cdclW-cp-backtrack-lvl)+

lemma cdclW-cp-consistent-inv:
  assumes cdclW-cp  $S S'$ 
  and cdclW-M-level-inv  $S$ 
  shows cdclW-M-level-inv  $S'$ 
  using assms
proof (induct rule: cdclW-cp.induct)
  case (conflict')
  then show ?case using cdclW-consistent-inv cdclW.conflict by blast
next
  case (propagate'  $S S'$ )
  have cdclW  $S S'$ 
    using propagate'.hyps(1) propagate by blast
  then show cdclW-M-level-inv  $S'$ 
    using propagate'.prems(1) cdclW-consistent-inv propagate by blast
qed

lemma full1-cdclW-cp-consistent-inv:
  assumes full1 cdclW-cp  $S S'$ 
  and cdclW-M-level-inv  $S$ 
  shows cdclW-M-level-inv  $S'$ 
  using assms unfolding full1-def
proof -
  have cdclW-cp++  $S S'$  and cdclW-M-level-inv  $S$  using assms unfolding full1-def by auto
  then show ?thesis by (induct rule: trancpl.induct) (blast intro: cdclW-cp-consistent-inv)+
qed

lemma rtrancpl-cdclW-cp-consistent-inv:
  assumes rtrancpl cdclW-cp  $S S'$ 
  and cdclW-M-level-inv  $S$ 
  shows cdclW-M-level-inv  $S'$ 
  using assms unfolding full1-def
  by (induction rule: rtrancpl-induct) (blast intro: cdclW-cp-consistent-inv)+

lemma cdclW-stgy-consistent-inv:
  assumes cdclW-stgy  $S S'$ 
  and cdclW-M-level-inv  $S$ 
  shows cdclW-M-level-inv  $S'$ 
  using assms apply (induct rule: cdclW-stgy.induct)
  unfolding full-unfold by (blast intro: cdclW-consistent-inv full1-cdclW-cp-consistent-inv
    cdclW.other)+

lemma rtrancpl-cdclW-stgy-consistent-inv:
  assumes cdclW-stgy**  $S S'$ 
  and cdclW-M-level-inv  $S$ 
  shows cdclW-M-level-inv  $S'$ 
  using assms by induction (auto dest!: cdclW-stgy-consistent-inv)

lemma cdclW-cp-no-more-init-clss:
  assumes cdclW-cp  $S S'$ 
  shows init-clss  $S = \text{init-clss } S'$ 
  using assms by (induct rule: cdclW-cp.induct) auto

lemma trancpl-cdclW-cp-no-more-init-clss:

```

**assumes**  $cdcl_W\text{-}cp^{++} S S'$   
**shows**  $init\text{-}clss S = init\text{-}clss S'$   
**using** *assms* **by** (*induct rule: tranclp.induct*) (*auto dest: cdcl\_W-cp-no-more-init-clss*)

**lemma**  $cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\text{-}no\text{-}more\text{-}init\text{-}clss$ :  
**assumes**  $cdcl_W\text{-}stgy S S'$  **and**  $cdcl_W\text{-}M\text{-}level\text{-}inv S$   
**shows**  $init\text{-}clss S = init\text{-}clss S'$   
**using** *assms*  
**apply** (*induct rule: cdcl\_W-stgy.induct*)  
**unfolding** *full1-def full-def* **apply** (*blast dest: tranclp-cdcl\_W-cp-no-more-init-clss*  
*tranclp-cdcl\_W-o-no-more-init-clss*)  
**by** (*metis cdcl\_W-o-no-more-init-clss rtranclp-unfold tranclp-cdcl\_W-cp-no-more-init-clss*)

**lemma**  $rtranclp\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\text{-}no\text{-}more\text{-}init\text{-}clss$ :  
**assumes**  $cdcl_W\text{-}stgy^{**} S S'$  **and**  $cdcl_W\text{-}M\text{-}level\text{-}inv S$   
**shows**  $init\text{-}clss S = init\text{-}clss S'$   
**using** *assms*  
**apply** (*induct rule: rtranclp-induct, simp*)  
**using**  $cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\text{-}no\text{-}more\text{-}init\text{-}clss$  **by** (*simp add: rtranclp-cdcl\_W-stgy-consistent-inv*)

**lemma**  $cdcl_W\text{-}cp\text{-}dropWhile\text{-}trail'$ :  
**assumes**  $cdcl_W\text{-}cp S S'$   
**obtains**  $M$  **where**  $trail S' = M @ trail S$  **and**  $(\forall l \in set M. \neg is\text{-}marked l)$   
**using** *assms* **by** *induction fastforce+*

**lemma**  $rtranclp\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}cp\text{-}dropWhile\text{-}trail'$ :  
**assumes**  $cdcl_W\text{-}cp^{**} S S'$   
**obtains**  $M :: ('v, nat, 'v\text{ clause})\text{ ann-literal list}$  **where**  
 $trail S' = M @ trail S$  **and**  $\forall l \in set M. \neg is\text{-}marked l$   
**using** *assms* **by** *induction (fastforce dest!: cdcl\_W-cp-dropWhile-trail')+*

**lemma**  $cdcl_W\text{-}cp\text{-}dropWhile\text{-}trail$ :  
**assumes**  $cdcl_W\text{-}cp S S'$   
**shows**  $\exists M. trail S' = M @ trail S \wedge (\forall l \in set M. \neg is\text{-}marked l)$   
**using** *assms* **by** *induction fastforce+*

**lemma**  $rtranclp\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}cp\text{-}dropWhile\text{-}trail$ :  
**assumes**  $cdcl_W\text{-}cp^{**} S S'$   
**shows**  $\exists M. trail S' = M @ trail S \wedge (\forall l \in set M. \neg is\text{-}marked l)$   
**using** *assms* **by** *induction (fastforce dest: cdcl\_W-cp-dropWhile-trail)+*

This theorem can be seen a a termination theorem for  $cdcl_W\text{-}cp$ .

**lemma**  $length\text{-}model\text{-}le\text{-}vars$ :  
**assumes**  
 $no\text{-}strange\text{-}atm S$  **and**  
 $no\text{-}d: no\text{-}dup (trail S)$  **and**  
 $finite (atms\text{-}of\text{-}msu (init\text{-}clss S))$   
**shows**  $length (trail S) \leq card (atms\text{-}of\text{-}msu (init\text{-}clss S))$

**proof** –

**obtain**  $M N U k D$  **where**  $S: state S = (M, N, U, k, D)$  **by** (*cases state S, auto*)  
**have**  $finite (atm\text{-}of\text{ ' lits-of } (trail S))$   
**using** *assms(1,3) unfolding S by (auto simp add: finite-subset)*  
**have**  $length (trail S) = card (atm\text{-}of\text{ ' lits-of } (trail S))$   
**using**  $no\text{-}dup\text{-}length\text{-}eq\text{-}card\text{-}atm\text{-}of\text{-}lits\text{-}of\text{ no-d}$  **by** *blast*  
**then show** *?thesis* **using** *assms(1) unfolding no-strange-atm-def*

by (auto simp add: assms(3) card-mono)  
qed

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-decreasing-measure:*

**assumes**

*cdcl<sub>W</sub>*: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp S T* **and**

*M-lev*: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv S* **and**

*alien*: *no-strange-atm S*

**shows**  $(\lambda S. \text{card} (\text{atms-of-msu} (\text{init-clss } S)) - \text{length} (\text{trail } S))$   
 $+ (\text{if conflicting } S = \text{None then } 1 \text{ else } 0)) S$   
 $> (\lambda S. \text{card} (\text{atms-of-msu} (\text{init-clss } S)) - \text{length} (\text{trail } S))$   
 $+ (\text{if conflicting } S = \text{None then } 1 \text{ else } 0)) T$

**using** *assms*

**proof** –

**have**  $\text{length} (\text{trail } T) \leq \text{card} (\text{atms-of-msu} (\text{init-clss } T))$

**apply** (rule *length-model-le-vars*)

**using** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-no-strange-atm-inv alien M-lev* **apply** (meson *cdcl<sub>W</sub> cdcl<sub>W</sub>.simps cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp.cases*)

**using** *M-lev cdcl<sub>W</sub> cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-consistent-inv cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv-def* **apply** *blast*

**using** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>* **by** (auto simp: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp.simps*)

**with** *assms*

**show** *?thesis* **by** *induction (auto split: split-if-asm)+*

qed

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-wf*: *wf {(b,a). (cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv a ∧ no-strange-atm a)*  
 $\wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } a \ b\}$

**apply** (rule *wf-wf-if-measure'[of less-than - -*

$(\lambda S. \text{card} (\text{atms-of-msu} (\text{init-clss } S)) - \text{length} (\text{trail } S))$   
 $+ (\text{if conflicting } S = \text{None then } 1 \text{ else } 0))]$

**apply** *simp*

**using** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-decreasing-measure unfolding less-than-iff* **by** *blast*

**lemma** *rtranclp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-iff-rtranclp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp:*

**assumes**

*lev*: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv S* **and**

*alien*: *no-strange-atm S*

**shows**  $(\lambda a \ b. (\text{cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv } a \wedge \text{no-strange-atm } a) \wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } a \ b)^{**} S \ T$   
 $\longleftrightarrow \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp}^{**} S \ T$

(is *?I S T*  $\longleftrightarrow$  *?C S T*)

**proof**

**assume**

*?I S T*

**then show** *?C S T* **by** *induction auto*

**next**

**assume**

*?C S T*

**then show** *?I S T*

**proof** *induction*

**case** *base*

**then show** *?case* **by** *simp*

**next**

**case** (step *T U*) **note** *st = this(1)* **and** *cp = this(2)* **and** *IH = this(3)*

**have** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>^{\*\*} S T*

**by** (*metis rtranclp-unfold cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-conflicting-not-empty cp st*

*rtranclp-propagate-is-rtranclp-cdcl<sub>W</sub> tranclp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-propagate-with-conflict-or-not*)

**then have**

$cdcl_W$ -M-level-inv  $T$  and  
 $no$ -strange-atm  $T$   
**using**  $\langle cdcl_W^{**} S T \rangle$  **apply** (*simp add: assms(1) rtranclp-cdcl\_W-consistent-inv*)  
**using**  $\langle cdcl_W^{**} S T \rangle$  *alien*  $rtranclp$ - $cdcl_W$ - $no$ -strange-atm-inv  $lev$  **by** *blast*  
**then have**  $(\lambda a b. (cdcl_W$ -M-level-inv  $a \wedge no$ -strange-atm  $a) \wedge cdcl_W$ -cp  $a b)^{**} T U$   
**using** *cp* **by** *auto*  
**then show** *?case* **using** *IH* **by** *auto*  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma**  $cdcl_W$ -cp-normalized-element:

**assumes**

$lev$ :  $cdcl_W$ -M-level-inv  $S$  and

$no$ -strange-atm  $S$

**obtains**  $T$  **where** full  $cdcl_W$ -cp  $S T$

**proof** –

**let**  $?inv = \lambda a. (cdcl_W$ -M-level-inv  $a \wedge no$ -strange-atm  $a)$

**obtain**  $T$  **where**  $T$ : full  $(\lambda a b. ?inv a \wedge cdcl_W$ -cp  $a b) S T$

**using**  $cdcl_W$ -cp-wf wf-exists-normal-form[*of*  $\lambda a b. ?inv a \wedge cdcl_W$ -cp  $a b$ ]

**unfolding** full-def **by** *blast*

**then have**  $cdcl_W$ -cp<sup>\*\*</sup>  $S T$

**using**  $rtranclp$ - $cdcl_W$ -all-struct-inv- $cdcl_W$ -cp-iff- $rtranclp$ - $cdcl_W$ -cp *assms* **unfolding** full-def **by** *blast*

**moreover**

**then have**  $cdcl_W^{**} S T$

**using**  $rtranclp$ - $cdcl_W$ -cp- $rtranclp$ - $cdcl_W$  **by** *blast*

**then have**

$cdcl_W$ -M-level-inv  $T$  and

$no$ -strange-atm  $T$

**using**  $\langle cdcl_W^{**} S T \rangle$  **apply** (*simp add: assms(1) rtranclp-cdcl\_W-consistent-inv*)

**using**  $\langle cdcl_W^{**} S T \rangle$  *assms*(2)  $rtranclp$ - $cdcl_W$ - $no$ -strange-atm-inv  $lev$  **by** *blast*

**then have**  $no$ -step  $cdcl_W$ -cp  $T$

**using**  $T$  **unfolding** full-def **by** *auto*

**ultimately show** *thesis* **using** *that* **unfolding** full-def **by** *blast*

**qed**

**lemma** *in-atms-of-implies-atm-of-on-atms-of-ms*:

$C + \{\#L\# \} \in \# A \implies x \in \text{atms-of } C \implies x \in \text{atms-of-msu } A$

**by** (*metis add.commute atm-iff-pos-or-neg-lit atms-of-atms-of-ms-mono contra-subsetD*

*mem-set-mset-iff multi-member-skip*)

**lemma** *propagate-no-strange-atm*:

**assumes**

$propagate S S'$  and

$no$ -strange-atm  $S$

**shows**  $no$ -strange-atm  $S'$

**using** *assms* **by** *induction*

(*auto simp add: no-strange-atm-def clauses-def in-plus-implies-atm-of-on-atms-of-ms*

*in-atms-of-implies-atm-of-on-atms-of-ms*)

**lemma** *always-exists-full-cdcl\_W-cp-step*:

**assumes**  $no$ -strange-atm  $S$

**shows**  $\exists S''$ . full  $cdcl_W$ -cp  $S S''$

**using** *assms*

**proof** (*induct card (atms-of-msu (init-clss S) - atm-of 'lits-of (trail S)) arbitrary: S*)  
**case 0** **note** *card = this(1)* **and** *alien = this(2)*  
**then have** *atm: atms-of-msu (init-clss S) = atm-of 'lits-of (trail S)*  
**unfolding** *no-strange-atm-def* **by** *auto*  
**{ assume** *a:  $\exists S'. \text{conflict } S S'$*   
**then obtain** *S' where S': conflict S S'* **by** *metis*  
**then have**  $\forall S''. \neg \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S' S''$  **by** *auto*  
**then have** *?case using a S' cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp.conflict'* **unfolding** *full-def* **by** *blast*  
**}**  
**moreover {**  
**assume** *a:  $\exists S'. \text{propagate } S S'$*   
**then obtain** *S' where propagate S S'* **by** *blast*  
**then obtain** *M N U k C L where S: state S = (M, N, U, k, None)*  
**and** *S': state S' = (Propagated L ( (C + {#L#})) # M, N, U, k, None)*  
**and** *C + {#L#}  $\in$  # clauses S*  
**and** *M  $\models_{as}$  CNot C*  
**and** *undefined-lit M L*  
**using** *propagate* **by** *auto*  
**have** *atms-of-msu U  $\subseteq$  atms-of-msu N* **using** *alien S* **unfolding** *no-strange-atm-def* **by** *auto*  
**then have** *atm-of L  $\in$  atms-of-msu (init-clss S)*  
**using** *C + {#L#}  $\in$  # clauses S* **S** **unfolding** *atms-of-ms-def clauses-def* **by** *force+*  
**then have** *False* **using** *undefined-lit M L* **S** **unfolding** *atm* **unfolding** *lits-of-def*  
**by** *(auto simp add: defined-lit-map)*  
**}**  
**ultimately show** *?case* **by** *(metis cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp.cases full-def rtranclp.rtrancl-refl)*  
**next**  
**case (Suc n)** **note** *IH = this(1)* **and** *card = this(2)* **and** *alien = this(3)*  
**{ assume** *a:  $\exists S'. \text{conflict } S S'$*   
**then obtain** *S' where S': conflict S S'* **by** *metis*  
**then have**  $\forall S''. \neg \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S' S''$  **by** *auto*  
**then have** *?case* **unfolding** *full-def Ex-def* **using** *S' cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp.conflict'* **by** *blast*  
**}**  
**moreover {**  
**assume** *a:  $\exists S'. \text{propagate } S S'$*   
**then obtain** *S' where propagate: propagate S S'* **by** *blast*  
**then obtain** *M N U k C L where*  
*S: state S = (M, N, U, k, None)* **and**  
*S': state S' = (Propagated L ( (C + {#L#})) # M, N, U, k, None)* **and**  
*C + {#L#}  $\in$  # clauses S* **and**  
*M  $\models_{as}$  CNot C* **and**  
*undefined-lit M L*  
**by** *fastforce*  
**then have** *atm-of L  $\notin$  atm-of 'lits-of M*  
**unfolding** *lits-of-def* **by** *(auto simp add: defined-lit-map)*  
**moreover**  
**have** *no-strange-atm S'* **using** *alien propagate propagate-no-stange-atm* **by** *blast*  
**then have** *atm-of L  $\in$  atms-of-msu N* **using** *S'* **unfolding** *no-strange-atm-def* **by** *auto*  
**then have**  $\bigwedge A. \{\text{atm-of } L\} \subseteq \text{atms-of-msu } N - A \vee \text{atm-of } L \in A$  **by** *force*  
**moreover have** *Suc n - card {atm-of L} = n* **by** *simp*  
**moreover have** *card (atms-of-msu N - atm-of 'lits-of M) = Suc n*  
**using** *card S S'* **by** *simp*  
**ultimately**  
**have** *card (atms-of-msu N - atm-of 'insert L (lits-of M)) = n*  
**by** *(metis (no-types) Diff-insert card-Diff-subset finite.emptyI finite.insertI image-insert)*  
**then have** *n = card (atms-of-msu (init-clss S') - atm-of 'lits-of (trail S'))*

```

    using card S S' by simp
  then have a1: Ex (full cdclW-cp S') using IH ⟨no-strange-atm S'⟩ by blast
  have ?case
  proof -
    obtain S'' :: 'st where
      ff1: cdclW-cp** S' S'' ∧ no-step cdclW-cp S''
      using a1 unfolding full-def by blast
    have cdclW-cp** S S''
      using ff1 cdclW-cp.intros(2)[OF propagate]
      by (metis (no-types) converse-rtranclp-into-rtranclp)
    then have ∃ S''. cdclW-cp** S S'' ∧ (∀ S'''. ¬ cdclW-cp S'' S''')
      using ff1 by blast
    then show ?thesis unfolding full-def
      by meson
  qed
}
ultimately show ?case unfolding full-def by (metis cdclW-cp.cases rtranclp.rtrancl-refl)
qed

```

### 5.6.3 Literal of highest level in conflicting clauses

One important property of the *local.cdcl<sub>W</sub>* with strategy is that, whenever a conflict takes place, there is at least a literal of level *k* involved (except if we have derived the false clause). The reason is that we apply conflicts before a decision is taken.

**abbreviation** *no-clause-is-false* :: 'st ⇒ bool **where**  
*no-clause-is-false* ≡  
 $\lambda S. (\text{conflicting } S = \text{None} \longrightarrow (\forall D \in \# \text{ clauses } S. \neg \text{trail } S \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } D))$

**abbreviation** *conflict-is-false-with-level* :: 'st ⇒ bool **where**  
*conflict-is-false-with-level* S ≡  $\forall D. \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } D \longrightarrow D \neq \{\#\}$   
 $\longrightarrow (\exists L \in \# D. \text{get-level } (\text{trail } S) L = \text{backtrack-lvl } S)$

**lemma** *not-conflict-not-any-negated-init-clss*:

```

  assumes ∀ S'. ¬conflict S S'
  shows no-clause-is-false S
  using assms state-eq-ref by blast

```

**lemma** *full-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-not-any-negated-init-clss*:

```

  assumes full cdclW-cp S S'
  shows no-clause-is-false S'
  using assms not-conflict-not-any-negated-init-clss unfolding full-def by blast

```

**lemma** *full1-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-not-any-negated-init-clss*:

```

  assumes full1 cdclW-cp S S'
  shows no-clause-is-false S'
  using assms not-conflict-not-any-negated-init-clss unfolding full1-def by blast

```

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-not-non-negated-init-clss*:

```

  assumes cdclW-stgy S S'
  shows no-clause-is-false S'
  using assms apply (induct rule: cdclW-stgy.induct)
  using full1-cdclW-cp-not-any-negated-init-clss full-cdclW-cp-not-any-negated-init-clss by metis+

```

**lemma** *rtranclp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-not-non-negated-init-clss*:

```

  assumes cdclW-stgy** S S' and no-clause-is-false S

```

```

shows no-clause-is-false S'
using assms by (induct rule: rtrancpl-induct) (auto simp: cdclW-stgy-not-non-negated-init-clss)

lemma cdclW-stgy-conflict-ex-lit-of-max-level:
  assumes cdclW-cp S S'
  and no-clause-is-false S
  and cdclW-M-level-inv S
  shows conflict-is-false-with-level S'
  using assms
proof (induct rule: cdclW-cp.induct)
  case conflict'
  then show ?case by auto
next
  case propagate'
  then show ?case by auto
qed

lemma no-chained-conflict:
  assumes conflict S S'
  and conflict S' S''
  shows False
  using assms by fastforce

lemma rtrancpl-cdclW-cp-propa-or-propa-conf:
  assumes cdclW-cp** S U
  shows propagate** S U  $\vee$  ( $\exists T. \text{propagate** } S T \wedge \text{conflict } T U$ )
  using assms
proof induction
  case base
  then show ?case by auto
next
  case (step U V)
  note SU = this(1) and UV = this(2) and IH = this(3)
  consider (confl) T where propagate** S T and conflict T U
  | (propa) propagate** S U using IH by auto
  then show ?case
  proof cases
    case confl
    then have False using UV by auto
    then show ?thesis by fast
  next
    case propa
    also have conflict U V  $\vee$  propagate U V using UV by (auto simp add: cdclW-cp.simps)
    ultimately show ?thesis by force
  qed
qed

lemma rtrancpl-cdclW-co-conflict-ex-lit-of-max-level:
  assumes full: full cdclW-cp S U
  and cls-f: no-clause-is-false S
  and conflict-is-false-with-level S
  and lev: cdclW-M-level-inv S
  shows conflict-is-false-with-level U
proof (intro allI impI)
  fix D
  assume confl: conflicting U = Some D and

```



```

D: D ≠ {#}
consider (CT) conflicting S = None | (SD) D' where conflicting S = Some D'
by (cases conflicting S) auto
then show ∃ L ∈ #D. get-level (trail U) L = backtrack-lvl U
proof cases
case SD
then have S = U
by (metis (no-types) assms(1) cdclW-cp-conflicting-not-empty full-def rtranclpD tranclpD)
then show ?thesis using assms(3) confl D by blast-
next
case CT
have init-clss U = init-clss S and learned-clss U = learned-clss S
using assms(1) unfolding full-def
apply (metis (no-types) rtranclpD tranclp-cdclW-cp-no-more-init-clss)
by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) assms(1) full-def rtranclp-cdclW-cp-learned-clause-inv)
obtain T where propagate** S T and TU: conflict T U
proof -
have f5: U ≠ S
using confl CT by force
then have cdclW-cp++ S U
by (metis full full-def rtranclpD)
have ∧p pa. ¬ propagate p pa ∨ conflicting pa =
(None::'v literal multiset option)
by auto
then show ?thesis
using f5 that tranclp-cdclW-cp-propagate-with-conflict-or-not[OF ⟨cdclW-cp++ S U⟩]
full confl CT unfolding full-def by auto
qed
have init-clss T = init-clss S and learned-clss T = learned-clss S
using TU ⟨init-clss U = init-clss S⟩ ⟨learned-clss U = learned-clss S⟩ by auto
then have D ∈ # clauses S
using TU confl by (fastforce simp: clauses-def)
then have ¬ trail S ⊨as CNot D
using cls-f CT by simp
moreover
obtain M where tr-U: trail U = M @ trail S and nm: ∀ m ∈ set M. ¬ is-marked m
by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) assms(1) full-def rtranclp-cdclW-cp-dropWhile-trail)
have trail U ⊨as CNot D
using TU confl by auto
ultimately obtain L where L ∈ # D and -L ∈ lits-of M
unfolding tr-U CNot-def true-annot-def Ball-def true-annot-def true-clss-def by auto

moreover have inv-U: cdclW-M-level-inv U
by (metis cdclW-stgy.conflict' cdclW-stgy-consistent-inv full full-unfold lev)
moreover
have backtrack-lvl U = backtrack-lvl S
using full unfolding full-def by (auto dest: rtranclp-cdclW-cp-backtrack-lvl)

moreover
have no-dup (trail U)
using inv-U unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
{ fix x :: ('v, nat, 'v literal multiset) ann-literal and
xb :: ('v, nat, 'v literal multiset) ann-literal
assume a1: atm-of L = atm-of (lit-of xb)
moreover assume a2: - L = lit-of x

```

```

moreover assume a3: ( $\lambda l. \text{atm-of } (\text{lit-of } l)$ ) ‘ set  $M$ 
   $\cap (\lambda l. \text{atm-of } (\text{lit-of } l))$  ‘ set (trail  $S$ ) =  $\{\}$ 
moreover assume a4:  $x \in \text{set } M$ 
moreover assume a5:  $xb \in \text{set } (\text{trail } S)$ 
moreover have  $\text{atm-of } (- L) = \text{atm-of } L$ 
  by auto
ultimately have False
  by auto
}
then have  $LS: \text{atm-of } L \notin \text{atm-of } \text{'lits-of } (\text{trail } S)$ 
  using  $\langle -L \in \text{lits-of } M \rangle \langle \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } U) \rangle$  unfolding tr-U lits-of-def by auto
ultimately have  $\text{get-level } (\text{trail } U) L = \text{backtrack-lvl } U$ 
proof (cases get-all-levels-of-marked (trail  $S$ )  $\neq []$ , goal-cases)
  case 2 note  $LD = \text{this}(1)$  and  $LM = \text{this}(2)$  and  $\text{inv-}U = \text{this}(3)$  and  $US = \text{this}(4)$  and
     $LS = \text{this}(5)$  and  $ne = \text{this}(6)$ 
  have  $\text{backtrack-lvl } S = 0$ 
    using lev ne unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
  moreover have  $\text{get-rev-level } (\text{rev } M) 0 L = 0$ 
    using nm by auto
  ultimately show ?thesis using  $LS$   $ne$   $US$  unfolding tr-U
    by (simp add: get-all-levels-of-marked-nil-iff-not-is-marked lits-of-def)
next
  case 1 note  $LD = \text{this}(1)$  and  $LM = \text{this}(2)$  and  $\text{inv-}U = \text{this}(3)$  and  $US = \text{this}(4)$  and
     $LS = \text{this}(5)$  and  $ne = \text{this}(6)$ 

  have  $hd (\text{get-all-levels-of-marked } (\text{trail } S)) = \text{backtrack-lvl } S$ 
    using ne lev unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def
    by (cases get-all-levels-of-marked (trail  $S$ )) auto
  moreover have  $\text{atm-of } L \in \text{atm-of } \text{'lits-of } M$ 
    using  $\langle -L \in \text{lits-of } M \rangle$  by (simp add: atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set lits-of-def)
  ultimately show ?thesis
    using nm ne unfolding tr-U
    using get-level-skip-beginning-hd-get-all-levels-of-marked[OF  $LS$ , of  $M$ ]
      get-level-skip-in-all-not-marked[of  $\text{rev } M$   $L$   $\text{backtrack-lvl } S$ ]
    unfolding lits-of-def  $US$ 
    by auto
  qed
then show  $\exists L \in \#D. \text{get-level } (\text{trail } U) L = \text{backtrack-lvl } U$ 
  using  $\langle L \in \#D \rangle$  by blast
qed
qed

```

#### 5.6.4 Literal of highest level in marked literals

**definition** *mark-is-false-with-level* :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**

*mark-is-false-with-level*  $S' \equiv$

$\forall D M1 M2 L. M1 @ \text{Propagated } L D \# M2 = \text{trail } S' \longrightarrow D - \{\#L\} \neq \{\#\}$   
 $\longrightarrow (\exists L. L \in \#D \wedge \text{get-level } (\text{trail } S') L = \text{get-maximum-possible-level } M1)$

**definition** *no-more-propagation-to-do* :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**

*no-more-propagation-to-do*  $S \equiv$

$\forall D M M' L. D + \{\#L\} \in \# \text{ clauses } S \longrightarrow \text{trail } S = M' @ M \longrightarrow M \models_{\text{as}} C \text{Not } D$   
 $\longrightarrow \text{undefined-lit } M L \longrightarrow \text{get-maximum-possible-level } M < \text{backtrack-lvl } S$   
 $\longrightarrow (\exists L. L \in \#D \wedge \text{get-level } (\text{trail } S) L = \text{get-maximum-possible-level } M)$

```

lemma propagate-no-more-propagation-to-do:
  assumes propagate: propagate  $S S'$ 
  and  $H$ : no-more-propagation-to-do  $S$ 
  and  $M$ :  $cdcl_W$ - $M$ -level-inv  $S$ 
  shows no-more-propagation-to-do  $S'$ 
  using assms
proof -
  obtain  $M N U k C L$  where
     $S$ : state  $S = (M, N, U, k, None)$  and
     $S'$ : state  $S' = (Propagated L ( (C + \{\#L\#\})) \# M, N, U, k, None)$  and
     $C + \{\#L\#\} \in \#$  clauses  $S$  and
     $M \models_{as} CNot C$  and
    undefined-lit  $M L$ 
  using propagate by auto
  let  $?M' = Propagated L ( (C + \{\#L\#\})) \# M$ 
  show ?thesis unfolding no-more-propagation-to-do-def
  proof (intro allI impI)
    fix  $D M1 M2 L'$ 
    assume  $D-L$ :  $D + \{\#L'\#\} \in \#$  clauses  $S'$ 
    and trail  $S' = M2 @ M1$ 
    and get-max: get-maximum-possible-level  $M1 < backtrack\_lvl S'$ 
    and  $M1 \models_{as} CNot D$ 
    and undef: undefined-lit  $M1 L'$ 
    have  $tl M2 @ M1 = trail S \vee (M2 = [] \wedge M1 = Propagated L ( (C + \{\#L\#\})) \# M)$ 
      using  $\langle trail S' = M2 @ M1 \rangle S' S$  by (cases  $M2$ ) auto
    moreover {
      assume  $tl M2 @ M1 = trail S$ 
      moreover have  $D + \{\#L'\#\} \in \#$  clauses  $S$  using  $D-L S S'$  unfolding clauses-def by auto
      moreover have get-maximum-possible-level  $M1 < backtrack\_lvl S$ 
        using get-max  $S S'$  by auto
      ultimately obtain  $L'$  where  $L' \in \# D$  and
        get-level (trail  $S$ )  $L' =$  get-maximum-possible-level  $M1$ 
        using  $H \langle M1 \models_{as} CNot D \rangle$  undef unfolding no-more-propagation-to-do-def by metis
      moreover
        { have  $cdcl_W$ - $M$ -level-inv  $S'$ 
          using  $cdcl_W$ -consistent-inv[ $OF - M$ ]  $cdcl_W.propagate[OF propagate]$  by blast
          then have no-dup  $?M'$  using  $S'$  unfolding  $cdcl_W$ - $M$ -level-inv-def by auto
          moreover
            have atm-of  $L' \in atm-of ' (lits-of M1)$ 
              using  $\langle L' \in \# D \rangle \langle M1 \models_{as} CNot D \rangle$  by (metis atm-of-uminus image-eqI in-CNot-implies-uminus(2))
            then have atm-of  $L' \in atm-of ' (lits-of M)$ 
              using  $\langle tl M2 @ M1 = trail S \rangle S$  by auto
            ultimately have atm-of  $L \neq atm-of L'$  unfolding lits-of-def by auto
          }
    }
    ultimately have  $\exists L' \in \# D. get-level (trail S') L' = get-maximum-possible-level M1$ 
      using  $S S'$  by auto
  }
  moreover {
    assume  $M2 = []$  and  $M1$ :  $M1 = Propagated L ( (C + \{\#L\#\})) \# M$ 
    have  $cdcl_W$ - $M$ -level-inv  $S'$ 
      using  $cdcl_W$ -consistent-inv[ $OF - M$ ]  $cdcl_W.propagate[OF propagate]$  by blast
    then have get-all-levels-of-marked (trail  $S'$ ) = rev ([Suc 0.. $(Suc 0+k)$ ])
      using  $S'$  unfolding  $cdcl_W$ - $M$ -level-inv-def by auto
    then have get-maximum-possible-level  $M1 = backtrack\_lvl S'$ 
  }

```

```

      using get-maximum-possible-level-max-get-all-levels-of-marked[of M1] S' M1
      by (auto intro: Max-eqI)
    then have False using get-max by auto
  }
  ultimately show  $\exists L. L \in \# D \wedge \text{get-level } (\text{trail } S') L = \text{get-maximum-possible-level } M1$  by fast
qed
qed

```

**lemma** *conflict-no-more-propagation-to-do*:  
**assumes** *conflict*: *conflict* *S* *S'*  
**and** *H*: *no-more-propagation-to-do* *S*  
**and** *M*: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv* *S*  
**shows** *no-more-propagation-to-do* *S'*  
**using** *assms* **unfolding** *no-more-propagation-to-do-def* *conflict.simps* **by** *force*

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-no-more-propagation-to-do*:  
**assumes** *conflict*: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp* *S* *S'*  
**and** *H*: *no-more-propagation-to-do* *S*  
**and** *M*: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv* *S*  
**shows** *no-more-propagation-to-do* *S'*  
**using** *assms*  
**proof** (*induct* rule: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp.induct*)  
**case** (*conflict'* *S* *S'*)  
**then show** ?*case* **using** *conflict-no-more-propagation-to-do*[of *S* *S'*] **by** *blast*  
**next**  
**case** (*propagate'* *S* *S'*) **note** *S = this*  
**show** 1: *no-more-propagation-to-do* *S'*  
**using** *propagate-no-more-propagation-to-do*[of *S* *S'*] *S* **by** *blast*  
**qed**

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-then-exists-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-step*:  
**assumes**  
*o*: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-o* *S* *S'* **and**  
*alien*: *no-strange-atm* *S* **and**  
*lev*: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv* *S*  
**shows**  $\exists S'. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } S S'$   
**proof** –  
**obtain** *S''* **where** *full cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp* *S'* *S''*  
**using** *always-exists-full-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-step* *alien* *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-no-strange-atm-inv* *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-o-no-more-init-clss*  
*o* *other lev* **by** (*meson cdcl<sub>W</sub>-consistent-inv*)  
**then show** ?*thesis*  
**using** *assms* **by** (*metis always-exists-full-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-step cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy.conflict' full-unfold other'*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *backtrack-no-decomp*:  
**assumes** *S*: *state* *S* = (*M*, *N*, *U*, *k*, *Some* (*D* + {*#L#*}))  
**and** *L*: *get-level* *M* *L* = *k*  
**and** *D*: *get-maximum-level* *M* *D* < *k*  
**and** *M-L*: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv* *S*  
**shows**  $\exists S'. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-o } S S'$   
**proof** –  
**have** *L-D*: *get-level* *M* *L* = *get-maximum-level* *M* (*D* + {*#L#*})  
**using** *L D* **by** (*simp add: get-maximum-level-plus*)  
**let** ?*i* = *get-maximum-level* *M* *D*  
**obtain** *K* *M1* *M2* **where** *K*: (*Marked* *K* (?*i* + 1) # *M1*, *M2*) ∈ *set* (*get-all-marked-decomposition*

M)

**using** *backtrack-ex-decomp*[OF M-L, of ?i] D S **by** *auto*  
**show** ?thesis **using** *backtrack-rule*[OF S K L L-D] **by** (*meson* *bj* *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj.simps* *state-eq-ref*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-final-state-conclusive*:

**assumes** *termi*:  $\forall S'. \neg \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } S S'$   
**and** *decomp*: *all-decomposition-implies-m* (*init-clss* S) (*get-all-marked-decomposition* (*trail* S))  
**and** *learned*: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-learned-clause* S  
**and** *level-inv*: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv* S  
**and** *alien*: *no-strange-atm* S  
**and** *no-dup*: *distinct-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-state* S  
**and** *confl*: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-conflicting* S  
**and** *confl-k*: *conflict-is-false-with-level* S  
**shows** (*conflicting* S = *Some* {#}  $\wedge$  *unsatisfiable* (*set-mset* (*init-clss* S)))  
 $\vee$  (*conflicting* S = *None*  $\wedge$  *trail* S  $\models_{\text{as}}$  *set-mset* (*init-clss* S))

**proof** –

**let** ?M = *trail* S  
**let** ?N = *init-clss* S  
**let** ?k = *backtrack-lvl* S  
**let** ?U = *learned-clss* S  
**have** *conflicting* S = *Some* {#}  
 $\vee$  *conflicting* S = *None*  
 $\vee$  ( $\exists D L. \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } (D + \{\#L\# \})$ )  
**apply** (*cases* *conflicting* S, *auto*)  
**by** (*rename-tac* C, *case-tac* C, *auto*)  
**moreover** {  
**assume** *conflicting* S = *Some* {#}  
**then have** *unsatisfiable* (*set-mset* (*init-clss* S))  
**using** *assms*(3) **unfolding** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-learned-clause-def* *true-clss-cls-def*  
**by** (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *Un-insert-right* *atms-of-empty* *satisfiable-def*  
*sup-bot.right-neutral* *total-over-m-insert* *total-over-set-empty* *true-clss-empty*)  
}

**moreover** {

**assume** *conflicting* S = *None*  
{ **assume**  $\neg ?M \models_{\text{asm}} ?N$   
**have** *atm-of* ‘ (*lits-of* ?M) = *atms-of-msu* ?N (**is** ?A = ?B)  
**proof**  
**show** ?A  $\subseteq$  ?B **using** *alien* **unfolding** *no-strange-atm-def* **by** *auto*  
**show** ?B  $\subseteq$  ?A  
**proof** (*rule ccontr*)  
**assume**  $\neg ?B \subseteq ?A$   
**then obtain** *l* **where** *l*  $\in$  ?B **and** *l*  $\notin$  ?A **by** *auto*  
**then have** *undefined-lit* ?M (*Pos* *l*)  
**using**  $\langle l \notin ?A \rangle$  **unfolding** *lits-of-def* **by** (*auto* *simp* *add: defined-lit-map*)  
**then have**  $\exists S'. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-o } S S'$   
**using** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-o.decide* *decide.intros* (*l*  $\in$  ?B) *no-strange-atm-def*  
**by** (*metis* ( $\langle \text{conflicting } S = \text{None} \rangle$  *literal.sel*(1) *state-eq-def*)  
**then show** *False*  
**using** *termi* *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-then-exists-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-step*[OF - *alien*] *level-inv* **by** *blast*  
**qed**

**qed**

**obtain** D **where**  $\neg ?M \models_a D$  **and** D  $\in \#$  ?N  
**using**  $\langle \neg ?M \models_{\text{asm}} ?N \rangle$  **unfolding** *lits-of-def* *true-annots-def* *Ball-def* **by** *auto*  
**have** *atms-of* D  $\subseteq$  *atm-of* ‘ (*lits-of* ?M)

```

    using  $\langle D \in \# \ ?N \rangle$  unfolding  $\langle \text{atm-of } ' \text{ (lits-of } ?M) = \text{atms-of-msu } ?N \rangle$  atms-of-ms-def
    by (auto simp add: atms-of-def)
  then have a1:  $\text{atm-of } ' \text{ set-mset } D \subseteq \text{atm-of } ' \text{ lits-of } (\text{trail } S)$ 
    by (auto simp add: atms-of-def lits-of-def)
  have total-over-m  $(\text{lits-of } ?M) \{D\}$ 
    using  $\langle \text{atms-of } D \subseteq \text{atm-of } ' \text{ (lits-of } ?M) \rangle$  atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set
    by (fastforce simp: total-over-set-def)
  then have  $?M \models_{as} \text{CNot } D$ 
    using total-not-true-cls-true-clss-CNot  $\langle \neg \text{trail } S \models_a D \rangle$  true-annot-def
    true-annots-true-cls by fastforce
  then have False
  proof -
    obtain S' where
      f2: full cdclW-cp S S'
      by (meson alien always-exists-full-cdclW-cp-step level-inv)
    then have  $S' = S$ 
      using cdclW-stgy.conflict'[of S] by (metis (no-types) full-unfold termi)
    then show ?thesis
      using f2  $\langle D \in \# \text{ init-clss } S \rangle$   $\langle \text{conflicting } S = \text{None} \rangle$   $\langle \text{trail } S \models_{as} \text{CNot } D \rangle$ 
      clauses-def full-cdclW-cp-not-any-negated-init-clss by auto
  qed
}
then have  $?M \models_{asm} ?N$  by blast
}
moreover {
  assume  $\exists D L. \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } (D + \{\#L\# \})$ 
  then obtain D L where LD:  $\text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } (D + \{\#L\# \})$  and lev-L:  $\text{get-level } ?M L = ?k$ 
    by (metis (mono-tags) bex-msetE confl-k insert-DiffM2 multi-self-add-other-not-self
      union-eq-empty)
  let  $?D = D + \{\#L\# \}$ 
  have  $?D \neq \{\# \}$  by auto
  have  $?M \models_{as} \text{CNot } ?D$  using confl LD unfolding cdclW-conflicting-def by auto
  then have  $?M \neq []$  unfolding true-annots-def Ball-def true-annot-def true-cls-def by force
  { have M:  $?M = \text{hd } ?M \# \text{tl } ?M$  using  $\langle ?M \neq [] \rangle$  list.collapse by fastforce
    assume marked: is-marked (hd ?M)
    then obtain k' where k':  $k' + 1 = ?k$ 
      using level-inv M unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def
      by (cases hd (trail S); cases trail S) auto
    obtain L' l' where L':  $\text{hd } ?M = \text{Marked } L' l'$  using marked by (cases hd ?M) auto
    have marked-hd-tl:  $\text{get-all-levels-of-marked } (\text{hd } (\text{trail } S) \# \text{tl } (\text{trail } S))$ 
      =  $\text{rev } [1..<1 + \text{length } (\text{get-all-levels-of-marked } ?M)]$ 
      using level-inv lev-L M unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def M[symmetric]
      by blast
    then have l'-tl:  $l' \# \text{get-all-levels-of-marked } (\text{tl } ?M)$ 
      =  $\text{rev } [1..<1 + \text{length } (\text{get-all-levels-of-marked } ?M)]$  unfolding L' by simp
    moreover have  $\dots = \text{length } (\text{get-all-levels-of-marked } ?M)$ 
      #  $\text{rev } [1..<\text{length } (\text{get-all-levels-of-marked } ?M)]$ 
      using M Suc-le-mono calculation by (fastforce simp add: upt.simps(2))
    finally have
      l' = ?k and
      g-r:  $\text{get-all-levels-of-marked } (\text{tl } (\text{trail } S))$ 
      =  $\text{rev } [1..<\text{length } (\text{get-all-levels-of-marked } (\text{trail } S))]$ 
      using level-inv lev-L M unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
    have *:  $\bigwedge \text{list. no-dup list} \implies$ 
      -  $L \in \text{lits-of list} \implies \text{atm-of } L \in \text{atm-of } ' \text{lits-of list}$ 

```

```

  by (metis atm-of-uminus imageI)
have L' = -L
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume ¬ ?thesis
  moreover have -L ∈ lits-of ?M using confl LD unfolding cdclW-conflicting-def by auto
  ultimately have get-level (hd (trail S) # tl (trail S)) L = get-level (tl ?M) L
    using cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp(1)[OF level-inv] unfolding L' consistent-interp-def
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) L' M atm-of-eq-atm-of get-level-skip-beginning insert-iff
    lits-of-cons ann-literal.sel(1))

moreover
  have length (get-all-levels-of-marked (trail S)) = ?k
    using level-inv unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
  then have Max (set (0 # get-all-levels-of-marked (tl (trail S)))) = ?k - 1
    unfolding g-r by (auto simp add: Max-n-upt)
  then have get-level (tl ?M) L < ?k
    using get-maximum-possible-level-ge-get-level[of tl ?M L]
  by (metis One-nat-def add.right-neutral add-Suc-right diff-add-inverse2
    get-maximum-possible-level-max-get-all-levels-of-marked k' le-imp-less-Suc
    list.simps(15))
  finally show False using lev-L M by auto
qed
have L: hd ?M = Marked (-L) ?k using ⟨l' = ?k⟩ ⟨L' = -L⟩ L' by auto

have g-a-l: get-all-levels-of-marked ?M = rev [1..<1 + ?k]
  using level-inv lev-L M unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
have g-k: get-maximum-level (trail S) D ≤ ?k
  using get-maximum-possible-level-ge-get-maximum-level[of ?M]
  get-maximum-possible-level-max-get-all-levels-of-marked[of ?M]
  by (auto simp add: Max-n-upt g-a-l)
have get-maximum-level (trail S) D < ?k
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume ¬ ?thesis
  then have get-maximum-level (trail S) D = ?k using M g-k unfolding L by auto
  then obtain L' where L' ∈# D and L-k: get-level ?M L' = ?k
    using get-maximum-level-exists-lit[of ?k ?M D] unfolding k'[symmetric] by auto
  have L ≠ L' using no-dup ⟨L' ∈# D⟩
    unfolding distinct-cdclW-state-def LD by (metis add commute add-eq-self-zero
      count-single count-union less-not-refl3 distinct-mset-def union-single-eq-member)
  have L' = -L
  proof (rule ccontr)
    assume ¬ ?thesis
    then have get-level ?M L' = get-level (tl ?M) L'
      using M ⟨L ≠ L'⟩ get-level-skip-beginning[of L' hd ?M tl ?M] unfolding L
    by (auto simp: atm-of-eq-atm-of)
    moreover have ... < ?k
    proof -
      { assume a1: get-level (tl (trail S)) L' = backtrack-lvl S
        assume a2: rev (get-all-levels-of-marked (tl (trail S))) =
          [Suc 0..

```

```

    get-all-levels-of-marked-rev-eq-rev-get-all-levels-of-marked
    get-rev-level-less-max-get-all-levels-of-marked list.set(2) set-upt)
  }
  then show ?thesis
    using g-r get-rev-level-less-max-get-all-levels-of-marked[of rev (tl ?M) 0 L]
    l'-tl calculation[symmetric] g-a-l L-k
    by (auto simp: Max-n-upt cdclW-M-level-inv-def rev-swap[symmetric])
  qed
  finally show False using L-k by simp
  qed
  then have taut: tautology (D + {#L#})
    using ⟨L' ∈ # D⟩ by (metis add.commute mset-leD mset-le-add-left multi-member-this
    tautology-minus)
  have consistent-interp (lits-of ?M)
    using level-inv unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
  then have ¬?M ⊨as CNot ?D
    using taut by (metis (no-types) ⟨L' = - L⟩ ⟨L' ∈ # D⟩ add.commute consistent-interp-def
    in-CNot-implies-uminus(2) mset-leD mset-le-add-left multi-member-this)
  moreover have ?M ⊨as CNot ?D
    using confl no-dup LD unfolding cdclW-conflicting-def by auto
  ultimately show False by blast
  qed
  then have False
    using backtrack-no-decomp[OF - ⟨get-level (trail S) L = backtrack-lvl S⟩ - level-inv]
    LD alien termi by (metis cdclW-then-exists-cdclW-stgy-step level-inv)
}
moreover {
  assume ¬is-marked (hd ?M)
  then obtain L' C where L'C: hd ?M = Propagated L' C by (cases hd ?M, auto)
  then have M: ?M = Propagated L' C # tl ?M using ⟨?M ≠ []⟩ list.collapse by fastforce
  then obtain C' where C': C = C' + {#L'#}
    using confl unfolding cdclW-conflicting-def by (metis append-Nil diff-single-eq-union)
  { assume -L' ∉ # ?D
    then have False
      using bj[OF cdclW-bj.skip[OF skip-rule[OF - ⟨-L' ∉ # ?D⟩ ⟨?D ≠ {#}⟩, of S C tl (trail S) -
      ]]]
      termi M by (metis LD alien cdclW-then-exists-cdclW-stgy-step state-eq-def level-inv)
    }
}
moreover {
  assume -L' ∈ # ?D
  then obtain D' where D': ?D = D' + {#-L'#} by (metis insert-DiffM2)
  have g-r: get-all-levels-of-marked (Propagated L' C # tl (trail S))
    = rev [Suc 0..Suc (length (get-all-levels-of-marked (trail S)))]
    using level-inv M unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
  have Max (insert 0 (set (get-all-levels-of-marked (Propagated L' C # tl (trail S))))) = ?k
    using level-inv M unfolding g-r cdclW-M-level-inv-def set-rev
    by (auto simp add:Max-n-upt)
  then have get-maximum-level (Propagated L' C # tl ?M) D' ≤ ?k
    using get-maximum-possible-level-ge-get-maximum-level[of Propagated L' C # tl ?M]
    unfolding get-maximum-possible-level-max-get-all-levels-of-marked by auto
  then have get-maximum-level (Propagated L' C # tl ?M) D' = ?k
    ∨ get-maximum-level (Propagated L' C # tl ?M) D' < ?k
    using le-neq-implies-less by blast
  moreover {
    assume g-D'-k: get-maximum-level (Propagated L' C # tl ?M) D' = ?k

```



```

have False
proof -
  have f1: get-maximum-level (trail S) D' = backtrack-lvl S
    using M g-D'-k by auto
  have (trail S, init-clss S, learned-clss S, backtrack-lvl S, Some (D + {#L#}))
    = state S
    by (metis (no-types) LD)
  then have cdclW-o S (update-conflicting (Some (D' #U C')) (tl-trail S))
    using f1 bj[OF cdclW-bj.resolve[OF resolve-rule[of S L' C' tl ?M ?N ?U ?k D']]]
    C' D' M by (metis state-eq-def)
  then show ?thesis
    by (meson alien cdclW-then-exists-cdclW-stgy-step termi level-inv)
qed
}
moreover {
  assume get-maximum-level (Propagated L' C # tl ?M) D' < ?k
  then have False
  proof -
    assume a1: get-maximum-level (Propagated L' C # tl (trail S)) D' < backtrack-lvl S
    obtain mm :: 'v literal multiset and ll :: 'v literal where
      f2: conflicting S = Some (mm + {#ll#})
      get-level (trail S) ll = backtrack-lvl S
    using LD (get-level (trail S) L = backtrack-lvl S) by blast
    then have f3: get-maximum-level (trail S) D' ≤ get-level (trail S) ll
      using M a1 by force
    have lev-neq: get-level (trail S) ll ≠ get-maximum-level (trail S) D'
      using f2 M calculation(2) by presburger
    have f1: trail S = Propagated L' C # tl (trail S)
      conflicting S = Some (D' + {#- L'#})
    using D' LD M by force+
    have f2: conflicting S = Some (mm + {#ll#})
      get-level (trail S) ll = backtrack-lvl S
    using f2 by force+
    have ll = - L'
      by (metis (no-types) D' LD lev-neq option.inject f2 f3 le-antisym
        get-maximum-level-ge-get-level insert-noteq-member)
    then show ?thesis
      using f2 f1 M backtrack-no-decomp[of S]
      by (metis (no-types) a1 alien cdclW-then-exists-cdclW-stgy-step level-inv termi)
    qed
  }
  ultimately have False by blast
}
ultimately have False by blast
}
ultimately have False by blast
}
ultimately show ?thesis by blast
qed

lemma cdclW-cp-tranclp-cdclW:
  cdclW-cp S S' ⇒ cdclW++ S S'
apply (induct rule: cdclW-cp.induct)
by (meson cdclW.conflict cdclW.propagate tranclp.r-into-trancl tranclp.trancl-into-trancl)+

```

```

lemma trancpl-cdclW-cp-trancpl-cdclW:
  cdclW-cp++ S S'  $\implies$  cdclW++ S S'
  apply (induct rule: trancpl.induct)
  apply (simp add: cdclW-cp-trancpl-cdclW)
  by (meson cdclW-cp-trancpl-cdclW trancpl-trans)

lemma cdclW-stgy-trancpl-cdclW:
  cdclW-stgy S S'  $\implies$  cdclW++ S S'
proof (induct rule: cdclW-stgy.induct)
  case conflict'
  then show ?case
    unfolding full1-def by (simp add: trancpl-cdclW-cp-trancpl-cdclW)
next
  case (other' S' S'')
  then have S' = S''  $\vee$  cdclW-cp++ S' S''
    by (simp add: rtrancpl-unfold full-def)
  then show ?case
    using other' by (meson cdclW.other cdclW-axioms trancpl.r-into-trancpl
      trancpl-cdclW-cp-trancpl-cdclW trancpl-trans)
qed

lemma trancpl-cdclW-stgy-trancpl-cdclW:
  cdclW-stgy++ S S'  $\implies$  cdclW++ S S'
  apply (induct rule: trancpl.induct)
  using cdclW-stgy-trancpl-cdclW apply blast
  by (meson cdclW-stgy-trancpl-cdclW trancpl-trans)

lemma rtrancpl-cdclW-stgy-rtrancpl-cdclW:
  cdclW-stgy** S S'  $\implies$  cdclW** S S'
  using rtrancpl-unfold[of cdclW-stgy S S'] trancpl-cdclW-stgy-trancpl-cdclW[of S S'] by auto

lemma cdclW-o-conflict-is-false-with-level-inv:
  assumes
    cdclW-o S S' and
    lev: cdclW-M-level-inv S and
    confl-inv: conflict-is-false-with-level S and
    n-d: distinct-cdclW-state S and
    conflicting: cdclW-conflicting S
  shows conflict-is-false-with-level S'
  using assms(1,2)
proof (induct rule: cdclW-o-induct-lev2)
  case (resolve L C M D T) note tr-S = this(1) and confl = this(2) and T = this(4)
  have -L  $\notin$  D using n-d confl unfolding distinct-cdclW-state-def distinct-mset-def by auto
  moreover have L  $\notin$  D
  proof (rule ccontr)
    assume  $\neg$  ?thesis
    moreover have Propagated L (C + {#L#})  $\#$  M  $\models_{as}$  CNot D
      using conflicting confl tr-S unfolding cdclW-conflicting-def by auto
    ultimately have -L  $\in$  lits-of (Propagated L (C + {#L#}))  $\#$  M
      using in-CNot-implies-uminus(2) by blast
    moreover have no-dup (Propagated L (C + {#L#}))  $\#$  M
      using lev tr-S unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
    ultimately show False unfolding lits-of-def by (metis consistent-interp-def image-eqI
      list.set-intros(1) lits-of-def ann-literal.sel(2) distinctconsistent-interp)
  qed

```

```

ultimately
  have g-D: get-maximum-level (Propagated L (C + {#L#}) # M) D
    = get-maximum-level M D
  proof -
    have  $\forall a f L. ((a::'v) \in f \text{ ' } L) = (\exists l. (l::'v \text{ literal}) \in L \wedge a = f l)$ 
      by blast
    then show ?thesis
      using get-maximum-level-skip-first[of L D (C + {#L#}) M] unfolding atms-of-def
      by (metis (no-types)  $\langle - L \notin \# D \rangle \langle L \notin \# D \rangle$  atm-of-eq-atm-of mem-set-mset-iff)
  qed
{ assume
  get-maximum-level (Propagated L (C + {#L#}) # M) D = backtrack-lvl S and
  backtrack-lvl S > 0
then have D: get-maximum-level M D = backtrack-lvl S unfolding g-D by blast
then have ?case
  using tr-S  $\langle \text{backtrack-lvl } S > 0 \rangle$  get-maximum-level-exists-lit[of backtrack-lvl S M D] T
  by auto
}
moreover {
  assume [simp]: backtrack-lvl S = 0
  have  $\bigwedge L. \text{get-level } M L = 0$ 
  proof -
    fix L
    have atm-of L  $\notin$  atm-of ' (lits-of M)  $\implies$  get-level M L = 0 by auto
    moreover {
      assume atm-of L  $\in$  atm-of ' (lits-of M)
      have g-r: get-all-levels-of-marked M = rev [Suc 0.. $\text{Suc } (\text{backtrack-lvl } S)$ ]
        using lev tr-S unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
      have Max (insert 0 (set (get-all-levels-of-marked M))) = (backtrack-lvl S)
        unfolding g-r by (simp add: Max-n-upt)
      then have get-level M L = 0
        using get-maximum-possible-level-ge-get-level[of M L]
        unfolding get-maximum-possible-level-max-get-all-levels-of-marked by auto
    }
    ultimately show get-level M L = 0 by blast
  qed
then have ?case using get-maximum-level-exists-lit-of-max-level[of D #  $\cup$  C M] tr-S T
  by (auto simp: Bex-mset-def)
}
ultimately show ?case using resolve.hyps(3) by blast
next
case (skip L C' M D T) note tr-S = this(1) and D = this(2) and T = this(5)
then obtain La where La  $\in \# D$  and get-level (Propagated L C' # M) La = backtrack-lvl S
  using skip confl-inv by auto
moreover
  have atm-of La  $\neq$  atm-of L
  proof (rule ccontr)
    assume  $\neg$  ?thesis
    then have La: La = L using  $\langle La \in \# D \rangle \langle - L \notin \# D \rangle$  by (auto simp add: atm-of-eq-atm-of)
    have Propagated L C' # M  $\models_{as}$  CNot D
      using conflicting tr-S D unfolding cdclW-conflicting-def by auto
    then have  $-L \in \text{lits-of } M$ 
      using  $\langle La \in \# D \rangle$  in-CNot-implies-uminus(2)[of D L Propagated L C' # M] unfolding La
      by auto
  qed

```

```

    then show False using lev tr-S unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def consistent-interp-def by auto
  qed
  then have get-level (Propagated L C' # M) La = get-level M La by auto
  ultimately show ?case using D tr-S T by auto
qed (auto split: split-if-asm simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)

```

### 5.6.5 Strong completeness

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-propagate-confl*:

```

  assumes cdclW-cp S T
  shows propagate** S T ∨ (∃ S'. propagate** S S' ∧ conflict S' T)
  using assms by induction blast+

```

**lemma** *rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-propagate-confl*:

```

  assumes cdclW-cp** S T
  shows propagate** S T ∨ (∃ S'. propagate** S S' ∧ conflict S' T)
  by (simp add: assms rtrancpl-cdclW-cp-propa-or-propa-confl)

```

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-propagate-completeness*:

```

  assumes MN: set M ⊨s set-mset N and
  cons: consistent-interp (set M) and
  tot: total-over-m (set M) (set-mset N) and
  lits-of (trail S) ⊆ set M and
  init-clss S = N and
  propagate** S S' and
  learned-clss S = {#}
  shows length (trail S) ≤ length (trail S') ∧ lits-of (trail S') ⊆ set M
  using assms(6,4,5,7)

```

**proof** (induction rule: rtrancpl-induct)

```

  case base
  then show ?case by auto

```

**next**

```

  case (step Y Z)
  note st = this(1) and propa = this(2) and IH = this(3) and lits' = this(4) and NS = this(5) and
  learned = this(6)
  then have len: length (trail S) ≤ length (trail Y) and LM: lits-of (trail Y) ⊆ set M
  by blast+

```

**obtain** *M' N' U k C L* **where**

```

  Y: state Y = (M', N', U, k, None) and
  Z: state Z = (Propagated L (C + {#L#}) # M', N', U, k, None) and
  C: C + {#L#} ∈# clauses Y and
  M'-C: M' ⊨as CNot C and
  undefined-lit (trail Y) L
  using propa by auto

```

**have** *init-clss S = init-clss Y*

**using** *st* **by** *induction auto*

**then have** [*simp*]: *N' = N* **using** *NS Y Z* **by** *simp*

**have** *learned-clss Y = {#}*

**using** *st learned* **by** *induction auto*

**then have** [*simp*]: *U = {#}* **using** *Y* **by** *auto*

**have** *set M ⊨<sub>s</sub> CNot C*

**using** *M'-C LM Y* **unfolding** *true-annots-def Ball-def true-annot-def true-clss-def true-cl-def*

**by** *force*

**moreover**

**have** *set M ⊨ C + {#L#}*

**using**  $MN$   $C$  *learned*  $Y$  **unfolding** *true-clss-def clauses-def*  
**by** (*metis*  $NS$   $\langle \text{init-clss } S = \text{init-clss } Y \rangle \langle \text{learned-clss } Y = \{\#\} \rangle$  *add.right-neutral*  
*mem-set-mset-iff*)  
**ultimately have**  $L \in \text{set } M$  **by** (*simp add: cons consistent-CNot-not*)  
**then show**  $?case$  **using**  $LM$  *len*  $Y$   $Z$  **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *completeness-is-a-full1-propagation:*

**fixes**  $S :: 'st$  **and**  $M :: 'v$  *literal list*  
**assumes**  $MN$ :  $\text{set } M \models_s \text{set-mset } N$   
**and** *cons*: *consistent-interp* ( $\text{set } M$ )  
**and** *tot*: *total-over-m* ( $\text{set } M$ ) ( $\text{set-mset } N$ )  
**and** *alien*: *no-strange-atm*  $S$   
**and** *learned*: *learned-clss*  $S = \{\#\}$   
**and** *clsS*[*simp*]: *init-clss*  $S = N$   
**and** *lits*: *lits-of* (*trail*  $S$ )  $\subseteq \text{set } M$   
**shows**  $\exists S'. \text{propagate}^{**} S S' \wedge \text{full } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S S'$   
**proof** –  
**obtain**  $S'$  **where** *full*: *full*  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S S'$   
**using** *always-exists-full-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-step alien* **by** *blast*  
**then consider** (*propa*)  $\text{propagate}^{**} S S'$   
 $|$  (*confl*)  $\exists X. \text{propagate}^{**} S X \wedge \text{conflict } X S'$   
**using** *rtrancp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-propagate-confl* **unfolding** *full-def* **by** *blast*  
**then show**  $?thesis$   
**proof** *cases*  
**case** *propa* **then show**  $?thesis$  **using** *full* **by** *blast*  
**next**  
**case** *confl*  
**then obtain**  $X$  **where**  
 $X$ :  $\text{propagate}^{**} S X$  **and**  
 $X\text{conf}$ :  $\text{conflict } X S'$   
**by** *blast*  
**have** *clsX*: *init-clss*  $X = \text{init-clss } S$   
**using**  $X$  **by** *induction auto*  
**have** *learnedX*: *learned-clss*  $X = \{\#\}$  **using**  $X$  *learned* **by** *induction auto*  
**obtain**  $E$  **where**  
 $E$ :  $E \in \#$  *init-clss*  $X + \text{learned-clss } X$  **and**  
 $\text{Not-}E$ :  $\text{trail } X \models_{as} CNot E$   
**using**  $X\text{conf}$  **by** (*auto simp add: conflict.simps clauses-def*)  
**have** *lits-of* (*trail*  $X$ )  $\subseteq \text{set } M$   
**using** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-propagate-completeness*[*OF assms(1–3) lits - X learned*] *learned* **by** *auto*  
**then have**  $MNE$ :  $\text{set } M \models_s CNot E$   
**using**  $\text{Not-}E$   
**by** (*fastforce simp add: true-annots-def true-annot-def true-clss-def true-clss-def*)  
**have**  $\neg \text{set } M \models_s \text{set-mset } N$   
**using**  $E$  *consistent-CNot-not*[*OF cons MNE*]  
**unfolding** *learnedX true-clss-def* **unfolding** *clsX clsS* **by** *auto*  
**then show**  $?thesis$  **using**  $MN$  **by** *blast*  
**qed**  
**qed**

See also  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp}^{**} ?S ?S' \implies \exists M. \text{trail } ?S' = M @ \text{trail } ?S \wedge (\forall l \in \text{set } M. \neg \text{is-marked } l)$

**lemma** *rtrancp-propagate-is-trail-append:*

$\text{propagate}^{**} S T \implies \exists c. \text{trail } T = c @ \text{trail } S$   
**by** (*induction rule: rtrancp-induct*) *auto*

**lemma** *rtrancp-propagate-is-update-trail*:

*propagate\*\* S T  $\implies$  cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv S  $\implies$  T  $\sim$  delete-trail-and-rebuild (trail T) S*

**proof** (*induction rule: rtrancp-induct*)

**case** *base*

**then show** *?case unfolding state-eq-def by (auto simp: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv-decomp state-access-simp)*

**next**

**case** (*step T U*) **note** *IH=this(3)[OF this(4)]*

**moreover have** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv U*

**using** *rtrancp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-consistent-inv (propagate\*\* S T) (propagate T U)*

*rtrancp-mono[of propagate cdcl<sub>W</sub>] cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-consistent-inv propagate'*

*rtrancp-propagate-is-rtrancp-cdcl<sub>W</sub> step.prem* **by** *blast*

**then have** *no-dup (trail U) unfolding cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv-def by auto*

**ultimately show** *?case using (propagate T U) unfolding state-eq-def*

*by (fastforce simp: state-access-simp)*

**qed**

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-strong-completeness-n*:

**assumes**

*MN: set M  $\models_s$  set-mset N and*

*cons: consistent-interp (set M) and*

*tot: total-over-m (set M) (set-mset N) and*

*atm-incl: atm-of ' (set M)  $\subseteq$  atms-of-msu N and*

*distM: distinct M and*

*length: n  $\leq$  length M*

**shows**

$\exists M' k S. \text{length } M' \geq n \wedge$

*lits-of M'  $\subseteq$  set M  $\wedge$*

*no-dup M'  $\wedge$*

*S  $\sim$  update-backtrack-lvl k (append-trail (rev M') (init-state N))  $\wedge$*

*cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy\*\* (init-state N) S*

**using** *length*

**proof** (*induction n*)

**case** *0*

**have** *update-backtrack-lvl 0 (append-trail (rev []) (init-state N))  $\sim$  init-state N*

*by (auto simp: state-eq-def simp del: state-simp)*

**moreover have**

*0  $\leq$  length [] and*

*lits-of []  $\subseteq$  set M and*

*cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy\*\* (init-state N) (init-state N)*

*and no-dup []*

*by (auto simp: state-eq-def simp del: state-simp)*

**ultimately show** *?case using state-eq-sym by blast*

**next**

**case** (*Suc n*) **note** *IH = this(1) and n = this(2)*

**then obtain** *M' k S where*

*l-M': length M'  $\geq$  n and*

*M': lits-of M'  $\subseteq$  set M and*

*n-d[simp]: no-dup M' and*

*S: S  $\sim$  update-backtrack-lvl k (append-trail (rev M') (init-state N)) and*

*st: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy\*\* (init-state N) S*

*by auto*

**have**

*M: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv S and*

*alien: no-strange-atm S*

```

    using rtrancpl-cdclW-consistent-inv[OF rtrancpl-cdclW-stgy-rtrancpl-cdclW[OF st]]
    rtrancpl-cdclW-no-strange-atm-inv[OF rtrancpl-cdclW-stgy-rtrancpl-cdclW[OF st]]
    S unfolding state-eq-def cdclW-M-level-inv-def no-strange-atm-def by auto
  { assume no-step: ¬no-step propagate S

    obtain S' where S': propagate** S S' and full: full cdclW-cp S S'
    using completeness-is-a-full1-propagation[OF assms(1-3), of S] alien M' S
    by (auto simp: state-access-simp)
  have lev: cdclW-M-level-inv S'
    using M S' rtrancpl-cdclW-consistent-inv rtrancpl-propagate-is-rtrancpl-cdclW by blast
  then have n-d'[simp]: no-dup (trail S')
    unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
  have length (trail S) ≤ length (trail S') ∧ lits-of (trail S') ⊆ set M
    using S' full cdclW-cp-propagate-completeness[OF assms(1-3), of S] M' S
    by (auto simp: state-access-simp)
  moreover
    have full: full1 cdclW-cp S S'
      using full no-step no-step-cdclW-cp-no-conflict-no-propagate(2) unfolding full1-def full-def
      rtrancpl-unfold by blast
    then have cdclW-stgy S S' by (simp add: cdclW-stgy.conflict')
  moreover
    have propa: propagate++ S S' using S' full unfolding full1-def by (metis rtrancplD trancplD)
    have trail S = M' using S by (auto simp: state-access-simp)
    with propa have length (trail S') > n
      using l-M' propa by (induction rule: trancpl.induct) auto
  moreover
    have stS': cdclW-stgy** (init-state N) S'
      using st cdclW-stgy.conflict'[OF full] by auto
    then have init-clss S' = N using stS' rtrancpl-cdclW-stgy-no-more-init-clss by fastforce
  moreover
    have
      [simp]: learned-clss S' = {#} and
      [simp]: init-clss S' = init-clss S and
      [simp]: conflicting S' = None
      using trancpl-into-rtrancpl[OF ⟨propagate++ S S'⟩] S
      rtrancpl-propagate-is-update-trail[of S S'] S M unfolding state-eq-def
      by (auto simp: state-access-simp)
    have S-S': S' ∼ update-backtrack-lvl (backtrack-lvl S')
      (append-trail (rev (trail S')) (init-state N)) using S
      by (auto simp: state-eq-def state-access-simp simp del: state-simp)
    have cdclW-stgy** (init-state (init-clss S')) S'
      apply (rule rtrancpl.rtrancpl-into-rtrancpl)
      using st unfolding ⟨init-clss S' = N⟩ apply simp
      using ⟨cdclW-stgy S S'⟩ by simp
    ultimately have ?case
      apply -
      apply (rule exI[of - trail S'], rule exI[of - backtrack-lvl S'], rule exI[of - S'])
      using S-S' by (auto simp: state-eq-def simp del: state-simp)
  }
  moreover {
    assume no-step: no-step propagate S
    have ?case
      proof (cases length M' ≥ Suc n)
      case True
        then show ?thesis using l-M' M' st M alien S by fastforce
      case False
        then show ?thesis
  }

```

```

next
case False
then have n': length M' = n using l-M' by auto
have no-conf: no-step conflict S
proof -
  { fix D
    assume D ∈# N and M' ⊨as CNot D
    then have set M ⊨ D using MN unfolding true-clss-def by auto
    moreover have set M ⊨s CNot D
      using ⟨M' ⊨as CNot D⟩ M'
      by (metis le-iff-sup true-annots-true-clss true-clss-union-increase)
    ultimately have False using cons consistent-CNot-not by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis using S by (auto simp: conflict.simps true-clss-def state-access-simp)
qed
have lenM: length M = card (set M) using distM by (induction M) auto
have no-dup M' using S M unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
then have card (lits-of M') = length M'
  by (induction M') (auto simp add: lits-of-def card-insert-if)
then have lits-of M' ⊆ set M
  using n M' n' lenM by auto
then obtain m where m: m ∈ set M and undef-m: m ∉ lits-of M' by auto
moreover have undef: undefined-lit M' m
  using M' Marked-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of calculation(1,2) cons
  consistent-interp-def by blast
moreover have atm-of m ∈ atms-of-msu (init-clss S)
  using atm-incl calculation S by (auto simp: state-access-simp)
ultimately
  have dec: decide S (cons-trail (Marked m (k+1)) (incr-lvl S))
    using decide.intros[of S rev M' N - k m
      cons-trail (Marked m (k + 1)) (incr-lvl S)] S
    by (auto simp: state-access-simp)
let ?S' = cons-trail (Marked m (k+1)) (incr-lvl S)
have lits-of (trail ?S') ⊆ set M using m M' S undef by (auto simp: state-access-simp)
moreover have no-strange-atm ?S'
  using alien dec M by (meson cdclW-no-strange-atm-inv decide other)
ultimately obtain S'' where S'': propagate** ?S' S'' and full: full cdclW-cp ?S' S''
  using completeness-is-a-full1-propagation[OF assms(1-3), of ?S'] S undef
  by (auto simp: state-access-simp)
have cdclW-M-level-inv ?S'
  using M dec rtrancp-mono[of decide cdclW] by (meson cdclW-consistent-inv decide other)
then have lev'': cdclW-M-level-inv S''
  using S'' rtrancp-cdclW-consistent-inv rtrancp-propagate-is-rtrancp-cdclW by blast
then have n-d'': no-dup (trail S'')
  unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
have length (trail ?S') ≤ length (trail S'') ∧ lits-of (trail S'') ⊆ set M
  using S'' full cdclW-cp-propagate-completeness[OF assms(1-3), of ?S' S''] m M' S undef
  by (simp add: state-access-simp)
then have Suc n ≤ length (trail S'') ∧ lits-of (trail S'') ⊆ set M
  using l-M' S undef by (auto simp: state-access-simp)
moreover
  have cdclW-M-level-inv (cons-trail (Marked m (Suc (backtrack-lvl S)))
    (update-backtrack-lvl (Suc (backtrack-lvl S)) S))
    using S ⟨cdclW-M-level-inv (cons-trail (Marked m (k + 1)) (incr-lvl S))⟩ by auto
  then have S'': S'' ∼ update-backtrack-lvl (backtrack-lvl S'')

```



```

      (append-trail (rev (trail S'')) (init-state N))
      using rtrancp-propagate-is-update-trail[OF S''] S undef n-d'' lev''
      by (auto simp del: state-simp simp: state-eq-def state-access-simp)
    then have cdclW-stgy** (init-state N) S''
      using cdclW-stgy.intros(2)[OF decide[OF dec] - full] no-step no-confl st
      by (auto simp: cdclW-cp.simps)
    ultimately show ?thesis using S'' n-d'' by blast
  qed
}
ultimately show ?case by blast
qed

```

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-strong-completeness:*

```

  assumes MN: set M  $\models$  s set-mset N
  and cons: consistent-interp (set M)
  and tot: total-over-m (set M) (set-mset N)
  and atm-incl: atm-of ' (set M)  $\subseteq$  atms-of-msu N
  and distM: distinct M

```

**shows**

```

   $\exists M' k S.$ 
    lits-of M' = set M  $\wedge$ 
    S  $\sim$  update-backtrack-lvl k (append-trail (rev M') (init-state N))  $\wedge$ 
    cdclW-stgy** (init-state N) S  $\wedge$ 
    final-cdclW-state S

```

**proof** –

```

  from cdclW-stgy-strong-completeness-n[OF assms, of length M]

```

**obtain** M' k T **where**

```

  l: length M  $\leq$  length M' and
  M'-M: lits-of M'  $\subseteq$  set M and
  no-dup: no-dup M' and
  T: T  $\sim$  update-backtrack-lvl k (append-trail (rev M') (init-state N)) and
  st: cdclW-stgy** (init-state N) T
  by auto

```

```

have card (set M) = length M using distM by (simp add: distinct-card)

```

**moreover**

```

  have cdclW-M-level-inv T
    using rtrancp-cdclW-stgy-consistent-inv[OF st] T by auto
  then have card (set ((map ( $\lambda l.$  atm-of (lit-of l)) M'))) = length M'
    using distinct-card no-dup by fastforce

```

```

moreover have card (lits-of M') = card (set ((map ( $\lambda l.$  atm-of (lit-of l)) M')))

```

```

  using no-dup unfolding lits-of-def apply (induction M') by (auto simp add: card-insert-if)

```

```

ultimately have card (set M)  $\leq$  card (lits-of M') using l unfolding lits-of-def by auto

```

```

then have set M = lits-of M'

```

```

  using M'-M card-seteq by blast

```

**moreover**

```

  then have M'  $\models$  asm N
    using MN unfolding true-annots-def Ball-def true-annot-def true-clss-def by auto
  then have final-cdclW-state T
    using T no-dup unfolding final-cdclW-state-def by (auto simp: state-access-simp)

```

```

ultimately show ?thesis using st T by blast

```

**qed**

### 5.6.6 No conflict with only variables of level less than backtrack level

This invariant is stronger than the previous argument in the sense that it is a property about all possible conflicts.

**definition** *no-smaller-conflict* ( $S :: 'st$ )  $\equiv$   
 $(\forall M K i M' D. M' @ \text{Marked } K i \# M = \text{trail } S \longrightarrow D \in \# \text{ clauses } S$   
 $\longrightarrow \neg M \models_{as} CNot D)$

**lemma** *no-smaller-conflict-init-sate*[simp]:  
*no-smaller-conflict* (init-state  $N$ ) **unfolding** *no-smaller-conflict-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-o-no-smaller-conflict-inv*:

**fixes**  $S S' :: 'st$   
**assumes**  
*cdcl<sub>W</sub>-o*  $S S'$  **and**  
*lev*: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv*  $S$  **and**  
*max-lev*: *conflict-is-false-with-level*  $S$  **and**  
*smaller*: *no-smaller-conflict*  $S$  **and**  
*no-f*: *no-clause-is-false*  $S$   
**shows** *no-smaller-conflict*  $S'$   
**using** *assms*(1,2) **unfolding** *no-smaller-conflict-def*  
**proof** (*induct rule*: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-o-induct-lev2*)  
**case** (*decide*  $L T$ ) **note** *conflict* = *this*(1) **and** *undef* = *this*(2) **and**  $T = \text{this}(4)$   
**have** [simp]: *clauses*  $T = \text{clauses } S$   
**using**  $T$  *undef* **by** *auto*  
**show** ?*case*  
**proof** (*intro allI impI*)  
**fix**  $M'' K i M' Da$   
**assume**  $M'' @ \text{Marked } K i \# M' = \text{trail } T$   
**and**  $Da \in \# \text{ local.clauses } T$   
**then have**  $tl M'' @ \text{Marked } K i \# M' = \text{trail } S$   
 $\vee (M'' = [] \wedge \text{Marked } K i \# M' = \text{Marked } L (\text{backtrack-lvl } S + 1) \# \text{trail } S)$   
**using**  $T$  *undef* **by** (*cases*  $M''$ ) *auto*  
**moreover** {  
**assume**  $tl M'' @ \text{Marked } K i \# M' = \text{trail } S$   
**then have**  $\neg M' \models_{as} CNot Da$   
**using**  $D T$  *undef* *no-f* *conflict* *smaller* **unfolding** *no-smaller-conflict-def* *smaller* **by** *fastforce*  
**}**  
**moreover** {  
**assume**  $\text{Marked } K i \# M' = \text{Marked } L (\text{backtrack-lvl } S + 1) \# \text{trail } S$   
**then have**  $\neg M' \models_{as} CNot Da$  **using** *no-f*  $D$  *conflict*  $T$  **by** *auto*  
**}**  
**ultimately show**  $\neg M' \models_{as} CNot Da$  **by** *fast*  
**qed**  
**next**  
**case** *resolve*  
**then show** ?*case* **using** *smaller* *no-f* *max-lev* **unfolding** *no-smaller-conflict-def* **by** *auto*  
**next**  
**case** *skip*  
**then show** ?*case* **using** *smaller* *no-f* *max-lev* **unfolding** *no-smaller-conflict-def* **by** *auto*  
**next**  
**case** (*backtrack*  $K i M1 M2 L D T$ ) **note** *decomp* = *this*(1) **and** *conflict* = *this*(3) **and** *undef* = *this*(6)  
**and**  $T = \text{this}(7)$   
**obtain**  $c$  **where**  $M: \text{trail } S = c @ M2 @ \text{Marked } K (i+1) \# M1$   
**using** *decomp* **by** *auto*

```

show ?case
proof (intro allI impI)
  fix M ia K' M' Da
  assume M' @ Marked K' ia # M = trail T
  then have tl M' @ Marked K' ia # M = M1
    using T decomp undef lev by (cases M') (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
  assume D: Da ∈ # clauses T
  moreover {
    assume Da ∈ # clauses S
    then have ¬M ⊨as CNot Da using ⟨tl M' @ Marked K' ia # M = M1⟩ M confl undef smaller
      unfolding no-smaller-confl-def by auto
  }
  moreover {
    assume Da: Da = D + {#L#}
    have ¬M ⊨as CNot Da
    proof (rule ccontr)
      assume ¬ ?thesis
      then have -L ∈ lits-of M unfolding Da by auto
      then have -L ∈ lits-of (Propagated L ((D + {#L#}))) # M1
        using UnI2 ⟨tl M' @ Marked K' ia # M = M1⟩
        by auto
      moreover
      have backtrack S
        (cons-trail (Propagated L (D + {#L#})))
        (reduce-trail-to M1 (add-learned-cls (D + {#L#})
          (update-backtrack-lvl i (update-conflicting None S))))
        using backtrack.intros[of S] backtrack.hyps
        by (force simp: state-eq-def simp del: state-simp)
      then have cdclW-M-level-inv
        (cons-trail (Propagated L (D + {#L#})))
        (reduce-trail-to M1 (add-learned-cls (D + {#L#})
          (update-backtrack-lvl i (update-conflicting None S))))
        using cdclW-consistent-inv[OF - lev] other[OF bj] by auto
      then have no-dup (Propagated L (D + {#L#})) # M1
        using decomp undef lev unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
      ultimately show False by (metis consistent-interp-def distinctconsistent-interp
        insertCI lits-of-cons ann-literal.sel(2))
    qed
  }
  ultimately show ¬M ⊨as CNot Da
    using T undef ⟨Da = D + {#L#} ⟹ ¬ M ⊨as CNot Da⟩ decomp lev
    unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by fastforce
qed
qed

```

**lemma** *conflict-no-smaller-confl-inv:*  
 assumes *conflict S S'*  
 and *no-smaller-confl S*  
 shows *no-smaller-confl S'*  
 using *assms* unfolding *no-smaller-confl-def* by *fastforce*

**lemma** *propagate-no-smaller-confl-inv:*  
 assumes *propagate: propagate S S'*  
 and *n-l: no-smaller-confl S*

```

shows no-smaller-conflict S'
unfolding no-smaller-conflict-def
proof (intro allI impI)
fix M' K i M'' D
assume M': M'' @ Marked K i # M' = trail S'
and D ∈ # clauses S'
obtain M N U k C L where
  S: state S = (M, N, U, k, None) and
  S': state S' = (Propagated L ( (C + {#L#}))) # M, N, U, k, None) and
  C + {#L#} ∈ # clauses S and
  M ⊨as CNot C and
  undefined-lit M L
using propagate by auto
have tl M'' @ Marked K i # M' = trail S using M' S S'
by (metis Pair-inject list.inject list.sel(3) ann-literal.distinct(1) self-append-conv2
    tl-append2)
then have ¬M' ⊨as CNot D
  using ⟨D ∈ # clauses S'⟩ n-l S S' clauses-def unfolding no-smaller-conflict-def by auto
then show ¬M' ⊨as CNot D by auto
qed

```

```

lemma cdclW-cp-no-smaller-conflict-inv:
  assumes propagate: cdclW-cp S S'
  and n-l: no-smaller-conflict S
  shows no-smaller-conflict S'
  using assms
proof (induct rule: cdclW-cp.induct)
  case (conflict' S S')
  then show ?case using conflict-no-smaller-conflict-inv[of S S'] by blast
next
  case (propagate' S S')
  then show ?case using propagate-no-smaller-conflict-inv[of S S'] by fastforce
qed

```

```

lemma rtrancp-cdclW-cp-no-smaller-conflict-inv:
  assumes propagate: cdclW-cp** S S'
  and n-l: no-smaller-conflict S
  shows no-smaller-conflict S'
  using assms
proof (induct rule: rtrancp-induct)
  case base
  then show ?case by simp
next
  case (step S' S'')
  then show ?case using cdclW-cp-no-smaller-conflict-inv[of S' S''] by fast
qed

```

```

lemma trancp-cdclW-cp-no-smaller-conflict-inv:
  assumes propagate: cdclW-cp++ S S'
  and n-l: no-smaller-conflict S
  shows no-smaller-conflict S'
  using assms
proof (induct rule: trancp.induct)
  case (r-into-tranc S S')
  then show ?case using cdclW-cp-no-smaller-conflict-inv[of S S'] by blast

```

```

next
  case (tranc1-into-tranc1 S S' S'')
  then show ?case using cdclW-cp-no-smaller-conf1-inv[of S' S''] by fast
qed

lemma full-cdclW-cp-no-smaller-conf1-inv:
  assumes full cdclW-cp S S'
  and n-l: no-smaller-conf1 S
  shows no-smaller-conf1 S'
  using assms unfolding full-def
  using rtrancp-cdclW-cp-no-smaller-conf1-inv[of S S'] by blast

lemma full1-cdclW-cp-no-smaller-conf1-inv:
  assumes full1 cdclW-cp S S'
  and n-l: no-smaller-conf1 S
  shows no-smaller-conf1 S'
  using assms unfolding full1-def
  using trancp-cdclW-cp-no-smaller-conf1-inv[of S S'] by blast

lemma cdclW-stgy-no-smaller-conf1-inv:
  assumes cdclW-stgy S S'
  and n-l: no-smaller-conf1 S
  and conflict-is-false-with-level S
  and cdclW-M-level-inv S
  shows no-smaller-conf1 S'
  using assms
proof (induct rule: cdclW-stgy.induct)
  case (conflict' S')
  then show ?case using full1-cdclW-cp-no-smaller-conf1-inv[of S S'] by blast
next
  case (other' S' S'')
  have no-smaller-conf1 S'
    using cdclW-o-no-smaller-conf1-inv[OF other'.hyps(1) other'.prems(3,2,1)]
    not-conflict-not-any-negated-init-clss other'.hyps(2) by blast
  then show ?case using full-cdclW-cp-no-smaller-conf1-inv[of S' S''] other'.hyps by blast
qed

lemma conflict-conflict-is-no-clause-is-false-test:
  assumes conflict S S'
  and (∀ D ∈ # init-clss S + learned-clss S. trail S ⊨as CNot D
    → (∃ L. L ∈ # D ∧ get-level (trail S) L = backtrack-lvl S))
  shows ∀ D ∈ # init-clss S' + learned-clss S'. trail S' ⊨as CNot D
    → (∃ L. L ∈ # D ∧ get-level (trail S') L = backtrack-lvl S')
  using assms by auto

lemma is-conflicting-exists-conflict:
  assumes ¬(∀ D ∈ # init-clss S' + learned-clss S'. ¬ trail S' ⊨as CNot D)
  and conflicting S' = None
  shows ∃ S''. conflict S' S''
  using assms clauses-def not-conflict-not-any-negated-init-clss by fastforce

lemma cdclW-o-conflict-is-no-clause-is-false:
  fixes S S' :: 'st
  assumes

```

```

    cdclW-o S S' and
    lev: cdclW-M-level-inv S and
    max-lev: conflict-is-false-with-level S and
    no-f: no-clause-is-false S and
    no-l: no-smaller-conflict S
  shows no-clause-is-false S'
    ∨ (conflicting S' = None
      → (∀ D ∈ # clauses S'. trail S' ⊨as CNot D
        → (∃ L. L ∈ # D ∧ get-level (trail S') L = backtrack-lvl S')))
  using assms(1,2)
proof (induct rule: cdclW-o-induct-lev2)
  case (decide L T) note S = this(1) and undef = this(2) and T = this(4)
  show ?case
  proof (rule HOL.disjI2, clarify)
    fix D
    assume D: D ∈ # clauses T and M-D: trail T ⊨as CNot D
    let ?M = trail S
    let ?M' = trail T
    let ?k = backtrack-lvl S
    have ¬?M ⊨as CNot D
      using no-f D S T undef by auto
    have -L ∈ # D
      proof (rule ccontr)
        assume ¬ ?thesis
        have ?M ⊨as CNot D
          unfolding true-annots-def Ball-def true-annot-def CNot-def true-cls-def
        proof (intro allI impI)
          fix x
          assume x: x ∈ { {#- L#} | L. L ∈ # D }

          then obtain L' where L': x = {#- L'#} L' ∈ # D by auto
          obtain L'' where L'' ∈ # x and lits-of (Marked L (?k + 1) # ?M) ⊨l L''
            using M-D x T undef unfolding true-annots-def Ball-def true-annot-def CNot-def
              true-cls-def Bex-mset-def by auto
          show ∃ L ∈ # x. lits-of ?M ⊨l L unfolding Bex-mset-def
            by (metis ⟨- L # D⟩ ⟨L'' ∈ # x⟩ L' ⟨lits-of (Marked L (?k + 1) # ?M) ⊨l L'⟩
              count-single insertE less-numeral-extra(3) lits-of-cons ann-literal.sel(1)
              true-lit-def uminus-of-uminus-id)
        qed
        then show False using ⟨¬ ?M ⊨as CNot D⟩ by auto
      qed
    have atm-of L ∉ atm-of ' (lits-of ?M)
      using undef defined-lit-map unfolding lits-of-def by fastforce
    then have get-level (Marked L (?k + 1) # ?M) (-L) = ?k + 1 by simp
    then show ∃ La. La ∈ # D ∧ get-level ?M' La = backtrack-lvl T
      using ⟨-L ∈ # D⟩ T undef by auto
  qed
next
  case resolve
  then show ?case by auto
next
  case skip
  then show ?case by auto
next
  case (backtrack K i M1 M2 L D T) note decomp = this(1) and undef = this(6) and T = this(7)

```

```

show ?case
proof (rule HOL.disjI2, clarify)
  fix Da
  assume Da: Da ∈# clauses T
  and M-D: trail T ⊨as CNot Da
  obtain c where M: trail S = c @ M2 @ Marked K (i + 1) # M1
    using decomp by auto
  have tr-T: trail T = Propagated L (D + {#L#}) # M1
    using T decomp undef lev by (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
  have backtrack S T
    using backtrack.intros backtrack.hyps T by (force simp del: state-simp simp: state-eq-def)
  then have lev': cdclW-M-level-inv T
    using cdclW-consistent-inv lev other by blast
  then have - L ∉ lits-of M1
    unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def lits-of-def
    proof -
      have consistent-interp (lits-of (trail S)) ∧ no-dup (trail S)
        ∧ backtrack-lvl S = length (get-all-levels-of-marked (trail S))
        ∧ get-all-levels-of-marked (trail S)
          = rev [1..i + length (get-all-levels-of-marked (trail S))]
        using lev cdclW-M-level-inv-def by blast
      then show - L ∉ lit-of 'set M1
        by (metis (no-types) One-nat-def add.right-neutral add-Suc-right
          atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set backtrack.hyps(2)
          cdclW.backtrack-lit-skipped cdclW-axioms decomp lits-of-def)
    qed
  { assume Da ∈# clauses S
    then have ¬M1 ⊨as CNot Da using no-l M unfolding no-smaller-conflict-def by auto
  }
  moreover {
    assume Da: Da = D + {#L#}
    have ¬M1 ⊨as CNot Da using (¬ L ∉ lits-of M1) unfolding Da by simp
  }
  ultimately have ¬M1 ⊨as CNot Da
    using Da T undef decomp lev by (fastforce simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
  then have -L ∈# Da
    using M-D (¬ L ∉ lits-of M1) in-CNot-implies-uminus(2)
    true-annots-CNot-lit-of-notin-skip T unfolding tr-T
    by (smt insert-iff lits-of-cons ann-literal.sel(2))
  have g-M1: get-all-levels-of-marked M1 = rev [1..i+1]
    using lev lev' T decomp undef unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
  have no-dup (Propagated L (D + {#L#}) # M1)
    using lev lev' T decomp undef unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
  then have L: atm-of L ∉ atm-of 'lits-of M1' unfolding lits-of-def by auto
  have get-level (Propagated L ((D + {#L#})) # M1) (-L) = i
    using get-level-get-rev-level-get-all-levels-of-marked[OF L,
      of [Propagated L ((D + {#L#}))]]
    by (simp add: g-M1 split: if-splits)
  then show ∃ La. La ∈# Da ∧ get-level (trail T) La = backtrack-lvl T
    using (¬ L ∈# Da) T decomp undef lev by (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-def)
  qed
qed

```

**lemma** full1-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-exists-conflict-decompose:  
 assumes conflict: ∃ D ∈# clauses S. trail S ⊨<sub>as</sub> CNot D

**and** *full*: *full cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp S U*  
**and** *no-conf*: *conflicting S = None*  
**shows**  $\exists T. \text{propagate}^{**} S T \wedge \text{conflict } T U$   
**proof** –  
**consider** (*propa*) *propagate*<sup>\*\*</sup> *S U*  
| (*conf*) *T* **where** *propagate*<sup>\*\*</sup> *S T* **and** *conflict T U*  
**using** *full unfolding full-def* **by** (*blast dest:rtrancp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-propa-or-propa-conf*)  
**then show** ?thesis  
**proof** *cases*  
**case** *conf*  
**then show** ?thesis **by** *blast*  
**next**  
**case** *propa*  
**then have** *conflicting U = None*  
**using** *no-conf* **by** *induction auto*  
**moreover have** [*simp*]: *learned-clss U = learned-clss S* **and**  
[*simp*]: *init-clss U = init-clss S*  
**using** *propa* **by** *induction auto*  
**moreover**  
**obtain** *D* **where** *D*: *D ∈ #clauses U* **and**  
*trS*: *trail S ⊨<sub>as</sub> CNot D*  
**using** *conf clauses-def* **by** *auto*  
**obtain** *M* **where** *M*: *trail U = M @ trail S*  
**using** *full rtrancp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-dropWhile-trail unfolding full-def* **by** *meson*  
**have** *tr-U*: *trail U ⊨<sub>as</sub> CNot D*  
**apply** (*rule true-annots-mono*)  
**using** *trS unfolding M* **by** *simp-all*  
**have**  $\exists V. \text{conflict } U V$   
**using** (*conflicting U = None*) *D clauses-def not-conflict-not-any-negated-init-clss tr-U*  
**by** *blast*  
**then have** *False* **using** *full cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp.conflict' unfolding full-def* **by** *blast*  
**then show** ?thesis **by** *fast*  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *full1-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-exists-conflict-full1-decompose*:  
**assumes** *conf*:  $\exists D \in \#clauses S. \text{trail } S \models_{as} CNot D$   
**and** *full*: *full cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp S U*  
**and** *no-conf*: *conflicting S = None*  
**shows**  $\exists T D. \text{propagate}^{**} S T \wedge \text{conflict } T U$   
 $\wedge \text{trail } T \models_{as} CNot D \wedge \text{conflicting } U = \text{Some } D \wedge D \in \#clauses S$

**proof** –  
**obtain** *T* **where** *propa*: *propagate*<sup>\*\*</sup> *S T* **and** *conf*: *conflict T U*  
**using** *full1-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-exists-conflict-decompose[OF assms]* **by** *blast*  
**have** *p*: *learned-clss T = learned-clss S* *init-clss T = init-clss S*  
**using** *propa* **by** *induction auto*  
**have** *c*: *learned-clss U = learned-clss T* *init-clss U = init-clss T*  
**using** *conf* **by** *induction auto*  
**obtain** *D* **where** *trail T ⊨<sub>as</sub> CNot D*  $\wedge \text{conflicting } U = \text{Some } D \wedge D \in \#clauses S$   
**using** *conf p c* **by** (*fastforce simp: clauses-def*)  
**then show** ?thesis  
**using** *propa conf* **by** *blast*  
**qed**

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-no-smaller-conf*:



```

assumes cdclW-stgy S S'
and n-l: no-smaller-confl S
and conflict-is-false-with-level S
and cdclW-M-level-inv S
and no-clause-is-false S
and distinct-cdclW-state S
and cdclW-conflicting S
shows no-smaller-confl S'
using assms
proof (induct rule: cdclW-stgy.induct)
  case (conflict' S')
  show no-smaller-confl S'
    using conflict'.hyps conflict'.prems(1) full1-cdclW-cp-no-smaller-confl-inv by blast
next
  case (other' S' S'')
  have lev': cdclW-M-level-inv S'
    using cdclW-consistent-inv other other'.hyps(1) other'.prems(3) by blast
  show no-smaller-confl S''
    using cdclW-stgy-no-smaller-confl-inv[OF cdclW-stgy.other'[OF other'.hyps(1-3)]]
    other'.prems(1-3) by blast
qed

lemma cdclW-stgy-ex-lit-of-max-level:
  assumes cdclW-stgy S S'
  and n-l: no-smaller-confl S
  and conflict-is-false-with-level S
  and cdclW-M-level-inv S
  and no-clause-is-false S
  and distinct-cdclW-state S
  and cdclW-conflicting S
  shows conflict-is-false-with-level S'
  using assms
proof (induct rule: cdclW-stgy.induct)
  case (conflict' S')
  have no-smaller-confl S'
    using conflict'.hyps conflict'.prems(1) full1-cdclW-cp-no-smaller-confl-inv by blast
  moreover have conflict-is-false-with-level S'
    using conflict'.hyps conflict'.prems(2-4)
    rtranclp-cdclW-co-conflict-ex-lit-of-max-level[of S S']
    unfolding full-def full1-def rtranclp-unfold by presburger
  then show ?case by blast
next
  case (other' S' S'')
  have lev': cdclW-M-level-inv S'
    using cdclW-consistent-inv other other'.hyps(1) other'.prems(3) by blast
  moreover
  have no-clause-is-false S'
     $\vee$  (conflicting S' = None  $\longrightarrow$  ( $\forall D \in \# \text{clauses } S'. \text{trail } S' \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } D$ 
       $\longrightarrow$  ( $\exists L. L \in \# D \wedge \text{get-level}(\text{trail } S') L = \text{backtrack-lvl } S')$ ))
    using cdclW-o-conflict-is-no-clause-is-false[of S S'] other'.hyps(1) other'.prems(1-4) by fast
  moreover {
    assume no-clause-is-false S'
    {
      assume conflicting S' = None
      then have conflict-is-false-with-level S' by auto
    }
  }

```

```

moreover have full cdclW-cp S' S''
  by (metis (no-types) other'.hyps(3))
ultimately have conflict-is-false-with-level S''
  using rtrancp-cdclW-co-conflict-ex-lit-of-max-level[of S' S''] lev' ⟨no-clause-is-false S'⟩
  by blast
}
moreover
{
  assume c: conflicting S' ≠ None
  have conflicting S ≠ None using other'.hyps(1) c
  by (induct rule: cdclW-o-induct) auto
  then have conflict-is-false-with-level S'
  using cdclW-o-conflict-is-false-with-level-inv[OF other'.hyps(1)]
  other'.prems(3,5,6,2) by blast
  moreover have cdclW-cp** S' S'' using other'.hyps(3) unfolding full-def by auto
  then have S' = S'' using c
  by (induct rule: rtrancp-induct)
  (fastforce intro: option.exhaust) +
  ultimately have conflict-is-false-with-level S'' by auto
}
ultimately have conflict-is-false-with-level S'' by blast
}
moreover {
  assume
    confl: conflicting S' = None and
    D-L: ∀ D ∈ # clauses S'. trail S' ⊨as CNot D
     $\longrightarrow (\exists L. L \in \# D \wedge \text{get-level}(\text{trail } S') L = \text{backtrack-lvl } S')$ 
  { assume  $\forall D \in \# \text{clauses } S'. \neg \text{trail } S' \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } D$ 
    then have no-clause-is-false S' using confl by simp
    then have conflict-is-false-with-level S'' using calculation(3) by presburger
  }
}
moreover {
  assume  $\neg(\forall D \in \# \text{clauses } S'. \neg \text{trail } S' \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } D)$ 
  then obtain T D where
    propagate** S' T and
    conflict T S'' and
    D: D ∈ # clauses S' and
    trail S'' ⊨as CNot D and
    conflicting S'' = Some D
  using full1-cdclW-cp-exists-conflict-full1-decompose[OF - - confl]
  other'(3) by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) ball-msetI bex-msetI conflictE state-eq-trail
    trail-update-conflicting)
  obtain M where M: trail S'' = M @ trail S' and nm: ∀ m ∈ set M. ¬is-marked m
  using rtrancp-cdclW-cp-dropWhile-trail other'(3) unfolding full-def by meson
  have btS: backtrack-lvl S'' = backtrack-lvl S'
  using other'.hyps(3) unfolding full-def by (metis rtrancp-cdclW-cp-backtrack-lvl)
  have inv: cdclW-M-level-inv S''
  by (metis (no-types) cdclW-stgy.conflict' cdclW-stgy-consistent-inv full-unfold lev'
    other'.hyps(3))
  then have nd: no-dup (trail S'')
  by (metis (no-types) cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp(2))
  have conflict-is-false-with-level S''
  proof cases
    assume trail S' ⊨as CNot D
    moreover then obtain L where

```

```

   $L \in \# D$  and
  lev- $L$ :  $\text{get-level } (\text{trail } S') \ L = \text{backtrack-lvl } S'$ 
  using  $D-L \ D$  by blast
moreover
  have  $LS'$ :  $-L \in \text{lits-of } (\text{trail } S')$ 
    using  $\langle \text{trail } S' \models_{as} CNot \ D \rangle \langle L \in \# D \rangle \text{ in-}CNot\text{-implies-uminus}(2)$  by blast
  { fix  $x :: ('v, nat, 'v \text{ literal multiset}) \text{ ann-literal}$  and
     $xb :: ('v, nat, 'v \text{ literal multiset}) \text{ ann-literal}$ 
    assume  $a1$ :  $x \in \text{set } (\text{trail } S')$  and
       $a2$ :  $xb \in \text{set } M$  and
       $a3$ :  $(\lambda l. \text{atm-of } (\text{lit-of } l)) \text{ ' set } M \cap (\lambda l. \text{atm-of } (\text{lit-of } l)) \text{ ' set } (\text{trail } S') = \{\}$  and
       $a4$ :  $-L = \text{lit-of } x$  and
       $a5$ :  $\text{atm-of } L = \text{atm-of } (\text{lit-of } xb)$ 
    moreover have  $\text{atm-of } (\text{lit-of } x) = \text{atm-of } L$ 
      using  $a4$  by (metis (no-types) atm-of-uminus)
    ultimately have  $False$ 
      using  $a5 \ a3 \ a2 \ a1$  by auto
  }
  then have  $\text{atm-of } L \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of } M$ 
    using nd  $LS'$  unfolding  $M$  by (auto simp add: lits-of-def)
  then have  $\text{get-level } (\text{trail } S'') \ L = \text{get-level } (\text{trail } S') \ L$ 
    unfolding  $M$  by (simp add: lits-of-def)
  ultimately show  $?thesis$  using  $btS \ \langle \text{conflicting } S'' = \text{Some } D \rangle$  by auto
next
  assume  $\neg \text{trail } S' \models_{as} CNot \ D$ 
  then obtain  $L$  where  $L \in \# D$  and  $LM$ :  $-L \in \text{lits-of } M$ 
    using  $\langle \text{trail } S'' \models_{as} CNot \ D \rangle$ 
    by (auto simp add: CNot-def true-cls-def  $M$  true-annots-def true-annot-def
      split: split-if-asm)
  { fix  $x :: ('v, nat, 'v \text{ literal multiset}) \text{ ann-literal}$  and
     $xb :: ('v, nat, 'v \text{ literal multiset}) \text{ ann-literal}$ 
    assume  $a1$ :  $xb \in \text{set } (\text{trail } S')$  and
       $a2$ :  $x \in \text{set } M$  and
       $a3$ :  $\text{atm-of } L = \text{atm-of } (\text{lit-of } xb)$  and
       $a4$ :  $-L = \text{lit-of } x$  and
       $a5$ :  $(\lambda l. \text{atm-of } (\text{lit-of } l)) \text{ ' set } M \cap (\lambda l. \text{atm-of } (\text{lit-of } l)) \text{ ' set } (\text{trail } S') = \{\}$ 
    moreover have  $\text{atm-of } (\text{lit-of } xb) = \text{atm-of } (-L)$ 
      using  $a3$  by simp
    ultimately have  $False$ 
      by auto }
  then have  $LS'$ :  $\text{atm-of } L \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of } (\text{trail } S')$ 
    using nd  $\langle L \in \# D \rangle \ LM$  unfolding  $M$  by (auto simp add: lits-of-def)
  show  $?thesis$ 
  proof cases
    assume  $ne$ :  $\text{get-all-levels-of-marked } (\text{trail } S') = []$ 
    have  $\text{backtrack-lvl } S'' = 0$ 
      using  $inv \ ne \ nm$  unfolding  $cdcl_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv-def } M$ 
      by (simp add: get-all-levels-of-marked-nil-iff-not-is-marked)
    moreover
      have  $a1$ :  $\text{get-level } M \ L = 0$ 
        using  $nm$  by auto
      then have  $\text{get-level } (M @ \text{trail } S') \ L = 0$ 
        by (metis  $LS'$  get-all-levels-of-marked-nil-iff-not-is-marked)
  end

```

```

      get-level-skip-beginning-not-marked lits-of-def ne)
    ultimately show ?thesis using ⟨conflicting  $S'' = \text{Some } D$ ⟩  $\langle L \in \# D \rangle$  unfolding  $M$ 
      by auto
  next
    assume ne: get-all-levels-of-marked (trail  $S'$ )  $\neq []$ 
    have hd (get-all-levels-of-marked (trail  $S'$ )) = backtrack-lvl  $S'$ 
      using ne lev'  $M$  nm unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def
      by (cases get-all-levels-of-marked (trail  $S'$ ))
        (simp-all add: get-all-levels-of-marked-nil-iff-not-is-marked[symmetric])
    moreover have atm-of  $L \in$  atm-of ' lits-of  $M$ 
      using  $\langle -L \in$  lits-of  $M \rangle$ 
      by (simp add: atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set lits-of-def)
    ultimately show ?thesis
      using nm ne  $\langle L \in \# D \rangle$  ⟨conflicting  $S'' = \text{Some } D$ ⟩
        get-level-skip-beginning-hd-get-all-levels-of-marked[OF  $LS'$ , of  $M$ ]
        get-level-skip-in-all-not-marked[of rev  $M$   $L$  backtrack-lvl  $S'$ ]
      unfolding lits-of-def btS  $M$ 
      by auto
  qed
qed
}
ultimately have conflict-is-false-with-level  $S''$  by blast
}
moreover
{
  assume conflicting  $S' \neq \text{None}$ 
  have no-clause-is-false  $S'$  using ⟨conflicting  $S' \neq \text{None}$ ⟩ by auto
  then have conflict-is-false-with-level  $S''$  using calculation(3) by presburger
}
ultimately show ?case by fast
qed

```

**lemma** rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-no-smaller-confl-inv:

```

  assumes
    cdclW-stgy**  $S$   $S'$  and
    n-l: no-smaller-confl  $S$  and
    cls-false: conflict-is-false-with-level  $S$  and
    lev: cdclW-M-level-inv  $S$  and
    no-f: no-clause-is-false  $S$  and
    dist: distinct-cdclW-state  $S$  and
    conflicting: cdclW-conflicting  $S$  and
    decomp: all-decomposition-implies-m (init-cls  $S$ ) (get-all-marked-decomposition (trail  $S$ )) and
    learned: cdclW-learned-clause  $S$  and
    alien: no-strange-atm  $S$ 
  shows no-smaller-confl  $S' \wedge$  conflict-is-false-with-level  $S'$ 
  using assms(1)
proof (induct rule: rtrancpl-induct)
  case base
  then show ?case using n-l cls-false by auto
next
  case (step  $S' S''$ ) note st = this(1) and cdcl = this(2) and IH = this(3)
  have no-smaller-confl  $S'$  and conflict-is-false-with-level  $S'$ 
    using IH by blast+
  moreover have cdclW-M-level-inv  $S'$ 
    using st lev rtrancpl-cdclW-stgy-rtrancpl-cdclW

```

by (blast intro: rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-consistent-inv)+  
 moreover have no-clause-is-false S'  
 using st no-f rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-not-non-negated-init-clss by presburger  
 moreover have distinct-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-state S'  
 using rtancpl-distinct-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-state-inv[of S S'] lev rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>W</sub>[OF st]  
 dist by auto  
 moreover have cdcl<sub>W</sub>-conflicting S'  
 using rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-inv(6)[of S S'] st alien conflicting decomp dist learned lev  
 rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>W</sub> by blast  
 ultimately show ?case  
 using cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-no-smaller-confl[OF cdcl] cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-ex-lit-of-max-level[OF cdcl] by fast  
 qed

### 5.6.7 Final States are Conclusive

**lemma** full-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-final-state-conclusive-non-false:  
 fixes S' :: 'st  
 assumes full: full cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy (init-state N) S'  
 and no-d: distinct-mset-mset N  
 and no-empty:  $\forall D \in \#N. D \neq \{\#\}$   
 shows (conflicting S' = Some  $\{\#\}$   $\wedge$  unsatisfiable (set-mset (init-clss S')))  
 $\vee$  (conflicting S' = None  $\wedge$  trail S'  $\models_{asm}$  init-clss S')  
**proof** –  
 let ?S = init-state N  
 have  
 termi:  $\forall S''. \neg cdcl_W\text{-stgy } S' S''$  and  
 step: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy\* (init-state N) S' using full unfolding full-def by auto  
 moreover have  
 learned: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-learned-clause S' and  
 level-inv: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv S' and  
 alien: no-strange-atm S' and  
 no-dup: distinct-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-state S' and  
 confl: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-conflicting S' and  
 decomp: all-decomposition-implies-m (init-clss S') (get-all-marked-decomposition (trail S'))  
 using no-d rtancpl-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-rtancpl-cdcl<sub>W</sub>[of ?S S'] step rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-inv(1-6)[of ?S S']  
 unfolding rtrancpl-unfold by auto  
 moreover  
 have  $\forall D \in \#N. \neg [] \models_{as} CNot D$  using no-empty by auto  
 then have confl-k: conflict-is-false-with-level S'  
 using rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-no-smaller-confl-inv[OF step] no-d by auto  
 show ?thesis  
 using cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-final-state-conclusive[OF termi decomp learned level-inv alien no-dup confl  
 confl-k] .  
 qed

**lemma** conflict-is-full1-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp:  
 assumes cp: conflict S S'  
 shows full1 cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp S S'  
**proof** –  
 have cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp S S' and conflicting S'  $\neq$  None using cp cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp.intros by auto  
 then have cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp<sup>++</sup> S S' by blast  
 moreover have no-step cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp S S'  
 using (conflicting S'  $\neq$  None) by (metis cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-conflicting-not-empty  
 option.exhaust)  
 ultimately show full1 cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp S S' unfolding full1-def by blast+

qed

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-fst-empty-conflicting-false*:  
 assumes *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp S S'*  
 and *trail S = []*  
 and *conflicting S ≠ None*  
 shows *False*  
 using *assms* by (induct rule: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp.induct*) auto

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-o-fst-empty-conflicting-false*:  
 assumes *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-o S S'*  
 and *trail S = []*  
 and *conflicting S ≠ None*  
 shows *False*  
 using *assms* by (induct rule: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-o.induct*) auto

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-fst-empty-conflicting-false*:  
 assumes *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy S S'*  
 and *trail S = []*  
 and *conflicting S ≠ None*  
 shows *False*  
 using *assms* **apply** (induct rule: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy.induct*)  
 using *trancpD cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-fst-empty-conflicting-false* **unfolding** *full1-def* **apply** *metis*  
 using *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-o-fst-empty-conflicting-false* **by** *blast*  
**thm** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp.induct[split-format(complete)]*

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-conflicting-is-false*:  
*cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp S S' ⇒ conflicting S = Some {#} ⇒ False*  
**by** (induction rule: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp.induct*) auto

**lemma** *rtrancp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-conflicting-is-false*:  
*cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp<sup>++</sup> S S' ⇒ conflicting S = Some {#} ⇒ False*  
**apply** (induction rule: *trancp.induct*)  
**by** (auto dest: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-conflicting-is-false*)

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-o-conflicting-is-false*:  
*cdcl<sub>W</sub>-o S S' ⇒ conflicting S = Some {#} ⇒ False*  
**by** (induction rule: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-o.induct*) auto

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-conflicting-is-false*:  
*cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy S S' ⇒ conflicting S = Some {#} ⇒ False*  
**apply** (induction rule: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy.induct*)  
**unfolding** *full1-def* **apply** (*metis* (no-types) *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-conflicting-not-empty trancpD*)  
**unfolding** *full-def* **by** (*metis conflict-with-false-implies-terminated other*)

**lemma** *rtrancp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-conflicting-is-false*:  
*cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy<sup>\*\*</sup> S S' ⇒ conflicting S = Some {#} ⇒ S' = S*  
**apply** (induction rule: *rtrancp.induct*)  
**apply** *simp*  
**using** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-conflicting-is-false* **by** *blast*

**lemma** *full-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-init-clss-with-false-normal-form*:  
 assumes  
 ∀ *m ∈ set M. ¬is-marked m* **and**

```

E = Some D and
state S = (M, N, U, 0, E)
full cdclW-stgy S S' and
all-decomposition-implies-m (init-cls S) (get-all-marked-decomposition (trail S))
cdclW-learned-clause S
cdclW-M-level-inv S
no-strange-atm S
distinct-cdclW-state S
cdclW-conflicting S
shows  $\exists M''. \text{state } S' = (M'', N, U, 0, \text{Some } \{\#\})$ 
using assms(10,9,8,7,6,5,4,3,2,1)
proof (induction M arbitrary: E D S)
  case Nil
  then show ?case
    using rtrancpl-cdclW-stgy-conflicting-is-false unfolding full-def cdclW-conflicting-def by auto
  next
  case (Cons L M) note IH = this(1) and full = this(8) and E = this(10) and inv = this(2-7) and
    S = this(9) and nm = this(11)
  obtain K p where K: L = Propagated K p
    using nm by (cases L) auto
  have every-mark-is-a-conflict S using inv unfolding cdclW-conflicting-def by auto
  then have MpK: M  $\models_{as} CNot (p - \{\#K\# \})$  and Kp: K  $\in \# p$ 
    using S unfolding K by fastforce+
  then have p: p = (p -  $\{\#K\# \}$ ) +  $\{\#K\# \}$ 
    by (auto simp add: multiset-eq-iff)
  then have K': L = Propagated K ( $((p - \{\#K\# \}) + \{\#K\# \})$ )
    using K by auto

consider (D) D =  $\{\#\}$  | (D') D  $\neq \{\#\}$  by blast
then show ?case
  proof cases
    case D
    then show ?thesis
      using full rtrancpl-cdclW-stgy-conflicting-is-false S unfolding full-def E D by auto
  next
  case D'
  then have no-p: no-step propagate S and no-c: no-step conflict S
    using S E by auto
  then have no-step cdclW-cp S by (auto simp: cdclW-cp.simps)
  have res-skip:  $\exists T. (resolve\ S\ T \wedge no\text{-}step\ skip\ S \wedge full\ cdcl_W\text{-}cp\ T\ T)$ 
     $\vee (skip\ S\ T \wedge no\text{-}step\ resolve\ S \wedge full\ cdcl_W\text{-}cp\ T\ T)$ 
  proof cases
    assume  $\neg lit\text{-}of\ L \notin \# D$ 
    then obtain T where sk: skip S T and res: no-step resolve S
      using S that D' K unfolding skip.simps E by fastforce
    have full cdclW-cp T T
      using sk by (auto simp add: option-full-cdclW-cp)
    then show ?thesis
      using sk res by blast
  next
  assume LD:  $\neg \neg lit\text{-}of\ L \notin \# D$ 
  then have D: Some D = Some ( $(D - \{\# \neg lit\text{-}of\ L\# \}) + \{\# \neg lit\text{-}of\ L\# \}$ )
    by (auto simp add: multiset-eq-iff)

  have  $\bigwedge L. get\text{-}level\ M\ L = 0$ 

```

```

    by (simp add: nm)
    then have get-maximum-level (Propagated K (p - {#K#} + {#K#}) # M) (D - {#-
K#}) = 0
    using LD get-maximum-level-exists-lit-of-max-level
    proof -
      obtain L' where get-level (L#M) L' = get-maximum-level (L#M) D
      using LD get-maximum-level-exists-lit-of-max-level[of D L#M] by fastforce
      then show ?thesis by (metis (mono-tags) K' bex-msetE get-level-skip-all-not-marked
get-maximum-level-exists-lit nm not-gr0)
    qed
    then obtain T where sk: resolve S T and res: no-step skip S
    using resolve-rule[of S K p - {#K#} M N U 0 (D - {#-K#})
update-conflicting (Some (remdups-mset (D - {#- K#} + (p - {#K#})))) (tl-trail S)]
S unfolding K' D E by fastforce
    have full cdclW-cp T T
    using sk by (auto simp add: option-full-cdclW-cp)
    then show ?thesis
    using sk res by blast
  qed
  then have step-s:  $\exists T. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } S \ T$ 
  using (no-step cdclW-cp S) other' by (meson bj resolve skip)
  have get-all-marked-decomposition (L # M) = [([], L#M)]
  using nm unfolding K apply (induction M rule: ann-literal-list-induct, simp)
  by (rename-tac L l xs, case-tac hd (get-all-marked-decomposition xs), auto)+
  then have no-b: no-step backtrack S
  using nm S by auto
  have no-d: no-step decide S
  using S E by auto

  have full-S-S: full cdclW-cp S S
  using S E by (auto simp add: option-full-cdclW-cp)
  then have no-f: no-step (full1 cdclW-cp) S
  unfolding full-def full1-def rtrancp-unfold by (meson trancpD)
  obtain T where
    s: cdclW-stgy S T and st: cdclW-stgy** T S'
  using full step-s full unfolding full-def by (metis rtrancp-unfold trancpD)
  have resolve S T  $\vee$  skip S T
  using s no-b no-d res-skip full-S-S unfolding cdclW-stgy.simps cdclW-o.simps full-unfold
full1-def
  by (auto dest!: trancpD simp: cdclW-bj.simps)
  then obtain D' where T: state T = (M, N, U, 0, Some D')
  using S E by auto

  have st-c: cdclW** S T
  using E T rtrancp-cdclW-stgy-rtrancp-cdclW s by blast
  have cdclW-conflicting T
  using rtrancp-cdclW-all-inv(6)[OF st-c inv(6,5,4,3,2,1)] .
  show ?thesis
  apply (rule IH[of T])
    using rtrancp-cdclW-all-inv(6)[OF st-c inv(6,5,4,3,2,1)] apply blast
    using rtrancp-cdclW-all-inv(5)[OF st-c inv(6,5,4,3,2,1)] apply blast
    using rtrancp-cdclW-all-inv(4)[OF st-c inv(6,5,4,3,2,1)] apply blast
    using rtrancp-cdclW-all-inv(3)[OF st-c inv(6,5,4,3,2,1)] apply blast
    using rtrancp-cdclW-all-inv(2)[OF st-c inv(6,5,4,3,2,1)] apply blast
    using rtrancp-cdclW-all-inv(1)[OF st-c inv(6,5,4,3,2,1)] apply blast

```



```

    apply (metis full-def st full)
    using T E apply blast
    apply auto[]
    using nm by simp
qed
qed

lemma full-cdclW-stgy-final-state-conclusive-is-one-false:
  fixes S' :: 'st
  assumes full: full cdclW-stgy (init-state N) S'
  and no-d: distinct-mset-mset N
  and empty: {#} ∈# N
  shows conflicting S' = Some {#} ∧ unsatisfiable (set-mset (init-cls S'))
proof -
  let ?S = init-state N
  have cdclW-stgy** ?S S' and no-step cdclW-stgy S' using full unfolding full-def by auto
  then have plus-or-eq: cdclW-stgy++ ?S S' ∨ S' = ?S unfolding rtranclp-unfold by auto
  have ∃ S''. conflict ?S S'' using empty not-conflict-not-any-negated-init-cls by force

  then have cdclW-stgy: ∃ S'. cdclW-stgy ?S S'
    using cdclW-cp.conflict'[of ?S] conflict-is-full1-cdclW-cp cdclW-stgy.intros(1) by metis
  have S' ≠ ?S using ⟨no-step cdclW-stgy S'⟩ cdclW-stgy by blast

  then obtain St:: 'st where St: cdclW-stgy ?S St and cdclW-stgy** St S'
    using plus-or-eq by (metis (no-types) ⟨cdclW-stgy** ?S S'⟩ converse-rtranclpE)
  have st: cdclW** ?S St
    by (simp add: rtranclp-unfold ⟨cdclW-stgy ?S St⟩ cdclW-stgy-tranclp-cdclW)

  have ∃ T. conflict ?S T
    using empty not-conflict-not-any-negated-init-cls by force
  then have fullSt: full1 cdclW-cp ?S St
    using St unfolding cdclW-stgy.simps by blast
  then have bt: backtrack-lvl St = (0::nat)
    using rtranclp-cdclW-cp-backtrack-lvl unfolding full1-def
    by (fastforce dest!: tranclp-into-rtranclp)
  have cls-St: init-cls St = N
    using fullSt cdclW-stgy-no-more-init-cls[OF St] by auto
  have conflicting St ≠ None
  proof (rule ccontr)
    assume ¬ ?thesis
    then have ∃ T. conflict St T
      using empty cls-St[] conflict-rule[of St trail St N learned-cls St backtrack-lvl St
        {#}]
      by (auto simp: clauses-def)
    then show False using fullSt unfolding full1-def by blast
  qed

  have 1: ∀ m ∈ set (trail St). ¬ is-marked m
    using fullSt unfolding full1-def by (auto dest!: tranclp-into-rtranclp
      rtranclp-cdclW-cp-dropWhile-trail)
  have 2: full cdclW-stgy St S'
    using ⟨cdclW-stgy** St S'⟩ ⟨no-step cdclW-stgy S'⟩ bt unfolding full-def by auto
  have 3: all-decomposition-implies-m
    (init-cls St)
    (get-all-marked-decomposition)

```

```

    (trail St))
  using rtrancpl-cdclW-all-inv(1)[OF st] no-d bt by simp
have 4: cdclW-learned-clause St
  using rtrancpl-cdclW-all-inv(2)[OF st] no-d bt bt by simp
have 5: cdclW-M-level-inv St
  using rtrancpl-cdclW-all-inv(3)[OF st] no-d bt by simp
have 6: no-strange-atm St
  using rtrancpl-cdclW-all-inv(4)[OF st] no-d bt by simp
have 7: distinct-cdclW-state St
  using rtrancpl-cdclW-all-inv(5)[OF st] no-d bt by simp
have 8: cdclW-conflicting St
  using rtrancpl-cdclW-all-inv(6)[OF st] no-d bt by simp
have init-clss S' = init-clss St and conflicting S' = Some {#}
  using ⟨conflicting St ≠ None⟩ full-cdclW-init-clss-with-false-normal-form[OF 1, of - - St]
  2 3 4 5 6 7 8 St apply (metis ⟨cdclW-stgy** St S'⟩ rtrancpl-cdclW-stgy-no-more-init-clss)
  using ⟨conflicting St ≠ None⟩ full-cdclW-init-clss-with-false-normal-form[OF 1, of - - St - -
    S'] 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 by (metis bt option.exhaust prod.inject)

moreover have init-clss S' = N
  using ⟨cdclW-stgy** (init-state N) S'⟩ rtrancpl-cdclW-stgy-no-more-init-clss by fastforce
moreover have unsatisfiable (set-mset N)
  by (meson empty mem-set-mset-iff satisfiable-def true-clss-empty true-clss-def)
ultimately show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

lemma full-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-final-state-conclusive:

```

fixes S' :: 'st
assumes full: full cdclW-stgy (init-state N) S' and no-d: distinct-mset-mset N
shows (conflicting S' = Some {#} ∧ unsatisfiable (set-mset (init-clss S')))
  ∨ (conflicting S' = None ∧ trail S' ⊨asm init-clss S')
using assms full-cdclW-stgy-final-state-conclusive-is-one-false
full-cdclW-stgy-final-state-conclusive-non-false by blast

```

lemma full-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-final-state-conclusive-from-init-state:

```

fixes S' :: 'st
assumes full: full cdclW-stgy (init-state N) S'
and no-d: distinct-mset-mset N
shows (conflicting S' = Some {#} ∧ unsatisfiable (set-mset N))
  ∨ (conflicting S' = None ∧ trail S' ⊨asm N ∧ satisfiable (set-mset N))

```

proof –

```

have N: init-clss S' = N
  using full unfolding full-def by (auto dest: rtrancpl-cdclW-stgy-no-more-init-clss)
consider
  (confl) conflicting S' = Some {#} and unsatisfiable (set-mset (init-clss S'))
| (sat) conflicting S' = None and trail S' ⊨asm init-clss S'
  using full-cdclW-stgy-final-state-conclusive[OF assms] by auto
then show ?thesis
  proof cases
    case confl
    then show ?thesis by (auto simp: N)
  next
    case sat
    have cdclW-M-level-inv (init-state N) by auto
    then have cdclW-M-level-inv S'

```

```

    using full rtrancpl-cdclW-stgy-consistent-inv unfolding full-def by blast
  then have consistent-interp (lits-of (trail S')) unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by blast
  moreover have lits-of (trail S')  $\models_s$  set-mset (init-clss S')
    using sat(2) by (auto simp add: true-annot-def true-annot-def true-clss-def)
  ultimately have satisfiable (set-mset (init-clss S')) by simp
  then show ?thesis using sat unfolding N by blast
qed
end
end
theory CDCL-W-Termination
imports CDCL-W
begin

context cdclW
begin

```

## 5.7 Termination

The condition that no learned clause is a tautology is overkill (in the sense that the no-duplicate condition is enough), but we can reuse *simple-clss*.

The invariant contains all the structural invariants that holds,

**definition** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv* where

```

cdclW-all-struct-inv S =
  (no-strange-atm S  $\wedge$  cdclW-M-level-inv S
 $\wedge$  ( $\forall s \in \#$  learned-clss S.  $\neg$ tautology s)
 $\wedge$  distinct-cdclW-state S  $\wedge$  cdclW-conflicting S
 $\wedge$  all-decomposition-implies-m (init-clss S) (get-all-marked-decomposition (trail S))
 $\wedge$  cdclW-learned-clause S)

```

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv-inv*:

**assumes** *cdcl<sub>W</sub> S S' and cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv S*

**shows** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv S'*

**unfolding** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv-def*

**proof** (intro HOL.conjI)

**show** *no-strange-atm S'*

**using** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-inv[OF assms(1)] assms(2)* **unfolding** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv-def* **by** *auto*

**show** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv S'*

**using** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-inv[OF assms(1)] assms(2)* **unfolding** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv-def* **by** *fast*

**show** *distinct-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-state S'*

**using** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-inv[OF assms(1)] assms(2)* **unfolding** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv-def* **by** *fast*

**show** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-conflicting S'*

**using** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-inv[OF assms(1)] assms(2)* **unfolding** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv-def* **by** *fast*

**show** *all-decomposition-implies-m (init-clss S') (get-all-marked-decomposition (trail S'))*

**using** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-inv[OF assms(1)] assms(2)* **unfolding** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv-def* **by** *fast*

**show** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-learned-clause S'*

**using** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-inv[OF assms(1)] assms(2)* **unfolding** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv-def* **by** *fast*

**show**  $\forall s \in \#$ learned-clss S'.  $\neg$  tautology s

**using** *assms(1)[THEN learned-clss-are-not-tautologies] assms(2)*

**unfolding** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv-def* **by** *fast*

qed

**lemma** *rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv-inv*:

**assumes** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>\*\* S S' and cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv S*

**shows**  $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S'$   
**using** *assms* **by** *induction* (*auto intro: cdcl\_W-all-struct-inv-inv*)

**lemma**  $cdcl_W\text{-stgy-cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv}$ :  
 $cdcl_W\text{-stgy } S \ T \implies cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S \implies cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv } T$   
**by** (*meson cdcl\_W-stgy-tranclp-cdcl\_W rtranclp-cdcl\_W-all-struct-inv-inv rtranclp-unfold*)

**lemma**  $rtranclp\text{-cdcl}_W\text{-stgy-cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv}$ :  
 $cdcl_W\text{-stgy}^{**} S \ T \implies cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S \implies cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv } T$   
**by** (*induction rule: rtranclp-induct*) (*auto intro: cdcl\_W-stgy-cdcl\_W-all-struct-inv*)

## 5.8 No Relearning of a clause

**lemma**  $cdcl_W\text{-o-new-clause-learned-is-backtrack-step}$ :  
**assumes** *learned:  $D \in \# \text{ learned-clss } T$*  **and**  
*new:  $D \notin \# \text{ learned-clss } S$*  **and**  
*cdcl\_W:  $cdcl_W\text{-o } S \ T$*  **and**  
*lev:  $cdcl_W\text{-M-level-inv } S$*   
**shows**  $\text{backtrack } S \ T \wedge \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } D$   
**using** *cdcl\_W lev learned new*  
**proof** (*induction rule: cdcl\_W-o-induct-lev2*)  
**case** ( $\text{backtrack } K \ i \ M1 \ M2 \ L \ C \ T$ ) **note**  $\text{decomp} = \text{this}(1)$  **and**  $\text{undef} = \text{this}(6)$  **and**  $T = \text{this}(7)$   
**and**  
 $D \cdot T = \text{this}(9)$  **and**  $D \cdot S = \text{this}(10)$   
**then have**  $D = C + \{\#L\# \}$   
**using** *not-gr0 lev* **by** (*auto simp: cdcl\_W-M-level-inv-decomp*)  
**then show** *?case*  
**using** *T backtrack.hyps(1-5) backtrack.intros* **by** *auto*  
**qed** *auto*

**lemma**  $cdcl_W\text{-cp-new-clause-learned-has-backtrack-step}$ :  
**assumes** *learned:  $D \in \# \text{ learned-clss } T$*  **and**  
*new:  $D \notin \# \text{ learned-clss } S$*  **and**  
*cdcl\_W:  $cdcl_W\text{-stgy } S \ T$*  **and**  
*lev:  $cdcl_W\text{-M-level-inv } S$*   
**shows**  $\exists S'. \text{backtrack } S \ S' \wedge cdcl_W\text{-stgy}^{**} S' \ T \wedge \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } D$   
**using** *cdcl\_W learned new*  
**proof** (*induction rule: cdcl\_W-stgy.induct*)  
**case** ( $\text{conflict}' S'$ )  
**then show** *?case*  
**unfolding** *full1-def* **by** (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) rtranclp-cdcl\_W-cp-learned-clause-inv tranclp-into-rtranclp*)  
**next**  
**case** ( $\text{other}' S' S''$ )  
**then have**  $D \in \# \text{ learned-clss } S'$   
**unfolding** *full-def* **by** (*auto dest: rtranclp-cdcl\_W-cp-learned-clause-inv*)  
**then show** *?case*  
**using**  $cdcl_W\text{-o-new-clause-learned-is-backtrack-step}[OF - \langle D \notin \# \text{ learned-clss } S \rangle \langle cdcl_W\text{-o } S \ S' \rangle]$   
 $\langle \text{full } cdcl_W\text{-cp } S' \ S'' \rangle \text{ lev}$  **by** (*metis cdcl\_W-stgy.conflict' full-unfold r-into-rtranclp rtranclp.rtrancl-refl*)  
**qed**

**lemma**  $rtranclp\text{-cdcl}_W\text{-cp-new-clause-learned-has-backtrack-step}$ :  
**assumes** *learned:  $D \in \# \text{ learned-clss } T$*  **and**  
*new:  $D \notin \# \text{ learned-clss } S$*  **and**  
*cdcl\_W:  $cdcl_W\text{-stgy}^{**} S \ T$*  **and**

```

lev: cdclW-M-level-inv S
shows  $\exists S' S''. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}^{**} S S' \wedge \text{backtrack } S' S'' \wedge \text{conflicting } S' = \text{Some } D \wedge$ 
 $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}^{**} S'' T$ 
using cdclW learned new
proof (induction rule: rtrancpl-induct)
case base
then show ?case by blast
next
case (step T U) note st = this(1) and o = this(2) and IH = this(3) and
D-U = this(4) and D-S = this(5)
show ?case
proof (cases D ∈# learned-clss T)
case True
then obtain S' S'' where
st': cdclW-stgy** S S' and
bt: backtrack S' S'' and
confl: conflicting S' = Some D and
st'': cdclW-stgy** S'' T
using IH D-S by metis
then show ?thesis using o by (meson rtrancpl.simps)
next
case False
have cdclW-M-level-inv T
using lev rtrancpl-cdclW-stgy-consistent-inv st by blast
then obtain S' where
bt: backtrack T S' and
st': cdclW-stgy** S' U and
confl: conflicting T = Some D
using cdclW-cp-new-clause-learned-has-backtrack-step[OF D-U False o]
by metis
then have cdclW-stgy** S T and
backtrack T S' and
conflicting T = Some D and
cdclW-stgy** S' U
using o st by auto
then show ?thesis by blast
qed
qed

```

**lemma** *propagate-no-more-Marked-lit:*  
**assumes** *propagate S S'*  
**shows**  $\text{Marked } K \ i \in \text{set } (\text{trail } S) \longleftrightarrow \text{Marked } K \ i \in \text{set } (\text{trail } S')$   
**using** *assms* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *conflict-no-more-Marked-lit:*  
**assumes** *conflict S S'*  
**shows**  $\text{Marked } K \ i \in \text{set } (\text{trail } S) \longleftrightarrow \text{Marked } K \ i \in \text{set } (\text{trail } S')$   
**using** *assms* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-no-more-Marked-lit:*  
**assumes** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp S S'*  
**shows**  $\text{Marked } K \ i \in \text{set } (\text{trail } S) \longleftrightarrow \text{Marked } K \ i \in \text{set } (\text{trail } S')$   
**using** *assms* **apply** (induct rule: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp.induct)  
**using** *conflict-no-more-Marked-lit propagate-no-more-Marked-lit* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-no-more-Marked-lit*:

**assumes** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp<sup>\*\*</sup> S S'*

**shows** *Marked K i ∈ set (trail S) ⟷ Marked K i ∈ set (trail S')*

**using** *assms apply (induct rule: rtrancpl-induct)*

**using** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-no-more-Marked-lit by blast+*

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-o-no-more-Marked-lit*:

**assumes** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-o S S' and cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv S and ¬decide S S'*

**shows** *Marked K i ∈ set (trail S') ⟶ Marked K i ∈ set (trail S)*

**using** *assms*

**proof** (*induct rule: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-o-induct-lev2*)

**case** *backtrack note decomp = this(1) and undef = this(6) and T = this(7) and lev = this(8)*

**then show** *?case*

**by** (*auto simp: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv-decomp*)

**next**

**case** (*decide L T*)

**then show** *?case by blast*

**qed** *auto*

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-new-marked-at-beginning-is-decide*:

**assumes** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy S S' and*

*lev: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv S and*

*trail S' = M' @ Marked L i # M and*

*trail S = M*

**shows**  $\exists T. \text{decide } S \ T \wedge \text{no-step } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S$

**using** *assms*

**proof** (*induct rule: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy.induct*)

**case** (*conflict' S'*) **note** *st = this(1) and no-dup = this(2) and S' = this(3) and S = this(4)*

**have** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv S'*

**using** *full1-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-consistent-inv no-dup st by blast*

**then have** *Marked L i ∈ set (trail S') and Marked L i ∉ set (trail S)*

**using** *no-dup unfolding S S' cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv-def by (auto simp add: rev-image-eqI)*

**then have** *False*

**using** *st rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-no-more-Marked-lit[of S S']*

**unfolding** *full1-def rtrancpl-unfold by blast*

**then show** *?case by fast*

**next**

**case** (*other' T U*) **note** *o = this(1) and ns = this(2) and st = this(3) and no-dup = this(4) and S' = this(5) and S = this(6)*

**have** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv U*

**by** (*metis (full-types) lev cdcl<sub>W</sub>.sims cdcl<sub>W</sub>-consistent-inv full-def o other'.hyps(3) rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-consistent-inv*)

**then have** *Marked L i ∈ set (trail U) and Marked L i ∉ set (trail S)*

**using** *no-dup unfolding S S' cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv-def by (auto simp add: rev-image-eqI)*

**then have** *Marked L i ∈ set (trail T)*

**using** *st rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-no-more-Marked-lit unfolding full-def by blast*

**then show** *?case*

**using** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-o-no-more-Marked-lit[OF o] ⟨Marked L i ∉ set (trail S)⟩ ns lev by meson*

**qed**

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-o-is-decide*:

**assumes** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-o S' T and cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv S'*

*trail T = drop (length M<sub>0</sub>) M' @ Marked L i # H @ M and*

$\neg (\exists M'. \text{trail } S' = M' @ \text{Marked } L \ i \ \# \ H @ M)$

**shows** *decide S' T*

```

    using assms
  proof (induction rule:cdclW-o-induct-lev2)
    case (backtrack K i M1 M2 L D)
    then obtain c where trail S' = c @ M2 @ Marked K (Suc i) # M1
    by auto
    then show ?case
      using backtrack by (cases drop (length M0) M') (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-def)
  next
    case decide
    show ?case using decide-rule[of S'] decide(1-4) by auto
  qed auto

lemma rtrancpl-cdclW-new-marked-at-beginning-is-decide:
  assumes cdclW-stgy** R U and
  trail U = M' @ Marked L i # H @ M and
  trail R = M and
  cdclW-M-level-inv R
  shows
     $\exists S T T'. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}^{**} R S \wedge \text{decide } S T \wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}^{**} T U \wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}^{**} S U \wedge$ 
     $\text{no-step cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S \wedge \text{trail } T = \text{Marked } L i \# H @ M \wedge \text{trail } S = H @ M \wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } S T' \wedge$ 
     $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}^{**} T' U$ 
  using assms
  proof (induct arbitrary: M H M' i rule: rtrancpl-induct)
    case base
    then show ?case by auto
  next
    case (step T U) note st = this(1) and IH = this(3) and s = this(2) and
    U = this(4) and S = this(5) and lev = this(6)
    show ?case
      proof (cases  $\exists M'. \text{trail } T = M' @ \text{Marked } L i \# H @ M$ )
        case False
        with s show ?thesis using U s st S
        proof induction
          case (conflict' W) note cp = this(1) and nd = this(2) and W = this(3)
          then obtain M0 where trail W = M0 @ trail T and nmarked:  $\forall l \in \text{set } M_0. \neg \text{is-marked } l$ 
          using rtrancpl-cdclW-cp-dropWhile-trail unfolding full1-def rtrancpl-unfold by meson
          then have MV:  $M' @ \text{Marked } L i \# H @ M = M_0 @ \text{trail } T$  unfolding W by simp
          then have V: trail T = drop (length M0) (M' @ Marked L i # H @ M)
          by auto
          have takeWhile (Not o is-marked) M' = M0 @ takeWhile (Not o is-marked) (trail T)
          using arg-cong[OF MV, of takeWhile (Not o is-marked)] nmarked
          by (simp add: takeWhile-tail)
          from arg-cong[OF this, of length] have length M0 ≤ length M'
          unfolding length-append by (metis (no-types, lifting) Nat.le-trans le-add1
            length-takeWhile-le)
          then have False using nd V by auto
          then show ?case by fast
        next
          case (other' T' U) note o = this(1) and ns = this(2) and cp = this(3) and nd = this(4)
          and U = this(5) and st = this(6)
          obtain M0 where trail U = M0 @ trail T' and nmarked:  $\forall l \in \text{set } M_0. \neg \text{is-marked } l$ 
          using rtrancpl-cdclW-cp-dropWhile-trail cp unfolding full-def by meson
          then have MV:  $M' @ \text{Marked } L i \# H @ M = M_0 @ \text{trail } T'$  unfolding U by simp
          then have V: trail T' = drop (length M0) (M' @ Marked L i # H @ M)
          by auto
        end
      end
  end

```

```

have takeWhile (Not o is-marked) M' = M0 @ takeWhile (Not o is-marked) (trail T')
  using arg-cong[OF MV, of takeWhile (Not o is-marked)] nmarked
  by (simp add: takeWhile-tail)
from arg-cong[OF this, of length] have length M0 ≤ length M'
  unfolding length-append by (metis (no-types, lifting) Nat.le-trans le-add1
    length-takeWhile-le)
then have tr-T': trail T' = drop (length M0) M' @ Marked L i # H @ M using V by auto
then have LT': Marked L i ∈ set (trail T') by auto
moreover
  have cdclW-M-level-inv T
    using lev rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-consistent-inv step.hyps(1) by blast
  then have decide T T' using o nd tr-T' cdclW-o-is-decide by metis
ultimately have decide T T' using cdclW-o-no-more-Marked-lit[OF o] by blast
then have 1: cdclW-stgy** R T and 2: decide T T' and 3: cdclW-stgy** T' U
  using st other'.prems(4)
  by (metis cdclW-stgy.conflict' cp full-unfold r-into-rtranclp rtranclp.rtrancl-refl)+
have [simp]: drop (length M0) M' = []
  using ⟨decide T T'⟩ ⟨Marked L i ∈ set (trail T')⟩ nd tr-T'
  by (auto simp add: Cons-eq-append-conv)
have T': drop (length M0) M' @ Marked L i # H @ M = Marked L i # trail T
  using ⟨decide T T'⟩ ⟨Marked L i ∈ set (trail T')⟩ nd tr-T'
  by auto
have trail T' = Marked L i # trail T
  using ⟨decide T T'⟩ ⟨Marked L i ∈ set (trail T')⟩ tr-T'
  by auto
then have 5: trail T' = Marked L i # H @ M
  using append.simps(1) list.sel(3) local.other'(5) tl-append2 by (simp add: tr-T')
have 6: trail T = H @ M
  by (metis (no-types) ⟨trail T' = Marked L i # trail T⟩
    ⟨trail T' = drop (length M0) M' @ Marked L i # H @ M⟩ append-Nil list.sel(3) nd
    tl-append2)
have 7: cdclW-stgy** T U using other'.prems(4) st by auto
have 8: cdclW-stgy T U cdclW-stgy** U U
  using cdclW-stgy.other'[OF other'(1-3)] by simp-all
show ?case apply (rule exI[of - T], rule exI[of - T'], rule exI[of - U])
  using ns 1 2 3 5 6 7 8 by fast
qed
next
case True
then obtain M' where T: trail T = M' @ Marked L i # H @ M by metis
from IH[OF this S lev] obtain S' S'' S''' where
  1: cdclW-stgy** R S' and
  2: decide S' S'' and
  3: cdclW-stgy** S'' T and
  4: no-step cdclW-cp S' and
  6: trail S'' = Marked L i # H @ M and
  7: trail S' = H @ M and
  8: cdclW-stgy** S' T and
  9: cdclW-stgy S' S''' and
  10: cdclW-stgy** S''' T
  by blast
have cdclW-stgy** S'' U using s ⟨cdclW-stgy** S'' T⟩ by auto
moreover have cdclW-stgy** S' U using 8 s by auto
moreover have cdclW-stgy** S''' U using 10 s by auto
ultimately show ?thesis apply — apply (rule exI[of - S'], rule exI[of - S''])

```



using 1 2 4 6 7 8 9 by blast  
 qed  
 qed  
 lemma *rtrancp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-new-marked-at-beginning-is-decide'*:  
 assumes *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy\*\* R U* and  
*trail U = M' @ Marked L i # H @ M* and  
*trail R = M* and  
*cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv R*  
 shows  $\exists y y'. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}^{**} R y \wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } y y' \wedge \neg (\exists c. \text{trail } y = c @ \text{Marked } L i \# H @ M)$   
 $\wedge (\lambda a b. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } a b \wedge (\exists c. \text{trail } a = c @ \text{Marked } L i \# H @ M))^{**} y' U$   
 proof -  
 fix *T'*  
 obtain *S' T T'* where  
*st: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy\*\* R S'* and  
*decide S' T* and  
*TU: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy\*\* T U* and  
*no-step cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp S'* and  
*trT: trail T = Marked L i # H @ M* and  
*trS': trail S' = H @ M* and  
*S'U: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy\*\* S' U* and  
*S'T': cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy S' T'* and  
*T'U: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy\*\* T' U*  
 using *rtrancp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-new-marked-at-beginning-is-decide*[*OF assms*] by blast  
 have *n: ¬ (∃ c. trail S' = c @ Marked L i # H @ M)* using *trS'* by auto  
 show ?thesis  
 using *rtrancp-trans*[*OF st*] *rtrancp-exists-last-with-prop*[*of cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy S' T' -*  
 $\lambda a -. \neg (\exists c. \text{trail } a = c @ \text{Marked } L i \# H @ M), \text{OF } S'T' T'U n$ ]  
 by meson  
 qed

lemma *beginning-not-marked-invert*:  
 assumes *A: M @ A = M' @ Marked K i # H* and  
*nm: ∀ m ∈ set M. ¬ is-marked m*  
 shows  $\exists M. A = M @ \text{Marked } K i \# H$   
 proof -  
 have *A = drop (length M) (M' @ Marked K i # H)*  
 using *arg-cong*[*OF A, of drop (length M)*] by auto  
 moreover have *drop (length M) (M' @ Marked K i # H) = drop (length M) M' @ Marked K i # H*  
 using *nm* by (*metis (no-types, lifting) A drop-Cons' drop-append ann-literal.disc(1) not-gr0*  
*nth-append nth-append-length nth-mem zero-less-diff*)  
 finally show ?thesis by fast  
 qed

lemma *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-trail-has-new-marked-is-decide-step*:  
 assumes *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy S T*  
 $\neg (\exists c. \text{trail } S = c @ \text{Marked } L i \# H @ M)$  and  
 $(\lambda a b. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } a b \wedge (\exists c. \text{trail } a = c @ \text{Marked } L i \# H @ M))^{**} T U$  and  
 $\exists M'. \text{trail } U = M' @ \text{Marked } L i \# H @ M$  and  
*lev: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv S*  
 shows  $\exists S'. \text{decide } S S' \wedge \text{full } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S' T \wedge \text{no-step } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S$   
 using *assms*(3,1,2,4,5)  
 proof induction  
 case (*step T U*)  
 then show ?case by fastforce

```

next
case base
then show ?case
proof (induction rule: cdclW-stgy.induct)
  case (conflict' T) note cp = this(1) and nd = this(2) and M' = this(3) and no-dup = this(3)
  then obtain M' where M': trail T = M' @ Marked L i # H @ M by metis
  obtain M'' where M'': trail T = M'' @ trail S and nm:  $\forall m \in \text{set } M''. \neg \text{is-marked } m$ 
    using cp unfolding full1-def
    by (metis rtrancpl-cdclW-cp-dropWhile-trail' trancpl-into-rtrancpl)
  have False
    using beginning-not-marked-invert[of M'' trail S M' L i H @ M] M' nm nd unfolding M''
    by fast
  then show ?case by fast
next
case (other' T U') note o = this(1) and ns = this(2) and cp = this(3) and nd = this(4)
  and trU' = this(5)
  have cdclW-cp** T U' using cp unfolding full-def by blast
  from rtrancpl-cdclW-cp-dropWhile-trail[OF this]
  have  $\exists M'. \text{trail } T = M' @ \text{Marked } L \ i \ \# \ H @ M$ 
    using trU' beginning-not-marked-invert[of - trail T - L i H @ M] by metis
  then obtain M' where M': trail T = M' @ Marked L i # H @ M
    by auto
  with o lev nd cp ns
  show ?case
  proof (induction rule: cdclW-o-induct-lev2)
    case (decide L) note dec = this(1) and cp = this(5) and ns = this(4)
    then have decide S (cons-trail (Marked L (backtrack-lvl S + 1)) (incr-lvl S))
      using decide.hyps decide.intros[of S] by force
    then show ?case using cp decide.premis by (meson decide-state-eq-compatible ns state-eq-ref
      state-eq-sym)
  next
  case (backtrack K j M1 M2 L' D T) note decomp = this(1) and cp = this(3)
    and undef = this(6) and T = this(7) and trT = this(12) and ns = this(4)
  obtain MS3 where MS3: trail S = MS3 @ M2 @ Marked K (Suc j) # M1
    using get-all-marked-decomposition-exists-prepend[OF decomp] by metis
  have tl (M' @ Marked L i # H @ M) = tl M' @ Marked L i # H @ M
    using lev trT T lev undef decomp by (cases M') (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
  then have M'': M1 = tl M' @ Marked L i # H @ M
    using arg-cong[OF trT[simplified], of tl] T decomp undef lev
    by (simp add: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
  have False using nd MS3 T undef decomp unfolding M'' by auto
  then show ?case by fast
qed auto
qed
qed

lemma rtrancpl-cdclW-stgy-with-trail-end-has-trail-end:
  assumes ( $\lambda a \ b. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } a \ b \wedge (\exists c. \text{trail } a = c @ \text{Marked } L \ i \ \# \ H @ M)$ )** T U and
   $\exists M'. \text{trail } U = M' @ \text{Marked } L \ i \ \# \ H @ M$ 
  shows  $\exists M'. \text{trail } T = M' @ \text{Marked } L \ i \ \# \ H @ M$ 
  using assms by (induction rule: rtrancpl-induct) auto

lemma cdclW-o-cannot-learn:
  assumes
  cdclW-o y z and

```

$lev$ :  $cdcl_W$ - $M$ -level-inv  $y$  and  
 $trM$ : trail  $y = c @ \text{Marked } Kh \ i \ \# \ H$  and  
 $DL$ :  $D + \{\#L\# \} \notin \text{learned-clss } y$  and  
 $DH$ :  $\text{atms-of } D \subseteq \text{atm-of 'lits-of } H$  and  
 $LH$ :  $\text{atm-of } L \notin \text{atm-of 'lits-of } H$  and  
 $\text{learned}$ :  $\forall T. \text{conflicting } y = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow \text{trail } y \models_{as} CNot \ T$  and  
 $z$ : trail  $z = c' @ \text{Marked } Kh \ i \ \# \ H$   
**shows**  $D + \{\#L\# \} \notin \text{learned-clss } z$   
**using**  $\text{assms}(1-2) \ trM \ DL \ DH \ LH \ \text{learned } z$   
**proof** (*induction rule:  $cdcl_W$ -o-induct-lev2*)  
**case** ( $\text{backtrack } K \ j \ M1 \ M2 \ L' \ D' \ T$ ) **note**  $\text{decomp} = \text{this}(1)$  and  $\text{confl} = \text{this}(3)$  and  $\text{levD} = \text{this}(5)$   
and  $\text{undef} = \text{this}(6)$  and  $T = \text{this}(7)$   
**obtain**  $M3$  **where**  $M3$ : trail  $y = M3 @ M2 @ \text{Marked } K \ (\text{Suc } j) \ \# \ M1$   
**using**  $\text{decomp}$   $\text{get-all-marked-decomposition-exists-prepend}$  **by**  $\text{metis}$   
**have**  $M$ : trail  $y = c @ \text{Marked } Kh \ i \ \# \ H$  **using**  $trM$  **by**  $\text{simp}$   
**have**  $H$ :  $\text{get-all-levels-of-marked } (\text{trail } y) = \text{rev } [1..<1 + \text{backtrack-lvl } y]$   
**using**  $lev$  **unfolding**  $cdcl_W$ - $M$ -level-inv-def **by**  $\text{auto}$   
**have**  $c' @ \text{Marked } Kh \ i \ \# \ H = \text{Propagated } L' \ (D' + \{\#L'\# \}) \ \# \ \text{trail } (\text{reduce-trail-to } M1 \ y)$   
**using**  $\text{backtrack.prem}(6) \ \text{decomp} \ \text{undef } T \ \text{lev}$  **by** ( $\text{force } \text{simp: } cdcl_W$ - $M$ -level-inv-def)  
**then obtain**  $d$  **where**  $d$ :  $M1 = d @ \text{Marked } Kh \ i \ \# \ H$   
**by** ( $\text{metis } (\text{no-types}) \ \text{decomp} \ \text{in-get-all-marked-decomposition-trail-update-trail } \text{list.inject}$   
 $\text{list.sel}(3) \ \text{ann-literal.distinct}(1) \ \text{self-append-conv2 } \text{tl-append2}$ )  
**have**  $i \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-levels-of-marked } (M3 @ M2 @ \text{Marked } K \ (\text{Suc } j) \ \# \ d @ \text{Marked } Kh \ i \ \# \ H))$   
**by**  $\text{auto}$   
**then have**  $i > 0$  **unfolding**  $H[\text{unfolded } M3 \ d]$  **by**  $\text{auto}$   
**show**  $?case$   
**proof**  
**assume**  $D + \{\#L\# \} \in \text{learned-clss } T$   
**then have**  $DLD'$ :  $D + \{\#L\# \} = D' + \{\#L'\# \}$   
**using**  $DL \ T \ \text{neq0-conv} \ \text{undef} \ \text{decomp} \ lev$  **by** ( $\text{fastforce } \text{simp: } cdcl_W$ - $M$ -level-inv-def)  
**have**  $L-cKh$ :  $\text{atm-of } L \in \text{atm-of 'lits-of } (c @ [\text{Marked } Kh \ i])$   
**using**  $LH \ \text{learned } M \ DLD'[\text{symmetric}] \ \text{confl}$  **by** ( $\text{fastforce } \text{simp add: image-iff}$ )  
**have**  $\text{get-all-levels-of-marked } (M3 @ M2 @ \text{Marked } K \ (j + 1) \ \# \ M1)$   
 $= \text{rev } [1..<1 + \text{backtrack-lvl } y]$   
**using**  $lev$  **unfolding**  $cdcl_W$ - $M$ -level-inv-def  $M3$  **by**  $\text{auto}$   
**from**  $\text{arg-cong}[OF \ \text{this}, \text{ of } \lambda a. (\text{Suc } j) \in \text{set } a]$  **have**  $\text{backtrack-lvl } y \geq j$  **by**  $\text{auto}$   
  
**have**  $DD'[\text{simp}]$ :  $D = D'$   
**proof** (*rule ccontr*)  
**assume**  $D \neq D'$   
**then have**  $L' \in \# \ D$  **using**  $DLD'$  **by** ( $\text{metis } \text{add.left-neutral count-single count-union}$   
 $\text{diff-union-cancelR } \text{neq0-conv union-single-eq-member}$ )  
**then have**  $\text{get-level } (\text{trail } y) \ L' \leq \text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } y) \ D$   
**using**  $\text{get-maximum-level-ge-get-level}$  **by**  $\text{blast}$   
**moreover** {  
**have**  $\text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } y) \ D = \text{get-maximum-level } H \ D$   
**using**  $DH$  **unfolding**  $M$  **by** ( $\text{simp add: get-maximum-level-skip-beginning}$ )  
**moreover**  
**have**  $\text{get-all-levels-of-marked } (\text{trail } y) = \text{rev } [1..<1 + \text{backtrack-lvl } y]$   
**using**  $lev$  **unfolding**  $cdcl_W$ - $M$ -level-inv-def **by**  $\text{auto}$   
**then have**  $\text{get-all-levels-of-marked } H = \text{rev } [1..< i]$   
**unfolding**  $M$  **by** ( $\text{auto dest: append-cons-eq-upt-length-i}$   
 $\text{simp add: rev-swap[symmetric]}$ )  
**then have**  $\text{get-maximum-possible-level } H < i$   
**using**  $\text{get-maximum-possible-level-max-get-all-levels-of-marked}[of \ H] \ \langle i > 0 \rangle$  **by**  $\text{auto}$

ultimately have *get-maximum-level* (trail y)  $D < i$   
 by (metis (full-types) dual-order.strict-trans nat-neq-iff not-le  
 get-maximum-possible-level-ge-get-maximum-level) }  
 moreover  
 have  $L \in \# D'$   
 by (metis DLD'  $\langle D \neq D' \rangle$  add.left-neutral count-single count-union diff-union-cancelR  
 neq0-conv union-single-eq-member)  
 then have *get-maximum-level* (trail y)  $D' \geq$  *get-level* (trail y) L  
 using *get-maximum-level-ge-get-level* by blast  
 moreover {  
 have *get-all-levels-of-marked* (c @ [Marked Kh i]) = rev [i..*backtrack-lvl* y+1]  
 using *append-cons-eq-upt-length-i-end*[of rev (*get-all-levels-of-marked* H) i  
 rev (*get-all-levels-of-marked* c) Suc 0 Suc (*backtrack-lvl* y)] H  
 unfolding M apply (auto simp add: rev-swap[symmetric])  
 by (metis (no-types, hide-lams) Nil-is-append-conv Suc-le-eq less-Suc-eq list.sel(1)  
 rev.simps(2) rev-rev-ident upt-Suc upt-rec)  
 have *get-level* (trail y) L = *get-level* (c @ [Marked Kh i]) L  
 using L-cKh LH unfolding M by simp  
 have *get-level* (c @ [Marked Kh i]) L  $\geq i$   
 using L-cKh  
 $\langle$ *get-all-levels-of-marked* (c @ [Marked Kh i]) = rev [i..*backtrack-lvl* y + 1] $\rangle$   
 backtrack.hyps(2) calculation(1,2) by auto  
 then have *get-level* (trail y) L  $\geq i$   
 using M  $\langle$ *get-level* (trail y) L = *get-level* (c @ [Marked Kh i]) L $\rangle$  by auto }  
 moreover have *get-maximum-level* (trail y)  $D' <$  *get-level* (trail y) L  
 using  $\langle j \leq$  *backtrack-lvl* y $\rangle$  backtrack.hyps(2,5) calculation(1-4) by linarith  
 ultimately show False using backtrack.hyps(4) by linarith  
 qed  
 then have LL': L = L' using DLD' by auto  
 have nd: no-dup (trail y) using lev unfolding cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv-def by auto  
  
 { assume D:  $D' = \{\#\}$   
 then have j: j = 0 using levD by auto  
 have  $\forall m \in \text{set } M1. \neg \text{is-marked } m$   
 using H unfolding M3 j  
 by (auto simp add: rev-swap[symmetric] *get-all-levels-of-marked-no-marked*  
 dest!: *append-cons-eq-upt-length-i*)  
 then have False using d by auto  
 }  
 moreover {  
 assume D[simp]:  $D' \neq \{\#\}$   
 have  $i \leq j$   
 using H unfolding M3 d by (auto simp add: rev-swap[symmetric]  
 dest: *upt-decomp-lt*)  
 have  $j > 0$  apply (rule ccontr)  
 using H  $\langle i > 0 \rangle$  unfolding M3 d  
 by (auto simp add: rev-swap[symmetric] dest!: *upt-decomp-lt*)  
 obtain L'' where  
 L''  $\in \# D'$  and  
 L''D': *get-level* (trail y) L'' = *get-maximum-level* (trail y) D'  
 using *get-maximum-level-exists-lit-of-max-level*[OF D, of trail y] by auto  
 have L''M: atm-of L''  $\in$  atm-of 'lits-of (trail y)  
 using *get-rev-level-ge-0-atm-of-in*[of 0 rev (trail y) L'']  $\langle j > 0 \rangle$  levD L''D' by auto  
 then have L''  $\in$  lits-of (Marked Kh i # d)  
 proof -

```

{
  assume  $L''H$ :  $\text{atm-of } L'' \in \text{atm-of ' lits-of } H$ 
  have  $\text{get-all-levels-of-marked } H = \text{rev } [1..<i]$ 
    using  $H$  unfolding  $M$ 
    by (auto simp add: rev-swap[symmetric] dest!: append-cons-eq-upt-length-i)
  moreover have  $\text{get-level } (\text{trail } y) L'' = \text{get-level } H L''$ 
    using  $L''H$  unfolding  $M$  by simp
  ultimately have  $\text{False}$ 
    using  $\text{levD } \langle j > 0 \rangle \text{ get-rev-level-in-levels-of-marked } [\text{of rev } H 0 L'] \langle i \leq j \rangle$ 
    unfolding  $L''D$  [symmetric] nd by auto
}
then show ?thesis
  using  $DD' DH \langle L'' \in \# D' \rangle \text{ atm-of-lit-in-atms-of contra-subsetD}$  by metis
qed
then have  $\text{False}$ 
  using  $DH \langle L'' \in \# D' \rangle$  nd unfolding  $M3 d$ 
  by (auto simp add: atms-of-def image-iff image-subset-iff lits-of-def)
}
ultimately show  $\text{False}$  by blast
qed
qed auto

```

**lemma**  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy-with-trail-end-has-not-been-learned}$ :

```

assumes  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } y z$  and
 $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv } y$  and
 $\text{trail } y = c @ \text{Marked } Kh i \# H$  and
 $D + \{\#L\} \notin \text{learned-clss } y$  and
 $DH$ :  $\text{atms-of } D \subseteq \text{atm-of ' lits-of } H$  and
 $LH$ :  $\text{atm-of } L \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of } H$  and
 $\forall T. \text{conflicting } y = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow \text{trail } y \models_{as} CNot T$  and
 $\text{trail } z = c' @ \text{Marked } Kh i \# H$ 
shows  $D + \{\#L\} \notin \text{learned-clss } z$ 
using assms
proof induction
  case conflict'
  then show ?case
    unfolding full1-def using tranclp-cdclW-cp-learned-clause-inv by auto
next
  case (other'  $T U$ ) note  $o = \text{this}(1)$  and  $cp = \text{this}(3)$  and  $\text{lev} = \text{this}(4)$  and  $\text{trY} = \text{this}(5)$  and
     $\text{notin} = \text{this}(6)$  and  $DH = \text{this}(7)$  and  $LH = \text{this}(8)$  and  $\text{confl} = \text{this}(9)$  and  $\text{trU} = \text{this}(10)$ 
  obtain  $c'$  where  $c'$ :  $\text{trail } T = c' @ \text{Marked } Kh i \# H$ 
    using  $cp$  beginning-not-marked-invert[of - trail  $T c' Kh i H$ ]
    rtranclp-cdclW-cp-dropWhile-trail[of  $T U$ ] unfolding  $\text{trU full-def}$  by fastforce
  show ?case
    using  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-o-cannot-learn}[OF o lev trY notin DH LH confl c']$ 
    rtranclp-cdclW-cp-learned-clause-inv  $cp$  unfolding full-def by auto
qed

```

**lemma**  $\text{rtranclp-cdcl}_W\text{-stgy-with-trail-end-has-not-been-learned}$ :

```

assumes  $(\lambda a b. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } a b \wedge (\exists c. \text{trail } a = c @ \text{Marked } K i \# H @ []))^{**} S z$  and
 $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S$  and
 $\text{trail } S = c @ \text{Marked } K i \# H$  and
 $D + \{\#L\} \notin \text{learned-clss } S$  and
 $DH$ :  $\text{atms-of } D \subseteq \text{atm-of ' lits-of } H$  and
 $LH$ :  $\text{atm-of } L \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of } H$  and

```

$\exists c'. \text{trail } z = c' @ \text{Marked } K \ i \ \# \ H$   
**shows**  $D + \{\#L\# \} \notin \# \text{learned-clss } z$   
**using**  $\text{assms}(1-4,7)$   
**proof** (*induction rule: rtrancpl-induct*)  
**case** *base*  
**then show**  $?case$  **by**  $\text{auto}[1]$   
**next**  
**case** (*step*  $T \ U$ ) **note**  $st = \text{this}(1)$  **and**  $s = \text{this}(2)$  **and**  $IH = \text{this}(3)[OF \ \text{this}(4-6)]$   
**and**  $lev = \text{this}(4)$  **and**  $trS = \text{this}(5)$  **and**  $DL-S = \text{this}(6)$  **and**  $trU = \text{this}(7)$   
**obtain**  $c$  **where**  $c: \text{trail } T = c @ \text{Marked } K \ i \ \# \ H$  **using**  $s$  **by**  $\text{auto}$   
**obtain**  $c'$  **where**  $c': \text{trail } U = c' @ \text{Marked } K \ i \ \# \ H$  **using**  $trU$  **by**  $\text{blast}$   
**have**  $cdcl_W^{**} \ S \ T$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $\forall p \ pa. \exists s \ sa. \forall sb \ sc \ sd \ se. (\neg p^{**} \ (sb::'st) \ sc \vee p \ s \ sa \vee pa^{**} \ sb \ sc)$   
 $\wedge (\neg pa \ s \ sa \vee \neg p^{**} \ sd \ se \vee pa^{**} \ sd \ se)$   
**by** (*metis (no-types) mono-rtrancpl*)  
**then have**  $cdcl_W\text{-stgy}^{**} \ S \ T$   
**using**  $st$  **by**  $\text{blast}$   
**then show**  $?thesis$   
**using**  $\text{rtrancpl-cdcl}_W\text{-stgy-rtrancpl-cdcl}_W$  **by**  $\text{blast}$   
**qed**  
**then have**  $lev': cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv } T$   
**using**  $\text{rtrancpl-cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv-inv}[of \ S \ T]$   $lev$  **by**  $\text{auto}$   
**then have**  $confl': \forall Ta. \text{conflicting } T = \text{Some } Ta \longrightarrow \text{trail } T \models_{as} CNot \ Ta$   
**unfolding**  $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv-def}$   $cdcl_W\text{-conflicting-def}$  **by**  $\text{blast}$   
**show**  $?case$   
**apply** (*rule*  $cdcl_W\text{-stgy-with-trail-end-has-not-been-learned}[OF \ - \ - \ c \ - \ DH \ LH \ confl' \ c']$ )  
**using**  $s \ lev' \ IH \ c$  **unfolding**  $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv-def}$  **by**  $\text{blast}+$   
**qed**

**lemma**  $cdcl_W\text{-stgy-new-learned-clause}$ :

**assumes**  $cdcl_W\text{-stgy } S \ T$  **and**  
 $lev: cdcl_W\text{-M-level-inv } S$  **and**  
 $E \notin \# \text{learned-clss } S$  **and**  
 $E \in \# \text{learned-clss } T$   
**shows**  $\exists S'. \text{backtrack } S \ S' \wedge \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } E \wedge \text{full } cdcl_W\text{-cp } S' \ T$   
**using**  $\text{assms}$   
**proof** *induction*  
**case**  $conflict'$   
**then show**  $?case$  **unfolding**  $full1\text{-def}$  **by** (*auto dest: trancpl-cdcl\_W-cp-learned-clause-inv*)  
**next**  
**case** (*other'*  $T \ U$ ) **note**  $o = \text{this}(1)$  **and**  $cp = \text{this}(3)$  **and**  $\text{not-yet} = \text{this}(5)$  **and**  $\text{learned} = \text{this}(6)$   
**have**  $E \in \# \text{learned-clss } T$   
**using**  $\text{learned } cp \ \text{rtrancpl-cdcl}_W\text{-cp-learned-clause-inv}$  **unfolding**  $full\text{-def}$  **by**  $\text{auto}$   
**then have**  $\text{backtrack } S \ T$  **and**  $\text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } E$   
**using**  $cdcl_W\text{-o-new-clause-learned-is-backtrack-step}[OF \ - \ \text{not-yet } o]$   $lev$  **by**  $\text{blast}+$   
**then show**  $?case$  **using**  $cp$  **by**  $\text{blast}$   
**qed**

**lemma**  $cdcl_W\text{-stgy-no-relearned-clause}$ :

**assumes**  
 $invR: cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv } R$  **and**  
 $st': cdcl_W\text{-stgy}^{**} \ R \ S$  **and**  
 $bt: \text{backtrack } S \ T$  **and**  
 $confl: \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } E$  **and**

*already-learned*:  $E \in \#$  clauses  $S$  **and**  
 $R$ : trail  $R = []$   
**shows** *False*  
**proof** –  
**have**  $M\text{-lev}$ :  $cdcl_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv } R$   
**using**  $invR$  **unfolding**  $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv-def}$  **by** *auto*  
**have**  $cdcl_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv } S$   
**using**  $M\text{-lev assms}(2)$   $rtrancp\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-stgy-consistent-inv}$  **by** *blast*  
**with**  $bt$  **obtain**  $D L M1 M2\text{-loc } K i$  **where**  
 $T$ :  $T \sim cons\text{-trail } (Propagated L ((D + \{\#L\#\})))$   
 $(reduce\text{-trail-to } M1 (add\text{-learned-cls } (D + \{\#L\#\}))$   
 $(update\text{-backtrack-lvl } (get\text{-maximum-level } (trail S) D) (update\text{-conflicting } None S)))$   
**and**  
 $decomp$ :  $(Marked K (Suc (get\text{-maximum-level } (trail S) D)) \# M1, M2\text{-loc}) \in$   
 $set (get\text{-all-marked-decomposition } (trail S))$  **and**  
 $k$ :  $get\text{-level } (trail S) L = backtrack\text{-lvl } S$  **and**  
 $level$ :  $get\text{-level } (trail S) L = get\text{-maximum-level } (trail S) (D + \{\#L\#\})$  **and**  
 $confl\text{-}S$ :  $conflicting S = Some (D + \{\#L\#\})$  **and**  
 $i$ :  $i = get\text{-maximum-level } (trail S) D$  **and**  
 $undef$ :  $undefined\text{-lit } M1 L$   
**by** (*induction rule: backtrack-induction-lev2*) *metis*  
**obtain**  $M2$  **where**  
 $M$ : trail  $S = M2 @ Marked K (Suc i) \# M1$   
**using**  $get\text{-all-marked-decomposition-exists-prepend}[OF decomp]$  **unfolding**  $i$  **by** (*metis append-assoc*)  
  
**have**  $invS$ :  $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S$   
**using**  $invR$   $rtrancp\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv-inv } rtrancp\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-stgy-rtrancp-cdcl}_W$   $st'$  **by** *blast*  
**then have**  $conf$ :  $cdcl_W\text{-conflicting } S$  **unfolding**  $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv-def}$  **by** *blast*  
**then have** trail  $S \models_{as} CNot (D + \{\#L\#\})$  **unfolding**  $cdcl_W\text{-conflicting-def } confl\text{-}S$  **by** *auto*  
**then have**  $MD$ : trail  $S \models_{as} CNot D$  **by** *auto*  
  
**have**  $lev'$ :  $cdcl_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv } S$  **using**  $invS$  **unfolding**  $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv-def}$  **by** *blast*  
  
**have**  $get\text{-lvls-M}$ :  $get\text{-all-levels-of-marked } (trail S) = rev [1..<Suc (backtrack\text{-lvl } S)]$   
**using**  $lev'$  **unfolding**  $cdcl_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv-def}$  **by** *auto*  
  
**have**  $lev$ :  $cdcl_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv } R$  **using**  $invR$  **unfolding**  $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv-def}$  **by** *blast*  
**then have**  $vars\text{-of-}D$ :  $atms\text{-of } D \subseteq atm\text{-of } \text{'lits-of } M1$   
**using**  $backtrack\text{-atms-of-}D\text{-in-}M1[OF lev' undef - decomp - - - T]$   $confl\text{-}S$   $conf T$   $decomp k level$   
 $lev' i undef$  **unfolding**  $cdcl_W\text{-conflicting-def}$  **by** (*auto simp: cdcl\_W-M-level-inv-def*)  
**have**  $no\text{-dup}$  (trail  $S$ ) **using**  $lev'$  **by** (*auto simp: cdcl\_W-M-level-inv-decomp*)  
**have**  $vars\text{-in-}M1$ :  
 $\forall x \in atms\text{-of } D. x \notin atm\text{-of } \text{'lits-of } (M2 @ [Marked K (get\text{-maximum-level } (trail S) D + 1)])$   
**apply** (*rule vars-of-D distinct-atms-of-incl-not-in-other*[of  
 $M2 @ Marked K (get\text{-maximum-level } (trail S) D + 1) \# [] M1 D$ ])  
**using**  $\langle no\text{-dup } (trail S) \rangle M vars\text{-of-}D$  **by** *simp-all*  
**have**  $M1\text{-}D$ :  $M1 \models_{as} CNot D$   
**using**  $vars\text{-in-}M1$   $true\text{-annots-remove-if-notin-vars}$ [of  $M2 @ Marked K (i + 1) \# [] M1 CNot D$ ]  
 $\langle trail S \models_{as} CNot D \rangle M$  **by** *simp*  
  
**have**  $get\text{-lvls-M}$ :  $get\text{-all-levels-of-marked } (trail S) = rev [1..<Suc (backtrack\text{-lvl } S)]$   
**using**  $lev'$  **unfolding**  $cdcl_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv-def}$  **by** *auto*  
**then have**  $backtrack\text{-lvl } S > 0$  **unfolding**  $M$  **by** (*auto split: split-if-asm simp add: upt.simps(2)*)  
  
**obtain**  $M1' K' Ls$  **where**

$M'$ :  $\text{trail } S = Ls @ \text{Marked } K' (\text{backtrack-lvl } S) \# M1'$  and  
 $Ls: \forall l \in \text{set } Ls. \neg \text{is-marked } l$  and  
 $\text{set } M1 \subseteq \text{set } M1'$   
**proof** –  
**let**  $?Ls = \text{takeWhile } (\text{Not } o \text{ is-marked}) (\text{trail } S)$   
**have**  $MLs: \text{trail } S = ?Ls @ \text{dropWhile } (\text{Not } o \text{ is-marked}) (\text{trail } S)$   
**by** *auto*  
**have**  $\text{dropWhile } (\text{Not } o \text{ is-marked}) (\text{trail } S) \neq []$  **unfolding**  $M$  **by** *auto*  
**moreover**  
**from**  $\text{hd-dropWhile}[OF \text{ this}]$  **have**  $\text{is-marked}(\text{hd } (\text{dropWhile } (\text{Not } o \text{ is-marked}) (\text{trail } S)))$   
**by** *simp*  
**ultimately**  
**obtain**  $K' K'k$  **where**  
 $K'k: \text{dropWhile } (\text{Not } o \text{ is-marked}) (\text{trail } S)$   
 $= \text{Marked } K' K'k \# \text{tl } (\text{dropWhile } (\text{Not } o \text{ is-marked}) (\text{trail } S))$   
**by** ( $\text{cases } \text{dropWhile } (\text{Not } o \text{ is-marked}) (\text{trail } S);$   
 $\text{cases } \text{hd } (\text{dropWhile } (\text{Not } o \text{ is-marked}) (\text{trail } S)))$   
 $\text{simp-all}$   
**moreover have**  $\forall l \in \text{set } ?Ls. \neg \text{is-marked } l$  **using**  $\text{set-takeWhileD}$  **by** *force*  
**moreover**  
**have**  $\text{get-all-levels-of-marked } (\text{trail } S)$   
 $= K'k \# \text{get-all-levels-of-marked}(\text{tl } (\text{dropWhile } (\text{Not } o \text{ is-marked}) (\text{trail } S)))$   
**apply** ( $\text{subst } MLs, \text{subst } K'k$ )  
**using**  $\text{calculation}(2)$  **by** ( $\text{auto simp add: get-all-levels-of-marked-no-marked}$ )  
**then have**  $K'k = \text{backtrack-lvl } S$   
**using**  $\text{calculation}(2)$  **by** ( $\text{auto split: split-if-asm simp add: get-lvls-M upt.simps}(2)$ )  
**moreover have**  $\text{set } M1 \subseteq \text{set } (\text{tl } (\text{dropWhile } (\text{Not } o \text{ is-marked}) (\text{trail } S)))$   
**unfolding**  $M$  **by** ( $\text{induction } M2$ ) *auto*  
**ultimately show**  $?thesis$  **using**  $\text{that } MLs$  **by** *metis*  
**qed**

**have**  $\text{get-lvls-M}: \text{get-all-levels-of-marked } (\text{trail } S) = \text{rev } [1..<\text{Suc } (\text{backtrack-lvl } S)]$   
**using**  $\text{lev' unfolding cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv-def}$  **by** *auto*  
**then have**  $\text{backtrack-lvl } S > 0$  **unfolding**  $M$  **by** ( $\text{auto split: split-if-asm simp add: upt.simps}(2) i$ )

**have**  $M1'-D: M1' \models_{as} CNot D$  **using**  $M1-D \langle \text{set } M1 \subseteq \text{set } M1' \rangle$  **by** ( $\text{auto intro: true-annots-mono}$ )  
**have**  $-L \in \text{lits-of } (\text{trail } S)$  **using**  $\text{conf confl-S unfolding cdcl}_W\text{-conflicting-def}$  **by** *auto*  
**have**  $\text{lvs-M1'}: \text{get-all-levels-of-marked } M1' = \text{rev } [1..<\text{backtrack-lvl } S]$   
**using**  $\text{get-lvls-M } Ls$  **by** ( $\text{auto simp add: get-all-levels-of-marked-no-marked } M'$   
 $\text{split: split-if-asm simp add: upt.simps}(2)$ )  
**have**  $L\text{-notin}: \text{atm-of } L \in \text{atm-of ' lits-of } Ls \vee \text{atm-of } L = \text{atm-of } K'$   
**proof** (*rule ccontr*)  
**assume**  $\neg ?thesis$   
**then have**  $\text{atm-of } L \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of } (\text{Marked } K' (\text{backtrack-lvl } S) \# \text{rev } Ls)$  **by** *simp*  
**then have**  $\text{get-level } (\text{trail } S) L = \text{get-level } M1' L$   
**unfolding**  $M'$  **by** *auto*  
**then show**  $\text{False}$  **using**  $\text{get-level-in-levels-of-marked}[of M1' L] \langle \text{backtrack-lvl } S > 0 \rangle$   
**unfolding**  $k \text{ lvs-M1'}$  **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**obtain**  $Y Z$  **where**  
 $RY: \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}^{**} R Y$  **and**  
 $YZ: \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } Y Z$  **and**  
 $nt: \neg (\exists c. \text{trail } Y = c @ \text{Marked } K' (\text{backtrack-lvl } S) \# M1' @ [])$  **and**  
 $Z: (\lambda a b. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } a b \wedge (\exists c. \text{trail } a = c @ \text{Marked } K' (\text{backtrack-lvl } S) \# M1' @ []))^{**}$   
 $Z S$



```

using rtrancpl-cdclW-new-marked-at-beginning-is-decide[(OF st' - - lev, of Ls K'
  backtrack-lvl S M1' [])]
unfolding R M' by auto
have [simp]: cdclW-M-level-inv Y
  using RY lev rttrancpl-cdclW-stgy-consistent-inv by blast
obtain M' where trZ: trail Z = M' @ Marked K' (backtrack-lvl S) # M1'
  using rtrancpl-cdclW-stgy-with-trail-end-has-trail-end[OF Z] M' by auto
have no-dup (trail Y)
  using RY lev rttrancpl-cdclW-stgy-consistent-inv unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by blast
then obtain Y' where
  dec: decide Y Y' and
  Y'Z: full cdclW-cp Y' Z and
  no-step cdclW-cp Y
  using cdclW-stgy-trail-has-new-marked-is-decide-step[OF YZ nt Z] M' by auto
have trY: trail Y = M1'
proof –
  obtain M' where M: trail Z = M' @ Marked K' (backtrack-lvl S) # M1'
    using rtrancpl-cdclW-stgy-with-trail-end-has-trail-end[OF Z] M' by auto
  obtain M'' where M'': trail Z = M'' @ trail Y' and  $\forall m \in \text{set } M''. \neg \text{is-marked } m$ 
    using Y'Z rttrancpl-cdclW-cp-dropWhile-trail' unfolding full-def by blast
  obtain M''' where trail Y' = M''' @ Marked K' (backtrack-lvl S) # M1'
    using M'' unfolding M
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) (∀ m ∈ set M''. ¬ is-marked m) beginning-not-marked-invert)
  then show ?thesis using dec nt by (induction M''') auto
qed
have Y-CT: conflicting Y = None using (decide Y Y') by auto
have cdclW** R Y by (simp add: RY rttrancpl-cdclW-stgy-rttrancpl-cdclW)
then have init-clss Y = init-clss R using rtrancpl-cdclW-init-clss[of R Y] M-lev by auto
{ assume DL: D + {#L#} ∈ # clauses Y
  have atm-of L ∉ atm-of ' lits-of M1
    apply (rule backtrack-lit-skipped[of S])
    using decomp i k lev' unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
  then have LM1: undefined-lit M1 L
    by (metis Marked-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of atm-of-uminus image-eqI)
  have L-trY: undefined-lit (trail Y) L
    using L-notin (no-dup (trail S)) unfolding defined-lit-map trY M'
    by (auto simp add: image-iff lits-of-def)
  have  $\exists Y'. \text{propagate } Y Y'$ 
    using propagate-rule[of Y] DL M1'-D L-trY Y-CT trY DL by (metis state-eq-ref)
  then have False using (no-step cdclW-cp Y) propagate' by blast
}
moreover {
  assume DL: D + {#L#} ∉ # clauses Y
  have lY-lZ: learned-clss Y = learned-clss Z
    using dec Y'Z rttrancpl-cdclW-cp-learned-clause-inv[of Y' Z] unfolding full-def
    by auto
  have invZ: cdclW-all-struct-inv Z
    by (meson RY YZ invR r-into-rttrancpl rttrancpl-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv
      rttrancpl-cdclW-stgy-rttrancpl-cdclW)
  have D + {#L#} ∉ #learned-clss S
    apply (rule rttrancpl-cdclW-stgy-with-trail-end-has-not-been-learned[OF Z invZ trZ])
    using DL lY-lZ unfolding clauses-def apply simp
    apply (metis (no-types, lifting) (set M1 ⊆ set M1') image-mono order-trans
      vars-of-D lits-of-def)
    using L-notin (no-dup (trail S)) unfolding M' by (auto simp add: image-iff lits-of-def)

```

```

    then have False
      using already-learned DL confl st' M-lev unfolding M'
      by (simp add: <init-clss Y = init-clss R> clauses-def confl-S
          rtrancpl-cdclW-stgy-no-more-init-clss)
    }
    ultimately show False by blast
qed

lemma rtrancpl-cdclW-stgy-distinct-mset-clauses:
  assumes
    invR: cdclW-all-struct-inv R and
    st: cdclW-stgy** R S and
    dist: distinct-mset (clauses R) and
    R: trail R = []
  shows distinct-mset (clauses S)
  using st
proof (induction)
  case base
  then show ?case using dist by simp
next
  case (step S T) note st = this(1) and s = this(2) and IH = this(3)
  from s show ?case
  proof (cases rule: cdclW-stgy.cases)
    case conflict'
    then show ?thesis
      using IH unfolding full1-def by (auto dest: trancpl-cdclW-cp-no-more-clauses)
  next
    case (other' S') note o = this(1) and full = this(3)
    have [simp]: clauses T = clauses S'
      using full unfolding full-def by (auto dest: rtrancpl-cdclW-cp-no-more-clauses)
    show ?thesis
      using o IH
      proof (cases rule: cdclW-o-rule-cases)
        case backtrack
        moreover
          have cdclW-all-struct-inv S
            using invR rtrancpl-cdclW-stgy-cdclW-all-struct-inv st by blast
          then have cdclW-M-level-inv S
            unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by auto
          ultimately obtain E where
            conflicting S = Some E and
            cls-S': clauses S' = {#E#} + clauses S
            using <cdclW-M-level-inv S>
            by (induction rule: backtrack-induction-lev2) (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
          then have E ∉ # clauses S
            using cdclW-stgy-no-relearned-clause R invR local.backtrack st by blast
          then show ?thesis using IH by (simp add: distinct-mset-add-single cls-S')
        qed auto
      qed
  qed
qed

```

```

lemma cdclW-stgy-distinct-mset-clauses:
  assumes
    st: cdclW-stgy** (init-state N) S and
    no-duplicate-clause: distinct-mset N and

```

```

    no-duplicate-in-clause: distinct-mset-mset N
shows distinct-mset (clauses S)
using rtrancp-cdclW-stgy-distinct-mset-clauses[OF - st] assms
by (auto simp: cdclW-all-struct-inv-def distinct-cdclW-state-def)

```

## 5.9 Decrease of a measure

```

fun cdclW-measure where
  cdclW-measure S =
    [(3::nat) ^ (card (atms-of-msu (init-clss S))) - card (set-mset (learned-clss S)),
     if conflicting S = None then 1 else 0,
     if conflicting S = None then card (atms-of-msu (init-clss S)) - length (trail S)
     else length (trail S)
    ]

```

```

lemma length-model-le-vars-all-inv:
  assumes cdclW-all-struct-inv S
  shows length (trail S) ≤ card (atms-of-msu (init-clss S))
  using assms length-model-le-vars[of S] unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def
  by (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
end

```

```

context cdclW
begin

```

```

lemma learned-clss-less-upper-bound:
  fixes S :: 'st
  assumes
    distinct-cdclW-state S and
    ∀ s ∈ # learned-clss S. ¬tautology s
  shows card(set-mset (learned-clss S)) ≤ 3 ^ card (atms-of-msu (learned-clss S))
proof -
  have set-mset (learned-clss S) ⊆ simple-clss (atms-of-msu (learned-clss S))
  apply (rule simplified-in-simple-clss)
  using assms unfolding distinct-cdclW-state-def by auto
  then have card(set-mset (learned-clss S))
    ≤ card (simple-clss (atms-of-msu (learned-clss S)))
  by (simp add: simple-clss-finite card-mono)
  then show ?thesis
  by (meson atms-of-ms-finite simple-clss-card finite-set-mset order-trans)
qed

```

```

lemma le3[intro!, simp]:
  a < a' ∨ (a = a' ∧ b < b') ∨ (a = a' ∧ b = b' ∧ c < c')
  ⇒ ([a::nat, b, c], [a', b', c']) ∈ le3 {(x, y). x < y} 3
apply auto
unfolding le3-conv apply fastforce
unfolding le3-conv apply auto
apply (metis append.simps(1) append.simps(2))
done

```

```

lemma cdclW-measure-decreasing:
  fixes S :: 'st
  assumes
    cdclW S S' and
    no-restart:

```

```

  ¬(learned-clss  $S \subseteq \#$  learned-clss  $S' \wedge [] = \text{trail } S' \wedge \text{conflicting } S' = \text{None}$ )
and
learned-clss  $S \subseteq \#$  learned-clss  $S'$  and
no-relearn:  $\bigwedge S'. \text{backtrack } S S' \implies \forall T. \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow T \notin \# \text{ learned-clss } S$ 
and
alien: no-strange-atm  $S$  and
M-level:  $\text{cdcl}_W$ -M-level-inv  $S$  and
no-taut:  $\forall s \in \# \text{ learned-clss } S. \neg \text{tautology } s$  and
no-dup: distinct- $\text{cdcl}_W$ -state  $S$  and
conf:  $\text{cdcl}_W$ -conflicting  $S$ 
shows ( $\text{cdcl}_W$ -measure  $S'$ ,  $\text{cdcl}_W$ -measure  $S$ )  $\in \text{lexn } \{(a, b). a < b\} \exists$ 
using  $\text{assms}(1)$  M-level  $\text{assms}(2,3)$ 
proof (induct rule:  $\text{cdcl}_W$ -all-induct-lev2)
case (propagate  $C L$ ) note  $\text{undef} = \text{this}(3)$  and  $T = \text{this}(4)$  and  $\text{conf} = \text{this}(5)$ 
have propa: propagate  $S$  (cons-trail (Propagated  $L (C + \{\#L\# \})$ )  $S$ )
  using propagate-rule[OF - propagate.hyps(1,2)] propagate.hyps by auto
then have no-dup': no-dup (Propagated  $L (C + \{\#L\# \})$  # trail  $S$ )
  by (metis M-level  $\text{cdcl}_W$ -M-level-inv-decomp(2) ann-literal.sel(2) propagate'
    r-into-rtranclp rtranclp- $\text{cdcl}_W$ -cp-consistent-inv trail-cons-trail undef)

let ?N = init-clss  $S$ 
have no-strange-atm (cons-trail (Propagated  $L (C + \{\#L\# \})$ )  $S$ )
  using alien  $\text{cdcl}_W$ .propagate  $\text{cdcl}_W$ -no-strange-atm-inv propa M-level by blast
then have atm-of ' lits-of (Propagated  $L (C + \{\#L\# \})$  # trail  $S$ )
   $\subseteq$  atms-of-msu (init-clss  $S$ )
  using undef unfolding no-strange-atm-def by auto
then have card (atm-of ' lits-of (Propagated  $L (C + \{\#L\# \})$  # trail  $S$ ))
   $\leq$  card (atms-of-msu (init-clss  $S$ ))
  by (meson atms-of-ms-finite card-mono finite-set-mset)
then have length (Propagated  $L (C + \{\#L\# \})$  # trail  $S$ )  $\leq$  card (atms-of-msu ?N)
  using no-dup-length-eq-card-atm-of-lits-of no-dup' by fastforce
then have H: card (atms-of-msu (init-clss  $S$ )) - length (trail  $S$ )
  = Suc (card (atms-of-msu (init-clss  $S$ )) - Suc (length (trail  $S$ )))
  by simp
show ?case using conf  $T$  undef by (auto simp: H)
next
case (decide  $L$ ) note  $\text{conf} = \text{this}(1)$  and  $\text{undef} = \text{this}(2)$  and  $T = \text{this}(4)$ 
moreover
  have dec: decide  $S$  (cons-trail (Marked  $L (\text{backtrack-lvl } S + 1)$ ) (incr-lvl  $S$ ))
    using decide.intros decide.hyps by force
  then have  $\text{cdcl}_W$ : $\text{cdcl}_W$   $S$  (cons-trail (Marked  $L (\text{backtrack-lvl } S + 1)$ ) (incr-lvl  $S$ ))
    using  $\text{cdcl}_W$ .simps by blast
moreover
  have lev:  $\text{cdcl}_W$ -M-level-inv (cons-trail (Marked  $L (\text{backtrack-lvl } S + 1)$ ) (incr-lvl  $S$ ))
    using  $\text{cdcl}_W$  M-level  $\text{cdcl}_W$ -consistent-inv[OF  $\text{cdcl}_W$ ] by auto
  then have no-dup: no-dup (Marked  $L (\text{backtrack-lvl } S + 1)$  # trail  $S$ )
    using undef unfolding  $\text{cdcl}_W$ -M-level-inv-def by auto
  have no-strange-atm (cons-trail (Marked  $L (\text{backtrack-lvl } S + 1)$ ) (incr-lvl  $S$ ))
    using M-level alien calculation(4)  $\text{cdcl}_W$ -no-strange-atm-inv by blast
  then have length (Marked  $L ((\text{backtrack-lvl } S) + 1)$  # (trail  $S$ ))
     $\leq$  card (atms-of-msu (init-clss  $S$ ))
    using no-dup clauses-def undef
    length-model-le-vars[of cons-trail (Marked  $L (\text{backtrack-lvl } S + 1)$ ) (incr-lvl  $S$ )]
    by fastforce
ultimately show ?case using conf by auto

```

```

next
  case (skip L C' M D) note  $tr = this(1)$  and  $conf = this(2)$  and  $T = this(5)$ 
  show ?case using  $conf$   $T$  unfolding clauses-def by (simp add: tr)
next
  case conflict
  then show ?case by simp
next
  case resolve
  then show ?case using finite unfolding clauses-def by simp
next
  case (backtrack K i M1 M2 L D T) note  $decomp = this(1)$  and  $conf = this(3)$  and  $undef = this(6)$ 
and
   $T = this(7)$  and  $lev = this(8)$ 
  let  $?S' = T$ 
  have  $bt$ : backtrack S  $?S'$ 
    using backtrack.hyps backtrack.intros[of S - - - D L K i] by auto
  have  $D + \{\#L\} \notin \# \text{learned-clss } S$ 
    using no-relearn conf bt by auto
  then have card-T:
     $card \ (set-mset \ (\{\#D + \{\#L\}\} + \text{learned-clss } S)) = Suc \ (card \ (set-mset \ (\text{learned-clss } S)))$ 
    by (simp add:)
  have distinct-cdclW-state  $?S'$ 
    using bt M-level distinct-cdclW-state-inv no-dup other by blast
  moreover have  $\forall s \in \# \text{learned-clss } ?S'. \neg \text{tautology } s$ 
    using learned-clss-are-not-tautologies[OF cdclW.other[OF cdclW-o.bj[OF cdclW-bj.backtrack[OF bt]]]] M-level no-taut confl by auto
  ultimately have  $card \ (set-mset \ (\text{learned-clss } T)) \leq 3 \wedge card \ (atms-of-msu \ (\text{learned-clss } T))$ 
    by (auto simp: clauses-def learned-clss-less-upper-bound)
  then have  $H$ :  $card \ (set-mset \ (\{\#D + \{\#L\}\} + \text{learned-clss } S))$ 
     $\leq 3 \wedge card \ (atms-of-msu \ (\{\#D + \{\#L\}\} + \text{learned-clss } S))$ 
    using  $T$  undef decomp lev by (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
  moreover
    have  $atms-of-msu \ (\{\#D + \{\#L\}\} + \text{learned-clss } S) \subseteq atms-of-msu \ (init-clss \ S)$ 
      using alien conf unfolding no-strange-atm-def by auto
    then have card-f:  $card \ (atms-of-msu \ (\{\#D + \{\#L\}\} + \text{learned-clss } S))$ 
       $\leq card \ (atms-of-msu \ (init-clss \ S))$ 
      by (meson atms-of-ms-finite card-mono finite-set-mset)
    then have  $(3::nat) \wedge card \ (atms-of-msu \ (\{\#D + \{\#L\}\} + \text{learned-clss } S))$ 
       $\leq 3 \wedge card \ (atms-of-msu \ (init-clss \ S))$  by simp
    ultimately have  $(3::nat) \wedge card \ (atms-of-msu \ (init-clss \ S))$ 
       $\geq card \ (set-mset \ (\{\#D + \{\#L\}\} + \text{learned-clss } S))$ 
      using le-trans by blast
    then show ?case using decomp undef diff-less-mono2 card-T T lev
      by (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
  next
    case restart
    then show ?case using alien by (auto simp: state-eq-def simp del: state-simp)
  next
    case (forget C T)
    then have  $C \in \# \text{learned-clss } S$  and  $C \notin \# \text{learned-clss } T$ 
      by auto
    then show ?case using forget(9) by (simp add: mset-leD)
qed

```

**lemma** *propagate-measure-decreasing*:

```

fixes  $S :: 'st$ 
assumes propagate  $S S'$  and cdclW-all-struct-inv  $S$ 
shows  $(cdcl_W\text{-measure } S', cdcl_W\text{-measure } S) \in lexn \{(a, b). a < b\}$   $\exists$ 
apply (rule cdclW-measure-decreasing)
using assms(1) propagate apply blast
  using assms(1) apply (auto simp add: propagate.simps)[3]
  using assms(2) apply (auto simp add: cdclW-all-struct-inv-def)
done

lemma conflict-measure-decreasing:
  fixes  $S :: 'st$ 
  assumes conflict  $S S'$  and cdclW-all-struct-inv  $S$ 
  shows  $(cdcl_W\text{-measure } S', cdcl_W\text{-measure } S) \in lexn \{(a, b). a < b\}$   $\exists$ 
  apply (rule cdclW-measure-decreasing)
  using assms(1) conflict apply blast
    using assms(1) apply (auto simp add: propagate.simps)[3]
    using assms(2) apply (auto simp add: cdclW-all-struct-inv-def)
  done

lemma decide-measure-decreasing:
  fixes  $S :: 'st$ 
  assumes decide  $S S'$  and cdclW-all-struct-inv  $S$ 
  shows  $(cdcl_W\text{-measure } S', cdcl_W\text{-measure } S) \in lexn \{(a, b). a < b\}$   $\exists$ 
  apply (rule cdclW-measure-decreasing)
  using assms(1) decide other apply blast
    using assms(1) apply (auto simp add: propagate.simps)[3]
    using assms(2) apply (auto simp add: cdclW-all-struct-inv-def)
  done

lemma trans-le:
  trans  $\{(a, (b::nat)). a < b\}$ 
  unfolding trans-def by auto

lemma cdclW-cp-measure-decreasing:
  fixes  $S :: 'st$ 
  assumes cdclW-cp  $S S'$  and cdclW-all-struct-inv  $S$ 
  shows  $(cdcl_W\text{-measure } S', cdcl_W\text{-measure } S) \in lexn \{(a, b). a < b\}$   $\exists$ 
  using assms
proof induction
  case conflict'
  then show ?case using conflict-measure-decreasing by blast
next
  case propagate'
  then show ?case using propagate-measure-decreasing by blast
qed

lemma tranclp-cdclW-cp-measure-decreasing:
  fixes  $S :: 'st$ 
  assumes cdclW-cp++  $S S'$  and cdclW-all-struct-inv  $S$ 
  shows  $(cdcl_W\text{-measure } S', cdcl_W\text{-measure } S) \in lexn \{(a, b). a < b\}$   $\exists$ 
  using assms
proof induction
  case base
  then show ?case using cdclW-cp-measure-decreasing by blast
next

```

```

case (step T U) note st = this(1) and step = this(2) and IH = this(3) and inv = this(4)
then have (cdclW-measure T, cdclW-measure S) ∈ lexn {a. case a of (a, b) ⇒ a < b} 3 by blast

moreover have (cdclW-measure U, cdclW-measure T) ∈ lexn {a. case a of (a, b) ⇒ a < b} 3
  using cdclW-cp-measure-decreasing[OF step] rtranclp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv inv
  tranclp-cdclW-cp-tranclp-cdclW[OF st]
  unfolding trans-def rtranclp-unfold
  by blast
ultimately show ?case using lexn-transI[OF trans-le] unfolding trans-def by blast
qed

lemma cdclW-stgy-step-decreasing:
  fixes R S T :: 'st
  assumes cdclW-stgy S T and
  cdclW-stgy** R S
  trail R = [] and
  cdclW-all-struct-inv R
  shows (cdclW-measure T, cdclW-measure S) ∈ lexn {(a, b). a < b} 3
proof -
  have cdclW-all-struct-inv S
  using assms
  by (metis rtranclp-unfold rtranclp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv tranclp-cdclW-stgy-tranclp-cdclW)
  with assms show ?thesis
  proof induction
    case (conflict' V) note cp = this(1) and inv = this(5)
    show ?case
    using tranclp-cdclW-cp-measure-decreasing[OF HOL.conjunct1[OF cp[unfolded full1-def]] inv]
    .
  next
    case (other' T U) note st = this(1) and H = this(4,5,6,7) and cp = this(3)
    have cdclW-all-struct-inv T
    using cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv other other'.hyps(1) other'.prems(4) by blast
    from tranclp-cdclW-cp-measure-decreasing[OF - this]
    have le-or-eq: (cdclW-measure U, cdclW-measure T) ∈ lexn {a. case a of (a, b) ⇒ a < b} 3 ∨
      cdclW-measure U = cdclW-measure T
    using cp unfolding full-def rtranclp-unfold by blast
    moreover
    have cdclW-M-level-inv S
    using cdclW-all-struct-inv-def other'.prems(4) by blast
    with st have (cdclW-measure T, cdclW-measure S) ∈ lexn {a. case a of (a, b) ⇒ a < b} 3
    proof (induction rule:cdclW-o-induct-lev2)
      case (decide T)
      then show ?case using decide-measure-decreasing H by blast
    next
      case (backtrack K i M1 M2 L D T) note decomp = this(1) and undef = this(6) and T =
this(7)
      have bt: backtrack S T
      apply (rule backtrack-rule)
      using backtrack.hyps by auto
      then have no-relearn: ∀ T. conflicting S = Some T ⟶ T ∉ learned-clss S
      using cdclW-stgy-no-relearned-clause[of R S T] H
      unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def clauses-def by auto
      have inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv S
      using ⟨cdclW-all-struct-inv S⟩ by blast
      show ?case

```

```

    apply (rule cdclW-measure-decreasing)
      using bt cdclW-bj.backtrack cdclW-o.bj other apply simp
      using bt T undef decomp inv unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def
        cdclW-M-level-inv-def apply auto[]
      using bt T undef decomp inv unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def
        cdclW-M-level-inv-def apply auto[]
      using bt no-relearn apply auto[]
      using inv unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def apply simp
      using inv unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-M-level-inv-def apply simp
      using inv unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def apply simp
      using inv unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def apply simp
      using inv unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by simp
  next
    case skip
    then show ?case by force
  next
    case resolve
    then show ?case by force
  qed
ultimately show ?case
  by (metis lern-transI transD trans-le)
qed
qed

```

```

lemma tranclp-cdclW-stgy-decreasing:
  fixes R S T :: 'st
  assumes cdclW-stgy++ R S
  trail R = [] and
  cdclW-all-struct-inv R
  shows (cdclW-measure S, cdclW-measure R) ∈ lern {(a, b). a < b} 3
  using assms
  apply induction
    using cdclW-stgy-step-decreasing[of R - R] apply blast
  using cdclW-stgy-step-decreasing[of - - R] tranclp-into-rtranclp[of cdclW-stgy R]
  lern-transI[OF trans-le, of 3] unfolding trans-def by blast

```

```

lemma tranclp-cdclW-stgy-S0-decreasing:
  fixes R S T :: 'st
  assumes pl: cdclW-stgy++ (init-state N) S and
  no-dup: distinct-mset-mset N
  shows (cdclW-measure S, cdclW-measure (init-state N)) ∈ lern {(a, b). a < b} 3
proof -
  have cdclW-all-struct-inv (init-state N)
    using no-dup unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by auto
  then show ?thesis using pl tranclp-cdclW-stgy-decreasing init-state-trail by blast
qed

```

```

lemma wf-tranclp-cdclW-stgy:
  wf {(S::'st, init-state N) | S N. distinct-mset-mset N ∧ cdclW-stgy++ (init-state N) S}
  apply (rule wf-wf-if-measure'-notation2[of lern {(a, b). a < b} 3 - - cdclW-measure])
  apply (simp add: wf wf-lern)
  using tranclp-cdclW-stgy-S0-decreasing by blast
end

end

```



```

theory DPLL-CDCL-W-Implementation
imports Partial-Annotated-Clausal-Logic
begin

```

## 6 Simple Implementation of the DPLL and CDCL

### 6.1 Common Rules

#### 6.1.1 Propagation

The following theorem holds:

**lemma** *lits-of-unfold*[iff]:

$(\forall c \in \text{set } C. -c \in \text{lits-of } Ms) \longleftrightarrow Ms \models_{as} CNot (\text{mset } C)$

**unfolding** *true-annots-def Ball-def true-annot-def CNot-def mem-set-multiset-eq* **by** *auto*

The right-hand version is written at a high-level, but only the left-hand side is executable.

**definition** *is-unit-clause* :: *'a literal list*  $\Rightarrow$  (*'a, 'b, 'c*) *ann-literal list*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a literal option*

**where**

*is-unit-clause* *l M* =

(*case* *List.filter* ( $\lambda a. \text{atm-of } a \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of } M$ ) *l* of  
 $a \# [] \Rightarrow \text{if } M \models_{as} CNot (\text{mset } l - \{\#a\# \}) \text{ then } \text{Some } a \text{ else } \text{None}$   
 $| - \Rightarrow \text{None}$ )

**definition** *is-unit-clause-code* :: *'a literal list*  $\Rightarrow$  (*'a, 'b, 'c*) *ann-literal list*

$\Rightarrow$  *'a literal option* **where**

*is-unit-clause-code* *l M* =

(*case* *List.filter* ( $\lambda a. \text{atm-of } a \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of } M$ ) *l* of  
 $a \# [] \Rightarrow \text{if } (\forall c \in \text{set } (\text{remove1 } a \text{ } l). -c \in \text{lits-of } M) \text{ then } \text{Some } a \text{ else } \text{None}$   
 $| - \Rightarrow \text{None}$ )

**lemma** *is-unit-clause-is-unit-clause-code*[code]:

*is-unit-clause* *l M* = *is-unit-clause-code* *l M*

**proof** –

**have**  $1: \bigwedge a. (\forall c \in \text{set } (\text{remove1 } a \text{ } l). -c \in \text{lits-of } M) \longleftrightarrow M \models_{as} CNot (\text{mset } l - \{\#a\# \})$

**using** *lits-of-unfold*[of *remove1 - l*, of *- M*] **by** *simp*

**thus** *?thesis*

**unfolding** *is-unit-clause-code-def is-unit-clause-def 1* **by** *blast*

**qed**

**lemma** *is-unit-clause-some-undef*:

**assumes** *is-unit-clause* *l M* = *Some a*

**shows** *undefined-lit* *M a*

**proof** –

**have** (*case* [*a*  $\leftarrow$  *l* . *atm-of* *a*  $\notin$  *atm-of ' lits-of* *M*] of  $[] \Rightarrow \text{None}$   
 $| [a] \Rightarrow \text{if } M \models_{as} CNot (\text{mset } l - \{\#a\# \}) \text{ then } \text{Some } a \text{ else } \text{None}$   
 $| a \# ab \# xa \Rightarrow \text{Map.empty } xa = \text{Some } a$

**using** *assms* **unfolding** *is-unit-clause-def* .

**hence**  $a \in \text{set } [a \leftarrow l . \text{atm-of } a \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of } M]$

**apply** (*cases* [*a*  $\leftarrow$  *l* . *atm-of* *a*  $\notin$  *atm-of ' lits-of* *M*])

**apply** *simp*

**apply** (*rename-tac* *aa list*; *case-tac* *list*) **by** (*auto split: split-if-asm*)

**hence** *atm-of* *a*  $\notin$  *atm-of ' lits-of* *M* **by** *auto*

**thus** *?thesis*

**by** (*simp add: Marked-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of*  
*atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set* )

qed

**lemma** *is-unit-clause-some-CNot*: *is-unit-clause*  $l\ M = \text{Some } a \implies M \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } (\text{mset } l - \{\#a\# \})$   
**unfolding** *is-unit-clause-def*

**proof** –

**assume** (*case*  $[a \leftarrow l . \text{atm-of } a \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of } M]$  *of*  $[] \Rightarrow \text{None}$   
 $| [a] \Rightarrow \text{if } M \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } (\text{mset } l - \{\#a\# \}) \text{ then } \text{Some } a \text{ else } \text{None}$   
 $| a \# ab \# xa \Rightarrow \text{Map.empty } xa) = \text{Some } a$

**thus** *?thesis*

**apply** (*cases*  $[a \leftarrow l . \text{atm-of } a \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of } M]$ , *simp*)

**apply** *simp*

**apply** (*rename-tac* *aa list*, *case-tac list*) **by** (*auto split: split-if-asm*)

qed

**lemma** *is-unit-clause-some-in*: *is-unit-clause*  $l\ M = \text{Some } a \implies a \in \text{set } l$   
**unfolding** *is-unit-clause-def*

**proof** –

**assume** (*case*  $[a \leftarrow l . \text{atm-of } a \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of } M]$  *of*  $[] \Rightarrow \text{None}$   
 $| [a] \Rightarrow \text{if } M \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } (\text{mset } l - \{\#a\# \}) \text{ then } \text{Some } a \text{ else } \text{None}$   
 $| a \# ab \# xa \Rightarrow \text{Map.empty } xa) = \text{Some } a$

**thus**  $a \in \text{set } l$

**by** (*cases*  $[a \leftarrow l . \text{atm-of } a \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of } M]$ )

(*fastforce dest: filter-eq-ConsD split: split-if-asm split: list.splits*) +

qed

**lemma** *is-unit-clause-nil[simp]*: *is-unit-clause*  $[]\ M = \text{None}$   
**unfolding** *is-unit-clause-def* **by** *auto*

### 6.1.2 Unit propagation for all clauses

Finding the first clause to propagate

**fun** *find-first-unit-clause* :: *'a literal list list*  $\Rightarrow$  (*'a, 'b, 'c*) *ann-literal list*  
 $\Rightarrow$  (*'a literal*  $\times$  *'a literal list*) *option* **where**

*find-first-unit-clause*  $(a \# l)\ M =$   
(*case* *is-unit-clause*  $a\ M$  *of*  
 $\text{None} \Rightarrow \text{find-first-unit-clause } l\ M$   
 $| \text{Some } L \Rightarrow \text{Some } (L, a)) \mid$   
*find-first-unit-clause*  $[]\ - = \text{None}$

**lemma** *find-first-unit-clause-some*:

*find-first-unit-clause*  $l\ M = \text{Some } (a, c)$

$\implies c \in \text{set } l \wedge M \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } (\text{mset } c - \{\#a\# \}) \wedge \text{undefined-lit } M\ a \wedge a \in \text{set } c$

**apply** (*induction*  $l$ )

**apply** *simp*

**by** (*auto split: option.splits dest: is-unit-clause-some-in is-unit-clause-some-CNot*  
*is-unit-clause-some-undef*)

**lemma** *propagate-is-unit-clause-not-None*:

**assumes** *dist*: *distinct*  $c$  **and**

$M: M \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } (\text{mset } c - \{\#a\# \})$  **and**

*undef*: *undefined-lit*  $M\ a$  **and**

*ac*:  $a \in \text{set } c$

**shows** *is-unit-clause*  $c\ M \neq \text{None}$

**proof** –

**have**  $[a \leftarrow c . \text{atm-of } a \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of } M] = [a]$

```

using assms
proof (induction c)
  case Nil thus ?case by simp
next
  case (Cons ac c)
  show ?case
    proof (cases a = ac)
      case True
      thus ?thesis using Cons
        by (auto simp del: lits-of-unfold
          simp add: lits-of-unfold[symmetric] Marked-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of
            atm-of-eq-atm-of atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set)
    next
      case False
      hence T: mset c + {#ac#} - {#a#} = mset c - {#a#} + {#ac#}
        by (auto simp add: multiset-eq-iff)
      show ?thesis using False Cons
        by (auto simp add: T atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set)
    qed
  qed
thus ?thesis
  using M unfolding is-unit-clause-def by auto
qed

```

**lemma** *find-first-unit-clause-none*:

*distinct c  $\implies c \in \text{set } l \implies M \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } (\text{mset } c - \{ \#a\# \}) \implies \text{undefined-lit } M \ a \implies a \in \text{set } c$*   
 $\implies \text{find-first-unit-clause } l \ M \neq \text{None}$   
**by** (*induction l*)  
*(auto split: option.split simp add: propagate-is-unit-clause-not-None)*

### 6.1.3 Decide

**fun** *find-first-unused-var* :: 'a literal list list  $\Rightarrow$  'a literal set  $\Rightarrow$  'a literal option **where**

*find-first-unused-var* (a # l) M =  
 (case List.find ( $\lambda \text{lit}. \text{lit} \notin M \wedge \neg \text{lit} \notin M$ ) a of  
 None  $\Rightarrow$  *find-first-unused-var* l M  
 | Some a  $\Rightarrow$  Some a) |  
*find-first-unused-var* [] - = None

**lemma** *find-none[iff]*:

*List.find* ( $\lambda \text{lit}. \text{lit} \notin M \wedge \neg \text{lit} \notin M$ ) a = None  $\iff \text{atm-of } \text{'set } a \subseteq \text{atm-of } \text{' } M$   
**apply** (*induct a*)  
**using** *atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set*  
**by** (*force simp add: atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set*) +

**lemma** *find-some*: *List.find* ( $\lambda \text{lit}. \text{lit} \notin M \wedge \neg \text{lit} \notin M$ ) a = Some b  $\implies b \in \text{set } a \wedge b \notin M \wedge \neg b \notin M$   
**unfolding** *find-Some-iff* **by** (*metis nth-mem*)

**lemma** *find-first-unused-var-None[iff]*:

*find-first-unused-var* l M = None  $\iff (\forall a \in \text{set } l. \text{atm-of } \text{'set } a \subseteq \text{atm-of } \text{' } M)$   
**by** (*induct l*)  
*(auto split: option.splits dest!: find-some*  
*simp add: image-subset-iff atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set)*

**lemma** *find-first-unused-var-Some-not-all-incl*:

**assumes** *find-first-unused-var* l M = Some c

**shows**  $\neg(\forall a \in \text{set } l. \text{atm-of } ' \text{ set } a \subseteq \text{atm-of } ' M)$   
**proof** –  
**have** *find-first-unused-var*  $l \ M \neq \text{None}$   
**using** *assms* **by** (*cases find-first-unused-var*  $l \ M$ ) *auto*  
**thus**  $\neg(\forall a \in \text{set } l. \text{atm-of } ' \text{ set } a \subseteq \text{atm-of } ' M)$  **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *find-first-unused-var-Some*:  
*find-first-unused-var*  $l \ M = \text{Some } a \implies (\exists m \in \text{set } l. a \in \text{set } m \wedge a \notin M \wedge -a \notin M)$   
**by** (*induct*  $l$ ) (*auto split: option.splits dest: find-some*)

**lemma** *find-first-unused-var-undefined*:  
*find-first-unused-var*  $l \ (\text{lits-of } Ms) = \text{Some } a \implies \text{undefined-lit } Ms \ a$   
**using** *find-first-unused-var-Some*[*of*  $l \ \text{lits-of } Ms \ a$ ] *Marked-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of*  
**by** *blast*

**end**  
**theory** *DPLL-W-Implementation*  
**imports** *DPLL-CDCL-W-Implementation DPLL-W*  $\sim \sim / \text{src}/\text{HOL}/\text{Library}/\text{Code-Target-Numeral}$   
**begin**

## 6.2 Simple Implementation of DPLL

### 6.2.1 Combining the propagate and decide: a DPLL step

**definition** *DPLL-step* ::  $\text{int } dpll_W\text{-ann-literals} \times \text{int literal list list}$   
 $\Rightarrow \text{int } dpll_W\text{-ann-literals} \times \text{int literal list list}$  **where**  
*DPLL-step* =  $(\lambda(Ms, N).$   
 (*case find-first-unit-clause*  $N \ Ms$  *of*  
   *Some*  $(L, -) \Rightarrow (\text{Propagated } L \ () \ \# \ Ms, N)$   
   |  $- \Rightarrow$   
     *if*  $\exists C \in \text{set } N. (\forall c \in \text{set } C. -c \in \text{lits-of } Ms)$   
     *then*  
       (*case backtrack-split*  $Ms$  *of*  
          $(-, L \ \# \ M) \Rightarrow (\text{Propagated } (- \ (\text{lit-of } L)) \ () \ \# \ M, N)$   
         |  $(-, -) \Rightarrow (Ms, N)$   
       )  
     *else*  
       (*case find-first-unused-var*  $N \ (\text{lits-of } Ms)$  *of*  
         *Some*  $a \Rightarrow (\text{Marked } a \ () \ \# \ Ms, N)$   
         |  $\text{None} \Rightarrow (Ms, N))$ )

Example of propagation:

**value** *DPLL-step* ( $[\text{Marked } (Neg \ 1) \ ()], [[Pos \ (1::int), Neg \ 2]]$ )

We define the conversion function between the states as defined in *Prop-DPLL* (with multisets) and here (with lists).

**abbreviation**  $toS \equiv \lambda(Ms::(\text{int}, \text{unit}, \text{unit}) \text{ ann-literal list})$   
 $(N:: \text{int literal list list}). (Ms, \text{mset } (\text{map } \text{mset } N))$

**abbreviation**  $toS' \equiv \lambda(Ms::(\text{int}, \text{unit}, \text{unit}) \text{ ann-literal list},$   
 $N:: \text{int literal list list}). (Ms, \text{mset } (\text{map } \text{mset } N))$

Proof of correctness of *DPLL-step*

**lemma** *DPLL-step-is-a-dpll<sub>W</sub>-step*:  
**assumes** *step*:  $(Ms', N') = \text{DPLL-step } (Ms, N)$

```

and neq: (Ms, N) ≠ (Ms', N')
shows dpllW (toS Ms N) (toS Ms' N')
proof -
  let ?S = (Ms, mset (map mset N))
  { fix L E
    assume unit: find-first-unit-clause N Ms = Some (L, E)
    hence Ms'N: (Ms', N') = (Propagated L () # Ms, N)
      using step unfolding DPLL-step-def by auto
    obtain C where
      C: C ∈ set N and
      Ms: Ms ⊨as CNot (mset C - {#L#}) and
      undef: undefined-lit Ms L and
      L ∈ set C using find-first-unit-clause-some[OF unit] by metis
    have dpllW (Ms, mset (map mset N))
      (Propagated L () # fst (Ms, mset (map mset N)), snd (Ms, mset (map mset N)))
      apply (rule dpllW.propagate)
      using Ms undef C (L ∈ set C) unfolding mem-set-multiset-eq by (auto simp add: C)
    hence ?thesis using Ms'N by auto
  }
  moreover
  { assume unit: find-first-unit-clause N Ms = None
    assume exC: ∃ C ∈ set N. Ms ⊨as CNot (mset C)
    then obtain C where C: C ∈ set N and Ms: Ms ⊨as CNot (mset C) by auto
    then obtain L M M' where bt: backtrack-split Ms = (M', L # M)
      using step exC neq unfolding DPLL-step-def prod.case unit
      by (cases backtrack-split Ms, rename-tac b, case-tac b) auto
    hence is-marked L using backtrack-split-snd-hd-marked[of Ms] by auto
    have 1: dpllW (Ms, mset (map mset N))
      (Propagated (- lit-of L) () # M, snd (Ms, mset (map mset N)))
      apply (rule dpllW.backtrack[OF - (is-marked L), of ])
      using C Ms bt by auto
    moreover have (Ms', N') = (Propagated (- (lit-of L)) () # M, N)
      using step exC unfolding DPLL-step-def bt prod.case unit by auto
    ultimately have ?thesis by auto
  }
  moreover
  { assume unit: find-first-unit-clause N Ms = None
    assume exC: ¬ (∃ C ∈ set N. Ms ⊨as CNot (mset C))
    obtain L where unused: find-first-unused-var N (lits-of Ms) = Some L
      using step exC neq unfolding DPLL-step-def prod.case unit
      by (cases find-first-unused-var N (lits-of Ms)) auto
    have dpllW (Ms, mset (map mset N))
      (Marked L () # fst (Ms, mset (map mset N)), snd (Ms, mset (map mset N)))
      apply (rule dpllW.decided[of ?S L])
      using find-first-unused-var-Some[OF unused]
      by (auto simp add: Marked-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of atms-of-ms-def)
    moreover have (Ms', N') = (Marked L () # Ms, N)
      using step exC unfolding DPLL-step-def unused prod.case unit by auto
    ultimately have ?thesis by auto
  }
  ultimately show ?thesis by (cases find-first-unit-clause N Ms) auto
qed

```

lemma DPLL-step-stuck-final-state:  
 assumes step: (Ms, N) = DPLL-step (Ms, N)

```

shows conclusive-dpllW-state (toS Ms N)
proof -
  have unit: find-first-unit-clause N Ms = None
    using step unfolding DPLL-step-def by (auto split:option.splits)

  { assume n:  $\exists C \in \text{set } N. Ms \models_{as} CNot (mset C)$ 
    hence Ms: (Ms, N) = (case backtrack-split Ms of (x, [])  $\Rightarrow$  (Ms, N)
      | (x, L # M)  $\Rightarrow$  (Propagated (- lit-of L) () # M, N))
      using step unfolding DPLL-step-def by (simp add:unit)

  have snd (backtrack-split Ms) = []
  proof (cases backtrack-split Ms, cases snd (backtrack-split Ms))
    fix a b
    assume backtrack-split Ms = (a, b) and snd (backtrack-split Ms) = []
    thus snd (backtrack-split Ms) = [] by blast
  next
    fix a b aa list
    assume
      bt: backtrack-split Ms = (a, b) and
      bt': snd (backtrack-split Ms) = aa # list
    hence Ms: Ms = Propagated (- lit-of aa) () # list using Ms by auto
    have is-marked aa using backtrack-split-snd-hd-marked[of Ms] bt bt' by auto
    moreover have fst (backtrack-split Ms) @ aa # list = Ms
      using backtrack-split-list-eq[of Ms] bt' by auto
    ultimately have False unfolding Ms by auto
    thus snd (backtrack-split Ms) = [] by blast
  qed

  hence ?thesis
    using n backtrack-snd-empty-not-marked[of Ms] unfolding conclusive-dpllW-state-def
    by (cases backtrack-split Ms) auto
}
moreover {
  assume n:  $\neg (\exists C \in \text{set } N. Ms \models_{as} CNot (mset C))$ 
  hence find-first-unused-var N (lits-of Ms) = None
    using step unfolding DPLL-step-def by (simp add: unit split: option.splits)
  hence a:  $\forall a \in \text{set } N. \text{atm-of 'set } a \subseteq \text{atm-of ' (lits-of Ms)}$  by auto
  have fst (toS Ms N)  $\models_{asm}$  snd (toS Ms N) unfolding true-annots-def CNot-def Ball-def
  proof clarify
    fix x
    assume x:  $x \in \text{set-mset (clauses (toS Ms N))}$ 
    hence  $\neg Ms \models_{as} CNot x$  using n unfolding true-annots-def CNot-def Ball-def by auto
    moreover have total-over-m (lits-of Ms) {x}
      using a x image-iff in-mono atms-of-s-def
      unfolding total-over-m-def total-over-set-def lits-of-def by fastforce
    ultimately show fst (toS Ms N)  $\models_a x$ 
      using total-not-CNot[of lits-of Ms x] by (simp add: true-annot-def true-annots-true-cls)
    qed
  hence ?thesis unfolding conclusive-dpllW-state-def by blast
}
ultimately show ?thesis by blast
qed

```

### 6.2.2 Adding invariants

**Invariant tested in the function** `function DPLL-ci :: int dpllW-ann-literals ⇒ int literal list list`

```
⇒ int dpllW-ann-literals × int literal list list where
DPLL-ci Ms N =
  (if ¬dpllW-all-inv (Ms, mset (map mset N))
   then (Ms, N)
   else
    let (Ms', N') = DPLL-step (Ms, N) in
    if (Ms', N') = (Ms, N) then (Ms, N) else DPLL-ci Ms' N)
by fast+
termination
proof (relation {(S', S). (toS' S', toS' S) ∈ {(S', S). dpllW-all-inv S ∧ dpllW S S'}})
  show wf {(S', S). (toS' S', toS' S) ∈ {(S', S). dpllW-all-inv S ∧ dpllW S S'}}
    using wf-if-measure-f[OF dpllW-wf, of toS'] by auto
next
  fix Ms :: int dpllW-ann-literals and N x xa y
  assume ¬¬ dpllW-all-inv (toS Ms N)
  and step: x = DPLL-step (Ms, N)
  and x: (xa, y) = x
  and (xa, y) ≠ (Ms, N)
  thus ((xa, N), Ms, N) ∈ {(S', S). (toS' S', toS' S) ∈ {(S', S). dpllW-all-inv S ∧ dpllW S S'}}
    using DPLL-step-is-a-dpllW-step dpllW-same-clauses split-conv by fastforce
qed
```

**No invariant tested** `function (domintros) DPLL-part :: int dpllW-ann-literals ⇒ int literal list list`

```
⇒
  int dpllW-ann-literals × int literal list list where
DPLL-part Ms N =
  (let (Ms', N') = DPLL-step (Ms, N) in
   if (Ms', N') = (Ms, N) then (Ms, N) else DPLL-part Ms' N)
by fast+
```

**lemma** `snd-DPLL-step[simp]:`

```
snd (DPLL-step (Ms, N)) = N
unfolding DPLL-step-def by (auto split: split-if option.splits prod.splits list.splits)
```

**lemma** `dpllW-all-inv-implieS-2-eq3-and-dom:`

```
assumes dpllW-all-inv (Ms, mset (map mset N))
shows DPLL-ci Ms N = DPLL-part Ms N ∧ DPLL-part-dom (Ms, N)
using assms
proof (induct rule: DPLL-ci.induct)
  case (1 Ms N)
  have snd (DPLL-step (Ms, N)) = N by auto
  then obtain Ms' where Ms': DPLL-step (Ms, N) = (Ms', N) by (cases DPLL-step (Ms, N)) auto
  have inv': dpllW-all-inv (toS Ms' N) by (metis (mono-tags) 1.prem DPLL-step-is-a-dpllW-step
    Ms' dpllW-all-inv old.prod.inject)
  { assume (Ms', N) ≠ (Ms, N)
    hence DPLL-ci Ms' N = DPLL-part Ms' N ∧ DPLL-part-dom (Ms', N) using 1(1)[of - Ms' N]
  }
  Ms'
  1(2) inv' by auto
  hence DPLL-part-dom (Ms, N) using DPLL-part.domintros Ms' by fastforce
  moreover have DPLL-ci Ms N = DPLL-part Ms N using 1.prem DPLL-part.psimps Ms'
    ⟨DPLL-ci Ms' N = DPLL-part Ms' N ∧ DPLL-part-dom (Ms', N)⟩ ⟨DPLL-part-dom (Ms, N)⟩ by
  auto
```

```

    ultimately have ?case by blast
  }
  moreover {
    assume (Ms', N) = (Ms, N)
    hence ?case using DPLL-part.domintros DPLL-part.psimps Ms' by fastforce
  }
  ultimately show ?case by blast
qed

lemma DPLL-ci-dpllW-rtrancpl:
  assumes DPLL-ci Ms N = (Ms', N')
  shows dpllW** (toS Ms N) (toS Ms' N)
  using assms
proof (induct Ms N arbitrary: Ms' N' rule: DPLL-ci.induct)
  case (1 Ms N Ms' N') note IH = this(1) and step = this(2)
  obtain S1 S2 where S: (S1, S2) = DPLL-step (Ms, N) by (cases DPLL-step (Ms, N)) auto

  { assume ¬dpllW-all-inv (toS Ms N)
    hence (Ms, N) = (Ms', N) using step by auto
    hence ?case by auto
  }
  moreover
  { assume dpllW-all-inv (toS Ms N)
    and (S1, S2) = (Ms, N)
    hence ?case using S step by auto
  }
  moreover
  { assume dpllW-all-inv (toS Ms N)
    and (S1, S2) ≠ (Ms, N)
    moreover obtain S1' S2' where DPLL-ci S1 N = (S1', S2') by (cases DPLL-ci S1 N) auto
    moreover have DPLL-ci Ms N = DPLL-ci S1 N using DPLL-ci.simps[of Ms N] calculation
    proof -
      have (case (S1, S2) of (ms, lss) ⇒
        if (ms, lss) = (Ms, N) then (Ms, N) else DPLL-ci ms N) = DPLL-ci Ms N
        using S DPLL-ci.simps[of Ms N] calculation by presburger
      hence (if (S1, S2) = (Ms, N) then (Ms, N) else DPLL-ci S1 N) = DPLL-ci Ms N
        by fastforce
      thus ?thesis
        using calculation(2) by presburger
    qed
    ultimately have dpllW** (toS S1' N) (toS Ms' N) using IH[of (S1, S2) S1 S2] S step by simp

    moreover have dpllW (toS Ms N) (toS S1 N)
      by (metis DPLL-step-is-a-dpllW-step S ⟨(S1, S2) ≠ (Ms, N)⟩ prod.sel(2) snd-DPLL-step)
    ultimately have ?case by (metis (mono-tags, hide-lams) IH S ⟨(S1, S2) ≠ (Ms, N)⟩
      ⟨DPLL-ci Ms N = DPLL-ci S1 N⟩ ⟨dpllW-all-inv (toS Ms N)⟩ converse-rtrancpl-into-rtrancpl
      local.step)
  }
  ultimately show ?case by blast
qed

lemma dpllW-all-inv-dpllW-trancpl-irrefl:
  assumes dpllW-all-inv (Ms, N)
  and dpllW++ (Ms, N) (Ms, N)
  shows False

```



**proof** –

**have**  $1: wf \{(S', S). dpll_W\text{-all-inv } S \wedge dpll_W^{++} S S'\}$  **using**  $dpll_W\text{-wf-tranclp}$  **by** *auto*  
**have**  $((Ms, N), (Ms, N)) \in \{(S', S). dpll_W\text{-all-inv } S \wedge dpll_W^{++} S S'\}$  **using** *assms* **by** *auto*  
**thus** *False* **using**  $wf\text{-not-refl}[OF\ 1]$  **by** *blast*

**qed**

**lemma** *DPLL-ci-final-state*:

**assumes** *step*:  $DPLL\text{-ci } Ms\ N = (Ms, N)$   
**and** *inv*:  $dpll_W\text{-all-inv } (toS\ Ms\ N)$   
**shows** *conclusive-dpll\_W-state*  $(toS\ Ms\ N)$

**proof** –

**have** *st*:  $dpll_W^{**} (toS\ Ms\ N) (toS\ Ms\ N)$  **using**  $DPLL\text{-ci-dpll_W-rtranclp}[OF\ step]$  .  
**have**  $DPLL\text{-step } (Ms, N) = (Ms, N)$

**proof** (*rule ccontr*)

**obtain**  $Ms'\ N'$  **where**  $Ms'\ N': (Ms', N') = DPLL\text{-step } (Ms, N)$

**by** (*cases*  $DPLL\text{-step } (Ms, N)$ ) *auto*

**assume**  $\neg ?thesis$

**hence**  $DPLL\text{-ci } Ms'\ N = (Ms, N)$  **using** *step inv st Ms'N[symmetric]* **by** *fastforce*

**hence**  $dpll_W^{++} (toS\ Ms\ N) (toS\ Ms\ N)$

**by** (*metis*  $DPLL\text{-ci-dpll_W-rtranclp } DPLL\text{-step-is-a-dpll_W-step } Ms'\ N \langle DPLL\text{-step } (Ms, N) \neq (Ms, N) \rangle$ )

*prod.sel*(2) *rtranclp-into-tranclp2 snd-DPLL-step*)

**thus** *False* **using**  $dpll_W\text{-all-inv-dpll_W-tranclp-irrefl inv}$  **by** *auto*

**qed**

**thus** *?thesis* **using**  $DPLL\text{-step-stuck-final-state}[of\ Ms\ N]$  **by** *simp*

**qed**

**lemma** *DPLL-step-obtains*:

**obtains**  $Ms'$  **where**  $(Ms', N) = DPLL\text{-step } (Ms, N)$

**unfolding**  $DPLL\text{-step-def}$  **by** (*metis* (*no-types, lifting*)  $DPLL\text{-step-def prod.collapse snd-DPLL-step}$ )

**lemma** *DPLL-ci-obtains*:

**obtains**  $Ms'$  **where**  $(Ms', N) = DPLL\text{-ci } Ms\ N$

**proof** (*induct rule: DPLL-ci.induct*)

**case** (1  $Ms\ N$ ) **note**  $IH = this(1)$  **and**  $that = this(2)$

**obtain**  $S$  **where**  $SN: (S, N) = DPLL\text{-step } (Ms, N)$  **using**  $DPLL\text{-step-obtains}$  **by** *metis*

{ **assume**  $\neg dpll_W\text{-all-inv } (toS\ Ms\ N)$

**hence** *?case* **using** *that* **by** *auto*

}

**moreover** {

**assume**  $n: (S, N) \neq (Ms, N)$

**and** *inv*:  $dpll_W\text{-all-inv } (toS\ Ms\ N)$

**have**  $\exists ms. DPLL\text{-step } (Ms, N) = (ms, N)$

**by** (*metis*  $\langle \bigwedge thesisa. (\bigwedge S. (S, N) = DPLL\text{-step } (Ms, N) \implies thesisa) \implies thesisa \rangle$ )

**hence** *?thesis*

**using** *IH that* **by** *fastforce*

}

**moreover** {

**assume**  $n: (S, N) = (Ms, N)$

**hence** *?case* **using** *SN that* **by** *fastforce*

}

**ultimately show** *?case* **by** *blast*

**qed**

**lemma** *DPLL-ci-no-more-step*:  
**assumes** *step*:  $DPLL\text{-}ci\ Ms\ N = (Ms', N')$   
**shows**  $DPLL\text{-}ci\ Ms'\ N' = (Ms', N')$   
**using** *assms*  
**proof** (*induct arbitrary: Ms' N' rule: DPLL-ci.induct*)  
**case** ( $1\ Ms\ N\ Ms'\ N'$ ) **note**  $IH = this(1)$  **and**  $step = this(2)$   
**obtain**  $S_1$  **where**  $S: (S_1, N) = DPLL\text{-}step\ (Ms, N)$  **using** *DPLL-step-obtains* **by** *auto*  
{ **assume**  $\neg dpll_W\text{-}all\text{-}inv\ (toS\ Ms\ N)$   
**hence** *?case* **using** *step* **by** *auto*  
}  
**moreover** {  
**assume**  $dpll_W\text{-}all\text{-}inv\ (toS\ Ms\ N)$   
**and**  $(S_1, N) = (Ms, N)$   
**hence** *?case* **using** *S step* **by** *auto*  
}  
**moreover**  
{ **assume** *inv*:  $dpll_W\text{-}all\text{-}inv\ (toS\ Ms\ N)$   
**assume**  $n: (S_1, N) \neq (Ms, N)$   
**obtain**  $S_1'$  **where**  $SS: (S_1', N) = DPLL\text{-}ci\ S_1\ N$  **using** *DPLL-ci-obtains* **by** *blast*  
**moreover** **have**  $DPLL\text{-}ci\ Ms\ N = DPLL\text{-}ci\ S_1\ N$   
**proof** –  
**have** (*case*  $(S_1, N)$  *of*  $(ms, lss) \Rightarrow$  *if*  $(ms, lss) = (Ms, N)$  *then*  $(Ms, N)$  *else*  $DPLL\text{-}ci\ ms\ N$ )  
=  $DPLL\text{-}ci\ Ms\ N$   
**using** *S DPLL-ci.simps*[*of Ms N*] *calculation inv* **by** *presburger*  
**hence** (*if*  $(S_1, N) = (Ms, N)$  *then*  $(Ms, N)$  *else*  $DPLL\text{-}ci\ S_1\ N$ ) =  $DPLL\text{-}ci\ Ms\ N$   
**by** *fastforce*  
**thus** *?thesis*  
**using** *calculation n* **by** *presburger*  
**qed**  
**moreover**  
**have**  $DPLL\text{-}ci\ S_1'\ N = (S_1', N)$  **using** *step IH*[*OF - - S n SS[symmetric]*] *inv* **by** *blast*  
**ultimately** **have** *?case* **using** *step* **by** *fastforce*  
}  
**ultimately** **show** *?case* **by** *blast*  
**qed**

**lemma** *DPLL-part-dpll\_W-all-inv-final*:  
**fixes**  $M\ Ms':: (int, unit, unit)\ ann\text{-}literal\ list$  **and**  
 $N:: int\ literal\ list\ list$   
**assumes** *inv*:  $dpll_W\text{-}all\text{-}inv\ (Ms, mset\ (map\ mset\ N))$   
**and**  $MsN: DPLL\text{-}part\ Ms\ N = (Ms', N)$   
**shows**  $conclusive\text{-}dpll_W\text{-}state\ (toS\ Ms'\ N) \wedge dpll_W^{**}\ (toS\ Ms\ N)\ (toS\ Ms'\ N)$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $2: DPLL\text{-}ci\ Ms\ N = DPLL\text{-}part\ Ms\ N$  **using** *inv dpll\_W-all-inv-implieS-2-eq3-and-dom* **by** *blast*  
**hence** *star*:  $dpll_W^{**}\ (toS\ Ms\ N)\ (toS\ Ms'\ N)$  **unfolding**  $MsN$  **using** *DPLL-ci-dpll\_W-rtranclp* **by** *blast*  
**hence** *inv'*:  $dpll_W\text{-}all\text{-}inv\ (toS\ Ms'\ N)$  **using** *inv rtranclp-dpll\_W-all-inv* **by** *blast*  
**show** *?thesis* **using** *star DPLL-ci-final-state*[*OF DPLL-ci-no-more-step inv'*]  $2$  **unfolding**  $MsN$  **by** *blast*  
**qed**

**Embedding the invariant into the type**

**Defining the type** `typedef dpll_W-state =`

```

    {(M::(int, unit, unit) ann-literal list, N::int literal list list).
      dpllW-all-inv (toS M N)}
  morphisms rough-state-of state-of
proof
  show ([],[]) ∈ {(M, N). dpllW-all-inv (toS M N)} by (auto simp add: dpllW-all-inv-def)
qed

lemma
  DPLL-part-dom ([], N)
  using assms dpllW-all-inv-implicS-2-eq3-and-dom[of [] N] by (simp add: dpllW-all-inv-def)

Some type classes instantiation dpllW-state :: equal
begin
definition equal-dpllW-state :: dpllW-state ⇒ dpllW-state ⇒ bool where
  equal-dpllW-state S S' = (rough-state-of S = rough-state-of S')
instance
  by standard (simp add: rough-state-of-inject equal-dpllW-state-def)
end

DPLL definition DPLL-step' :: dpllW-state ⇒ dpllW-state where
  DPLL-step' S = state-of (DPLL-step (rough-state-of S))

declare rough-state-of-inverse[simp]

lemma DPLL-step-dpllW-conc-inv:
  DPLL-step (rough-state-of S) ∈ {(M, N). dpllW-all-inv (toS M N)}
  by (smt DPLL-ci.simps DPLL-ci-dpllW-rtrancpl case-prodE case-prodI2 rough-state-of
    mem-Collect-eq old.prod.case prod.sel(2) rtrancpl-dpllW-all-inv snd-DPLL-step)

lemma rough-state-of-DPLL-step'-DPLL-step[simp]:
  rough-state-of (DPLL-step' S) = DPLL-step (rough-state-of S)
  using DPLL-step-dpllW-conc-inv DPLL-step'-def state-of-inverse by auto

function DPLL-tot:: dpllW-state ⇒ dpllW-state where
  DPLL-tot S =
    (let S' = DPLL-step' S in
     if S' = S then S else DPLL-tot S')
  by fast+

termination
proof (relation {(T', T).
  (rough-state-of T', rough-state-of T)
  ∈ {(S', S). (toS' S', toS' S)
    ∈ {(S', S). dpllW-all-inv S ∧ dpllW S S'}}})
  show wf {(b, a).
    (rough-state-of b, rough-state-of a)
    ∈ {(b, a). (toS' b, toS' a)
      ∈ {(b, a). dpllW-all-inv a ∧ dpllW a b}}})
    using wf-if-measure-f[OF wf-if-measure-f[OF dpllW-wf, of toS'], of rough-state-of] .
next
fix S x
assume x: x = DPLL-step' S
and x ≠ S
have dpllW-all-inv (case rough-state-of S of (Ms, N) ⇒ (Ms, mset (map mset N)))
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) case-prodE mem-Collect-eq old.prod.case rough-state-of)
moreover have dpllW (case rough-state-of S of (Ms, N) ⇒ (Ms, mset (map mset N)))

```

(case rough-state-of (DPLL-step' S) of (Ms, N)  $\Rightarrow$  (Ms, mset (map mset N)))

**proof** –

**obtain** Ms N **where** Ms: (Ms, N) = rough-state-of S **by** (cases rough-state-of S) *auto*

**have** dpll<sub>W</sub>-all-inv (toS' (Ms, N)) **using** calculation **unfolding** Ms **by** blast

**moreover obtain** Ms' N' **where** Ms': (Ms', N') = rough-state-of (DPLL-step' S)

**by** (cases rough-state-of (DPLL-step' S)) *auto*

**ultimately have** dpll<sub>W</sub>-all-inv (toS' (Ms', N')) **unfolding** Ms'

**by** (metis (no-types, lifting) case-prod-unfold mem-Collect-eq rough-state-of)

**have** dpll<sub>W</sub> (toS Ms N) (toS Ms' N')

**apply** (rule DPLL-step-is-a-dpll<sub>W</sub>-step[of Ms' N' Ms N])

**unfolding** Ms Ms' **using**  $\langle x \neq S \rangle$  rough-state-of-inject x **by** fastforce+

**thus** ?thesis **unfolding** Ms[symmetric] Ms'[symmetric] **by** *auto*

**qed**

**ultimately show** (x, S)  $\in \{(T', T). (rough-state-of T', rough-state-of T)$   
 $\in \{(S', S). (toS' S', toS' S) \in \{(S', S). dpll_W\text{-all-inv } S \wedge dpll_W S S'\}\}\}$

**by** (auto simp add: x)

**qed**

**lemma** [code]:

DPLL-tot S =

(let S' = DPLL-step' S in

if S' = S then S else DPLL-tot S') **by** *auto*

**lemma** DPLL-tot-DPLL-step-DPLL-tot[simp]: DPLL-tot (DPLL-step' S) = DPLL-tot S

**apply** (cases DPLL-step' S = S)

**apply** simp

**unfolding** DPLL-tot.simps[of S] **by** (simp del: DPLL-tot.simps)

**lemma** DOPLL-step'-DPLL-tot[simp]:

DPLL-step' (DPLL-tot S) = DPLL-tot S

**by** (rule DPLL-tot.induct[of  $\lambda S. DPLL-step' (DPLL-tot S) = DPLL-tot S$ ])

(metis (full-types) DPLL-tot.simps)

**lemma** DPLL-tot-final-state:

**assumes** DPLL-tot S = S

**shows** conclusive-dpll<sub>W</sub>-state (toS' (rough-state-of S))

**proof** –

**have** DPLL-step' S = S **using** assms[symmetric] DOPLL-step'-DPLL-tot **by** metis

**hence** DPLL-step (rough-state-of S) = (rough-state-of S)

**unfolding** DPLL-step'-def **using** DPLL-step-dpll<sub>W</sub>-conc-inv rough-state-of-inverse

**by** (metis rough-state-of-DPLL-step'-DPLL-step)

**thus** ?thesis

**by** (metis (mono-tags, lifting) DPLL-step-stuck-final-state old.prod.exhaust split-conv)

**qed**

**lemma** DPLL-tot-star:

**assumes** rough-state-of (DPLL-tot S) = S'

**shows** dpll<sub>W</sub>\*\* (toS' (rough-state-of S)) (toS' S')

**using** assms

**proof** (induction arbitrary: S' rule: DPLL-tot.induct)

**case** (1 S S')

**let** ?x = DPLL-step' S

```

{ assume ?x = S
  then have ?case using 1(2) by simp
}
moreover {
  assume S: ?x ≠ S
  have ?case
    apply (cases DPLL-step' S = S)
      using S apply blast
    by (smt 1.IH 1.prem DPLL-step-is-a-dpllW-step DPLL-tot.simps case-prodE2
        rough-state-of-DPLL-step'-DPLL-step rtranclp.rtrancl-into-rtrancl rtranclp.rtrancl-refl
        rtranclp-idemp split-conv)
}
ultimately show ?case by auto
qed

```

**lemma** *rough-state-of-rough-state-of-nil[simp]*:  
*rough-state-of (state-of ([], N)) = ([], N)*  
**apply** (rule *DPLL-W-Implementation.dpll<sub>W</sub>-state.state-of-inverse*)  
**unfolding** *dpll<sub>W</sub>-all-inv-def* **by** *auto*

Theorem of correctness

**lemma** *DPLL-tot-correct*:  
**assumes** *rough-state-of (DPLL-tot (state-of ([], N))) = (M, N')*  
**and** *(M', N'') = toS' (M, N')*  
**shows** *M' ⊨<sub>asm</sub> N'' ↔ satisfiable (set-mset N'')*  
**proof** –  
 have *dpll<sub>W</sub>\*\* (toS' ([], N)) (toS' (M, N')) using DPLL-tot-star[OF assms(1)] by auto*  
 moreover have *conclusive-dpll<sub>W</sub>-state (toS' (M, N'))*  
   **using** *DPLL-tot-final-state by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) DOPLL-step'-DPLL-tot DPLL-tot.simps*  
   *assms(1))*  
 ultimately show ?thesis **using** *dpll<sub>W</sub>-conclusive-state-correct by (smt DPLL-ci.simps*  
   *DPLL-ci-dpll<sub>W</sub>-rtranclp assms(2) dpll<sub>W</sub>-all-inv-def prod.case prod.sel(1) prod.sel(2)*  
   *rtranclp-dpll<sub>W</sub>-inv(3) rtranclp-dpll<sub>W</sub>-inv-starting-from-0)*  
**qed**

### 6.2.3 Code export

**A conversion to *DPLL-W-Implementation.dpll<sub>W</sub>-state*** **definition** *Con :: (int, unit, unit) ann-literal list × int literal list list*

*⇒ dpll<sub>W</sub>-state where*

*Con xs = state-of (if dpll<sub>W</sub>-all-inv (toS (fst xs) (snd xs)) then xs else ([], []))*

**lemma** [*code abstype*]:

*Con (rough-state-of S) = S*

**using** *rough-state-of[of S]* **unfolding** *Con-def* **by** *auto*

**declare** *rough-state-of-DPLL-step'-DPLL-step*[*code abstract*]

**lemma** *Con-DPLL-step-rough-state-of-state-of[simp]*:

*Con (DPLL-step (rough-state-of s)) = state-of (DPLL-step (rough-state-of s))*

**unfolding** *Con-def* **by** (metis (mono-tags, lifting) *DPLL-step-dpll<sub>W</sub>-conc-inv mem-Collect-eq*  
*prod.case-eq-if*)

A slightly different version of *DPLL-tot* where the returned boolean indicates the result.

**definition** *DPLL-tot-rep* **where**

*DPLL-tot-rep S =*

(let (M, N) = (rough-state-of (DPLL-tot S)) in ( $\forall A \in \text{set } N. (\exists a \in \text{set } A. a \in \text{lits-of } (M)), M$ ))

One version of the generated SML code is here, but not included in the generated document.  
The only differences are:

- export *'a literal* from the SML Module *Clausal-Logic*;
- export the constructor *Con* from *DPLL-W-Implementation*;
- export the *int* constructor from *Arith*.

All these allows to test on the code on some examples.

**end**

**theory** *CDCL-W-Implementation*

**imports** *DPLL-CDCL-W-Implementation CDCL-W-Termination*

**begin**

**notation** *image-mset* (**infixr** '# 90)

**type-synonym** *'a cdcl<sub>W</sub>-mark* = *'a clause*

**type-synonym** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-marked-level* = *nat*

**type-synonym** *'v cdcl<sub>W</sub>-ann-literal* = (*'v, cdcl<sub>W</sub>-marked-level, 'v cdcl<sub>W</sub>-mark*) *ann-literal*

**type-synonym** *'v cdcl<sub>W</sub>-ann-literals* = (*'v, cdcl<sub>W</sub>-marked-level, 'v cdcl<sub>W</sub>-mark*) *ann-literals*

**type-synonym** *'v cdcl<sub>W</sub>-state* =

*'v cdcl<sub>W</sub>-ann-literals × 'v clauses × 'v clauses × nat × 'v clause option*

**abbreviation** *trail* :: *'a × 'b × 'c × 'd × 'e ⇒ 'a* **where**

*trail* ≡ (λ(*M, -*). *M*)

**abbreviation** *cons-trail* :: *'a ⇒ 'a list × 'b × 'c × 'd × 'e ⇒ 'a list × 'b × 'c × 'd × 'e*

**where**

*cons-trail* ≡ (λ*L (M, S)*. (*L#M, S*))

**abbreviation** *tl-trail* :: *'a list × 'b × 'c × 'd × 'e ⇒ 'a list × 'b × 'c × 'd × 'e* **where**

*tl-trail* ≡ (λ(*M, S*). (*tl M, S*))

**abbreviation** *clss* :: *'a × 'b × 'c × 'd × 'e ⇒ 'b* **where**

*clss* ≡ λ(*M, N, -*). *N*

**abbreviation** *learned-clss* :: *'a × 'b × 'c × 'd × 'e ⇒ 'c* **where**

*learned-clss* ≡ λ(*M, N, U, -*). *U*

**abbreviation** *backtrack-lvl* :: *'a × 'b × 'c × 'd × 'e ⇒ 'd* **where**

*backtrack-lvl* ≡ λ(*M, N, U, k, -*). *k*

**abbreviation** *update-backtrack-lvl* :: *'d ⇒ 'a × 'b × 'c × 'd × 'e ⇒ 'a × 'b × 'c × 'd × 'e*

**where**

*update-backtrack-lvl* ≡ λ*k (M, N, U, -, S)*. (*M, N, U, k, S*)

**abbreviation** *conflicting* :: *'a × 'b × 'c × 'd × 'e ⇒ 'e* **where**

*conflicting* ≡ λ(*M, N, U, k, D*). *D*

**abbreviation** *update-conflicting* :: *'e ⇒ 'a × 'b × 'c × 'd × 'e ⇒ 'a × 'b × 'c × 'd × 'e*

**where**

*update-conflicting*  $\equiv \lambda S (M, N, U, k, -). (M, N, U, k, S)$

**abbreviation** *S0-cdcl<sub>W</sub>*  $N \equiv (([], N, \{\#\}, 0, None):: 'v\ cdcl_W\text{-state})$

**abbreviation** *add-learned-cls* **where**

*add-learned-cls*  $\equiv \lambda C (M, N, U, S). (M, N, \{\#C\# \} + U, S)$

**abbreviation** *remove-cls* **where**

*remove-cls*  $\equiv \lambda C (M, N, U, S). (M, \text{remove-mset } C\ N, \text{remove-mset } C\ U, S)$

**lemma** *trail-conv*: *trail*  $(M, N, U, k, D) = M$  **and**

*clauses-conv*: *clss*  $(M, N, U, k, D) = N$  **and**

*learned-clss-conv*: *learned-clss*  $(M, N, U, k, D) = U$  **and**

*conflicting-conv*: *conflicting*  $(M, N, U, k, D) = D$  **and**

*backtrack-lvl-conv*: *backtrack-lvl*  $(M, N, U, k, D) = k$

**by** *auto*

**lemma** *state-conv*:

$S = (\text{trail } S, \text{clss } S, \text{learned-clss } S, \text{backtrack-lvl } S, \text{conflicting } S)$

**by** (*cases*  $S$ ) *auto*

**interpretation** *state<sub>W</sub>* *trail* *clss* *learned-clss* *backtrack-lvl* *conflicting*

$\lambda L (M, S). (L \# M, S)$

$\lambda (M, S). (tl\ M, S)$

$\lambda C (M, N, S). (M, \{\#C\# \} + N, S)$

$\lambda C (M, N, U, S). (M, N, \{\#C\# \} + U, S)$

$\lambda C (M, N, U, S). (M, \text{remove-mset } C\ N, \text{remove-mset } C\ U, S)$

$\lambda (k::nat) (M, N, U, -, D). (M, N, U, k, D)$

$\lambda D (M, N, U, k, -). (M, N, U, k, D)$

$\lambda N. ([], N, \{\#\}, 0, None)$

$\lambda (-, N, U, -). ([], N, U, 0, None)$

**by** *unfold-locales auto*

**interpretation** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>* *trail* *clss* *learned-clss* *backtrack-lvl* *conflicting*

$\lambda L (M, S). (L \# M, S)$

$\lambda (M, S). (tl\ M, S)$

$\lambda C (M, N, S). (M, \{\#C\# \} + N, S)$

$\lambda C (M, N, U, S). (M, N, \{\#C\# \} + U, S)$

$\lambda C (M, N, U, S). (M, \text{remove-mset } C\ N, \text{remove-mset } C\ U, S)$

$\lambda (k::nat) (M, N, U, -, D). (M, N, U, k, D)$

$\lambda D (M, N, U, k, -). (M, N, U, k, D)$

$\lambda N. ([], N, \{\#\}, 0, None)$

$\lambda (-, N, U, -). ([], N, U, 0, None)$

**by** *unfold-locales auto*

**declare** *clauses-def*[*simp*]

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-state-eq-equality*[*iff*]: *state-eq*  $S\ T \longleftrightarrow S = T$

**unfolding** *state-eq-def* **by** (*cases*  $S$ , *cases*  $T$ ) *auto*

**declare** *state-simp*[*simp del*]

## 6.3 CDCL Implementation

### 6.3.1 Definition of the rules

**Types** lemma *true-clss-remdups*[simp]:

$I \models_s (mset \circ remdups) \text{ ' } N \longleftrightarrow I \models_s mset \text{ ' } N$   
**by** (*simp add: true-clss-def*)

**lemma** *satisfiable-mset-remdups*[simp]:

$satisfiable ((mset \circ remdups) \text{ ' } N) \longleftrightarrow satisfiable (mset \text{ ' } N)$

**unfolding** *satisfiable-carac*[symmetric] **by** *simp*

**value** *backtrack-split* [Marked (Pos (Suc 0)) ()]

**value**  $\exists C \in set \llbracket Pos (Suc 0), Neg (Suc 0) \rrbracket. (\forall c \in set C. -c \in lits-of \llbracket Marked (Pos (Suc 0)) () \rrbracket)$

**type-synonym** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-state-inv-st* = (nat, nat, nat literal list) ann-literal list  $\times$   
 nat literal list list  $\times$  nat literal list list  $\times$  nat  $\times$  nat literal list option

We need some functions to convert between our abstract state *nat cdcl<sub>W</sub>-state* and the concrete state *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-state-inv-st*.

**fun** *convert* :: ('a, 'b, 'c list) ann-literal  $\Rightarrow$  ('a, 'b, 'c multiset) ann-literal **where**

*convert* (Propagated L C) = Propagated L (mset C) |

*convert* (Marked K i) = Marked K i

**abbreviation** *convertC* :: 'a list option  $\Rightarrow$  'a multiset option **where**

*convertC*  $\equiv$  map-option mset

**lemma** *convert-Propagated*[elim!]:

$convert\ z = Propagated\ L\ C \Longrightarrow (\exists C'. z = Propagated\ L\ C' \wedge C = mset\ C')$

**by** (*cases z*) *auto*

**lemma** *get-rev-level-map-convert*:

*get-rev-level* (map convert M) n x = *get-rev-level* M n x

**by** (*induction M arbitrary: n rule: ann-literal-list-induct*) *auto*

**lemma** *get-level-map-convert*[simp]:

*get-level* (map convert M) = *get-level* M

**using** *get-rev-level-map-convert*[of rev M] **by** (*simp add: rev-map*)

**lemma** *get-maximum-level-map-convert*[simp]:

*get-maximum-level* (map convert M) D = *get-maximum-level* M D

**by** (*induction D*)

(*auto simp add: get-maximum-level-plus*)

**lemma** *get-all-levels-of-marked-map-convert*[simp]:

*get-all-levels-of-marked* (map convert M) = (*get-all-levels-of-marked* M)

**by** (*induction M rule: ann-literal-list-induct*) *auto*

Conversion function

**fun** *toS* :: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-state-inv-st*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat cdcl<sub>W</sub>-state* **where**

*toS* (M, N, U, k, C) = (map convert M, mset (map mset N), mset (map mset U), k, convertC C)

Definition an abstract type

**typedef** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-state-inv* = {S::*cdcl<sub>W</sub>-state-inv-st*. *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv* (*toS* S)}

**morphisms** *rough-state-of state-of*

**proof**



**show** ( $[], [], [], 0, \text{None}$ )  $\in \{S. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } (\text{toS } S)\}$   
**by** (*auto simp add: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv-def*)  
**qed**

**instantiation** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-state-inv* :: *equal*

**begin**

**definition** *equal-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-state-inv* :: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-state-inv*  $\Rightarrow$  *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-state-inv*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**  
*equal-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-state-inv* *S S'* = (*rough-state-of S* = *rough-state-of S'*)

**instance**

**by** *standard (simp add: rough-state-of-inject equal-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-state-inv-def)*  
**end**

**lemma** *lits-of-map-convert[simp]*: *lits-of (map convert M)* = *lits-of M*  
**by** (*induction M rule: ann-literal-list-induct*) *simp-all*

**lemma** *undefined-lit-map-convert[iff]*:  
*undefined-lit (map convert M) L*  $\longleftrightarrow$  *undefined-lit M L*  
**by** (*auto simp add: Marked-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of*)

**lemma** *true-annot-map-convert[simp]*: *map convert M*  $\models_a N \longleftrightarrow M \models_a N$   
**by** (*induction M rule: ann-literal-list-induct*) (*simp-all add: true-annot-def*)

**lemma** *true-annots-map-convert[simp]*: *map convert M*  $\models_{as} N \longleftrightarrow M \models_{as} N$   
**unfolding** *true-annots-def* **by** *auto*

**lemmas** *propagateE*

**lemma** *find-first-unit-clause-some-is-propagate*:

**assumes** *H*: *find-first-unit-clause (N @ U) M* = *Some (L, C)*  
**shows** *propagate (toS (M, N, U, k, None)) (toS (Propagated L C # M, N, U, k, None))*  
**using** *assms*  
**by** (*auto dest!: find-first-unit-clause-some simp add: propagate.simps*  
*intro!: exI[of - mset C - {#L#}]*)

### 6.3.2 The Transitions

**Propagate definition** *do-propagate-step* **where**

*do-propagate-step S* =  
(*case S of*  
(*M, N, U, k, None*)  $\Rightarrow$   
(*case find-first-unit-clause (N @ U) M of*  
*Some (L, C)*  $\Rightarrow$  (*Propagated L C # M, N, U, k, None*)  
| *None*  $\Rightarrow$  (*M, N, U, k, None*))  
| *S*  $\Rightarrow$  *S*)

**lemma** *do-propagate-step*:

*do-propagate-step S*  $\neq S \implies \text{propagate } (\text{toS } S) (\text{toS } (\text{do-propagate-step } S))$   
**apply** (*cases S, cases conflicting S*)  
**using** *find-first-unit-clause-some-is-propagate[of clss S learned-clss S trail S - - backtrack-lvl S]*  
**by** (*auto simp add: do-propagate-step-def split: option.splits*)

**lemma** *do-propagate-step-option[simp]*:

*conflicting S*  $\neq \text{None} \implies \text{do-propagate-step } S = S$   
**unfolding** *do-propagate-step-def* **by** (*cases S, cases conflicting S*) *auto*

**lemma** *do-propagate-step-no-step*:

```

assumes dist:  $\forall c \in \text{set } (\text{class } S @ \text{learned-class } S). \text{distinct } c$  and
prop-step: do-propagate-step  $S = S$ 
shows no-step propagate (toS  $S$ )
proof (standard, standard)
  fix  $T$ 
  assume propagate (toS  $S$ )  $T$ 
  then obtain  $M N U k C L$  where
    toSS: toS  $S = (M, N, U, k, \text{None})$  and
     $T$ :  $T = (\text{Propagated } L (C + \{\#L\}) \# M, N, U, k, \text{None})$  and
    MC:  $M \models_{\text{as}} C \text{Not } C$  and
    undef: undefined-lit  $M L$  and
    CL:  $C + \{\#L\} \in \# N + U$ 
    apply – by (cases toS S) auto
  let  $?M = \text{trail } S$ 
  let  $?N = \text{class } S$ 
  let  $?U = \text{learned-class } S$ 
  let  $?k = \text{backtrack-lvl } S$ 
  let  $?D = \text{None}$ 
  have  $S$ :  $S = (?M, ?N, ?U, ?k, ?D)$ 
    using toSS by (cases S, cases conflicting S) simp-all
  have  $S$ : toS  $S = \text{toS } (?M, ?N, ?U, ?k, ?D)$ 
    unfolding  $S[\text{symmetric}]$  by simp

  have
     $M$ :  $M = \text{map convert } ?M$  and
     $N$ :  $N = \text{mset } (\text{map mset } ?N)$  and
     $U$ :  $U = \text{mset } (\text{map mset } ?U)$ 
    using toSS[unfolded S] by auto

  obtain  $D$  where
    DCL:  $\text{mset } D = C + \{\#L\}$  and
     $D$ :  $D \in \text{set } (?N @ ?U)$ 
    using CL unfolding  $N U$  by auto
  obtain  $C' L'$  where
    setD:  $\text{set } D = \text{set } (L' \# C')$  and
     $C'$ :  $\text{mset } C' = C$  and
     $L$ :  $L = L'$ 
    using DCL by (metis ex-mset mset.simps(2) mset-eq-setD)
  have find-first-unit-clause ( $?N @ ?U$ )  $?M \neq \text{None}$ 
    apply (rule dist find-first-unit-clause-none[of D ?N @ ?U ?M L, OF - D])
      using  $D$  assms(1) apply auto[1]
      using  $MC$  setD DCL M MC unfolding  $C'[\text{symmetric}]$  apply auto[1]
      using  $M$  undef apply auto[1]
      unfolding setD L by auto
  then show False using prop-step S unfolding do-propagate-step-def by (cases S) auto
qed

Conflict fun find-conflict where
find-conflict  $M [] = \text{None}$  |
find-conflict  $M (N \# Ns) = (\text{if } (\forall c \in \text{set } N. -c \in \text{lits-of } M) \text{ then } \text{Some } N \text{ else } \text{find-conflict } M Ns)$ 

lemma find-conflict-Some:
find-conflict  $M Ns = \text{Some } N \implies N \in \text{set } Ns \wedge M \models_{\text{as}} C \text{Not } (\text{mset } N)$ 
by (induction Ns rule: find-conflict.induct)
  (auto split: split-if-asm)

```

**lemma** *find-conflict-None*:

*find-conflict*  $M$   $Ns = \text{None} \longleftrightarrow (\forall N \in \text{set } Ns. \neg M \models_{as} CNot (mset N))$   
**by** (*induction*  $Ns$ ) *auto*

**lemma** *find-conflict-None-no-conf*:

*find-conflict*  $M$   $(N @ U) = \text{None} \longleftrightarrow \text{no-step conflict } (toS (M, N, U, k, \text{None}))$   
**by** (*auto simp add: find-conflict-None conflict.simps*)

**definition** *do-conflict-step* **where**

*do-conflict-step*  $S =$

(*case*  $S$  *of*  
 ( $M, N, U, k, \text{None}$ )  $\Rightarrow$   
 (*case* *find-conflict*  $M$   $(N @ U)$  *of*  
   *Some*  $a \Rightarrow (M, N, U, k, \text{Some } a)$   
   *None*  $\Rightarrow (M, N, U, k, \text{None})$ )  
 |  $S \Rightarrow S$ )

**lemma** *do-conflict-step*:

*do-conflict-step*  $S \neq S \implies \text{conflict } (toS S) (toS (do-conflict-step S))$   
**apply** (*cases*  $S$ , *cases conflicting*  $S$ )  
**unfolding** *conflict.simps do-conflict-step-def*  
**by** (*auto dest!: find-conflict-Some split: option.splits*)

**lemma** *do-conflict-step-no-step*:

*do-conflict-step*  $S = S \implies \text{no-step conflict } (toS S)$   
**apply** (*cases*  $S$ , *cases conflicting*  $S$ )  
**unfolding** *do-conflict-step-def*  
**using** *find-conflict-None-no-conf*[*of trail S class S learned-class S backtrack-lvl S*]  
**by** (*auto split: option.splits*)

**lemma** *do-conflict-step-option[simp]*:

*conflicting*  $S \neq \text{None} \implies do-conflict-step S = S$   
**unfolding** *do-conflict-step-def* **by** (*cases*  $S$ , *cases conflicting*  $S$ ) *auto*

**lemma** *do-conflict-step-conflicting[dest]*:

*do-conflict-step*  $S \neq S \implies \text{conflicting } (do-conflict-step S) \neq \text{None}$   
**unfolding** *do-conflict-step-def* **by** (*cases*  $S$ , *cases conflicting*  $S$ ) (*auto split: option.splits*)

**definition** *do-cp-step* **where**

*do-cp-step*  $S =$

(*do-propagate-step*  $o$  *do-conflict-step*)  $S$

**lemma** *cp-step-is-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp*:

**assumes**  $H$ : *do-cp-step*  $S \neq S$   
**shows** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp*  $(toS S) (toS (do-cp-step S))$

**proof** —

**show** *?thesis*

**proof** (*cases* *do-conflict-step*  $S \neq S$ )

*case* *True*

**then show** *?thesis*

**by** (*auto simp add: do-conflict-step do-conflict-step-conflicting do-cp-step-def*)

**next**

*case* *False*

```

then have confl[simp]: do-conflict-step S = S by simp
show ?thesis
proof (cases do-propagate-step S = S)
  case True
  then show ?thesis
  using H by (simp add: do-cp-step-def)
next
  case False
  let ?S = toS S
  let ?T = toS (do-propagate-step S)
  let ?U = toS (do-conflict-step (do-propagate-step S))
  have propa: propagate (toS S) ?T using False do-propagate-step by blast
  moreover have ns: no-step conflict (toS S) using confl do-conflict-step-no-step by blast
  ultimately show ?thesis
  using cdclW-cp.intros(2)[of ?S ?T] confl unfolding do-cp-step-def by auto
qed
qed
qed

```

**lemma** *do-cp-step-eq-no-prop-no-conf*:  
 $do-cp-step S = S \implies do-conflict-step S = S \wedge do-propagate-step S = S$   
**by** (cases S, cases conflicting S)  
(auto simp add: do-conflict-step-def do-propagate-step-def do-cp-step-def split: option.splits)

**lemma** *no-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-iff-no-propagate-no-conflict*:  
 $no-step cdcl_W-cp S \longleftrightarrow no-step propagate S \wedge no-step conflict S$   
**by** (auto simp: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp.simps)

**lemma** *do-cp-step-eq-no-step*:  
**assumes** H:  $do-cp-step S = S$  **and**  $\forall c \in set (class S @ learned-class S). distinct c$   
**shows**  $no-step cdcl_W-cp (toS S)$   
**unfolding** *no-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-iff-no-propagate-no-conflict*  
**using** *assms* **apply** (cases S, cases conflicting S)  
**using** *do-propagate-step-no-step*[of S]  
**by** (auto dest!: do-cp-step-eq-no-prop-no-conf[simplified] do-conflict-step-no-step  
split: option.splits)

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-st*:  $cdcl_W-cp S S' \implies cdcl_W^{**} S S'$   
**by** (simp add: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-tranclp-cdcl<sub>W</sub> tranclp-into-rtranclp)

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-wf-all-inv*:  
 $wf \{(S', S::'v::linorder\ cdcl_W-state). cdcl_W-all-struct-inv S \wedge cdcl_W-cp S S'\}$   
(is wf ?R)  
**proof** (rule wf-bounded-measure[of -  $\lambda S. card (atms-of-msu (class S)) + 1$   
 $\lambda S. length (trail S) + (if conflicting S = None then 0 else 1)$ ], goal-cases)  
**case** (1 S S')  
**then have**  $cdcl_W-all-struct-inv S$  **and**  $cdcl_W-cp S S'$  **by** auto  
**moreover then have**  $cdcl_W-all-struct-inv S'$   
**using** *rtranclp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv-inv cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-st* **by** blast  
**ultimately show** ?case  
**by** (auto simp: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp.simps elim!: conflictE propagateE  
dest: length-model-le-vars-all-inv)  
qed

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv-rough-state[simp]*:  $cdcl_W-all-struct-inv (toS (rough-state-of S))$

**using** *rough-state-of* **by** *auto*

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv } (toS\ S) \implies rough\text{-state-of } (state\text{-of } S) = S$   
**by** (*simp add: state-of-inverse*)

**lemma** *rough-state-of-state-of-do-cp-step*[*simp*]:  
 $rough\text{-state-of } (state\text{-of } (do\text{-cp-step } (rough\text{-state-of } S))) = do\text{-cp-step } (rough\text{-state-of } S)$

**proof** –

**have**  $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv } (toS\ (do\text{-cp-step } (rough\text{-state-of } S)))$   
**apply** (*cases do-cp-step (rough-state-of S) = (rough-state-of S)*)  
**apply** *simp*  
**using** *cp-step-is-cdcl\_W-cp[of rough-state-of S] cdcl\_W-all-struct-inv-rough-state[of S]*  
 $cdcl_W\text{-cp-cdcl_W-st } rtranclp\text{-cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-inv}$  **by** *blast*  
**then show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*

**qed**

**Skip** **fun** *do-skip-step* ::  $cdcl_W\text{-state-inv-st} \Rightarrow cdcl_W\text{-state-inv-st}$  **where**

*do-skip-step* (*Propagated L C # Ls, N, U, k, Some D*) =  
 (*if*  $-L \notin \text{set } D \wedge D \neq []$   
*then* (*Ls, N, U, k, Some D*)  
*else* (*Propagated L C # Ls, N, U, k, Some D*)) |  
*do-skip-step S = S*

**lemma** *do-skip-step*:  
 $do\text{-skip-step } S \neq S \implies skip\ (toS\ S)\ (toS\ (do\text{-skip-step } S))$   
**apply** (*induction S rule: do-skip-step.induct*)  
**by** (*auto simp add: skip.simps*)

**lemma** *do-skip-step-no*:  
 $do\text{-skip-step } S = S \implies no\text{-step skip } (toS\ S)$   
**by** (*induction S rule: do-skip-step.induct*)  
 (*auto simp add: other split: split-if-asm*)

**lemma** *do-skip-step-trail-is-None*[*iff*]:  
 $do\text{-skip-step } S = (a, b, c, d, None) \longleftrightarrow S = (a, b, c, d, None)$   
**by** (*cases S rule: do-skip-step.cases*) *auto*

**Resolve** **fun** *maximum-level-code*::  $'a\ \text{literal list} \Rightarrow ('a, \text{nat}, 'a\ \text{literal list})\ \text{ann-literal list} \Rightarrow \text{nat}$   
**where**

*maximum-level-code* [] = 0 |  
 $maximum\text{-level-code } (L\ \# Ls)\ M = \max\ (get\text{-level } M\ L)\ (maximum\text{-level-code } Ls\ M)$

**lemma** *maximum-level-code-eq-get-maximum-level*[*code, simp*]:  
 $maximum\text{-level-code } D\ M = get\text{-maximum-level } M\ (mset\ D)$   
**by** (*induction D*) (*auto simp add: get-maximum-level-plus*)

**fun** *do-resolve-step* ::  $cdcl_W\text{-state-inv-st} \Rightarrow cdcl_W\text{-state-inv-st}$  **where**

*do-resolve-step* (*Propagated L C # Ls, N, U, k, Some D*) =  
 (*if*  $-L \in \text{set } D \wedge maximum\text{-level-code } (remove1\ (-L)\ D)\ (Propagated\ L\ C\ \# Ls) = k$   
*then* (*Ls, N, U, k, Some (remdups (remove1 L C @ remove1 (-L) D))*)  
*else* (*Propagated L C # Ls, N, U, k, Some D*)) |  
*do-resolve-step S = S*

**lemma** *do-resolve-step*:  
 $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv } (toS\ S) \implies do\text{-resolve-step } S \neq S$

```

⇒ resolve (toS S) (toS (do-resolve-step S))
proof (induction S rule: do-resolve-step.induct)
case (1 L C M N U k D)
then have
  - L ∈ set D and
  M: maximum-level-code (remove1 (-L) D) (Propagated L C # M) = k
by (cases mset D - {#- L#} = {#},
    auto dest!: get-maximum-level-exists-lit-of-max-level[of - Propagated L C # M]
    split: split-if-asm)+
have every-mark-is-a-conflict (toS (Propagated L C # M, N, U, k, Some D))
  using 1(1) unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-conflicting-def by fast
then have L ∈ set C by fastforce
then obtain C' where C: mset C = C' + {#L#}
  by (metis add.commute in-multiset-in-set insert-DiffM)
obtain D' where D: mset D = D' + {#-L#}
  using ⟨- L ∈ set D⟩ by (metis add.commute in-multiset-in-set insert-DiffM)
have D'L: D' + {#- L#} - {#-L#} = D' by (auto simp add: multiset-eq-iff)

have CL: mset C - {#L#} + {#L#} = mset C using ⟨L ∈ set C⟩ by (auto simp add: multiset-eq-iff)
have get-maximum-level (Propagated L (C' + {#L#}) # map convert M) D' = k
  using M[simplified] unfolding maximum-level-code-eq-get-maximum-level C[symmetric] CL
  by (metis D D'L convert.simps(1) get-maximum-level-map-convert list.simps(9))
then have
  resolve
  (map convert (Propagated L C # M), mset '# mset N, mset '# mset U, k, Some (mset D))
  (map convert M, mset '# mset N, mset '# mset U, k,
    Some (((mset D - {#-L#}) # ∪ (mset C - {#L#}))))
unfolding resolve.simps
  by (simp add: C D)
moreover have
  (map convert (Propagated L C # M), mset '# mset N, mset '# mset U, k, Some (mset D))
  = toS (Propagated L C # M, N, U, k, Some D)
  by (auto simp: mset-map)
moreover
  have distinct-mset (mset C) and distinct-mset (mset D)
    using ⟨cdclW-all-struct-inv (toS (Propagated L C # M, N, U, k, Some D))⟩
    unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def distinct-cdclW-state-def
    by auto
  then have (mset C - {#L#}) # ∪ (mset D - {#- L#}) =
    remdups-mset (mset C - {#L#} + (mset D - {#- L#}))
    by (auto simp: distinct-mset-rempdups-union-mset)
  then have (map convert M, mset '# mset N, mset '# mset U, k,
    Some ((mset D - {#- L#}) # ∪ (mset C - {#L#})))
  = toS (do-resolve-step (Propagated L C # M, N, U, k, Some D))
    using ⟨- L ∈ set D⟩ M by (auto simp: ac-simps mset-map)
ultimately show ?case
  by simp
qed auto

```

```

lemma do-resolve-step-no:
do-resolve-step S = S ⇒ no-step resolve (toS S)
apply (cases S; cases hd (trail S); cases conflicting S)
by (auto
  elim!: resolveE split: split-if-asm
  dest!: union-single-eq-member)

```

*simp del: in-multiset-in-set get-maximum-level-map-convert*  
*simp: in-multiset-in-set[symmetric] get-maximum-level-map-convert[symmetric]*

**lemma** *rough-state-of-state-of-resolve[simp]:*  
 $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv } (toS\ S) \implies \text{rough-state-of } (state\text{-of } (do\text{-resolve-step } S)) = do\text{-resolve-step } S$   
**apply** (rule *state-of-inverse*)  
**apply** (cases *do-resolve-step S = S*)  
**apply** *simp*  
**by** (blast dest: *other resolve bj do-resolve-step cdcl\_W-all-struct-inv-inv*)

**lemma** *do-resolve-step-trail-is-None[iff]:*  
 $do\text{-resolve-step } S = (a, b, c, d, None) \longleftrightarrow S = (a, b, c, d, None)$   
**by** (cases *S* rule: *do-resolve-step.cases*) *auto*

**Backjumping** **fun** *find-level-decomp* **where**

*find-level-decomp M [] D k = None |*  
*find-level-decomp M (L # Ls) D k =*  
 (case (*get-level M L, maximum-level-code (D @ Ls) M*) of  
 (*i, j*)  $\Rightarrow$  if  $i = k \wedge j < i$  then *Some (L, j)* else *find-level-decomp M Ls (L # D) k*  
 )

**lemma** *find-level-decomp-some:*  
**assumes** *find-level-decomp M Ls D k = Some (L, j)*  
**shows**  $L \in \text{set } Ls \wedge \text{get-maximum-level } M (\text{mset } (remove1\ L\ (Ls @ D))) = j \wedge \text{get-level } M\ L = k$   
**using** *assms*

**proof** (*induction Ls arbitrary: D*)

**case** *Nil*  
**then show** ?*case by simp*

**next**

**case** (*Cons L' Ls*) **note** *IH = this(1)* **and** *H = this(2)*

**def** *find*  $\equiv$  (if  $\text{get-level } M\ L' \neq k \vee \neg \text{get-maximum-level } M (\text{mset } D + \text{mset } Ls) < \text{get-level } M\ L'$   
 then *find-level-decomp M Ls (L' # D) k*  
 else *Some (L', get-maximum-level M (mset D + mset Ls))*)

**have** *a1*:  $\bigwedge D. \text{find-level-decomp } M\ Ls\ D\ k = \text{Some } (L, j) \implies$   
 $L \in \text{set } Ls \wedge \text{get-maximum-level } M (\text{mset } Ls + \text{mset } D - \{\#L\# \}) = j \wedge \text{get-level } M\ L = k$   
**using** *IH by simp*

**have** *a2*: *find = Some (L, j)*  
**using** *H unfolding find-def by (auto split: split-if-asm)*

{ **assume** *Some (L', get-maximum-level M (mset D + mset Ls))*  $\neq$  *find*  
**then have** *f3*:  $L \in \text{set } Ls$  **and**  $\text{get-maximum-level } M (\text{mset } Ls + \text{mset } (L' \# D) - \{\#L\# \}) = j$   
**using** *a1 IH a2 unfolding find-def by meson+*

**moreover then have**  $\text{mset } Ls + \text{mset } D - \{\#L\# \} + \{\#L'\# \} = \{\#L'\# \} + \text{mset } D + (\text{mset } Ls - \{\#L\# \})$   
**by** (*auto simp: ac-simps multiset-eq-iff Suc-leI*)

**ultimately have** *f4*:  $\text{get-maximum-level } M (\text{mset } Ls + \text{mset } D - \{\#L\# \} + \{\#L'\# \}) = j$   
**by** (*metis (no-types) diff-union-single-conv mem-set-multiset-eq mset.simps(2) union-commute*)

} **note** *f4 = this*

**have**  $\{\#L'\# \} + (\text{mset } Ls + \text{mset } D) = \text{mset } Ls + (\text{mset } D + \{\#L'\# \})$   
**by** (*auto simp: ac-simps*)

**then have**

$(L = L' \longrightarrow \text{get-maximum-level } M (\text{mset } Ls + \text{mset } D) = j \wedge \text{get-level } M\ L' = k)$  **and**

$(L \neq L' \longrightarrow L \in \text{set } Ls \wedge \text{get-maximum-level } M (\text{mset } Ls + \text{mset } D - \{\#L\# \} + \{\#L'\# \}) = j \wedge \text{get-level } M\ L = k)$

```

    using f4 a2 a1[of L' # D] unfolding find-def by (metis (no-types) add-diff-cancel-left'
      mset.simps(2) option.inject prod.inject union-commute)+
  then show ?case by simp
qed

lemma find-level-decomp-none:
  assumes find-level-decomp M Ls E k = None and mset (L#D) = mset (Ls @ E)
  shows  $\neg(L \in \text{set } Ls \wedge \text{get-maximum-level } M (\text{mset } D) < k \wedge k = \text{get-level } M L)$ 
  using assms
proof (induction Ls arbitrary: E L D)
  case Nil
  then show ?case by simp
next
  case (Cons L' Ls) note IH = this(1) and find-none = this(2) and LD = this(3)
  have mset D + {#L'#} = mset E + (mset Ls + {#L'#})  $\implies$  mset D = mset E + mset Ls
    by (metis add-right-imp-eq union-assoc)
  then show ?case
    using find-none IH[of L' # E L D] LD by (auto simp add: ac-simps split: split-if-asm)
qed

```

```

fun bt-cut where
  bt-cut i (Propagated - - # Ls) = bt-cut i Ls |
  bt-cut i (Marked K k # Ls) = (if k = Suc i then Some (Marked K k # Ls) else bt-cut i Ls) |
  bt-cut i [] = None

```

```

lemma bt-cut-some-decomp:
  bt-cut i M = Some M'  $\implies \exists K M2 M1. M = M2 @ M' \wedge M' = \text{Marked } K (i+1) \# M1$ 
  by (induction i M rule: bt-cut.induct) (auto split: split-if-asm)

```

```

lemma bt-cut-not-none:  $M = M2 @ \text{Marked } K (\text{Suc } i) \# M' \implies \text{bt-cut } i M \neq \text{None}$ 
  by (induction M2 arbitrary: M rule: ann-literal-list-induct) auto

```

```

lemma get-all-marked-decomposition-ex:
   $\exists N. (\text{Marked } K (\text{Suc } i) \# M', N) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-marked-decomposition } (M2 @ \text{Marked } K (\text{Suc } i) \# M'))$ 
  apply (induction M2 rule: ann-literal-list-induct)
  apply auto[2]
  by (rename-tac L m xs, case-tac get-all-marked-decomposition (xs @ Marked K (Suc i) # M'))
  auto

```

```

lemma bt-cut-in-get-all-marked-decomposition:
  bt-cut i M = Some M'  $\implies \exists M2. (M', M2) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-marked-decomposition } M)$ 
  by (auto dest!: bt-cut-some-decomp simp add: get-all-marked-decomposition-ex)

```

```

fun do-backtrack-step where
  do-backtrack-step (M, N, U, k, Some D) =
    (case find-level-decomp M D [] k of
      None  $\Rightarrow$  (M, N, U, k, Some D)
    | Some (L, j)  $\Rightarrow$ 
      (case bt-cut j M of
        Some (Marked - - # Ls)  $\Rightarrow$  (Propagated L D # Ls, N, D # U, j, None)
      | -  $\Rightarrow$  (M, N, U, k, Some D))
    ) |
  do-backtrack-step S = S

```



```

lemma get-all-marked-decomposition-map-convert:
  (get-all-marked-decomposition (map convert M)) =
    map ( $\lambda(a, b). (map\ convert\ a, map\ convert\ b)$ ) (get-all-marked-decomposition M)
apply (induction M rule: ann-literal-list-induct)
apply simp
by (rename-tac L l xs, case-tac get-all-marked-decomposition xs; auto)+

lemma do-backtrack-step:
assumes
  db: do-backtrack-step S  $\neq$  S and
  inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv (toS S)
shows backtrack (toS S) (toS (do-backtrack-step S))
proof (cases S, cases conflicting S, goal-cases)
  case (1 M N U k E)
    then show ?case using db by auto
next
  case (2 M N U k E C) note S = this(1) and confl = this(2)
  have E: E = Some C using S confl by auto

  obtain L j where fd: find-level-decomp M C [] k = Some (L, j)
    using db unfolding S E by (cases C) (auto split: split-if-asm option.splits)
  have L  $\in$  set C and get-maximum-level M (mset (remove1 L C)) = j and
    levL: get-level M L = k
    using find-level-decomp-some[OF fd] by auto
  obtain C' where C: mset C = mset C' + {#L#}
    using  $\langle L \in set\ C \rangle$  by (metis add commute ex-mset in-multiset-in-set insert-DiffM)
  obtain M2 where M2: bt-cut j M = Some M2
    using db fd unfolding S E by (auto split: option.splits)
  obtain M1 K where M1: M2 = Marked K (Suc j) # M1
    using bt-cut-some-decomp[OF M2] by (cases M2) auto
  obtain c where c: M = c @ Marked K (Suc j) # M1
    using bt-cut-in-get-all-marked-decomposition[OF M2]
    unfolding M1 by fastforce
  have get-all-levels-of-marked (map convert M) = rev [1..Suc k]
    using inv unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-M-level-inv-def S by auto
  from arg-cong[OF this, of  $\lambda a. Suc\ j \in set\ a$ ] have j  $\leq$  k unfolding c by auto
  have max-l-j: maximum-level-code C' M = j
    using db fd M2 C unfolding S E by (auto
      split: option.splits list.splits ann-literal.splits
      dest!: find-level-decomp-some)[1]
  have get-maximum-level M (mset C)  $\geq$  k
    using  $\langle L \in set\ C \rangle$  get-maximum-level-ge-get-level levL by blast
  moreover have get-maximum-level M (mset C)  $\leq$  k
    using get-maximum-level-exists-lit-of-max-level[of mset C M] inv
      cdclW-M-level-inv-get-level-le-backtrack-lvl[of toS S]
    unfolding C cdclW-all-struct-inv-def S by (auto dest: sym[of get-level - -])
  ultimately have get-maximum-level M (mset C) = k by auto

  obtain M2 where M2: (M2, M2)  $\in$  set (get-all-marked-decomposition M)
    using bt-cut-in-get-all-marked-decomposition[OF M2] by metis
  have H: (reduce-trail-to (map convert M1)
    (add-learned-cls (mset C' + {#L#})))
    (map convert M, mset (map mset N), mset (map mset U), j, None))) =
    (map convert M1, mset (map mset N), {#mset C' + {#L#}#} + mset (map mset U), j, None)
    apply (subst state-conv[of reduce-trail-to - -])

```

```

    using M2 unfolding M1 by auto
  have
    backtrack
      (map convert M, mset '# mset N, mset '# mset U, k, Some (mset C))
      (Propagated L (mset C) # map convert M1, mset '# mset N, mset '# mset U + {#mset C#},
j,
      None)
    apply (rule backtrack-rule)
      unfolding C apply simp
      using Set.imageI[of (M2, M2) set (get-all-marked-decomposition M)
        (λ(a, b). (map convert a, map convert b))] M2
      apply (auto simp: get-all-marked-decomposition-map-convert M1)[1]
      using max-l-j levL ⟨j ≤ k⟩ apply (simp add: get-maximum-level-plus)
      using C ⟨get-maximum-level M (mset C) = k⟩ levL apply auto[1]
      using max-l-j apply simp
      apply (cases reduce-trail-to (map convert M1)
        (add-learned-cls (mset C' + {#L#})
        (map convert M, mset (map mset N), mset (map mset U), j, None)))
      using M2 M1 H by (auto simp: ac-simps mset-map)
    then show ?case
      using M2 fd unfolding S E M1 by (auto simp: mset-map)
    obtain M2 where (M2, M2) ∈ set (get-all-marked-decomposition M)
      using bt-cut-in-get-all-marked-decomposition[OF M2] by metis
  qed

```

**lemma** *do-backtrack-step-no*:

```

  assumes db: do-backtrack-step S = S
  and inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv (toS S)
  shows no-step backtrack (toS S)
proof (rule ccontr, cases S, cases conflicting S, goal-cases)
  case 1
  then show ?case using db by (auto split: option.splits)
next
  case (2 M N U k E C) note bt = this(1) and S = this(2) and confl = this(3)
  obtain D L K b z M1 j where
    levL: get-level M L = get-maximum-level M (D + {#L#}) and
    k: k = get-maximum-level M (D + {#L#}) and
    j: j = get-maximum-level M D and
    CE: convertC E = Some (D + {#L#}) and
    decomp: (z # M1, b) ∈ set (get-all-marked-decomposition M) and
    z: Marked K (Suc j) = convert z using bt unfolding S
    by (auto split: option.splits elim!: backtrackE
      simp: get-all-marked-decomposition-map-convert)
  have z: z = Marked K (Suc j) using z by (cases z) auto
  obtain c where c: M = c @ b @ Marked K (Suc j) # M1
    using decomp unfolding z by blast
  have get-all-levels-of-marked (map convert M) = rev [1.. $\text{Suc } k$ ]
    using inv unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-M-level-inv-def S by auto
  from arg-cong[OF this, of λa. Suc j ∈ set a] have k > j unfolding c by auto
  obtain C D' where
    E: E = Some C and
    C: mset C = mset (L # D')
    using CE apply (cases E)
    apply simp
    by (metis ex-mset mset.simps(2) option.inject option.simps(9))

```

```

have D'D: mset D' = D
  using C CE E by auto
have find-level-decomp M C [] k ≠ None
  apply rule
  apply (drule find-level-decomp-none[of - - - L D'])
  using C ⟨k > j⟩ mset-eq-setD unfolding k[symmetric] D'D j[symmetric] levL by fastforce+
then obtain L' j' where fd-some: find-level-decomp M C [] k = Some (L', j')
  by (cases find-level-decomp M C [] k) auto
have L': L' = L
  proof (rule ccontr)
    assume ¬ ?thesis
    then have L' ∈# D
      by (metis C D'D fd-some find-level-decomp-some in-multiset-in-set insert-iff list.simps(15))
    then have get-level M L' ≤ get-maximum-level M D
      using get-maximum-level-ge-get-level by blast
    then show False using ⟨k > j⟩ j find-level-decomp-some[OF fd-some] by auto
  qed
then have j': j' = j using find-level-decomp-some[OF fd-some] j C D'D by auto

have btc-none: bt-cut j M ≠ None
  apply (rule bt-cut-not-none[of M - @ -])
  using c by simp
show ?case using db unfolding S E
  by (auto split: option.splits list.splits ann-literal.splits
    simp add: fd-some L' j' btc-none
    dest: bt-cut-some-decomp)
qed

```

```

lemma rough-state-of-state-of-backtrack[simp]:
  assumes inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv (toS S)
  shows rough-state-of (state-of (do-backtrack-step S)) = do-backtrack-step S
proof (rule state-of-inverse)
  have f2: backtrack (toS S) (toS (do-backtrack-step S)) ∨ do-backtrack-step S = S
    using do-backtrack-step inv by blast
  have ∧p. ¬ cdclW-o (toS S) p ∨ cdclW-all-struct-inv p
    using inv cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv other by blast
  then have do-backtrack-step S = S ∨ cdclW-all-struct-inv (toS (do-backtrack-step S))
    using f2 by blast
  then show do-backtrack-step S ∈ {S. cdclW-all-struct-inv (toS S)}
    using inv by fastforce
qed

```

**Decide** fun do-decide-step where  
do-decide-step (M, N, U, k, None) =  
(case find-first-unused-var N (lits-of M) of  
None ⇒ (M, N, U, k, None)  
| Some L ⇒ (Marked L (Suc k) # M, N, U, k+1, None)) |  
do-decide-step S = S

```

lemma do-decide-step:
  do-decide-step S ≠ S ⇒ decide (toS S) (toS (do-decide-step S))
  apply (cases S, cases conflicting S)
  defer
  apply (auto split: option.splits simp add: decide.simps Marked-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of
    dest: find-first-unused-var-undefined find-first-unused-var-Some)

```

```

      intro: atms-of-atms-of-ms-mono)[1]
proof -
  fix a :: (nat, nat, nat literal list) ann-literal list and
    b :: nat literal list list and c :: nat literal list list and
    d :: nat and e :: nat literal list option
  {
    fix a :: (nat, nat, nat literal list) ann-literal list and
      b :: nat literal list list and c :: nat literal list list and
      d :: nat and x2 :: nat literal and m :: nat literal list
    assume a1: m ∈ set b
    assume x2 ∈ set m
    then have f2: atm-of x2 ∈ atms-of (mset m)
      by simp
    have  $\bigwedge f. (f m :: nat literal multiset) \in f \text{ ' set } b$ 
      using a1 by blast
    then have  $\bigwedge f. (atms-of (f m) :: nat set) \subseteq atms-of-ms (f \text{ ' set } b)$ 
      using atms-of-atms-of-ms-mono by blast
    then have  $\bigwedge n f. (n :: nat) \in atms-of-ms (f \text{ ' set } b) \vee n \notin atms-of (f m)$ 
      by (meson contra-subsetD)
    then have atm-of x2 ∈ atms-of-ms (mset ' set b)
      using f2 by blast
  } note H = this
  {
    fix m :: nat literal list and x2
    have  $m \in set b \implies x2 \in set m \implies x2 \notin lits-of a \implies - x2 \notin lits-of a \implies$ 
       $\exists aa \in set b. \neg atm-of \text{ ' set } aa \subseteq atm-of \text{ ' lits-of } a$ 
      by (meson atm-of-in-atm-of-set-in-uminus contra-subsetD rev-image-eqI)
  } note H' = this

  assume do-decide-step S ≠ S and
    S = (a, b, c, d, e) and
    conflicting S = None
  then show decide (toS S) (toS (do-decide-step S))
    using H H' by (auto split: option.splits simp: decide.simps Marked-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of
      dest!: find-first-unused-var-Some)
qed

lemma do-decide-step-no:
  do-decide-step S = S  $\implies$  no-step decide (toS S)
  by (cases S, cases conflicting S)
    (fastforce simp: atms-of-ms-mset-unfold atm-of-eq-atm-of Marked-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of
      split: option.splits)+

lemma rough-state-of-state-of-do-decide-step[simp]:
  cdclW-all-struct-inv (toS S)  $\implies$  rough-state-of (state-of (do-decide-step S)) = do-decide-step S
proof (subst state-of-inverse, goal-cases)
  case 1
  then show ?case
    by (cases do-decide-step S = S)
      (auto dest: do-decide-step decide other intro: cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv)
qed simp

lemma rough-state-of-state-of-do-skip-step[simp]:
  cdclW-all-struct-inv (toS S)  $\implies$  rough-state-of (state-of (do-skip-step S)) = do-skip-step S
  apply (subst state-of-inverse, cases do-skip-step S = S)

```

**apply** *simp*  
**by** (*blast dest: other skip bj do-skip-step cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv-inv*)**+**

### 6.3.3 Code generation

**Type definition** There are two invariants: one while applying conflict and propagate and one for the other rules

**declare** *rough-state-of-inverse*[*simp add*]

**definition** *Con* **where**

*Con xs = state-of (if cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv (toS (fst xs, snd xs)) then xs  
else ([], [], [], 0, None))*

**lemma** [*code abstype*]:

*Con (rough-state-of S) = S*

**using** *rough-state-of*[*of S*] **unfolding** *Con-def* **by** *simp*

**definition** *do-cp-step'* **where**

*do-cp-step' S = state-of (do-cp-step (rough-state-of S))*

**typedef** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-state-inv-from-init-state* =  $\{S::cdcl_W\text{-state-inv-st. } cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv (toS S) \wedge cdcl_W\text{-stgy}^{**} (S0\text{-cdcl}_W (clss (toS S))) (toS S)\}$

**morphisms** *rough-state-from-init-state-of state-from-init-state-of*

**proof**

**show**  $([], [], [], 0, None) \in \{S. cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv (toS S) \wedge cdcl_W\text{-stgy}^{**} (S0\text{-cdcl}_W (clss (toS S))) (toS S)\}$

**by** (*auto simp add: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv-def*)

**qed**

**instantiation** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-state-inv-from-init-state* :: *equal*

**begin**

**definition** *equal-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-state-inv-from-init-state* :: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-state-inv-from-init-state*  $\Rightarrow$

*cdcl<sub>W</sub>-state-inv-from-init-state*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**

*equal-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-state-inv-from-init-state S S'  $\longleftrightarrow$*

*(rough-state-from-init-state-of S = rough-state-from-init-state-of S')*

**instance**

**by** *standard (simp add: rough-state-from-init-state-of-inject*

*equal-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-state-inv-from-init-state-def)*

**end**

**definition** *ConI* **where**

*ConI S = state-from-init-state-of (if cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv (toS (fst S, snd S))*

*\wedge cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy<sup>\*\*</sup> (S0-cdcl<sub>W</sub> (clss (toS S))) (toS S) then S else ([], [], [], 0, None))*

**lemma** [*code abstype*]:

*ConI (rough-state-from-init-state-of S) = S*

**using** *rough-state-from-init-state-of*[*of S*] **unfolding** *ConI-def*

**by** (*simp add: rough-state-from-init-state-of-inverse*)

**definition** *id-of-I-to*:: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-state-inv-from-init-state*  $\Rightarrow$  *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-state-inv* **where**

*id-of-I-to S = state-of (rough-state-from-init-state-of S)*

**lemma** [*code abstract*]:

*rough-state-of (id-of-I-to S) = rough-state-from-init-state-of S*

**unfolding** *id-of-I-to-def* **using** *rough-state-from-init-state-of* **by** *auto*

**Conflict and Propagate** function  $do\_full1\_cp\_step :: cdcl_W\text{-state-inv} \Rightarrow cdcl_W\text{-state-inv}$  where

$do\_full1\_cp\_step\ S =$

(let  $S' = do\_cp\_step'\ S$  in

if  $S = S'$  then  $S$  else  $do\_full1\_cp\_step\ S'$ )

by auto

termination

**proof** (relation  $\{(T', T). (rough\_state\_of\ T', rough\_state\_of\ T) \in \{(S', S).$

(toS  $S'$ , toS  $S\}) \in \{(S', S). cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv}\ S \wedge cdcl_W\text{-cp}\ S\ S'\}\}$ , goal-cases)

case 1

show ?case

using wf-if-measure-f[OF wf-if-measure-f[OF  $cdcl_W\text{-cp-wf-all-inv}$ , of toS], of rough-state-of] .

next

case (2  $S'\ S$ )

then show ?case

unfolding  $do\_cp\_step'\text{-def}$

apply simp

by (metis  $cp\_step\text{-is-}cdcl_W\text{-cp}\ rough\_state\_of\text{-inverse}$ )

qed

**lemma**  $do\_full1\_cp\_step\text{-fix-point-of-}do\_full1\_cp\_step$ :

$do\_cp\_step(rough\_state\_of\ (do\_full1\_cp\_step\ S)) = (rough\_state\_of\ (do\_full1\_cp\_step\ S))$

by (rule  $do\_full1\_cp\_step.induct$ [of  $\lambda S. do\_cp\_step(rough\_state\_of\ (do\_full1\_cp\_step\ S))$   
 $= (rough\_state\_of\ (do\_full1\_cp\_step\ S))$ ])

(metis (full-types)  $do\_full1\_cp\_step.elims\ rough\_state\_of\text{-state-of-}do\_cp\_step\ do\_cp\_step'\text{-def}$ )

**lemma**  $in\text{-clauses-}rough\_state\_of\text{-is-distinct}$ :

$c \in set\ (clss\ (rough\_state\_of\ S) @ learned\_clss\ (rough\_state\_of\ S)) \implies distinct\ c$

apply (cases  $rough\_state\_of\ S$ )

using  $rough\_state\_of$ [of  $S$ ] by (auto simp add:  $distinct\ mset\text{-set-distinct}\ cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv-def}$   
 $distinct\ cdcl_W\text{-state-def}$ )

**lemma**  $do\_full1\_cp\_step\text{-full}$ :

$full\ cdcl_W\text{-cp}\ (toS\ (rough\_state\_of\ S))$

$(toS\ (rough\_state\_of\ (do\_full1\_cp\_step\ S)))$

unfolding  $full\text{-def}$

**proof** (rule  $conjI$ , induction  $S$  rule:  $do\_full1\_cp\_step.induct$ )

case (1  $S$ )

then have f1:

$cdcl_W\text{-cp}^{**}\ (toS\ (do\_cp\_step\ (rough\_state\_of\ S)))\ (\$   
 $toS\ (rough\_state\_of\ (do\_full1\_cp\_step\ (state\_of\ (do\_cp\_step\ (rough\_state\_of\ S))))))$   
 $\vee state\_of\ (do\_cp\_step\ (rough\_state\_of\ S)) = S$

using  $do\_cp\_step'\text{-def}\ rough\_state\_of\text{-state-of-}do\_cp\_step$  by fastforce

have f2:  $\bigwedge c. (if\ c = state\_of\ (do\_cp\_step\ (rough\_state\_of\ c))$

then  $c$  else  $do\_full1\_cp\_step\ (state\_of\ (do\_cp\_step\ (rough\_state\_of\ c))))$

$= do\_full1\_cp\_step\ c$

by (metis (full-types)  $do\_cp\_step'\text{-def}\ do\_full1\_cp\_step.simps$ )

have f3:  $\neg cdcl_W\text{-cp}\ (toS\ (rough\_state\_of\ S))\ (toS\ (do\_cp\_step\ (rough\_state\_of\ S)))$

$\vee state\_of\ (do\_cp\_step\ (rough\_state\_of\ S)) = S$

$\vee cdcl_W\text{-cp}^{++}\ (toS\ (rough\_state\_of\ S))$

$(toS\ (rough\_state\_of\ (do\_full1\_cp\_step\ (state\_of\ (do\_cp\_step\ (rough\_state\_of\ S))))))$

using f1 by (meson  $rtranclp\text{-into-}trancplp2$ )

{ assume  $do\_full1\_cp\_step\ S \neq S$

then have  $do\_cp\_step\ (rough\_state\_of\ S) = rough\_state\_of\ S$

$\longrightarrow cdcl_W\text{-cp}^{**}\ (toS\ (rough\_state\_of\ S))\ (toS\ (rough\_state\_of\ (do\_full1\_cp\_step\ S)))$

$\vee do\_cp\_step\ (rough\_state\_of\ S) \neq rough\_state\_of\ S$

```

     $\wedge$  state-of (do-cp-step (rough-state-of  $S$ ))  $\neq S$ 
  using f2 f1 by (metis (no-types))
then have do-cp-step (rough-state-of  $S$ )  $\neq$  rough-state-of  $S$ 
     $\wedge$  state-of (do-cp-step (rough-state-of  $S$ ))  $\neq S$ 
 $\vee$  cdclW-cp** (toS (rough-state-of  $S$ )) (toS (rough-state-of (do-full1-cp-step  $S$ )))
  by (metis rough-state-of-state-of-do-cp-step)
then have cdclW-cp** (toS (rough-state-of  $S$ )) (toS (rough-state-of (do-full1-cp-step  $S$ )))
  using f3 f2 by (metis (no-types) cp-step-is-cdclW-cp tranclp-into-rtranclp) }
then show ?case
  by fastforce
next
show no-step cdclW-cp (toS (rough-state-of (do-full1-cp-step  $S$ )))
  apply (rule do-cp-step-eq-no-step[OF do-full1-cp-step-fix-point-of-do-full1-cp-step[of  $S$ ]])
  using in-clauses-rough-state-of-is-distinct unfolding do-cp-step'-def by blast
qed

```

**lemma** [code abstract]:  
 rough-state-of (do-cp-step'  $S$ ) = do-cp-step (rough-state-of  $S$ )  
 unfolding do-cp-step'-def by auto

**The other rules** fun do-other-step where

```

do-other-step  $S$  =
  (let  $T$  = do-skip-step  $S$  in
    if  $T \neq S$ 
    then  $T$ 
    else
      (let  $U$  = do-resolve-step  $T$  in
        if  $U \neq T$ 
        then  $U$  else
          (let  $V$  = do-backtrack-step  $U$  in
            if  $V \neq U$  then  $V$  else do-decide-step  $V$ )))

```

**lemma** do-other-step:  
 assumes inv: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv (toS  $S$ ) and  
 st: do-other-step  $S \neq S$   
 shows cdcl<sub>W</sub>-o (toS  $S$ ) (toS (do-other-step  $S$ ))  
 using st inv by (auto split: split-if-asm  
 simp add: Let-def  
 intro: do-skip-step do-resolve-step do-backtrack-step do-decide-step)

**lemma** do-other-step-no:  
 assumes inv: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv (toS  $S$ ) and  
 st: do-other-step  $S = S$   
 shows no-step cdcl<sub>W</sub>-o (toS  $S$ )  
 using st inv by (auto split: split-if-asm elim: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bjE  
 simp add: Let-def cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj.simps elim!: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-o.cases  
 dest!: do-skip-step-no do-resolve-step-no do-backtrack-step-no do-decide-step-no)

**lemma** rough-state-of-state-of-do-other-step[simp]:  
 rough-state-of (state-of (do-other-step (rough-state-of  $S$ ))) = do-other-step (rough-state-of  $S$ )  
**proof** (cases do-other-step (rough-state-of  $S$ ) = rough-state-of  $S$ )  
 case True  
 then show ?thesis by simp  
next  
 case False

**have**  $cdcl_W\text{-o}$  ( $toS$  ( $rough\text{-state-of}$   $S$ )) ( $toS$  ( $do\text{-other-step}$  ( $rough\text{-state-of}$   $S$ )))  
**by** ( $metis$   $False$   $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv-rough-state}$   $do\text{-other-step}$  [ $of$   $rough\text{-state-of}$   $S$ ])  
**then have**  $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv}$  ( $toS$  ( $do\text{-other-step}$  ( $rough\text{-state-of}$   $S$ )))  
**using**  $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv-inv}$   $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv-rough-state}$   $other$  **by**  $blast$   
**then show**  $?thesis$   
**by** ( $simp$   $add$ :  $CollectI$   $state\text{-of-inverse}$ )  
**qed**

**definition**  $do\text{-other-step}'$  **where**

$do\text{-other-step}' S =$   
 $state\text{-of}$  ( $do\text{-other-step}$  ( $rough\text{-state-of}$   $S$ ))

**lemma**  $rough\text{-state-of-do-other-step}'$  [ $code$   $abstract$ ]:

$rough\text{-state-of}$  ( $do\text{-other-step}' S$ ) =  $do\text{-other-step}$  ( $rough\text{-state-of}$   $S$ )

**apply** ( $cases$   $do\text{-other-step}$  ( $rough\text{-state-of}$   $S$ ) =  $rough\text{-state-of}$   $S$ )

**unfolding**  $do\text{-other-step}'\text{-def}$  **apply**  $simp$

**using**  $do\text{-other-step}$  [ $of$   $rough\text{-state-of}$   $S$ ] **by** ( $auto$   $intro$ :  $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv-inv}$   $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv-rough-state}$   $other$   $state\text{-of-inverse}$ )

**definition**  $do\text{-cdcl}_W\text{-stgy-step}$  **where**

$do\text{-cdcl}_W\text{-stgy-step} S =$   
 $(let$   $T = do\text{-full1-cp-step}$   $S$   $in$   
 $if$   $T \neq S$   
 $then$   $T$   
 $else$   
 $(let$   $U = (do\text{-other-step}' T)$   $in$   
 $(do\text{-full1-cp-step}$   $U)))$

**definition**  $do\text{-cdcl}_W\text{-stgy-step}'$  **where**

$do\text{-cdcl}_W\text{-stgy-step}' S = state\text{-from-init-state-of}$  ( $rough\text{-state-of}$  ( $do\text{-cdcl}_W\text{-stgy-step}$  ( $id\text{-of-I-to}$   $S$ )))

**lemma**  $toS\text{-do-full1-cp-step-not-eq}$ :  $do\text{-full1-cp-step}$   $S \neq S \implies$

$toS$  ( $rough\text{-state-of}$   $S$ )  $\neq toS$  ( $rough\text{-state-of}$  ( $do\text{-full1-cp-step}$   $S$ ))

**proof** –

**assume**  $a1$ :  $do\text{-full1-cp-step}$   $S \neq S$

**then have**  $S \neq do\text{-cp-step}' S$

**by**  $fastforce$

**then show**  $?thesis$

**by** ( $metis$  ( $no\text{-types}$ )  $cp\text{-step-is-cdcl}_W\text{-cp}$   $do\text{-cp-step}'\text{-def}$   $do\text{-cp-step-eq-no-step}$   
 $do\text{-full1-cp-step-fix-point-of-do-full1-cp-step}$   $in\text{-clauses-rough-state-of-is-distinct}$   
 $rough\text{-state-of-inverse}$ )

**qed**

$do\text{-full1-cp-step}$  should not be unfolded anymore:

**declare**  $do\text{-full1-cp-step.simps}$  [ $simp$   $del$ ]

**Correction of the transformation** **lemma**  $do\text{-cdcl}_W\text{-stgy-step}$ :

**assumes**  $do\text{-cdcl}_W\text{-stgy-step}$   $S \neq S$

**shows**  $cdcl_W\text{-stgy}$  ( $toS$  ( $rough\text{-state-of}$   $S$ )) ( $toS$  ( $rough\text{-state-of}$  ( $do\text{-cdcl}_W\text{-stgy-step}$   $S$ )))

**proof** ( $cases$   $do\text{-full1-cp-step}$   $S = S$ )

**case**  $False$

**then show**  $?thesis$

**using**  $assms$   $do\text{-full1-cp-step-full}$  [ $of$   $S$ ] **unfolding**  $full\text{-unfold}$   $do\text{-cdcl}_W\text{-stgy-step-def}$

**by** ( $auto$   $intro$ !:  $cdcl_W\text{-stgy.intros}$   $dest$ :  $toS\text{-do-full1-cp-step-not-eq}$ )

**next**



```

case True
have cdclW-o (toS (rough-state-of S)) (toS (rough-state-of (do-other-step' S)))
  by (smt True assms cdclW-all-struct-inv-rough-state do-cdclW-stgy-step-def do-other-step
    rough-state-of-do-other-step' rough-state-of-inverse)
moreover
  have
    np: no-step propagate (toS (rough-state-of S)) and
    nc: no-step conflict (toS (rough-state-of S))
    apply (metis True do-cp-step-eq-no-prop-no-conf
      do-full1-cp-step-fix-point-of-do-full1-cp-step do-propagate-step-no-step
      in-clauses-rough-state-of-is-distinct)
    by (metis True do-conflict-step-no-step do-cp-step-eq-no-prop-no-conf
      do-full1-cp-step-fix-point-of-do-full1-cp-step)
    then have no-step cdclW-cp (toS (rough-state-of S))
      by (simp add: cdclW-cp.simps)
    moreover have full cdclW-cp (toS (rough-state-of (do-other-step' S)))
      (toS (rough-state-of (do-full1-cp-step (do-other-step' S))))
      using do-full1-cp-step-full by auto
    ultimately show ?thesis
      using assms True unfolding do-cdclW-stgy-step-def
      by (auto intro!: cdclW-stgy.other' dest: toS-do-full1-cp-step-not-eq)
qed

```

```

lemma length-trail-toS[simp]:
  length (trail (toS S)) = length (trail S)
  by (cases S) auto

```

```

lemma conflicting-noTrue-iff-toS[simp]:
  conflicting (toS S)  $\neq$  None  $\longleftrightarrow$  conflicting S  $\neq$  None
  by (cases S) auto

```

```

lemma trail-toS-neq-imp-trail-neq:
  trail (toS S)  $\neq$  trail (toS S')  $\implies$  trail S  $\neq$  trail S'
  by (cases S, cases S') auto

```

```

lemma do-skip-step-trail-changed-or-conflict:
  assumes d: do-other-step S  $\neq$  S
  and inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv (toS S)
  shows trail S  $\neq$  trail (do-other-step S)

```

**proof** –

```

  have M:  $\bigwedge M K M1 c. M = c @ K \# M1 \implies \text{Suc}(\text{length } M1) \leq \text{length } M$ 
    by auto
  have cdclW-M-level-inv (toS S)
    using inv unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by auto
  have cdclW-o (toS S) (toS (do-other-step S)) using do-other-step[OF inv d] .
  then show ?thesis
    using  $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv } (\text{toS } S) \rangle$ 
    proof (induction toS (do-other-step S) rule: cdclW-o-induct-lev2)
      case decide
        then show ?thesis
          by (auto simp add: trail-toS-neq-imp-trail-neq)[]
    next
    case (skip)
    then show ?case
      by (cases S; cases do-other-step S) force

```

```

next
  case (resolve)
  then show ?case
    by (cases S, cases do-other-step S) force
next
  case (backtrack K i M1 M2 L D) note decomp = this(1) and confl-S = this(3) and undef =
this(6)
    and U = this(7)
  have [simp]: cons-trail (Propagated L (D + {#L#}))
    (reduce-trail-to M1
      (add-learned-cls (D + {#L#})
        (update-backtrack-lvl (get-maximum-level (trail (toS S)) D)
          (update-conflicting None (toS S))))))
    =
    (Propagated L (D + {#L#})# M1, mset (map mset (cls S)),
      {#D + {#L#}#} + mset (map mset (learned-cls S)),
      get-maximum-level (trail (toS S)) D, None)
  apply (subst state-conv[of cons-trail - -])
  using decomp undef by (cases S) auto
then show ?case
  apply (cases do-other-step S)
  apply (auto split: split-if-asm simp: Let-def)
    apply (cases S rule: do-skip-step.cases; auto split: split-if-asm)
    apply (cases S rule: do-skip-step.cases; auto split: split-if-asm)

    apply (cases S rule: do-backtrack-step.cases;
      auto split: split-if-asm option.splits list.splits ann-literal.splits
      dest!: bt-cut-some-decomp simp: Let-def)
  using d apply (cases S rule: do-decide-step.cases; auto split: option.splits)[]
done
qed
qed

```

**lemma** *do-full1-cp-step-induct*:

$(\bigwedge S. (S \neq \text{do-cp-step}' S \implies P (\text{do-cp-step}' S)) \implies P S) \implies P a0$   
 using *do-full1-cp-step.induct* by metis

**lemma** *do-cp-step-neq-trail-increase*:

$\exists c. \text{trail} (\text{do-cp-step } S) = c @ \text{trail } S \wedge (\forall m \in \text{set } c. \neg \text{is-marked } m)$   
 by (cases S, cases conflicting S)  
 (auto simp add: do-cp-step-def do-conflict-step-def do-propagate-step-def split: option.splits)

**lemma** *do-full1-cp-step-neq-trail-increase*:

$\exists c. \text{trail} (\text{rough-state-of } (\text{do-full1-cp-step } S)) = c @ \text{trail} (\text{rough-state-of } S)$   
 $\wedge (\forall m \in \text{set } c. \neg \text{is-marked } m)$   
 apply (induction rule: do-full1-cp-step-induct)  
 apply (rename-tac S, case-tac do-cp-step' S = S)  
 apply (simp add: do-full1-cp-step.simps)  
 by (smt Un-iff append-assoc do-cp-step'-def do-cp-step-neq-trail-increase do-full1-cp-step.simps  
 rough-state-of-state-of-do-cp-step set-append)

**lemma** *do-cp-step-conflicting*:

$\text{conflicting} (\text{rough-state-of } S) \neq \text{None} \implies \text{do-cp-step}' S = S$   
 unfolding do-cp-step'-def do-cp-step-def by simp

**lemma** *do-full1-cp-step-conflicting*:

*conflicting* (*rough-state-of* *S*)  $\neq$  *None*  $\implies$  *do-full1-cp-step* *S* = *S*  
**unfolding** *do-cp-step'-def* *do-cp-step-def*  
**apply** (*induction rule*: *do-full1-cp-step-induct*)  
**by** (*rename-tac* *S*, *case-tac* *S*  $\neq$  *do-cp-step'* *S*)  
*(auto simp add: do-full1-cp-step.simps do-cp-step-conflicting)*

**lemma** *do-decide-step-not-conflicting-one-more-decide*:

**assumes**  
*conflicting* *S* = *None* **and**  
*do-decide-step* *S*  $\neq$  *S*  
**shows** *Suc* (*length* (*filter is-marked* (*trail* *S*)))  
= *length* (*filter is-marked* (*trail* (*do-decide-step* *S*)))  
**using** *assms* **unfolding** *do-other-step'-def*  
**by** (*cases* *S*) (*auto simp*: *Let-def split: split-if-asm option.splits*  
*dest!*: *find-first-unused-var-Some-not-all-incl*)

**lemma** *do-decide-step-not-conflicting-one-more-decide-bt*:

**assumes** *conflicting* *S*  $\neq$  *None* **and**  
*do-decide-step* *S*  $\neq$  *S*  
**shows** *length* (*filter is-marked* (*trail* *S*)) < *length* (*filter is-marked* (*trail* (*do-decide-step* *S*)))  
**using** *assms* **unfolding** *do-other-step'-def* **by** (*cases* *S*, *cases* *conflicting* *S*)  
*(auto simp add: Let-def split: split-if-asm option.splits)*

**lemma** *do-other-step-not-conflicting-one-more-decide-bt*:

**assumes**  
*conflicting* (*rough-state-of* *S*)  $\neq$  *None* **and**  
*conflicting* (*rough-state-of* (*do-other-step'* *S*)) = *None* **and**  
*do-other-step'* *S*  $\neq$  *S*  
**shows** *length* (*filter is-marked* (*trail* (*rough-state-of* *S*)))  
> *length* (*filter is-marked* (*trail* (*rough-state-of* (*do-other-step'* *S*))))

**proof** (*cases* *S*, *goal-cases*)

**case** (*1 y*) **note** *S* = *this*(*1*) **and** *inv* = *this*(*2*)  
**obtain** *M N U k E* **where** *y*: *y* = (*M*, *N*, *U*, *k*, *Some* *E*)  
**using** *assms*(*1*) *S* *inv* **by** (*cases* *y*, *cases* *conflicting* *y*) *auto*  
**have** *M*: *rough-state-of* (*state-of* (*M*, *N*, *U*, *k*, *Some* *E*)) = (*M*, *N*, *U*, *k*, *Some* *E*)  
**using** *inv y* **by** (*auto simp add: state-of-inverse*)  
**have** *bt*: *do-other-step'* *S* = *state-of* (*do-backtrack-step* (*rough-state-of* *S*))

**proof** (*cases* *rough-state-of* *S* *rule*: *do-decide-step.cases*)

**case** *1*

**then show** *?thesis*

**using** *assms*(*1,2*) **by** *auto*[]

**next**

**case** (*2 v vb vd vf vh*)

**have** *f3*:  $\bigwedge c$ . (*if* *do-skip-step* (*rough-state-of* *c*)  $\neq$  *rough-state-of* *c*  
then *do-skip-step* (*rough-state-of* *c*)

else *if* *do-resolve-step* (*do-skip-step* (*rough-state-of* *c*))  $\neq$  *do-skip-step* (*rough-state-of* *c*)  
then *do-resolve-step* (*do-skip-step* (*rough-state-of* *c*))

else *if* *do-backtrack-step* (*do-resolve-step* (*do-skip-step* (*rough-state-of* *c*)))  
 $\neq$  *do-resolve-step* (*do-skip-step* (*rough-state-of* *c*))

then *do-backtrack-step* (*do-resolve-step* (*do-skip-step* (*rough-state-of* *c*)))

else *do-decide-step* (*do-backtrack-step* (*do-resolve-step*  
(*do-skip-step* (*rough-state-of* *c*))))

= *rough-state-of* (*do-other-step'* *c*)

**by** (*simp add: rough-state-of-do-other-step'*)

```

have (trail (rough-state-of (do-other-step' S)), clss (rough-state-of (do-other-step' S)),
      learned-clss (rough-state-of (do-other-step' S)),
      backtrack-lvl (rough-state-of (do-other-step' S)), None)
  = rough-state-of (do-other-step' S)
using assms(2) by (metis (no-types) state-conv)
then show ?thesis
  using f3 2 by (metis (no-types) do-decide-step.simps(2) do-resolve-step-trail-is-None
    do-skip-step-trail-is-None rough-state-of-inverse)
qed
show ?case
using assms(2) S unfolding bt y inv
apply simp
by (auto simp add: M bt-cut-not-none
      split: option.splits
      dest!: bt-cut-some-decomp)
qed

```

```

lemma do-other-step-not-conflicting-one-more-decide:
  assumes conflicting (rough-state-of S) = None and
  do-other-step' S ≠ S
  shows 1 + length (filter is-marked (trail (rough-state-of S)))
    = length (filter is-marked (trail (rough-state-of (do-other-step' S))))
proof (cases S, goal-cases)
case (1 y) note S = this(1) and inv = this(2)
obtain M N U k where y: y = (M, N, U, k, None) using assms(1) S inv by (cases y) auto
have M: rough-state-of (state-of (M, N, U, k, None)) = (M, N, U, k, None)
  using inv y by (auto simp add: state-of-inverse)
have state-of (do-decide-step (M, N, U, k, None)) ≠ state-of (M, N, U, k, None)
  using assms(2) unfolding do-other-step'-def y inv S by (auto simp add: M)
then have f4: do-skip-step (rough-state-of S) = rough-state-of S
  unfolding S M y by (metis (full-types) do-skip-step.simps(4))
have f5: do-resolve-step (rough-state-of S) = rough-state-of S
  unfolding S M y by (metis (no-types) do-resolve-step.simps(4))
have f6: do-backtrack-step (rough-state-of S) = rough-state-of S
  unfolding S M y by (metis (no-types) do-backtrack-step.simps(2))
have do-other-step (rough-state-of S) ≠ rough-state-of S
  using assms(2) unfolding S M y do-other-step'-def by (metis (no-types))
then show ?case
  using f6 f5 f4 by (simp add: assms(1) do-decide-step-not-conflicting-one-more-decide
    do-other-step'-def)
qed

```

```

lemma rough-state-of-state-of-do-skip-step-rough-state-of[simp]:
  rough-state-of (state-of (do-skip-step (rough-state-of S))) = do-skip-step (rough-state-of S)
by (smt do-other-step.simps rough-state-of-inverse rough-state-of-state-of-do-other-step)

```

```

lemma conflicting-do-resolve-step-iff[iff]:
  conflicting (do-resolve-step S) = None ⟷ conflicting S = None
by (cases S rule: do-resolve-step.cases)
  (auto simp add: Let-def split: option.splits)

```

```

lemma conflicting-do-skip-step-iff[iff]:
  conflicting (do-skip-step S) = None ⟷ conflicting S = None
by (cases S rule: do-skip-step.cases)
  (auto simp add: Let-def split: option.splits)

```

**lemma** *conflicting-do-decide-step-iff*[*iff*]:  
 $\text{conflicting } (\text{do-decide-step } S) = \text{None} \longleftrightarrow \text{conflicting } S = \text{None}$   
**by** (cases *S* rule: *do-decide-step.cases*)  
(auto simp add: *Let-def split: option.splits*)

**lemma** *conflicting-do-backtrack-step-imp*[*simp*]:  
 $\text{do-backtrack-step } S \neq S \implies \text{conflicting } (\text{do-backtrack-step } S) = \text{None}$   
**by** (cases *S* rule: *do-backtrack-step.cases*)  
(auto simp add: *Let-def split: list.splits option.splits ann-literal.splits*)

**lemma** *do-skip-step-eq-iff-trail-eq*:  
 $\text{do-skip-step } S = S \longleftrightarrow \text{trail } (\text{do-skip-step } S) = \text{trail } S$   
**by** (cases *S* rule: *do-skip-step.cases*) auto

**lemma** *do-decide-step-eq-iff-trail-eq*:  
 $\text{do-decide-step } S = S \longleftrightarrow \text{trail } (\text{do-decide-step } S) = \text{trail } S$   
**by** (cases *S* rule: *do-decide-step.cases*) (auto split: *option.split*)

**lemma** *do-backtrack-step-eq-iff-trail-eq*:  
 $\text{do-backtrack-step } S = S \longleftrightarrow \text{trail } (\text{do-backtrack-step } S) = \text{trail } S$   
**by** (cases *S* rule: *do-backtrack-step.cases*)  
(auto split: *option.split list.splits ann-literal.splits*  
*dest!: bt-cut-in-get-all-marked-decomposition*)

**lemma** *do-resolve-step-eq-iff-trail-eq*:  
 $\text{do-resolve-step } S = S \longleftrightarrow \text{trail } (\text{do-resolve-step } S) = \text{trail } S$   
**by** (cases *S* rule: *do-resolve-step.cases*) auto

**lemma** *do-other-step-eq-iff-trail-eq*:  
 $\text{trail } (\text{do-other-step } S) = \text{trail } S \longleftrightarrow \text{do-other-step } S = S$   
**by** (auto simp add: *Let-def do-skip-step-eq-iff-trail-eq[symmetric]*  
*do-decide-step-eq-iff-trail-eq[symmetric]* *do-backtrack-step-eq-iff-trail-eq[symmetric]*  
*do-resolve-step-eq-iff-trail-eq[symmetric]*)

**lemma** *do-full1-cp-step-do-other-step'-normal-form*[*dest!*]:  
**assumes** *H*:  $\text{do-full1-cp-step } (\text{do-other-step}' S) = S$   
**shows**  $\text{do-other-step}' S = S \wedge \text{do-full1-cp-step } S = S$   
**proof** –  
let *?T* = *do-other-step'* *S*  
{ **assume** *confl*:  $\text{conflicting } (\text{rough-state-of } ?T) \neq \text{None}$   
**then have** *tr*:  $\text{trail } (\text{rough-state-of } (\text{do-full1-cp-step } ?T)) = \text{trail } (\text{rough-state-of } ?T)$   
**using** *do-full1-cp-step-conflicting* **by** auto  
**have**  $\text{trail } (\text{rough-state-of } (\text{do-full1-cp-step } (\text{do-other-step}' S))) = \text{trail } (\text{rough-state-of } S)$   
**using** *arg-cong[OF H, of  $\lambda S. \text{trail } (\text{rough-state-of } S)$ ]* .  
**then have**  $\text{trail } (\text{rough-state-of } (\text{do-other-step}' S)) = \text{trail } (\text{rough-state-of } S)$   
**by** (auto simp add: *do-full1-cp-step-conflicting confl*)  
**then have**  $\text{do-other-step}' S = S$   
**by** (simp add: *do-other-step-eq-iff-trail-eq do-other-step'-def*  
*del: do-other-step.simps*)  
}  
**moreover** {  
**assume** *eq*[*simp*]:  $\text{do-other-step}' S = S$   
**obtain** *c* **where** *c*:  $\text{trail } (\text{rough-state-of } (\text{do-full1-cp-step } S)) = c @ \text{trail } (\text{rough-state-of } S)$

```

using do-full1-cp-step-neq-trail-increase by auto

moreover have trail (rough-state-of (do-full1-cp-step S)) = trail (rough-state-of S)
  using arg-cong[OF H, of  $\lambda S. \text{trail (rough-state-of S)}$ ] by simp
finally have c = [] by blast
then have do-full1-cp-step S = S using assms by auto
}
moreover {
  assume confl: conflicting (rough-state-of ?T) = None and neg: do-other-step' S  $\neq$  S
  obtain c where
    c: trail (rough-state-of (do-full1-cp-step ?T)) = c @ trail (rough-state-of ?T) and
    nm:  $\forall m \in \text{set } c. \neg \text{is-marked } m$ 
    using do-full1-cp-step-neq-trail-increase by auto
  have length (filter is-marked (trail (rough-state-of (do-full1-cp-step ?T))))
    = length (filter is-marked (trail (rough-state-of ?T))) using nm unfolding c by force
  moreover have length (filter is-marked (trail (rough-state-of S)))
     $\neq$  length (filter is-marked (trail (rough-state-of ?T)))
    using do-other-step-not-conflicting-one-more-decide[OF - neg]
    do-other-step-not-conflicting-one-more-decide-bt[of S, OF - confl neg]
    by linarith
  finally have False unfolding H by blast
}
ultimately show ?thesis by blast
qed

```

**lemma** *do-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-step-no:*

```

assumes S: do-cdclW-stgy-step S = S
shows no-step cdclW-stgy (toS (rough-state-of S))
proof –
{
  fix S'
  assume full1 cdclW-cp (toS (rough-state-of S)) S'
  then have False
    using do-full1-cp-step-full[of S] unfolding full-def S rtrancp-unfold full1-def
    by (smt assms do-cdclW-stgy-step-def trancpD)
}
moreover {
  fix S' S''
  assume cdclW-o (toS (rough-state-of S)) S' and
    no-step propagate (toS (rough-state-of S)) and
    no-step conflict (toS (rough-state-of S)) and
    full cdclW-cp S' S''
  then have False
    using assms unfolding do-cdclW-stgy-step-def
    by (smt cdclW-all-struct-inv-rough-state do-full1-cp-step-do-other-step'-normal-form
      do-other-step-no rough-state-of-do-other-step')
}
ultimately show ?thesis using assms by (force simp: cdclW-cp.simps cdclW-stgy.simps)
qed

```

**lemma** *toS-rough-state-of-state-of-rough-state-from-init-state-of[simp]:*

```

toS (rough-state-of (state-of (rough-state-from-init-state-of S)))
  = toS (rough-state-from-init-state-of S)
using rough-state-from-init-state-of[of S] by (auto simp add: state-of-inverse)

```

**lemma**  $cdcl_W\text{-}cp\text{-}is\text{-}rtrancp\text{-}cdcl_W$ :  $cdcl_W\text{-}cp\ S\ T \implies cdcl_W^{**}\ S\ T$   
**apply** (induction rule:  $cdcl_W\text{-}cp.induct$ )  
**using** *conflict* **apply** *blast*  
**using** *propagate* **by** *blast*

**lemma**  $rtrancp\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}cp\text{-}is\text{-}rtrancp\text{-}cdcl_W$ :  $cdcl_W\text{-}cp^{**}\ S\ T \implies cdcl_W^{**}\ S\ T$   
**apply** (induction rule:  $rtrancp.induct$ )  
**apply** *simp*  
**by** (*fastforce* *dest!*:  $cdcl_W\text{-}cp\text{-}is\text{-}rtrancp\text{-}cdcl_W$ )

**lemma**  $cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\text{-}is\text{-}rtrancp\text{-}cdcl_W$ :  
 $cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\ S\ T \implies cdcl_W^{**}\ S\ T$   
**apply** (induction rule:  $cdcl_W\text{-}stgy.induct$ )  
**using**  $cdcl_W\text{-}stgy.conflict'$   $rtrancp\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\text{-}rtrancp\text{-}cdcl_W$  **apply** *blast*  
**unfolding** *full-def* **by** (*fastforce* *dest!*: *other*  $rtrancp\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}cp\text{-}is\text{-}rtrancp\text{-}cdcl_W$ )

**lemma**  $cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\text{-}init\text{-}clss$ :  $cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\ S\ T \implies cdcl_W\text{-}M\text{-}level\text{-}inv\ S \implies clss\ S = clss\ T$   
**using**  $rtrancp\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}init\text{-}clss$   $cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\text{-}is\text{-}rtrancp\text{-}cdcl_W$  **by** *fast*

**lemma**  $clauses\text{-}toS\text{-}rough\text{-}state\text{-}of\text{-}do\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\text{-}step[simp]$ :  
 $clss\ (toS\ (rough\text{-}state\text{-}of\ (do\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\text{-}step\ (state\text{-}of\ (rough\text{-}state\text{-}from\text{-}init\text{-}state\text{-}of\ S))))))$   
 $= clss\ (toS\ (rough\text{-}state\text{-}from\text{-}init\text{-}state\text{-}of\ S))\ (\text{is} - = clss\ (toS\ ?S))$   
**apply** (*cases*  $do\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\text{-}step\ (state\text{-}of\ ?S) = state\text{-}of\ ?S$ )  
**apply** *simp*  
**by** (*smt*  $cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\text{-}def$   $cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\text{-}rough\text{-}state$   $cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\text{-}no\text{-}more\text{-}init\text{-}clss$   
 $do\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\text{-}step\ toS\text{-}rough\text{-}state\text{-}of\ state\text{-}of\ rough\text{-}state\text{-}from\text{-}init\text{-}state\text{-}of$ )

**lemma**  $rough\text{-}state\text{-}from\text{-}init\text{-}state\text{-}of\text{-}do\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\text{-}step'[code\ abstract]$ :  
 $rough\text{-}state\text{-}from\text{-}init\text{-}state\text{-}of\ (do\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\text{-}step'\ S) =$   
 $rough\text{-}state\text{-}of\ (do\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\text{-}step\ (id\text{-}of\text{-}I\text{-}to\ S))$

**proof** –

**let**  $?S = (rough\text{-}state\text{-}from\text{-}init\text{-}state\text{-}of\ S)$   
**have**  $cdcl_W\text{-}stgy^{**}\ (S0\text{-}cdcl_W\ (clss\ (toS\ (rough\text{-}state\text{-}from\text{-}init\text{-}state\text{-}of\ S))))$   
 $(toS\ (rough\text{-}state\text{-}from\text{-}init\text{-}state\text{-}of\ S))$   
**using**  $rough\text{-}state\text{-}from\text{-}init\text{-}state\text{-}of[of\ S]$  **by** *auto*  
**moreover** **have**  $cdcl_W\text{-}stgy^{**}$   
 $(toS\ (rough\text{-}state\text{-}from\text{-}init\text{-}state\text{-}of\ S))$   
 $(toS\ (rough\text{-}state\text{-}of\ (do\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\text{-}step$   
 $(state\text{-}of\ (rough\text{-}state\text{-}from\text{-}init\text{-}state\text{-}of\ S))))))$   
**using**  $do\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\text{-}step[of\ state\text{-}of\ ?S]$   
**by** (*cases*  $do\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\text{-}step\ (state\text{-}of\ ?S) = state\text{-}of\ ?S$ ) *auto*  
**ultimately** **show** *?thesis*  
**unfolding**  $do\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\text{-}step'\text{-}def\ id\text{-}of\text{-}I\text{-}to\text{-}def$   
**by** (*auto* *intro!*:  $state\text{-}from\text{-}init\text{-}state\text{-}of\text{-}inverse$ )

**qed**

**All rules together** **function**  $do\text{-}all\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy$  **where**

$do\text{-}all\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\ S =$

(*let*  $T = do\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\text{-}step'\ S$  *in*  
*if*  $T = S$  *then*  $S$  *else*  $do\text{-}all\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\ T$ )

**by** *fast+*

**termination**

**proof** (*relation*  $\{(T, S)\}$ .

$(cdcl_W\text{-}measure\ (toS\ (rough\text{-}state\text{-}from\text{-}init\text{-}state\text{-}of\ T))),$   
 $cdcl_W\text{-}measure\ (toS\ (rough\text{-}state\text{-}from\text{-}init\text{-}state\text{-}of\ S)))$

```

    ∈ learn {(a, b). a < b} 3}, goal-cases)
  case 1
  show ?case by (rule wf-if-measure-f) (auto intro!: wf-learn wf-less)
next
case (2 S T) note T = this(1) and ST = this(2)
let ?S = rough-state-from-init-state-of S
have S: cdclW-stgy** (S0-cdclW (clss (toS ?S))) (toS ?S)
  using rough-state-from-init-state-of[of S] by auto
moreover have cdclW-stgy (toS (rough-state-from-init-state-of S))
  (toS (rough-state-from-init-state-of T))
proof -
  have ∧c. rough-state-of (state-of (rough-state-from-init-state-of c)) =
    rough-state-from-init-state-of c
  using rough-state-from-init-state-of by force
  then have do-cdclW-stgy-step (state-of (rough-state-from-init-state-of S))
    ≠ state-of (rough-state-from-init-state-of S)
  using ST T by (metis (no-types) id-of-I-to-def rough-state-from-init-state-of-inject
    rough-state-from-init-state-of-do-cdclW-stgy-step')
  then show ?thesis
    using do-cdclW-stgy-step id-of-I-to-def rough-state-from-init-state-of-do-cdclW-stgy-step' T
    by fastforce
qed
moreover
  have cdclW-all-struct-inv (toS (rough-state-from-init-state-of S))
    using rough-state-from-init-state-of[of S] by auto
  then have cdclW-all-struct-inv (S0-cdclW (clss (toS (rough-state-from-init-state-of S))))
    by (cases rough-state-from-init-state-of S)
    (auto simp add: cdclW-all-struct-inv-def distinct-cdclW-state-def)
  ultimately show ?case
    by (auto intro!: cdclW-stgy-step-decreasing[of - S0-cdclW (clss (toS ?S))]
      simp del: cdclW-measure.simps)
qed

thm do-all-cdclW-stgy.induct
lemma do-all-cdclW-stgy.induct:
  (∧S. (do-cdclW-stgy-step' S ≠ S ⇒ P (do-cdclW-stgy-step' S)) ⇒ P S) ⇒ P a0
  using do-all-cdclW-stgy.induct by metis

lemma no-step-cdclW-stgy-cdclW-all:
  no-step cdclW-stgy (toS (rough-state-from-init-state-of (do-all-cdclW-stgy S)))
  apply (induction S rule:do-all-cdclW-stgy-induct)
  apply (rename-tac S, case-tac do-cdclW-stgy-step' S ≠ S)
proof -
  fix Sa :: cdclW-state-inv-from-init-state
  assume a1: ¬ do-cdclW-stgy-step' Sa ≠ Sa
  { fix pp
    have (if True then Sa else do-all-cdclW-stgy Sa) = do-all-cdclW-stgy Sa
      using a1 by auto
    then have ¬ cdclW-stgy (toS (rough-state-from-init-state-of (do-all-cdclW-stgy Sa))) pp
      using a1 by (metis (no-types) do-cdclW-stgy-step-no id-of-I-to-def
        rough-state-from-init-state-of-do-cdclW-stgy-step' rough-state-of-inverse) }
  then show no-step cdclW-stgy (toS (rough-state-from-init-state-of (do-all-cdclW-stgy Sa)))
    by fastforce
next
fix Sa :: cdclW-state-inv-from-init-state

```



**assume**  $a1$ :  $do\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\text{-}step' Sa \neq Sa$   
 $\implies no\text{-}step\ cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\ (toS\ (rough\text{-}state\text{-}from\text{-}init\text{-}state\text{-}of\ (do\text{-}all\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\ (do\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\text{-}step' Sa))))$   
**assume**  $a2$ :  $do\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\text{-}step' Sa \neq Sa$   
**have**  $do\text{-}all\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\ Sa = do\text{-}all\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\ (do\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\text{-}step' Sa)$   
**by**  $(metis\ (full\text{-}types)\ do\text{-}all\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy.simps)$   
**then show**  $no\text{-}step\ cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\ (toS\ (rough\text{-}state\text{-}from\text{-}init\text{-}state\text{-}of\ (do\text{-}all\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\ Sa)))$   
**using**  $a2\ a1$  **by**  $presburger$   
**qed**

**lemma**  $do\text{-}all\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\text{-}is\text{-}rtranclp\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy$ :  
 $cdcl_W\text{-}stgy^{**}\ (toS\ (rough\text{-}state\text{-}from\text{-}init\text{-}state\text{-}of\ S))$   
 $(toS\ (rough\text{-}state\text{-}from\text{-}init\text{-}state\text{-}of\ (do\text{-}all\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\ S)))$   
**proof**  $(induction\ S\ rule: do\text{-}all\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\text{-}induct)$   
**case**  $(1\ S)$  **note**  $IH = this(1)$   
**show**  $?case$   
**proof**  $(cases\ do\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\text{-}step'\ S = S)$   
**case**  $True$   
**then show**  $?thesis$  **by**  $simp$   
**next**  
**case**  $False$   
**have**  $f2$ :  $do\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\text{-}step\ (id\text{-}of\text{-}I\text{-}to\ S) = id\text{-}of\text{-}I\text{-}to\ S \longrightarrow$   
 $rough\text{-}state\text{-}from\text{-}init\text{-}state\text{-}of\ (do\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\text{-}step'\ S)$   
 $= rough\text{-}state\text{-}of\ (state\text{-}of\ (rough\text{-}state\text{-}from\text{-}init\text{-}state\text{-}of\ S))$   
**using**  $id\text{-}of\text{-}I\text{-}to\text{-}def\ rough\text{-}state\text{-}from\text{-}init\text{-}state\text{-}of\ do\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\text{-}step'$  **by**  $presburger$   
**have**  $f3$ :  $do\text{-}all\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\ S = do\text{-}all\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\ (do\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\text{-}step'\ S)$   
**by**  $(metis\ (full\text{-}types)\ do\text{-}all\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy.simps)$   
**have**  $cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\ (toS\ (rough\text{-}state\text{-}from\text{-}init\text{-}state\text{-}of\ S))$   
 $(toS\ (rough\text{-}state\text{-}from\text{-}init\text{-}state\text{-}of\ (do\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\text{-}step'\ S)))$   
 $= cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\ (toS\ (rough\text{-}state\text{-}of\ (id\text{-}of\text{-}I\text{-}to\ S)))$   
 $(toS\ (rough\text{-}state\text{-}of\ (do\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\text{-}step\ (id\text{-}of\text{-}I\text{-}to\ S))))$   
**using**  $id\text{-}of\text{-}I\text{-}to\text{-}def\ rough\text{-}state\text{-}from\text{-}init\text{-}state\text{-}of\ do\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\text{-}step'$   
 $toS\text{-}rough\text{-}state\text{-}of\text{-}state\text{-}of\text{-}rough\text{-}state\text{-}from\text{-}init\text{-}state\text{-}of$  **by**  $presburger$   
**then show**  $?thesis$   
**using**  $f3\ f2\ IH\ do\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\text{-}step$  **by**  $fastforce$   
**qed**  
**qed**

Final theorem:

**lemma**  $DPLL\text{-}tot\text{-}correct$ :

**assumes**  
 $r$ :  $rough\text{-}state\text{-}from\text{-}init\text{-}state\text{-}of\ (do\text{-}all\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\ (state\text{-}from\text{-}init\text{-}state\text{-}of\ (([],\ map\ remdups\ N,\ [],\ 0,\ None)))) = S$  **and**  
 $S$ :  $(M', N', U', k, E) = toS\ S$   
**shows**  $(E \neq Some\ \{\#\} \wedge satisfiable\ (set\ (map\ mset\ N)))$   
 $\vee (E = Some\ \{\#\} \wedge unsatisfiable\ (set\ (map\ mset\ N)))$

**proof** –

**let**  $?N = map\ remdups\ N$   
**have**  $inv$ :  $cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\ (toS\ ([[],\ map\ remdups\ N,\ [],\ 0,\ None]))$   
**unfolding**  $cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\text{-}def\ distinct\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}state\text{-}def\ distinct\text{-}mset\text{-}set\text{-}def$  **by**  $auto$   
**then have**  $S0$ :  $rough\text{-}state\text{-}of\ (state\text{-}of\ ([[],\ map\ remdups\ N,\ [],\ 0,\ None]))$   
 $= ([[],\ map\ remdups\ N,\ [],\ 0,\ None)$  **by**  $simp$   
**have**  $1$ :  $full\ cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\ (toS\ ([[],\ ?N,\ [],\ 0,\ None]))\ (toS\ S)$   
**unfolding**  $full\text{-}def$  **apply**  $rule$   
**using**  $do\text{-}all\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\text{-}is\text{-}rtranclp\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy[of$

```

state-from-init-state-of ([], map remdups N, [], 0, None)] inv
no-step-cdclW-stgy-cdclW-all
by (auto simp del: do-all-cdclW-stgy.simps simp: state-from-init-state-of-inverse
r[symmetric])+
moreover have 2: finite (set (map mset ?N)) by auto
moreover have 3: distinct-mset-set (set (map mset ?N))
  unfolding distinct-mset-set-def by auto
moreover
have cdclW-all-struct-inv (toS S)
  by (metis (no-types) cdclW-all-struct-inv-rough-state r
toS-rough-state-of-state-of-rough-state-from-init-state-of)
then have cons: consistent-interp (lits-of M')
  unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-M-level-inv-def S[symmetric] by auto
moreover
have clss (toS ([], ?N, [], 0, None)) = clss (toS S)
  apply (rule rtrancp-cdclW-init-clss)
  using 1 unfolding full-def by (auto simp add: rtrancp-cdclW-stgy-rtrancp-cdclW)
then have N': mset (map mset ?N) = N'
  using S[symmetric] by auto
have (E ≠ Some {#} ∧ satisfiable (set (map mset ?N)))
  ∨ (E = Some {#} ∧ unsatisfiable (set (map mset ?N)))
  using full-cdclW-stgy-final-state-conclusive unfolding N' apply rule
  using 1 apply simp
  using 2 apply simp
  using 3 apply simp
  using S[symmetric] N' apply auto[1]
  using S[symmetric] N' cons by (fastforce simp: true-annots-true-cls)
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

**The Code** The SML code is skipped in the documentation, but stays to ensure that some version of the exported code is working. The only difference between the generated code and the one used here is the export of the constructor `ConI`.

```

end
theory CDCL-WNOT
imports CDCL-W-Termination CDCL-NOT
begin

```

## 7 Link between Weidenbach's and NOT's CDCL

### 7.1 Inclusion of the states

```

declare upt.simps(2)[simp del]
sledgehammer-params[verbose]

```

```

context cdclW
begin

```

```

lemma backtrack-levE:
  backtrack S S' ⇒ cdclW-M-level-inv S ⇒
  (∧ D L K M1 M2.
    (Marked K (Suc (get-maximum-level (trail S) D)) # M1, M2)
    ∈ set (get-all-marked-decomposition (trail S)) ⇒
    get-level (trail S) L = get-maximum-level (trail S) (D + {#L#}) ⇒

```

$undefined\text{-}lit\ M1\ L \Rightarrow$   
 $S' \sim cons\text{-}trail\ (Propagated\ L\ (D + \{\#L\#\}))$   
 $(reduce\text{-}trail\text{-}to\ M1\ (add\text{-}learned\text{-}cls\ (D + \{\#L\#\}))$   
 $(update\text{-}backtrack\text{-}lvl\ (get\text{-}maximum\text{-}level\ (trail\ S)\ D)\ (update\text{-}conflicting\ None\ S))) \Rightarrow$   
 $backtrack\text{-}lvl\ S = get\text{-}maximum\text{-}level\ (trail\ S)\ (D + \{\#L\#\}) \Rightarrow$   
 $conflicting\ S = Some\ (D + \{\#L\#\}) \Rightarrow P \Rightarrow$   
 $P$   
**using** *assms* **by** (*induction rule: backtrack-induction-lev2*) *metis*

**lemma** *backtrack-no-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj*:

**assumes** *cdcl*: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj* *T U* **and** *inv*: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv* *V*  
**shows**  $\neg backtrack\ V\ T$   
**using** *cdcl inv*  
**apply** (*induction rule: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj.induct*)  
**apply** (*elim skipE, force elim!: backtrack-levE[OF - inv] simp: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv-def*)  
**apply** (*elim resolveE, force elim!: backtrack-levE[OF - inv] simp: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv-def*)  
**apply** *standard*  
**apply** (*elim backtrack-levE[OF - inv], elim backtrackE*)  
**apply** (*force simp del: state-simp simp add: state-eq-conflicting cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv-decomp*)  
**done**

**abbreviation** *skip-or-resolve* ::  $'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool$  **where**

*skip-or-resolve*  $\equiv (\lambda S\ T.\ skip\ S\ T \vee resolve\ S\ T)$

**lemma** *rtranclp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj-skip-or-resolve-backtrack*:

**assumes** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj\*\** *S U* **and** *inv*: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv* *S*  
**shows** *skip-or-resolve\*\** *S U*  $\vee (\exists T.\ skip\text{-}or\text{-}resolve^{**}\ S\ T \wedge backtrack\ T\ U)$   
**using** *assms*

**proof** (*induction*)

**case** *base*

**then show** *?case* **by** *simp*

**next**

**case** (*step* *U V*) **note** *st* = *this*(1) **and** *bj* = *this*(2) **and** *IH* = *this*(3)[*OF this*(4)]

**consider**

(*SU*) *S* = *U*

| (*SUp*) *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj<sup>++</sup>* *S U*

**using** *st* **unfolding** *rtranclp-unfold* **by** *blast*

**then show** *?case*

**proof** *cases*

**case** *SUp*

**have**  $\bigwedge T.\ skip\text{-}or\text{-}resolve^{**}\ S\ T \Rightarrow cdcl_W^{**}\ S\ T$

**using** *mono-rtranclp[of skip-or-resolve cdcl<sub>W</sub>]* **other** **by** *blast*

**then have** *skip-or-resolve\*\** *S U*

**using** *bj IH inv backtrack-no-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj rtranclp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-consistent-inv[OF - inv]* **by** *meson*

**then show** *?thesis*

**using** *bj* **by** (*metis (no-types, lifting) cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj.cases rtranclp.simps*)

**next**

**case** *SU*

**then show** *?thesis*

**using** *bj* **by** (*metis (no-types, lifting) cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj.cases rtranclp.simps*)

**qed**

**qed**

**lemma** *rtranclp-skip-or-resolve-rtranclp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>*:

*skip-or-resolve*\*\*  $S\ T \implies \text{cdcl}_W^{**}\ S\ T$   
**by** (induction rule: *rtranclp-induct*) (auto dest!: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj.intros cdcl<sub>W</sub>.intros cdcl<sub>W</sub>-o.intros*)

**definition** *backjump-l-cond* :: '*v clause*  $\Rightarrow$  '*v clause*  $\Rightarrow$  '*v literal*  $\Rightarrow$  '*st*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**  
*backjump-l-cond*  $\equiv \lambda C\ C'\ L'\ S.\ \text{True}$

**definition** *inv<sub>NOT</sub>* :: '*st*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**  
*inv<sub>NOT</sub>*  $\equiv \lambda S.\ \text{no-dup}\ (\text{trail}\ S)$

**declare** *inv<sub>NOT</sub>-def*[*simp*]  
**end**

**fun** *convert-ann-literal-from-W* **where**  
*convert-ann-literal-from-W* (*Propagated L* -) = *Propagated L* () |  
*convert-ann-literal-from-W* (*Marked L* -) = *Marked L* ()

**abbreviation** *convert-trail-from-W* ::  
 ('*v*, '*vl*, '*a*) *ann-literal list*  
 $\Rightarrow$  ('*v*, *unit*, *unit*) *ann-literal list* **where**  
*convert-trail-from-W*  $\equiv \text{map}\ \text{convert-ann-literal-from-W}$

**lemma** *lits-of-convert-trail-from-W*[*simp*]:  
*lits-of* (*convert-trail-from-W M*) = *lits-of M*  
**by** (induction rule: *ann-literal-list-induct*) *simp-all*

**lemma** *lit-of-convert-trail-from-W*[*simp*]:  
*lit-of* (*convert-ann-literal-from-W L*) = *lit-of L*  
**by** (*cases L*) *auto*

**lemma** *no-dup-convert-from-W*[*simp*]:  
*no-dup* (*convert-trail-from-W M*)  $\longleftrightarrow$  *no-dup M*  
**by** (auto *simp*: *comp-def*)

**lemma** *convert-trail-from-W-true-annots*[*simp*]:  
*convert-trail-from-W M*  $\models_{\text{as}} C \longleftrightarrow M \models_{\text{as}} C$   
**by** (auto *simp*: *true-annots-true-cls*)

**lemma** *defined-lit-convert-trail-from-W*[*simp*]:  
*defined-lit* (*convert-trail-from-W S*) *L*  $\longleftrightarrow$  *defined-lit S L*  
**by** (auto *simp*: *defined-lit-map image-comp*)

The values 0 and {#} are dummy values.

**fun** *convert-ann-literal-from-NOT*  
 :: ('*a*, '*e*, '*b*) *ann-literal*  $\Rightarrow$  ('*a*, *nat*, '*a literal multiset*) *ann-literal* **where**  
*convert-ann-literal-from-NOT* (*Propagated L* -) = *Propagated L* {#} |  
*convert-ann-literal-from-NOT* (*Marked L* -) = *Marked L* 0

**abbreviation** *convert-trail-from-NOT* **where**  
*convert-trail-from-NOT*  $\equiv \text{map}\ \text{convert-ann-literal-from-NOT}$

**lemma** *undefined-lit-convert-trail-from-NOT*[*simp*]:  
*undefined-lit* (*convert-trail-from-NOT F*) *L*  $\longleftrightarrow$  *undefined-lit F L*  
**by** (induction *F* rule: *ann-literal-list-induct*) (auto *simp*: *defined-lit-map*)

**lemma** *lits-of-convert-trail-from-NOT*:

*lits-of* (*convert-trail-from-NOT* *F*) = *lits-of* *F*  
**by** (*induction* *F* *rule*: *ann-literal-list-induct*) *auto*

**lemma** *convert-trail-from-W-from-NOT*[*simp*]:  
*convert-trail-from-W* (*convert-trail-from-NOT* *M*) = *M*  
**by** (*induction* *rule*: *ann-literal-list-induct*) *auto*

**lemma** *convert-trail-from-W-convert-lit-from-NOT*[*simp*]:  
*convert-ann-literal-from-W* (*convert-ann-literal-from-NOT* *L*) = *L*  
**by** (*cases* *L*) *auto*

**abbreviation** *trail<sub>NOT</sub>* **where**  
*trail<sub>NOT</sub>* *S*  $\equiv$  *convert-trail-from-W* (*fst* *S*)

**lemma** *undefined-lit-convert-trail-from-W*[*iff*]:  
*undefined-lit* (*convert-trail-from-W* *M*) *L*  $\longleftrightarrow$  *undefined-lit* *M* *L*  
**by** (*auto simp*: *defined-lit-map image-comp*)

**lemma** *lit-of-convert-ann-literal-from-NOT*[*iff*]:  
*lit-of* (*convert-ann-literal-from-NOT* *L*) = *lit-of* *L*  
**by** (*cases* *L*) *auto*

**sublocale** *state<sub>W</sub>*  $\subseteq$  *dpll-state*  
 $\lambda S.$  *convert-trail-from-W* (*trail* *S*)  
*clauses*  
 $\lambda L$  *S.* *cons-trail* (*convert-ann-literal-from-NOT* *L*) *S*  
 $\lambda S.$  *tl-trail* *S*  
 $\lambda C$  *S.* *add-learned-cls* *C* *S*  
 $\lambda C$  *S.* *remove-cls* *C* *S*  
**by** *unfold-locales* (*auto simp*: *map-tl o-def*)

**context** *state<sub>W</sub>*  
**begin**  
**declare** *state-simp<sub>NOT</sub>*[*simp del*]  
**end**

**sublocale** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>*  $\subseteq$  *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merge-bj-learn-ops*  
 $\lambda S.$  *convert-trail-from-W* (*trail* *S*)  
*clauses*  
 $\lambda L$  *S.* *cons-trail* (*convert-ann-literal-from-NOT* *L*) *S*  
 $\lambda S.$  *tl-trail* *S*  
 $\lambda C$  *S.* *add-learned-cls* *C* *S*  
 $\lambda C$  *S.* *remove-cls* *C* *S*  
 $\lambda -.$  *True*  
 $\lambda -$  *S.* *conflicting* *S* = *None*  
 $\lambda C$  *C'* *L'* *S.* *backjump-l-cond* *C* *C'* *L'* *S*  $\wedge$  *distinct-mset* (*C'* + {*#L'#*})  $\wedge$   $\neg$ *tautology* (*C'* + {*#L'#*})  
**by** *unfold-locales*

**sublocale** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>*  $\subseteq$  *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merge-bj-learn-proxy*  
 $\lambda S.$  *convert-trail-from-W* (*trail* *S*)  
*clauses*  
 $\lambda L$  *S.* *cons-trail* (*convert-ann-literal-from-NOT* *L*) *S*  
 $\lambda S.$  *tl-trail* *S*  
 $\lambda C$  *S.* *add-learned-cls* *C* *S*  
 $\lambda C$  *S.* *remove-cls* *C* *S*

```

λ- -. True
λ- S. conflicting S = None backjump-l-cond invNOT
proof (unfold-locals, goal-cases)
  case 2
  then show ?case using cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn-no-dup-inv by (auto simp: comp-def)
next
  case (1 C' S C F' K F L)
  moreover
    let ?C' = remdups-mset C'
    have L ∉ # C'
      using ⟨F ⊨as CNot C'⟩ ⟨undefined-lit F L⟩ Marked-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of
        in-CNot-implies-uminus(2) by blast
    then have distinct-mset (?C' + {#L#})
      by (metis count-mset-set(3) distinct-mset-remdups-mset distinct-mset-single-add
        less-irrefl-nat mem-set-mset-iff remdups-mset-def)
  moreover
    have no-dup F
      using ⟨invNOT S⟩ ⟨convert-trail-from-W (trail S) = F' @ Marked K () # F⟩
      unfolding invNOT-def
      by (smt comp-apply distinct.simps(2) distinct-append list.simps(9) map-append
        no-dup-convert-from-W)
    then have consistent-interp (lits-of F)
      using distinctconsistent-interp by blast
    then have ¬ tautology (C')
      using ⟨F ⊨as CNot C'⟩ consistent-CNot-not-tautology true-annots-true-cls by blast
    then have ¬ tautology (?C' + {#L#})
      using ⟨F ⊨as CNot C'⟩ ⟨undefined-lit F L⟩ by (metis CNot-remdups-mset
        Marked-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of add commute in-CNot-uminus tautology-add-single
        tautology-remdups-mset true-annot-singleton true-annots-def)
  show ?case
  proof –
    have f2: no-dup (convert-trail-from-W (trail S))
      using ⟨invNOT S⟩ unfolding invNOT-def by (simp add: o-def)
    have f3: atm-of L ∈ atms-of-msu (clauses S)
      ∪ atm-of ' lits-of (convert-trail-from-W (trail S))
      using ⟨convert-trail-from-W (trail S) = F' @ Marked K () # F⟩
      ⟨atm-of L ∈ atms-of-msu (clauses S) ∪ atm-of ' lits-of (F' @ Marked K () # F)⟩ by auto
    have f4: clauses S ⊨pm remdups-mset C' + {#L#}
      by (metis (no-types) ⟨L ∉ # C'⟩ ⟨clauses S ⊨pm C' + {#L#}⟩ remdups-mset-singleton-sum(2)
        true-clss-cls-remdups-mset union-commute)
    have F ⊨as CNot (remdups-mset C')
      by (simp add: ⟨F ⊨as CNot C'⟩)
    then show ?thesis
      using f4 f3 f2 ¬ tautology (remdups-mset C' + {#L#})
      backjump-l.intros[OF - f2] calculation(2–5,9)
      state-eqNOT-ref unfolding backjump-l-cond-def by blast
  qed
qed

sublocale cdclW ⊆ cdclNOT-merge-bj-learn-proxy2
λS. convert-trail-from-W (trail S)
clauses
λL S. cons-trail (convert-ann-literal-from-NOT L) S
λS. tl-trail S
λC S. add-learned-cls C S

```

$\lambda C S. \text{remove-cls } C S \lambda - -. \text{True } \text{inv}_{NOT}$   
 $\lambda - S. \text{conflicting } S = \text{None } \text{backjump-l-cond}$   
**by** *unfold-locales*

**sublocale**  $\text{cdcl}_W \subseteq \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merge-bj-learn}$   
 $\lambda S. \text{convert-trail-from-}W \text{ (trail } S)$   
*clauses*  
 $\lambda L S. \text{cons-trail (convert-ann-literal-from-NOT } L) S$   
 $\lambda S. \text{tl-trail } S$   
 $\lambda C S. \text{add-learned-cls } C S$   
 $\lambda C S. \text{remove-cls } C S \lambda - -. \text{True } \text{inv}_{NOT}$   
 $\lambda - S. \text{conflicting } S = \text{None } \text{backjump-l-cond}$   
**apply** *unfold-locales*  
**using** *dpll-bj-no-dup* **apply** (*simp add: comp-def*)  
**using** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-no-dup* **by** (*auto simp add: comp-def cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>.simps*)

**context**  $\text{cdcl}_W$   
**begin**

Notations are lost while proving locale inclusion:

**notation** *state-eq<sub>NOT</sub>* (**infix**  $\sim_{NOT}$  50)

## 7.2 Additional Lemmas between NOT and W states

**lemma** *trail<sub>W</sub>-eq-reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub>-eq*:  
 $\text{trail } S = \text{trail } T \implies \text{trail (reduce-trail-to}_{NOT} F S) = \text{trail (reduce-trail-to}_{NOT} F T)$   
**proof** (*induction F S arbitrary: T rule: reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub>.induct*)  
**case** ( $1 F S T$ ) **note**  $IH = \text{this}(1)$  **and**  $tr = \text{this}(2)$   
**then have**  $\square = \text{convert-trail-from-}W \text{ (trail } S)$   
 $\vee \text{length } F = \text{length (convert-trail-from-}W \text{ (trail } S))$   
 $\vee \text{trail (reduce-trail-to}_{NOT} F (\text{tl-trail } S)) = \text{trail (reduce-trail-to}_{NOT} F (\text{tl-trail } T))$   
**using**  $IH$  **by** (*metis (no-types) trail-tl-trail*)  
**then show**  $\text{trail (reduce-trail-to}_{NOT} F S) = \text{trail (reduce-trail-to}_{NOT} F T)$   
**using**  $tr$  **by** (*metis (no-types) reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub>.elim*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *trail-reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub>-add-learned-cls*:  
 $\text{no-dup (trail } S) \implies$   
 $\text{trail (reduce-trail-to}_{NOT} M (\text{add-learned-cls } D S)) = \text{trail (reduce-trail-to}_{NOT} M S)$   
**by** (*rule trail<sub>W</sub>-eq-reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub>-eq simp*)

**lemma** *reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub>-reduce-trail-convert*:  
 $\text{reduce-trail-to}_{NOT} C S = \text{reduce-trail-to (convert-trail-from-NOT } C) S$   
**apply** (*induction C S rule: reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub>.induct*)  
**apply** (*subst reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub>.simps, subst reduce-trail-to.simps*)  
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *reduce-trail-to-length*:  
 $\text{length } M = \text{length } M' \implies \text{reduce-trail-to } M S = \text{reduce-trail-to } M' S$   
**apply** (*induction M S arbitrary: rule: reduce-trail-to.induct*)  
**apply** (*rename-tac F S; case-tac trail S  $\neq \square$ ; case-tac length (trail S)  $\neq \text{length } M'$* )  
**by** (*simp-all add: reduce-trail-to-length-ne*)

## 7.3 More lemmas conflict-propagate and backjumping

### 7.3.1 Termination

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-normalized-element-all-inv*:  
**assumes** *inv*: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv S*  
**obtains** *T* **where** *full cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp S T*  
**using** *assms cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-normalized-element unfolding cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv-def* **by** *blast*  
**thm** *backtrackE*

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj-measure*:  
**assumes** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj S T* **and** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv S*  
**shows** *length (trail S) + (if conflicting S = None then 0 else 1)*  
*> length (trail T) + (if conflicting T = None then 0 else 1)*  
**using** *assms* **by** (*induction rule: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj.induct*)  
*(force dest:arg-cong[of - - length]*  
*intro: get-all-marked-decomposition-exists-prepend*  
*elim!: backtrack-levE*  
*simp: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv-def)+*

**lemma** *wf-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj*:  
*wf {(b,a). cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj a b ∧ cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv a}*  
**apply** (*rule wfP-if-measure[of λ-. True*  
*- λT. length (trail T) + (if conflicting T = None then 0 else 1), simplified]*)  
**using** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj-measure* **by** *blast*

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj-exists-normal-form*:

**assumes** *lev: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv S*  
**shows**  $\exists T. \text{full } cdcl_W\text{-bj } S \ T$

**proof** –

**obtain** *T* **where** *T: full (λa b. cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj a b ∧ cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv a) S T*  
**using** *wf-exists-normal-form-full[OF wf-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj]* **by** *auto*  
**then have** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj\*\* S T*  
**by** (*auto dest: rtrancpl-and-rtrancpl-left simp: full-def*)

**moreover**

**then have** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>\*\* S T*  
**using** *mono-rtrancpl[of cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj cdcl<sub>W</sub>] cdcl<sub>W</sub>.simps* **by** *blast*  
**then have** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv T*  
**using** *rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-consistent-inv lev* **by** *auto*  
**ultimately show** *?thesis* **using** *T* **unfolding** *full-def* **by** *auto*

**qed**

**lemma** *rtrancpl-skip-state-decomp*:

**assumes** *skip\*\* S T* **and** *no-dup (trail S)*  
**shows**  
 $\exists M. \text{trail } S = M @ \text{trail } T \wedge (\forall m \in \text{set } M. \neg \text{is-marked } m)$  **and**  
 $T \sim \text{delete-trail-and-rebuild } (\text{trail } T) \ S$   
**using** *assms* **by** (*induction rule: rtrancpl-induct*)  
*(auto simp del: state-simp simp: state-eq-def state-access-simp)*

### 7.3.2 More backjumping

**Backjumping after skipping or jump directly** **lemma** *rtrancpl-skip-backtrack-backtrack*:

**assumes**  
*skip\*\* S T* **and**  
*backtrack T W* **and**



```

    cdclW-all-struct-inv S
shows backtrack S W
using assms
proof induction
  case base
  then show ?case by simp
next
case (step T V) note st = this(1) and skip = this(2) and IH = this(3) and bt = this(4) and
  inv = this(5)
have skip** S V
  using st skip by auto
then have cdclW-all-struct-inv V
  using rtrancp-mono[of skip cdclW] assms(3) rtrancp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv mono-rtrancp
  by (auto dest!: bj other cdclW-bj.skip)
then have cdclW-M-level-inv V
  unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by auto
then obtain N k M1 M2 K D L U i where
  V: state V = (trail V, N, U, k, Some (D + {#L#})) and
  W: state W = (Propagated L (D + {#L#}) # M1, N, {#D + {#L#}#} + U,
    get-maximum-level (trail V) D, None) and
  decomp: (Marked K (Suc i) # M1, M2)
    ∈ set (get-all-marked-decomposition (trail V)) and
  k = get-maximum-level (trail V) (D + {#L#}) and
  lev-L: get-level (trail V) L = k and
  undef: undefined-lit M1 L and
  W ~ cons-trail (Propagated L (D + {#L#}))
    (reduce-trail-to M1 (add-learned-cls (D + {#L#}))
      (update-backtrack-lvl (get-maximum-level (trail V) D) (update-conflicting None V))) and
  lev-l-D: backtrack-lvl V = get-maximum-level (trail V) (D + {#L#}) and
  conflicting V = Some (D + {#L#}) and
  i: i = get-maximum-level (trail V) D
  using bt by (elim backtrack-levE)
  (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp state-eq-def simp del: state-simp)+
let ?D = (D + {#L#})
obtain L' C' where
  T: state T = (Propagated L' C' # trail V, N, U, k, Some ?D) and
  V ~ tl-trail T and
  -L' ∉ # ?D and
  ?D ≠ {#}
  using skip V by force

let ?M = Propagated L' C' # trail V
have cdclW** S T using bj cdclW-bj.skip mono-rtrancp[of skip cdclW S T] other st by meson
then have inv': cdclW-all-struct-inv T
  using rtrancp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv inv by blast
have M-lev: cdclW-M-level-inv T using inv' unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by auto
then have n-d': no-dup ?M
  using T unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto

have k > 0
  using decomp M-lev T V unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
then have atm-of L ∈ atm-of ' lits-of (trail V)
  using lev-L get-rev-level-ge-0-atm-of-in V by fastforce
then have L-L': atm-of L ≠ atm-of L'
  using n-d' unfolding lits-of-def by auto

```

```

have L'-M: atm-of L'  $\notin$  atm-of ' lits-of (trail V)
  using n-d' unfolding lits-of-def by auto
have ?M  $\models_{as}$  CNot ?D
  using inv' T unfolding cdclW-conflicting-def cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by auto
then have L'  $\notin$  # ?D
  using L-L' L'-M unfolding true-annots-def by (auto simp add: true-annot-def true-cls-def
    atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set Ball-mset-def
    split: split-if-asm)
have [simp]: trail (reduce-trail-to M1 T) = M1
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) One-nat-def Pair-inject T  $\langle$  V  $\sim$  tl-trail T  $\rangle$  decomp
    diff-less in-get-all-marked-decomposition-trail-update-trail length-greater-0-conv
    length-tl lessI list.distinct(1) reduce-trail-to-length-ne state-eq-trail
    trail-reduce-trail-to-length-le trail-tl-trail)
have skip** S V
  using st skip by auto
have no-dup (trail S)
  using inv unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
then have [simp]: init-cls S = N and [simp]: learned-cls S = U
  using rtrancp-skip-state-decomp[OF  $\langle$  skip** S V  $\rangle$ ] V
  by (auto simp del: state-simp simp: state-eq-def state-access-simp)
then have W-S: W  $\sim$  cons-trail (Propagated L (D + {#L#})) (reduce-trail-to M1
  (add-learned-cls (D + {#L#}) (update-backtrack-lvl i (update-conflicting None T))))
  using W i T undef M-lev by (auto simp del: state-simp simp: state-eq-def cdclW-M-level-inv-def)

obtain M2' where
  (Marked K (i+1) # M1, M2')  $\in$  set (get-all-marked-decomposition ?M)
  using decomp V by (cases hd (get-all-marked-decomposition (trail V)),
    cases get-all-marked-decomposition (trail V)) auto
moreover
  from L-L' have get-level ?M L = k
    using lev-L  $\langle$  -L'  $\notin$  # ?D  $\rangle$  V by (auto split: split-if-asm)
moreover
  have atm-of L'  $\notin$  atms-of D
    using  $\langle$  L'  $\notin$  # ?D  $\rangle$   $\langle$  -L'  $\notin$  # ?D  $\rangle$  by (simp add: atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set
      atms-of-def)
  then have get-level ?M L = get-maximum-level ?M (D + {#L#})
    using lev-l-D[symmetric] L-L' V lev-L by simp
moreover have i = get-maximum-level ?M D
  using i  $\langle$  atm-of L'  $\notin$  atms-of D  $\rangle$  by auto
moreover

ultimately have backtrack T W
  using T(1) W-S by blast
then show ?thesis using IH inv by blast
qed

```

```

lemma fst-get-all-marked-decomposition-prepend-not-marked:
  assumes  $\forall m \in \text{set } MS. \neg \text{is-marked } m$ 
  shows set (map fst (get-all-marked-decomposition M))
    = set (map fst (get-all-marked-decomposition (MS @ M)))
  using assms apply (induction MS rule: ann-literal-list-induct)
  apply auto[2]
  by (rename-tac L m xs; case-tac get-all-marked-decomposition (xs @ M)) simp-all

```

See also  $\llbracket \text{skip}^{**} ?S ?T; \text{backtrack} ?T ?W; \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv} ?S \rrbracket \implies \text{backtrack} ?S ?W$

**lemma** *rtrancpl-skip-backtrack-backtrack-end*:

**assumes**

*skip*: *skip*\*\* *S T* **and**

*bt*: *backtrack S W* **and**

*inv*: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv S*

**shows** *backtrack T W*

**using** *assms*

**proof** –

**have** *M-lev*: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv S*

**using** *bt inv unfolding cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv-def* **by** (*auto elim!*: *backtrack-levE*)

**then obtain** *k M M1 M2 K i D L N U* **where**

*S*: *state S = (M, N, U, k, Some (D + {#L#}))* **and**

*W*: *state W = (Propagated L (D + {#L#}) # M1, N, {#D + {#L#}#} + U, get-maximum-level*

*M D*,

*None*) **and**

*decomp*: *(Marked K (i+1) # M1, M2) ∈ set (get-all-marked-decomposition M)* **and**

*lev-l*: *get-level M L = k* **and**

*lev-l-D*: *get-level M L = get-maximum-level M (D + {#L#})* **and**

*i*: *i = get-maximum-level M D* **and**

*undef*: *undefined-lit M1 L*

**using** *bt by (elim backtrack-levE)*

(*simp-all add: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv-decomp state-eq-def del: state-simp*)

**let** *?D = (D + {#L#})*

**have** [*simp*]: *no-dup (trail S)*

**using** *M-lev by (auto simp: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv-decomp)*

**have** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv T*

**using** *mono-rtrancpl[of skip cdcl<sub>W</sub>]* **by** (*smt bj cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj.skip inv local.skip other*  
*rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv-inv*)

**then have** [*simp*]: *no-dup (trail T)*

**unfolding** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv-def cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv-def* **by** *auto*

**obtain** *MS M<sub>T</sub>* **where** *M*: *M = MS @ M<sub>T</sub>* **and** *M<sub>T</sub>*: *M<sub>T</sub> = trail T* **and** *nm*:  $\forall m \in \text{set } MS. \neg \text{is-marked}$

*m*

**using** *rtrancpl-skip-state-decomp(1)[OF skip] S M-lev* **by** *auto*

**have** *T*: *state T = (M<sub>T</sub>, N, U, k, Some ?D)*

**using** *M<sub>T</sub> rtrancpl-skip-state-decomp(2)[of S T] skip S*

**by** (*auto simp del: state-simp simp: state-eq-def state-access-simp*)

**have** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv T*

**apply** (*rule rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv-inv[OF - inv]*)

**using** *bj cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj.skip local.skip other rtrancpl-mono[of skip cdcl<sub>W</sub>]* **by** *blast*

**then have** *M<sub>T</sub> ⊨<sub>as</sub> CNot ?D*

**unfolding** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv-def cdcl<sub>W</sub>-conflicting-def* **using** *T* **by** *blast*

**have**  $\forall L \in \#?D. \text{atm-of } L \in \text{atm-of 'lits-of } M_T$

**proof** –

**have** *f1*:  $\bigwedge l. \neg M_T \models_a \{ \# - l \# \} \vee \text{atm-of } l \in \text{atm-of 'lits-of } M_T$

**by** (*simp add: atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set in-lit-of-true-annot*  
*lits-of-def*)

**have**  $\bigwedge l. l \notin \# D \vee - l \in \text{lits-of } M_T$

**using**  $\langle M_T \models_{as} CNot (D + \{ \# L \# \}) \rangle$  *multi-member-split* **by** *fastforce*

**then show** *?thesis*

**using** *f1 by (meson ⟨M<sub>T</sub> ⊨<sub>as</sub> CNot (D + {#L#})⟩ ball-msetI true-annots-CNot-all-atms-defined)*

**qed**

**moreover have** *no-dup M*

```

    using inv S unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
ultimately have  $\forall L \in \#?D. \text{atm-of } L \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of } MS$ 
    unfolding M unfolding lits-of-def by auto
then have  $H: \bigwedge L. L \in \#?D \implies \text{get-level } M L = \text{get-level } M_T L$ 
    unfolding M by (fastforce simp: lits-of-def)
have [simp]:  $\text{get-maximum-level } M ?D = \text{get-maximum-level } M_T ?D$ 
    by (metis  $\langle M_T \models_{as} CNot (D + \{\#L\# \}) \rangle M \text{ nm ball-msetI true-annots-CNot-all-atms-defined}$ 
        get-maximum-level-skip-un-marked-not-present)

have lev-l':  $\text{get-level } M_T L = k$ 
    using lev-l by (auto simp: H)
have [simp]:  $\text{trail } (\text{reduce-trail-to } M1 T) = M1$ 
    using T decomp M nm by (smt  $M_T$  append-assoc beginning-not-marked-invert
        get-all-marked-decomposition-exists-prepend reduce-trail-to-trail-tl-trail-decomp)
have W:  $W \sim \text{cons-trail } (\text{Propagated } L (D + \{\#L\# \})) (\text{reduce-trail-to } M1$ 
     $(\text{add-learned-cls } (D + \{\#L\# \})) (\text{update-backtrack-lvl } i (\text{update-conflicting } None T))))$ 
    using W T i decomp undef by (auto simp del: state-simp simp: state-eq-def)

have lev-l-D':  $\text{get-level } M_T L = \text{get-maximum-level } M_T (D + \{\#L\# \})$ 
    using lev-l-D by (auto simp: H)
have [simp]:  $\text{get-maximum-level } M D = \text{get-maximum-level } M_T D$ 
proof -
    have  $\bigwedge ms m. \neg (ms::('v, nat, 'v \text{ literal multiset}) \text{ ann-literal list}) \models_{as} CNot m$ 
         $\vee (\forall l \in \#m. \text{atm-of } l \in \text{atm-of ' lits-of } ms)$ 
    by (simp add: atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set in-CNot-implies-uminus(2))
    then have  $\forall l \in \#D. \text{atm-of } l \in \text{atm-of ' lits-of } M_T$ 
        using  $\langle M_T \models_{as} CNot (D + \{\#L\# \}) \rangle$  by auto
    then show ?thesis
        by (metis M get-maximum-level-skip-un-marked-not-present nm)
qed
then have i':  $i = \text{get-maximum-level } M_T D$ 
    using i by auto
have Marked K (i + 1) # M1  $\in \text{set } (\text{map fst } (\text{get-all-marked-decomposition } M))$ 
    using Set.imageI[OF decomp, of fst] by auto
then have Marked K (i + 1) # M1  $\in \text{set } (\text{map fst } (\text{get-all-marked-decomposition } M_T))$ 
    using fst-get-all-marked-decomposition-prepend-not-marked[OF nm] unfolding M by auto
then obtain M2' where  $\text{decomp': } (\text{Marked } K (i+1) \# M1, M2') \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-marked-decomposition}$ 
 $M_T)$ 
    by auto
then show backtrack T W
    using backtrack.intros[OF T decomp' lev-l'] lev-l-D' i' W by force
qed

lemma cdclW-bj-decomp-resolve-skip-and-bj:
    assumes cdclW-bj** S T and inv: cdclW-M-level-inv S
    shows (skip-or-resolve** S T
         $\vee (\exists U. \text{skip-or-resolve** } S U \wedge \text{backtrack } U T))$ 
    using assms
proof induction
    case base
    then show ?case by simp
next
    case (step T U) note st = this(1) and bj = this(2) and IH = this(3)
    have IH: skip-or-resolve** S T
        proof -

```

```

{ assume ( $\exists U. \text{skip-or-resolve}^{**} S U \wedge \text{backtrack } U T$ )
  then obtain  $V$  where
     $bt: \text{backtrack } V T$  and
     $\text{skip-or-resolve}^{**} S V$ 
    by blast
  have  $cdcl_W^{**} S V$ 
    using  $\langle \text{skip-or-resolve}^{**} S V \rangle \text{rtrancp-skip-or-resolve-rtrancp-cdcl}_W$  by blast
  then have  $cdcl_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv } V$  and  $cdcl_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv } S$ 
    using  $\text{rtrancp-cdcl}_W\text{-consistent-inv inv}$  by blast+
  with  $bj \ bt$  have False using  $\text{backtrack-no-cdcl}_W\text{-bj}$  by simp
}
then show ?thesis using  $IH \ inv$  by blast
qed
show ?case
using  $bj$ 
proof (cases rule:  $cdcl_W\text{-bj.cases}$ )
case backtrack
  then show ?thesis using  $IH$  by blast
qed (metis (no-types, lifting)  $IH \ \text{rtrancp.simps}$ ) +
qed

lemma resolve-skip-deterministic:
   $\text{resolve } S \ T \implies \text{skip } S \ U \implies \text{False}$ 
by fastforce

lemma backtrack-unique:
  assumes
     $bt\text{-}T: \text{backtrack } S \ T$  and
     $bt\text{-}U: \text{backtrack } S \ U$  and
     $inv: cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S$ 
  shows  $T \sim U$ 
proof -
  have  $lev: cdcl_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv } S$ 
    using  $inv$  unfolding  $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv-def}$  by auto
  then obtain  $M \ N \ U' \ k \ D \ L \ i \ K \ M1 \ M2$  where
     $S: \text{state } S = (M, N, U', k, \text{Some } (D + \{\#L\#\}))$  and
     $decomp: (\text{Marked } K \ (i+1) \ \# \ M1, M2) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-marked-decomposition } M)$  and
     $\text{get-level } M \ L = k$  and
     $\text{get-level } M \ L = \text{get-maximum-level } M \ (D + \{\#L\\#})$  and
     $\text{get-maximum-level } M \ D = i$  and
     $T: \text{state } T = (\text{Propagated } L \ (D + \{\#L\\#}) \ \# \ M1, N, \{\#D + \{\#L\\#\}\} + U', i, \text{None})$  and
     $undef: \text{undefined-lit } M1 \ L$ 
  using  $bt\text{-}T$  by (elim  $\text{backtrack-levE}$ )
  (force  $\text{simp: } cdcl_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv-def state-eq-def simp del: state-simp}$ ) +

  obtain  $D' \ L' \ i' \ K' \ M1' \ M2'$  where
     $S': \text{state } S = (M, N, U', k, \text{Some } (D' + \{\#L'\#\}))$  and
     $decomp': (\text{Marked } K' \ (i'+1) \ \# \ M1', M2') \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-marked-decomposition } M)$  and
     $\text{get-level } M \ L' = k$  and
     $\text{get-level } M \ L' = \text{get-maximum-level } M \ (D' + \{\#L'\\#})$  and
     $\text{get-maximum-level } M \ D' = i'$  and
     $U: \text{state } U = (\text{Propagated } L' \ (D' + \{\#L'\\#}) \ \# \ M1', N, \{\#D' + \{\#L'\\#\}\} + U', i', \text{None})$  and
     $undef: \text{undefined-lit } M1' \ L'$ 
  using  $bt\text{-}U \ lev \ S$  by (elim  $\text{backtrack-levE}$ )
  (force  $\text{simp: } cdcl_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv-def state-eq-def simp del: state-simp}$ ) +

```

```

obtain  $c$  where  $M: M = c @ M2 @ \text{Marked } K (i + 1) \# M1$ 
  using decomp by auto
obtain  $c'$  where  $M': M = c' @ M2' @ \text{Marked } K' (i' + 1) \# M1'$ 
  using decomp' by auto
have marked: get-all-levels-of-marked  $M = \text{rev } [1..<1+k]$ 
  using inv S unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
then have  $i < k$ 
  unfolding  $M$ 
  by (force simp add: rev-swap[symmetric] dest!: arg-cong[of - - set])

have [simp]:  $L = L'$ 
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume  $\neg ?thesis$ 
  then have  $L' \in \# D$ 
    using S unfolding S' by (fastforce simp: multiset-eq-iff split: split-if-asm)
  then have get-maximum-level  $M D \geq k$ 
    using  $\langle \text{get-level } M L' = k \rangle$  get-maximum-level-ge-get-level by blast
  then show False using  $\langle \text{get-maximum-level } M D = i \rangle \langle i < k \rangle$  by auto
qed
then have [simp]:  $D = D'$ 
  using S S' by auto
have [simp]:  $i=i'$  using  $\langle \text{get-maximum-level } M D' = i' \rangle \langle \text{get-maximum-level } M D = i \rangle$  by auto

```

Automation in a step later...

```

have  $H: \bigwedge a A B. \text{insert } a A = B \implies a : B$ 
  by blast
have get-all-levels-of-marked  $(c @ M2) = \text{rev } [i+2..<1+k]$  and
  get-all-levels-of-marked  $(c' @ M2') = \text{rev } [i+2..<1+k]$ 
  using marked unfolding M
  using marked unfolding M'
  unfolding rev-swap[symmetric] by (auto dest: append-cons-eq-upt-length-i-end)
from arg-cong[OF this(1), of set] arg-cong[OF this(2), of set]
have
  dropWhile  $(\lambda L. \neg \text{is-marked } L \vee \text{level-of } L \neq \text{Suc } i) (c @ M2) = []$  and
  dropWhile  $(\lambda L. \neg \text{is-marked } L \vee \text{level-of } L \neq \text{Suc } i) (c' @ M2') = []$ 
  unfolding dropWhile-eq-Nil-conv Ball-def
  by (intro allI; rename-tac x; case-tac x; auto dest!: H simp add: in-set-conv-decomp) +

then have  $M1 = M1'$ 
  using arg-cong[OF M, of dropWhile  $(\lambda L. \neg \text{is-marked } L \vee \text{level-of } L \neq \text{Suc } i)$ 
  unfolding  $M'$  by auto
then show ?thesis using  $T U$  by (auto simp del: state-simp simp: state-eq-def)
qed

```

**lemma** *if-can-apply-backtrack-no-more-resolve:*

```

assumes
  skip: skip** S U and
  bt: backtrack S T and
  inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv S
shows  $\neg \text{resolve } U V$ 
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume resolve:  $\neg \neg \text{resolve } U V$ 

```

```

obtain  $L C M N U' k D$  where
   $U: \text{state } U = (\text{Propagated } L ( (C + \{\#L\# \})) \# M, N, U', k, \text{Some } (D + \{\#-L\# \})) \text{and}$ 

```

$get\_maximum\_level$  (Propagated  $L$  ( $C + \{\#L\#\}$ )  $\# M$ )  $D = k$  and  
 $state V = (M, N, U', k, Some (D \# \cup C))$   
**using** *resolve* **by** *auto*  
**have**  $cdcl_W$ -all-struct-inv  $U$   
**using** *mono-rtrancpl*[of skip  $cdcl_W$ ] **by** (*meson*  $bj$   $cdcl_W$ - $bj$ .skip *inv* *local*.skip *other* *rtrancpl*- $cdcl_W$ -all-struct-inv-inv)  
**then have** [iff]: *no-dup* (*trail*  $S$ )  $cdcl_W$ - $M$ -level-inv  $S$  and [iff]: *no-dup* (*trail*  $U$ )  
**using** *inv* **unfolding**  $cdcl_W$ -all-struct-inv-def  $cdcl_W$ - $M$ -level-inv-def **by** *blast*+  
**then have**  
 $S$ : *init-clss*  $S = N$   
*learned-clss*  $S = U'$   
*backtrack-lvl*  $S = k$   
*conflicting*  $S = Some (D + \{\#-L\#\})$   
**using** *rtrancpl-skip-state-decomp*(2)[OF skip]  $U$   
**by** (*auto* *simp* *del*: *state-simp* *simp*: *state-eq-def* *state-access-simp*)  
**obtain**  $M_0$  **where**  
 $tr$ - $S$ : *trail*  $S = M_0 @ trail U$  and  
 $nm$ :  $\forall m \in set M_0. \neg is\_marked m$   
**using** *rtrancpl-skip-state-decomp*[OF skip] **by** *blast*  
  
**obtain**  $M' D' L' i K M1 M2$  **where**  
 $S'$ : *state*  $S = (M', N, U', k, Some (D' + \{\#L'\#\}))$  and  
 $decomp$ : (*Marked*  $K (i+1) \# M1, M2$ )  $\in set (get\_all\_marked\_decomposition M')$  and  
 $get\_level M' L' = k$  and  
 $get\_level M' L' = get\_maximum\_level M' (D' + \{\#L'\#\})$  and  
 $get\_maximum\_level M' D' = i$  and  
 $undef$ : *undefined-lit*  $M1 L'$  and  
 $T$ : *state*  $T = (Propagated L' (D' + \{\#L'\#\}) \# M1, N, \{\#D' + \{\#L'\#\}\# + U', i, None)$   
**using** *bt* **by** (*elim* *backtrack-levE*) (*fastforce* *simp*:  $S$  *state-eq-def* *simp* *del*: *state-simp*) +  
**obtain**  $c$  **where**  $M$ :  $M' = c @ M2 @ Marked K (i + 1) \# M1$   
**using** *get-all-marked-decomposition-exists-prepend*[OF  $decomp$ ] **by** *auto*  
**have** *marked*: *get-all-levels-of-marked*  $M' = rev [1..<1+k]$   
**using** *inv*  $S'$  **unfolding**  $cdcl_W$ -all-struct-inv-def  $cdcl_W$ - $M$ -level-inv-def **by** *auto*  
**then have**  $i < k$   
**unfolding**  $M$  **by** (*force* *simp* *add*: *rev-swap*[*symmetric*] *dest*!: *arg-cong*[of - - *set*])  
  
**have**  $DD'$ :  $D' + \{\#L'\#\} = D + \{\#-L\#\}$   
**using**  $S S'$  **by** *auto*  
**have** [*simp*]:  $L' = -L$   
**proof** (*rule ccontr*)  
**assume**  $\neg ?thesis$   
**then have**  $-L \in \# D'$   
**using**  $DD'$  **by** (*metis* *add-diff-cancel-right'* *diff-single-trivial* *diff-union-swap* *multi-self-add-other-not-self*)  
**moreover**  
**have**  $M'$ :  $M' = M_0 @ Propagated L (C + \{\#L\#\}) \# M$   
**using**  $tr$ - $S U S S'$  **by** (*auto* *simp*: *lits-of-def*)  
**have** *no-dup*  $M'$   
**using** *inv*  $U S'$  **unfolding**  $cdcl_W$ -all-struct-inv-def  $cdcl_W$ - $M$ -level-inv-def **by** *auto*  
**have**  $atm$ - $L$ -notin- $M$ : *atm-of*  $L \notin atm$ -of ' (*lits-of*  $M$ )  
**using** (*no-dup*  $M'$ )  $M' U S S'$  **by** (*auto* *simp*: *lits-of-def*)  
**have** *get-all-levels-of-marked*  $M' = rev [1..<1+k]$   
**using** *inv*  $U S'$  **unfolding**  $cdcl_W$ -all-struct-inv-def  $cdcl_W$ - $M$ -level-inv-def **by** *auto*  
**then have** *get-all-levels-of-marked*  $M = rev [1..<1+k]$   
**using**  $nm M' S' U$  **by** (*simp* *add*: *get-all-levels-of-marked-no-marked*)

```

then have get-lev-L:
  get-level(Propagated L ( $C + \{\#L\#\}$ )  $\# M$ )  $L = k$ 
  using get-level-get-rev-level-get-all-levels-of-marked[OF atm-L-notin-M,
    of [Propagated L ( $(C + \{\#L\#\})$ )] by simp
have atm-of L  $\notin$  atm-of '(lits-of (rev M0))'
  using 'no-dup M''  $M' U S'$  by (auto simp: lits-of-def)
then have get-level M' L = k
  using get-rev-level-notin-end[of L rev M0
    rev M @ Propagated L ( $C + \{\#L\#\}$ )  $\# [] 0$ ]
  using tr-S get-lev-L M' U S' by (simp add: nm lits-of-def)
ultimately have get-maximum-level M' D'  $\geq k$ 
  by (metis get-maximum-level-ge-get-level get-rev-level-uminus)
then show False
  using ' $i < k$ ' unfolding 'get-maximum-level M' D' = i' by auto
qed
have [simp]:  $D = D'$  using  $DD'$  by auto
have  $cdcl_W^{**} S U$ 
  using bj cdcl_W-bj.skip local.skip mono-rtranclp[of skip cdcl_W S U] other by meson
then have  $cdcl_W$ -all-struct-inv  $U$ 
  using inv rtranclp-cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-inv by blast
then have Propagated L ( $(C + \{\#L\#\}) \# M \models_{as} CNot (D' + \{\#L'\#\})$ )
  using  $cdcl_W$ -all-struct-inv-def  $cdcl_W$ -conflicting-def  $U$  by auto
then have  $\forall L' \in \#D. atm-of L' \in atm-of \text{'lits-of (Propagated L (C + \{\#L\#\}) \# M)}$ 
  by (metis CNot-plus CNot-singleton Un-insert-right ' $D = D'$ ' true-annots-insert ball-msetI
    atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set in-CNot-implies-uminus(2)
    sup-bot.comm-neutral)
then have get-maximum-level M' D = k
  using tr-S nm U S'
    get-maximum-level-skip-un-marked-not-present[of D
      Propagated L ( $C + \{\#L\#\}$ )  $\# M M_0$ ]
  unfolding 'get-maximum-level (Propagated L (C + \{\#L\#\}) \# M) D = k'
  unfolding ' $D = D'$ '
  by simp
then show False
  using 'get-maximum-level M' D' = i' ' $i < k$ ' by auto
qed

```

**lemma** *if-can-apply-resolve-no-more-backtrack*:

```

assumes
  skip:  $skip^{**} S U$  and
  resolve: resolve S T and
  inv:  $cdcl_W$ -all-struct-inv  $S$ 
shows  $\neg backtrack U V$ 
using assms
by (meson if-can-apply-backtrack-no-more-resolve rtranclp.rtrancl-refl
  rtranclp-skip-backtrack-backtrack)

```

**lemma** *if-can-apply-backtrack-skip-or-resolve-is-skip*:

```

assumes
  bt: backtrack S T and
  skip:  $skip-or-resolve^{**} S U$  and
  inv:  $cdcl_W$ -all-struct-inv  $S$ 
shows  $skip^{**} S U$ 
using assms(2,3,1)
by induction (simp-all add: if-can-apply-backtrack-no-more-resolve)

```



**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj-bj-decomp*:

**assumes** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj<sup>\*\*</sup> S W* **and** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv S*

**shows**

( $\exists T U V. (\lambda S T. \text{skip-or-resolve } S T \wedge \text{no-step backtrack } S)^{**} S T$   
 $\wedge (\lambda T U. \text{resolve } T U \wedge \text{no-step backtrack } T) T U$   
 $\wedge \text{skip}^{**} U V \wedge \text{backtrack } V W$ )  
 $\vee (\exists T U. (\lambda S T. \text{skip-or-resolve } S T \wedge \text{no-step backtrack } S)^{**} S T$   
 $\wedge (\lambda T U. \text{resolve } T U \wedge \text{no-step backtrack } T) T U \wedge \text{skip}^{**} U W)$   
 $\vee (\exists T. \text{skip}^{**} S T \wedge \text{backtrack } T W)$   
 $\vee \text{skip}^{**} S W$  (**is**  $?RB S W \vee ?R S W \vee ?SB S W \vee ?S S W$ )

**using** *assms*

**proof** *induction*

**case** *base*

**then show** *?case* **by** *simp*

**next**

**case** (*step W X*) **note** *st = this(1)* **and** *bj = this(2)* **and** *IH = this(3)[OF this(4)]* **and** *inv = this(4)*

**have**  $\neg ?RB S W$  **and**  $\neg ?SB S W$

**proof** (*clarify, goal-cases*)

**case** (*1 T U V*)

**have** *skip-or-resolve<sup>\*\*</sup> S T*

**using** *1(1)* **by** (*auto dest!: rtranclp-and-rtranclp-left*)

**then show** *False*

**by** (*metis (no-types, lifting) 1(2) 1(4) 1(5) backtrack-no-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj*  
*cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv-def cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv-inv cdcl<sub>W</sub>-o.bj local.bj other*  
*resolve rtranclp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv-inv rtranclp-skip-backtrack-backtrack*  
*rtranclp-skip-or-resolve-rtranclp-cdcl<sub>W</sub> step.premis*)

**next**

**case** *2*

**then show** *?case* **by** (*meson assms(2) cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv-def backtrack-no-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj*  
*local.bj rtranclp-skip-backtrack-backtrack*)

**qed**

**then have** *IH: ?R S W  $\vee$  ?S S W* **using** *IH* **by** *blast*

**have** *cdcl<sub>W</sub><sup>\*\*</sup> S W* **by** (*metis cdcl<sub>W</sub>-o.bj mono-rtranclp other st*)

**then have** *inv-W: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv W* **by** (*simp add: rtranclp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv-inv*  
*step.premis*)

**consider**

(*BT*) *X'* **where** *backtrack W X'*

| (*skip*) *no-step backtrack W* **and** *skip W X*

| (*resolve*) *no-step backtrack W* **and** *resolve W X*

**using** *bj cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj.cases* **by** *meson*

**then show** *?case*

**proof** *cases*

**case** (*BT X'*)

**then consider**

(*bt*) *backtrack W X*

| (*sk*) *skip W X*

**using** *bj if-can-apply-backtrack-no-more-resolve[of W W X' X] inv-W cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj.cases* **by** *fast*

**then show** *?thesis*

**proof** *cases*

**case** *bt*

**then show** *?thesis* **using** *IH* **by** *auto*

**next**

```

    case sk
    then show ?thesis using IH by (meson rtrancpl-trans r-into-rtrancpl)
  qed
next
case skip
then show ?thesis using IH by (meson rtrancpl.rtrancpl-into-rtrancpl)
next
case resolve note no-bt = this(1) and res = this(2)
consider
  (RS) T U where
    ( $\lambda S T. \text{skip-or-resolve } S T \wedge \text{no-step backtrack } S$ )** S T and
    resolve T U and
    no-step backtrack T and
    skip** U W
  | (S) skip** S W
using IH by auto
then show ?thesis
proof cases
case (RS T U)
have cdclW** S T
  using RS(1) cdclW-bj.resolve cdclW-o.bj other skip
  mono-rtrancpl[of ( $\lambda S T. \text{skip-or-resolve } S T \wedge \text{no-step backtrack } S$ ) cdclW S T]
  by meson
then have cdclW-all-struct-inv U
  by (meson RS(2) cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv cdclW-bj.resolve cdclW-o.bj other
    rtrancpl-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv step.prems)
{ fix U'
  assume skip** U U' and skip** U' W
  have cdclW-all-struct-inv U'
    using  $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } U \rangle \langle \text{skip}^{**} U U' \rangle$  rtrancpl-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv
    cdclW-o.bj rtrancpl-mono[of skip cdclW] other skip by blast
  then have no-step backtrack U'
    using if-can-apply-backtrack-no-more-resolve[OF  $\langle \text{skip}^{**} U' W \rangle$ ] res by blast
}
with  $\langle \text{skip}^{**} U W \rangle$ 
have ( $\lambda S T. \text{skip-or-resolve } S T \wedge \text{no-step backtrack } S$ )** U W
proof induction
case base
then show ?case by simp
next
case (step V W) note st = this(1) and skip = this(2) and IH = this(3) and H = this(4)
have  $\bigwedge U'. \text{skip}^{**} U' V \implies \text{skip}^{**} U' W$ 
  using skip by auto
then have ( $\lambda S T. \text{skip-or-resolve } S T \wedge \text{no-step backtrack } S$ )** U V
  using IH H by blast
moreover have ( $\lambda S T. \text{skip-or-resolve } S T \wedge \text{no-step backtrack } S$ )** V W
  by (simp add: local.skip r-into-rtrancpl st step.prems)
ultimately show ?case by simp
qed
then show ?thesis
proof -
have f1:  $\forall p pa pb pc. \neg p (pa) pb \vee \neg p^{**} pb pc \vee p^{**} pa pc$ 
  by (meson converse-rtrancpl-into-rtrancpl)
have skip-or-resolve T U  $\wedge$  no-step backtrack T

```

```

    using RS(2) RS(3) by force
  then have (λp pa. skip-or-resolve p pa ∧ no-step backtrack p)** T W
  proof -
    have (∃ vr19 vr16 vr17 vr18. vr19 (vr16::'st) vr17 ∧ vr19** vr17 vr18
      ∧ ¬ vr19** vr16 vr18)
      ∨ ¬ (skip-or-resolve T U ∧ no-step backtrack T)
      ∨ ¬ (λuu uua. skip-or-resolve uu uua ∧ no-step backtrack uu)** U W
      ∨ (λuu uua. skip-or-resolve uu uua ∧ no-step backtrack uu)** T W
    by force
    then show ?thesis
      by (metis (no-types) ⟨λS T. skip-or-resolve S T ∧ no-step backtrack S⟩** U W⟩
        ⟨skip-or-resolve T U ∧ no-step backtrack T⟩ f1)
    qed
  then have (λp pa. skip-or-resolve p pa ∧ no-step backtrack p)** S W
  using RS(1) by force
  then show ?thesis
    using no-bt res by blast
  qed
next
case S
{ fix U'
  assume skip** S U' and skip** U' W
  then have cdclW** S U'
    using mono-rtranclp[of skip cdclW S U'] by (simp add: cdclW-o.bj other skip)
  then have cdclW-all-struct-inv U'
    by (metis (no-types, hide-lams) ⟨cdclW-all-struct-inv S⟩
      rtranclp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv)
  then have no-step backtrack U'
    using if-can-apply-backtrack-no-more-resolve[OF ⟨skip** U' W⟩] res by blast
}
with S
have (λS T. skip-or-resolve S T ∧ no-step backtrack S)** S W
proof induction
  case base
  then show ?case by simp
next
case (step V W) note st = this(1) and skip = this(2) and IH = this(3) and H = this(4)
  have ∧ U'. skip** U' V ⇒ skip** U' W
    using skip by auto
  then have (λS T. skip-or-resolve S T ∧ no-step backtrack S)** S V
    using IH H by blast
  moreover have (λS T. skip-or-resolve S T ∧ no-step backtrack S)** V W
    by (simp add: local.skip r-into-rtranclp st step.prem)
  ultimately show ?case by simp
qed
then show ?thesis using res no-bt by blast
qed
qed
qed

```

The case distinction is needed, since  $T \sim V$  does not imply that  $R^{**} T V$ .

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj-strongly-confluent*:

**assumes**

*cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj\*\* S V* **and**

```

    cdclW-bj** S T and
    n-s: no-step cdclW-bj V and
    inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv S
  shows T ~ V ∨ cdclW-bj** T V
  using assms(2)
proof induction
  case base
  then show ?case by (simp add: assms(1))
next
  case (step T U) note st = this(1) and s-o-r = this(2) and IH = this(3)
  have cdclW** S T
    using st mono-rtrancp[of cdclW-bj cdclW] other by blast
  then have lev-T: cdclW-M-level-inv T
    using inv rtrancp-cdclW-consistent-inv[of S T]
    unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by auto

  consider
    (TV) T ~ V
    | (bj-TV) cdclW-bj** T V
  using IH by blast
  then show ?case
  proof cases
    case TV
    have no-step cdclW-bj T
      using ⟨cdclW-M-level-inv T⟩ n-s cdclW-bj-state-eq-compatible[of T - V] TV by auto
    then show ?thesis
      using s-o-r by auto
  next
    case bj-TV
    then obtain U' where
      T-U': cdclW-bj T U' and
      cdclW-bj** U' V
    using IH n-s s-o-r by (metis rtrancp-unfold trancpD)
    have cdclW** S T
      by (metis (no-types, hide-lams) bj mono-rtrancp[of cdclW-bj cdclW] other st)
    then have inv-T: cdclW-all-struct-inv T
      by (metis (no-types, hide-lams) inv rtrancp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv)

    have lev-U: cdclW-M-level-inv U
      using s-o-r cdclW-consistent-inv lev-T other by blast
    show ?thesis
      using s-o-r
    proof cases
      case backtrack
      then obtain V0 where skip** T V0 and backtrack V0 V
        using IH if-can-apply-backtrack-skip-or-resolve-is-skip[OF backtrack - inv-T]
        cdclW-bj-decomp-resolve-skip-and-bj
        by (meson bj-TV cdclW-bj.backtrack inv-T lev-T n-s
            rtrancp-skip-backtrack-backtrack-end)
      then have cdclW-bj** T V0 and cdclW-bj V0 V
        using rtrancp-mono[of skip cdclW-bj] by blast+
      then show ?thesis
        using ⟨backtrack V0 V⟩ ⟨skip** T V0⟩ backtrack-unique inv-T local.backtrack
        rtrancp-skip-backtrack-backtrack by auto
    next

```

```

case resolve
then have  $U \sim U'$ 
  by (meson  $T-U'$  cdclW-bj.simps if-can-apply-backtrack-no-more-resolve inv-T
    resolve-skip-deterministic resolve-unique rtrncpl.rtrncpl-refl)
then show ?thesis
  using  $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj}^{**} \ U' \ V \rangle$  unfolding rtrncpl-unfold
  by (meson  $T-U'$  bj cdclW-consistent-inv lev-T other state-eq-ref state-eq-sym
    trncpl-cdclW-bj-state-eq-compatible)
next
  case skip
  consider
    (sk) skip  $T \ U'$ 
    | (bt) backtrack  $T \ U'$ 
  using  $T-U'$  by (meson cdclW-bj.cases local.skip resolve-skip-deterministic)
then show ?thesis
  proof cases
    case sk
    then show ?thesis
      using  $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj}^{**} \ U' \ V \rangle$  unfolding rtrncpl-unfold
      by (meson  $T-U'$  bj cdclW-all-inv(3) cdclW-all-struct-inv-def inv-T local.skip other
        trncpl-cdclW-bj-state-eq-compatible skip-unique state-eq-ref)
    next
      case bt
      have  $\text{skip}^{++} \ T \ U$ 
      using local.skip by blast
      then show ?thesis
      using bt by (metis  $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj}^{**} \ U' \ V \rangle$  backtrack inv-T trncpl-unfold-begin
        rtrncpl-skip-backtrack-backtrack-end trncpl-into-rtrncpl)
    qed
  qed
qed
qed

```

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj-unique-normal-form:*

```

assumes
  ST: cdclW-bj** S T and SU: cdclW-bj** S U and
  n-s-U: no-step cdclW-bj U and
  n-s-T: no-step cdclW-bj T and
  inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv S
shows  $T \sim U$ 
proof –
  have  $T \sim U \vee \text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj}^{**} \ T \ U$ 
  using ST SU cdclW-bj-strongly-confluent inv n-s-U by blast
then show ?thesis
  by (metis (no-types) n-s-T rtrncpl-unfold state-eq-ref trncpl-unfold-begin)
qed

```

**lemma** *full-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj-unique-normal-form:*

```

assumes full cdclW-bj S T and full cdclW-bj S U and
  inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv S
shows  $T \sim U$ 
  using cdclW-bj-unique-normal-form assms unfolding full-def by blast

```

## 7.4 CDCL FW

**inductive**  $cdcl_W\text{-merge-restart} :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**  
*fw-r-propagate*:  $\text{propagate } S \ S' \Longrightarrow cdcl_W\text{-merge-restart } S \ S' \mid$   
*fw-r-conflict*:  $\text{conflict } S \ T \Longrightarrow \text{full } cdcl_W\text{-bj } T \ U \Longrightarrow cdcl_W\text{-merge-restart } S \ U \mid$   
*fw-r-decide*:  $\text{decide } S \ S' \Longrightarrow cdcl_W\text{-merge-restart } S \ S' \mid$   
*fw-r-rf*:  $cdcl_W\text{-rf } S \ S' \Longrightarrow cdcl_W\text{-merge-restart } S \ S'$

**lemma**  $cdcl_W\text{-merge-restart-cdcl}_W$ :  
**assumes**  $cdcl_W\text{-merge-restart } S \ T$   
**shows**  $cdcl_W^{**} \ S \ T$   
**using** *assms*  
**proof** *induction*  
**case** (*fw-r-conflict*  $S \ T \ U$ ) **note**  $\text{confl} = \text{this}(1)$  **and**  $\text{bj} = \text{this}(2)$   
**have**  $cdcl_W \ S \ T$  **using**  $\text{confl}$  **by** (*simp* *add*:  $cdcl_W.\text{intros } r\text{-into-rtrancpl}$ )  
**moreover**  
**have**  $cdcl_W\text{-bj}^{**} \ T \ U$  **using**  $\text{bj}$  **unfolding** *full-def* **by** *auto*  
**then have**  $cdcl_W^{**} \ T \ U$  **by** (*metis*  $cdcl_W\text{-o.bj mono-rtrancpl other}$ )  
**ultimately show**  $?case$  **by** *auto*  
**qed** (*simp-all* *add*:  $cdcl_W\text{-o.intros } cdcl_W.\text{intros } r\text{-into-rtrancpl}$ )

**lemma**  $cdcl_W\text{-merge-restart-conflicting-true-or-no-step}$ :  
**assumes**  $cdcl_W\text{-merge-restart } S \ T$   
**shows**  $\text{conflicting } T = \text{None} \vee \text{no-step } cdcl_W \ T$   
**using** *assms*  
**proof** *induction*  
**case** (*fw-r-conflict*  $S \ T \ U$ ) **note**  $\text{confl} = \text{this}(1)$  **and**  $n\text{-s} = \text{this}(2)$   
**{ fix**  $D \ V$   
**assume**  $cdcl_W \ U \ V$  **and**  $\text{conflicting } U = \text{Some } D$   
**then have** *False*  
**using**  $n\text{-s}$  **unfolding** *full-def*  
**by** (*induction* *rule*:  $cdcl_W\text{-all-rules-induct}$ ) (*auto* *dest*!:  $cdcl_W\text{-bj.intros}$ )  
**}**  
**then show**  $?case$  **by** (*cases*  $\text{conflicting } U$ ) *fastforce* +  
**qed** (*auto* *simp* *add*:  $cdcl_W\text{-rf.simps}$ )

**inductive**  $cdcl_W\text{-merge} :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**  
*fw-propagate*:  $\text{propagate } S \ S' \Longrightarrow cdcl_W\text{-merge } S \ S' \mid$   
*fw-conflict*:  $\text{conflict } S \ T \Longrightarrow \text{full } cdcl_W\text{-bj } T \ U \Longrightarrow cdcl_W\text{-merge } S \ U \mid$   
*fw-decide*:  $\text{decide } S \ S' \Longrightarrow cdcl_W\text{-merge } S \ S' \mid$   
*fw-forget*:  $\text{forget } S \ S' \Longrightarrow cdcl_W\text{-merge } S \ S'$

**lemma**  $cdcl_W\text{-merge-cdcl}_W\text{-merge-restart}$ :  
 $cdcl_W\text{-merge } S \ T \Longrightarrow cdcl_W\text{-merge-restart } S \ T$   
**by** (*meson*  $cdcl_W\text{-merge.cases } cdcl_W\text{-merge-restart.simps forget}$ )

**lemma**  $rtrancpl\text{-cdcl}_W\text{-merge-rtrancpl-cdcl}_W\text{-merge-restart}$ :  
 $cdcl_W\text{-merge}^{**} \ S \ T \Longrightarrow cdcl_W\text{-merge-restart}^{**} \ S \ T$   
**using**  $rtrancpl\text{-mono[of } cdcl_W\text{-merge } cdcl_W\text{-merge-restart]}$   $cdcl_W\text{-merge-cdcl}_W\text{-merge-restart}$  **by** *blast*

**lemma**  $cdcl_W\text{-merge-rtrancpl-cdcl}_W$ :  
 $cdcl_W\text{-merge } S \ T \Longrightarrow cdcl_W^{**} \ S \ T$   
**using**  $cdcl_W\text{-merge-cdcl}_W\text{-merge-restart } cdcl_W\text{-merge-restart-cdcl}_W$  **by** *blast*

**lemma**  $rtrancpl\text{-cdcl}_W\text{-merge-rtrancpl-cdcl}_W$ :  
 $cdcl_W\text{-merge}^{**} \ S \ T \Longrightarrow cdcl_W^{**} \ S \ T$

```

using rtrancpl-mono[of cdclW-merge cdclW**] cdclW-merge-rtrancpl-cdclW by auto

lemma cdclW-merge-is-cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn:
assumes
  inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv S and
  cdclW:cdclW-merge S T
shows cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn S T
  ∨ (no-step cdclW-merge T ∧ conflicting T ≠ None)
using cdclW inv
proof induction
case (fw-propagate S T) note propa = this(1)
then obtain M N U k L C where
  H: state S = (M, N, U, k, None) and
  CL: C + {#L#} ∈# clauses S and
  M-C: M ⊨as CNot C and
  undef: undefined-lit (trail S) L and
  T: T ∼ cons-trail (Propagated L (C + {#L#})) S
using propa by auto
have propagateNOT S T
apply (rule propagateNOT.propagateNOT[of - C L])
using H CL T undef M-C by (auto simp: state-eqNOT-def state-eq-def clauses-def
  simp del: state-simp)
then show ?case
using cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn.intros(2) by blast
next
case (fw-decide S T) note dec = this(1) and inv = this(2)
then obtain L where
  undef-L: undefined-lit (trail S) L and
  atm-L: atm-of L ∈ atms-of-msu (init-clss S) and
  T: T ∼ cons-trail (Marked L (Suc (backtrack-lvl S)))
  (update-backtrack-lvl (Suc (backtrack-lvl S)) S)
by auto
have decideNOT S T
apply (rule decideNOT.decideNOT)
using undef-L apply simp
using atm-L inv unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def no-strange-atm-def clauses-def apply auto[]
using T undef-L unfolding state-eq-def state-eqNOT-def by (auto simp: clauses-def)
then show ?case using cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn-decideNOT by blast
next
case (fw-forget S T) note rf = this(1) and inv = this(2)
then obtain M N C U k where
  S: state S = (M, N, {#C#} + U, k, None) and
  ¬ M ⊨asm clauses S and
  C ∉ set (get-all-mark-of-propagated (trail S)) and
  C-init: C ∉# init-clss S and
  C-le: C ∈# learned-clss S and
  T: T ∼ remove-cls C S
by auto
have init-clss S ⊨pm C
using inv C-le unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-learned-clause-def
by (meson mem-set-mset-iff true-clss-clss-in-imp-true-clss-cls)
then have S-C: clauses S - replicate-mset (count (clauses S) C) C ⊨pm C
using C-init C-le unfolding clauses-def by (simp add: Un-Diff)
moreover have H: init-clss S + (learned-clss S - replicate-mset (count (learned-clss S) C) C)
  = init-clss S + learned-clss S - replicate-mset (count (learned-clss S) C) C

```

```

using  $C$ -le  $C$ -init by (metis clauses-def clauses-remove-cls diff-zero gr0I
  init-clss-remove-cls learned-clss-remove-cls plus-multiset.rep-eq replicate-mset-0
  semiring-normalization-rules(5))
have forgetNOT  $S$   $T$ 
apply (rule forgetNOT.forgetNOT)
  using  $S$ - $C$  apply blast
  using  $S$  apply simp
  using  $\langle C \in \# \text{ learned-clss } S \rangle$  apply (simp add: clauses-def)
using  $T$   $C$ -le  $C$ -init by (auto
  simp: state-eq-def Un-Diff state-eqNOT-def clauses-def ac-simps H
  simp del: state-simp)
then show ?case using cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn-forgetNOT by blast
next
case (fw-conflict S T U) note confl = this(1) and bj = this(2) and inv = this(3)
obtain  $C_S$  where
  confl-T: conflicting T = Some CS and
  CS: CS ∈ # clauses S and
  tr-S-CS: trail S ⊨as CNot CS
  using confl by auto
have cdclW-all-struct-inv T
  using cdclW.simps cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv confl inv by blast
then have cdclW-M-level-inv T
  unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by auto
then consider
  (no-bt) skip-or-resolve** T U
  | (bt)  $T'$  where skip-or-resolve** T T' and backtrack T' U
  using bj rtranclp-cdclW-bj-skip-or-resolve-backtrack unfolding full-def by meson
then show ?case
proof cases
  case no-bt
  then have conflicting U ≠ None
    using confl by (induction rule: rtranclp-induct) auto
  moreover then have no-step cdclW-merge U
    by (auto simp: cdclW-merge.simps)
  ultimately show ?thesis by blast
next
case bt note s-or-r = this(1) and bt = this(2)
have cdclW** T T'
  using s-or-r mono-rtranclp[of skip-or-resolve cdclW] rtranclp-skip-or-resolve-rtranclp-cdclW
  by blast
then have cdclW-M-level-inv T'
  using rtranclp-cdclW-consistent-inv cdclW-M-level-inv T by blast
then obtain  $M1$   $M2$   $i$   $D$   $L$   $K$  where
  confl-T': conflicting T' = Some (D + {#L#}) and
  M1-M2: (Marked K (i+1) # M1, M2) ∈ set (get-all-marked-decomposition (trail T')) and
  get-level (trail T') L = backtrack-lvl T' and
  get-level (trail T') L = get-maximum-level (trail T') (D + {#L#}) and
  get-maximum-level (trail T') D = i and
  undef-L: undefined-lit M1 L and
  U: U ∼ cons-trail (Propagated L (D + {#L#}))
  (reduce-trail-to M1
    (add-learned-cls (D + {#L#})
      (update-backtrack-lvl i
        (update-conflicting None T'))))
  using bt by (auto elim: backtrack-levE)

```



```

have [simp]: clauses S = clauses T
  using confl by auto
have [simp]: clauses T = clauses T'
  using s-or-r
proof (induction)
  case base
  then show ?case by simp
next
  case (step U V) note st = this(1) and s-o-r = this(2) and IH = this(3)
  have clauses U = clauses V
    using s-o-r by auto
  then show ?case using IH by auto
qed
have inv-T: cdclW-all-struct-inv T
  by (meson cdclW-cp.simps confl inv r-into-rtrancpl rtrancpl-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv
    rtrancpl-cdclW-cp-rtrancpl-cdclW)
have cdclW** T T'
  using rtrancpl-skip-or-resolve-rtrancpl-cdclW s-or-r by blast
have inv-T': cdclW-all-struct-inv T'
  using ⟨cdclW** T T'⟩ inv-T rtrancpl-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv by blast
have inv-U: cdclW-all-struct-inv U
  using cdclW-merge-restart-cdclW confl fw-r-conflict inv local.bj
    rtrancpl-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv by blast

have [simp]: init-clss S = init-clss T'
  using ⟨cdclW** T T'⟩ cdclW-init-clss confl cdclW-all-struct-inv-def conflict inv
  by (metis ⟨cdclW-M-level-inv T'⟩ rtrancpl-cdclW-init-clss)
then have atm-L: atm-of L ∈ atms-of-msu (clauses S)
  using inv-T' confl-T' unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def no-strange-atm-def clauses-def
  by auto
obtain M where tr-T: trail T = M @ trail T'
  using s-or-r by (induction rule: rtrancpl-induct) auto
obtain M' where
  tr-T': trail T' = M' @ Marked K (i+1) # tl (trail U) and
  tr-U: trail U = Propagated L (D + {#L#}) # tl (trail U)
  using U M1-M2 undef-L inv-T' unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-M-level-inv-def
  by fastforce
def M'' ≡ M @ M'
  have tr-T: trail S = M'' @ Marked K (i+1) # tl (trail U)
  using tr-T tr-T' confl unfolding M''-def by auto
have init-clss T' + learned-clss S ⊢pm D + {#L#}
  using inv-T' confl-T' unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-learned-clause-def clauses-def
  by simp
have reduce-trail-to (convert-trail-from-NOT (convert-trail-from-W M1)) S =
  reduce-trail-to M1 S
  by (rule reduce-trail-to-length) simp
moreover have trail (reduce-trail-to M1 S) = M1
  apply (rule reduce-trail-to-skip-beginning[of - M @ - @ M2 @ [Marked K (Suc i)]])
  using confl M1-M2 ⟨trail T = M @ trail T'⟩
  apply (auto dest!: get-all-marked-decomposition-exists-prepend
    elim!: conflictE)
  by (rule sym) auto
ultimately have [simp]: trail (reduce-trail-toNOT (convert-trail-from-W M1) S) = M1
  using M1-M2 confl by (auto simp add: reduce-trail-toNOT-reduce-trail-convert)
have every-mark-is-a-conflict U

```

```

    using inv-U unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-conflicting-def by simp
  then have tl (trail U)  $\models_{as}$  CNot D
    by (metis add-diff-cancel-left' append-self-conv2 tr-U union-commute)
  have backjump-l S U
    apply (rule backjump-l[of - - - - L])
      using tr-T apply simp
      using inv unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-M-level-inv-def
      apply (simp add: comp-def)
      using U M1-M2 confl undef-L M1-M2 inv-T' inv unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def
      cdclW-M-level-inv-def apply (auto simp: state-eqNOT-def
        trail-reduce-trail-toNOT-add-learned-cls)[]
      using CS apply simp
      using tr-S-CS apply simp

    using U undef-L M1-M2 inv-T' inv unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def
    cdclW-M-level-inv-def apply auto[]
    using undef-L atm-L apply (simp add: trail-reduce-trail-toNOT-add-learned-cls)
    using ⟨init-clss T' + learned-clss S  $\models_{pm}$  D + {#L#}⟩ unfolding clauses-def apply simp
    apply (metis ⟨tl (trail U)  $\models_{as}$  CNot D⟩ convert-trail-from-W-true-annots)
    using inv-T' inv-U U confl-T' undef-L M1-M2 unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def
    distinct-cdclW-state-def by (simp add: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp backjump-l-cond-def)
  then show ?thesis using cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn-backjump-l by fast
qed
qed

```

**abbreviation**  $cdcl_{NOT}\text{-restart}$  where

$cdcl_{NOT}\text{-restart} \equiv \text{restart-ops.cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-raw-restart } cdcl_{NOT} \text{ restart}$

**lemma**  $cdcl_W\text{-merge-restart-is-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn-restart-no-step}$ :

**assumes**

$inv$ :  $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S$  and

$cdcl_W$ :  $cdcl_W\text{-merge-restart } S \ T$

**shows**  $cdcl_{NOT}\text{-restart}^{**} \ S \ T \vee (\text{no-step } cdcl_W\text{-merge } T \wedge \text{conflicting } T \neq \text{None})$

**proof** –

**consider**

(fw)  $cdcl_W\text{-merge } S \ T$

| (fw-r)  $\text{restart } S \ T$

**using**  $cdcl_W$  **by** (meson  $cdcl_W\text{-merge-restart.simps } cdcl_W\text{-rf.cases fw-conflict fw-decide fw-forget}$   
 $fw\text{-propagate}$ )

**then show** ?thesis

**proof** cases

**case** fw

**then have** IH:  $cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn } S \ T \vee (\text{no-step } cdcl_W\text{-merge } T \wedge \text{conflicting } T \neq \text{None})$

**using**  $inv$   $cdcl_W\text{-merge-is-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn}$  **by** blast

**have**  $invS$ :  $inv_{NOT} \ S$

**using**  $inv$  **unfolding**  $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv-def } cdcl_W\text{-M-level-inv-def}$  **by** auto

**have** ff2:  $cdcl_{NOT}^{++} \ S \ T \longrightarrow cdcl_{NOT}^{**} \ S \ T$

**by** (meson  $\text{trancpl-into-rtrancpl}$ )

**have** ff3:  $\text{no-dup } (\text{convert-trail-from-} W \ (\text{trail } S))$

**using**  $invS$  **by** (simp add: comp-def)

**have**  $cdcl_{NOT} \leq cdcl_{NOT}\text{-restart}$

**by** (auto simp:  $\text{restart-ops.cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-raw-restart.simps}$ )

**then show** ?thesis

**using** ff3 ff2 IH  $cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn-is-trancpl-cdcl}_{NOT}$

$\text{rtrancpl-mono}[of \ cdcl_{NOT} \ cdcl_{NOT}\text{-restart}] \ invS \ \text{predicate2D}$  **by** blast

**next**  
**case** *fw-r*  
**then show** *?thesis* **by** (*blast intro: restart-ops.cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-raw-restart.intros*)  
**qed**  
**qed**

**abbreviation**  $\mu_{FW} :: 'st \Rightarrow nat$  **where**

$\mu_{FW} S \equiv (if\ no\ step\ cdcl_W\ merge\ S\ then\ 0\ else\ 1 + \mu_{CDCL}'\ merged\ (set\ mset\ (init\ class\ S))\ S)$

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge- $\mu_{FW}$ -decreasing*:

**assumes**

*inv: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv S and*

*fw: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge S T*

**shows**  $\mu_{FW} T < \mu_{FW} S$

**proof** –

**let** *?A = init-class S*

**have** *atm-clauses: atms-of-msu (clauses S)  $\subseteq$  atms-of-msu ?A*

**using** *inv unfolding cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv-def no-strange-atm-def clauses-def* **by** *auto*

**have** *atm-trail: atm-of ' lits-of (trail S)  $\subseteq$  atms-of-msu ?A*

**using** *inv unfolding cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv-def no-strange-atm-def clauses-def* **by** *auto*

**have** *n-d: no-dup (trail S)*

**using** *inv unfolding cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv-def* **by** (*auto simp: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv-decomp*)

**have** [*simp*]:  $\neg no\ step\ cdcl_W\ merge\ S$

**using** *fw* **by** *auto*

**have** [*simp*]: *init-class S = init-class T*

**using** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-restart-cdcl<sub>W</sub>[of S T] inv rtranclp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-init-class*

**unfolding** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv-def*

**by** (*meson cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge.simps cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-restart.simps cdcl<sub>W</sub>-rf.simps fw*)

**consider**

*(merged) cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn S T*

| *(n-s) no-step cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge T*

**using** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-is-cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-merged-bj-learn inv fw* **by** *blast*

**then show** *?thesis*

**proof** *cases*

**case** *merged*

**then show** *?thesis*

**using** *cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-decreasing-measure'[OF - - atm-clauses] atm-trail n-d*

**by** (*auto split: split-if simp: comp-def*)

**next**

**case** *n-s*

**then show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*

**qed**

**qed**

**lemma** *wf-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge: wf {(T, S). cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv S  $\wedge$  cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge S T}*

**apply** (*rule wfP-if-measure[of - -  $\mu_{FW}$ ]*)

**using** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge- $\mu_{FW}$ -decreasing* **by** *blast*

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv-tranclp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-tranclp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv:*

**assumes**

*inv: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv b*

*cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge<sup>++</sup> b a*

**shows**  $(\lambda S\ T. cdcl_W\ all\ struct\ inv\ S \wedge cdcl_W\ merge\ S\ T)^{++} b\ a$

**using** *assms(2)*

**proof** *induction*

```

case base
then show ?case using inv by auto
next
case (step c d) note st = this(1) and fw = this(2) and IH = this(3)
have cdclW-all-struct-inv c
  using tranclp-into-rtranclp[OF st] cdclW-merge-rtranclp-cdclW
  assms(1) rtranclp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv rtranclp-mono[of cdclW-merge cdclW**] by fastforce
then have (λS T. cdclW-all-struct-inv S ∧ cdclW-merge S T)++ c d
  using fw by auto
then show ?case using IH by auto
qed

lemma wf-tranclp-cdclW-merge: wf {(T, S). cdclW-all-struct-inv S ∧ cdclW-merge++ S T}
  using wf-trancl[OF wf-cdclW-merge]
  apply (rule wf-subset)
  by (auto simp: trancl-set-tranclp
    cdclW-all-struct-inv-tranclp-cdclW-merge-tranclp-cdclW-merge-cdclW-all-struct-inv)

lemma backtrack-is-full1-cdclW-bj:
  assumes bt: backtrack S T and inv: cdclW-M-level-inv S
  shows full1 cdclW-bj S T
proof -
  have no-step cdclW-bj T
    using bt inv backtrack-no-cdclW-bj by blast
  moreover have cdclW-bj++ S T
    using bt by auto
  ultimately show ?thesis unfolding full1-def by blast
qed

lemma rtrancl-cdclW-conflicting-true-cdclW-merge-restart:
  assumes cdclW** S V and inv: cdclW-M-level-inv S and conflicting S = None
  shows (cdclW-merge-restart** S V ∧ conflicting V = None)
    ∨ (∃ T U. cdclW-merge-restart** S T ∧ conflicting V ≠ None ∧ conflict T U ∧ cdclW-bj** U V)
  using assms
proof induction
  case base
  then show ?case by simp
next
  case (step U V) note st = this(1) and cdclW = this(2) and IH = this(3)[OF this(4-)] and
    confl[simp] = this(5) and inv = this(4)
  from cdclW
  show ?case
  proof (cases)
    case propagate
    moreover then have conflicting U = None
      by auto
    moreover have conflicting V = None
      using propagate by auto
    ultimately show ?thesis using IH cdclW-merge-restart.fw-r-propagate[of U V] by auto
  next
    case conflict
    moreover then have conflicting U = None
      by auto
    moreover have conflicting V ≠ None
      using conflict by auto
  end

```

```

ultimately show ?thesis using IH by auto
next
case other
then show ?thesis
proof cases
case decide
moreover then have conflicting U = None
by auto
ultimately show ?thesis using IH cdclW-merge-restart.fw-r-decide[of U V] by auto
next
case bj
moreover {
assume skip-or-resolve U V
have f1: cdclW-bj++ U V
by (simp add: local.bj tranclp.r-into-trancl)
obtain T T' :: 'st where
f2: cdclW-merge-restart** S U
  ∨ cdclW-merge-restart** S T ∧ conflicting U ≠ None
  ∧ conflict T T' ∧ cdclW-bj** T' U
using IH confl by blast
then have ?thesis
proof -
have conflicting V ≠ None ∧ conflicting U ≠ None
using ⟨skip-or-resolve U V⟩ by auto
then show ?thesis
by (metis (no-types) IH f1 rtranclp-trans tranclp-into-rtranclp)
qed
}
moreover {
assume backtrack U V
then have conflicting U ≠ None by auto
then obtain T T' where
cdclW-merge-restart** S T and
conflicting U ≠ None and
conflict T T' and
cdclW-bj** T' U
using IH confl by meson
have invU: cdclW-M-level-inv U
using inv rtranclp-cdclW-consistent-inv step.hyps(1) by blast
then have conflicting V = None
using ⟨backtrack U V⟩ inv by (auto elim: backtrack-levE
simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
have full cdclW-bj T' V
apply (rule rtranclp-fullI[of cdclW-bj T' U V])
using ⟨cdclW-bj** T' U⟩ apply fast
using ⟨backtrack U V⟩ backtrack-is-full1-cdclW-bj invU unfolding full1-def full-def
by blast
then have ?thesis
using cdclW-merge-restart.fw-r-conflict[of T T' V] ⟨conflict T T'⟩
⟨cdclW-merge-restart** S T⟩ ⟨conflicting V = None⟩ by auto
}
ultimately show ?thesis by (auto simp: cdclW-bj.simps)
qed
next
case rf

```

moreover then have *conflicting*  $U = \text{None}$  and *conflicting*  $V = \text{None}$   
 by (auto simp: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-rf.simps*)  
 ultimately show ?thesis using *IH cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-restart.fw-r-rf*[of  $U\ V$ ] by auto  
 qed  
 qed

**lemma** *no-step-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-no-step-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-restart*: *no-step cdcl<sub>W</sub> S*  $\implies$  *no-step cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-restart S*  
 by (auto simp: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>.simps cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-restart.simps cdcl<sub>W</sub>-o.simps cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj.simps*)

**lemma** *no-step-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-restart-no-step-cdcl<sub>W</sub>*:

assumes  
   *conflicting S = None* and  
   *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv S* and  
   *no-step cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-restart S*  
 shows *no-step cdcl<sub>W</sub> S*

**proof** –

{ fix  $S'$   
   assume *conflict S S'*  
   then have *cdcl<sub>W</sub> S S'* using *cdcl<sub>W</sub>.conflict* by auto  
   then have *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv S'*  
     using *assms(2) cdcl<sub>W</sub>-consistent-inv* by blast  
   then obtain  $S''$  where *full cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj S' S''*  
     using *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj-exists-normal-form*[of  $S'$ ] by auto  
   then have *False*  
     using  $\langle \text{conflict } S\ S' \rangle$  *assms(3) fw-r-conflict* by blast  
 }  
 then show ?thesis  
   using *assms unfolding cdcl<sub>W</sub>.simps cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-restart.simps cdcl<sub>W</sub>-o.simps cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj.simps*  
   by fastforce

qed

**lemma** *rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-restart-no-step-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj*:

assumes  
   *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-restart\*\* S T* and  
   *conflicting S = None*  
 shows *no-step cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj T*  
 using *assms*  
 apply (induction rule: *rtrancpl-induct*)  
 apply (fastforce simp: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj.simps cdcl<sub>W</sub>-rf.simps cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-restart.simps full-def*)  
 apply (fastforce simp: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj.simps cdcl<sub>W</sub>-rf.simps cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-restart.simps full-def*)

done

If *conflicting S*  $\neq \text{None}$ , we cannot say anything.

Remark that this theorem does not say anything about well-foundedness: even if you know that one relation is well-founded, it only states that the normal forms are shared.

**lemma** *conflicting-true-full-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-iff-full-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge*:

assumes *conf*: *conflicting S = None* and *lev: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv S*  
 shows *full cdcl<sub>W</sub> S V*  $\longleftrightarrow$  *full cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-restart S V*

**proof**

assume *full: full cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-restart S V*  
 then have *st: cdcl<sub>W</sub>\*\* S V*  
   using *rtrancpl-mono*[of *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-restart cdcl<sub>W</sub>\*\**] *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-restart-cdcl<sub>W</sub>*  
   *unfolding full-def* by auto

```

have n-s: no-step cdclW-merge-restart V
  using full unfolding full-def by auto
have n-s-bj: no-step cdclW-bj V
  using rtrancp-cdclW-merge-restart-no-step-cdclW-bj confl full unfolding full-def by auto
have  $\bigwedge S'. \text{conflict } V S' \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv } S'$ 
  using cdclW.conflict cdclW-consistent-inv lev rtrancp-cdclW-consistent-inv st by blast
then have  $\bigwedge S'. \text{conflict } V S' \implies \text{False}$ 
  using n-s n-s-bj cdclW-bj-exists-normal-form cdclW-merge-restart.simps by meson
then have n-s-cdclW: no-step cdclW V
  using n-s n-s-bj by (auto simp: cdclW.simps cdclW-o.simps cdclW-merge-restart.simps)
then show full cdclW S V using st unfolding full-def by auto
next
assume full: full cdclW S V
have no-step cdclW-merge-restart V
  using full no-step-cdclW-no-step-cdclW-merge-restart unfolding full-def by blast
moreover
consider
  (fw) cdclW-merge-restart** S V and conflicting V = None
| (bj) T U where
  cdclW-merge-restart** S T and
  conflicting V  $\neq$  None and
  conflict T U and
  cdclW-bj** U V
  using full rtrancp-cdclW-conflicting-true-cdclW-merge-restart confl lev unfolding full-def
  by meson
then have cdclW-merge-restart** S V
proof cases
  case fw
  then show ?thesis by fast
next
  case (bj T U)
  have no-step cdclW-bj V
    using full unfolding full-def by (meson cdclW-o.bj other)
  then have full cdclW-bj U V
    using  $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj}^{**} U V \rangle$  unfolding full-def by auto
  then have cdclW-merge-restart T V
    using  $\langle \text{conflict } T U \rangle$  cdclW-merge-restart.fw-r-conflict by blast
  then show ?thesis using  $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-restart}^{**} S T \rangle$  by auto
qed
ultimately show full cdclW-merge-restart S V unfolding full-def by fast
qed

```

**lemma** *init-state-true-full-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-iff-full-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge:*  
 shows full cdcl<sub>W</sub> (init-state N) V  $\longleftrightarrow$  full cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-restart (init-state N) V  
 by (rule conflicting-true-full-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-iff-full-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge) auto

## 7.5 FW with strategy

### 7.5.1 The intermediate step

**inductive** cdcl<sub>W</sub>-s' :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**  
*conflict'*: full1 cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp S S'  $\implies$  cdcl<sub>W</sub>-s' S S' |  
*decide'*: decide S S'  $\implies$  no-step cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp S  $\implies$  full cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp S' S''  $\implies$  cdcl<sub>W</sub>-s' S S'' |  
*bj'*: full1 cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj S S'  $\implies$  no-step cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp S  $\implies$  full cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp S' S''  $\implies$  cdcl<sub>W</sub>-s' S S''

**inductive-cases**  $cdcl_W-s'E: cdcl_W-s' S T$

**lemma**  $rtrancpl-cdcl_W-bj-full1-cdclp-cdcl_W-stgy:$

$cdcl_W-bj^{**} S S' \implies full\ cdcl_W-cp\ S' S'' \implies cdcl_W-stgy^{**} S S''$

**proof** (*induction rule: converse-rtrancpl-induct*)

**case** *base*

**then show** *?case* **by** (*metis*  $cdcl_W-stgy.conflict'$  *full-unfold* *rtrancpl.simps*)

**next**

**case** (*step*  $T U$ ) **note**  $st = this(2)$  **and**  $bj = this(1)$  **and**  $IH = this(3)[OF\ this(4)]$

**have** *no-step*  $cdcl_W-cp\ T$

**using**  $bj$  **by** (*auto* *simp* *add: cdcl\_W-bj.simps*)

**consider**

( $U$ )  $U = S'$

| ( $U'$ )  $U'$  **where**  $cdcl_W-bj\ U\ U'$  **and**  $cdcl_W-bj^{**}\ U'\ S'$

**using**  $st$  **by** (*metis* *converse-rtrancplE*)

**then show** *?case*

**proof** *cases*

**case**  $U$

**then show** *?thesis*

**using** (*no-step*  $cdcl_W-cp\ T$ )  $cdcl_W-o.bj\ local.bj\ other'$  *step.prem*s **by** (*meson* *r-into-rtrancpl*)

**next**

**case**  $U'$  **note**  $U' = this(1)$

**have** *no-step*  $cdcl_W-cp\ U$

**using**  $U'$  **by** (*fastforce* *simp: cdcl\_W-cp.simps* *cdcl\_W-bj.simps*)

**then have** *full*  $cdcl_W-cp\ U\ U$

**by** (*simp* *add: full-unfold*)

**then have**  $cdcl_W-stgy\ T\ U$

**using** (*no-step*  $cdcl_W-cp\ T$ )  $cdcl_W-stgy.simps\ local.bj\ cdcl_W-o.bj$  **by** *meson*

**then show** *?thesis* **using**  $IH$  **by** *auto*

**qed**

**qed**

**lemma**  $cdcl_W-s'-is-rtrancpl-cdcl_W-stgy:$

$cdcl_W-s' S T \implies cdcl_W-stgy^{**} S T$

**apply** (*induction rule: cdcl\_W-s'.induct*)

**apply** (*auto* *intro: cdcl\_W-stgy.intros*)[]

**apply** (*meson* *decide* *other' r-into-rtrancpl*)

**by** (*metis* *full1-def* *rtrancpl-cdcl\_W-bj-full1-cdclp-cdcl\_W-stgy* *trancpl-into-rtrancpl*)

**lemma**  $cdcl_W-cp-cdcl_W-bj-bissimulation:$

**assumes**

*full*  $cdcl_W-cp\ T\ U$  **and**

$cdcl_W-bj^{**}\ T\ T'$  **and**

$cdcl_W-all-struct-inv\ T$  **and**

*no-step*  $cdcl_W-bj\ T'$

**shows** *full*  $cdcl_W-cp\ T'\ U$

$\vee (\exists U' U''. full\ cdcl_W-cp\ T'\ U'' \wedge full1\ cdcl_W-bj\ U\ U' \wedge full\ cdcl_W-cp\ U'\ U'' \wedge cdcl_W-s'^{**}\ U\ U'')$

**using** *assms*(2,1,3,4)

**proof** (*induction rule: rtrancpl-induct*)

**case** *base*

**then show** *?case* **by** *blast*

**next**

**case** (*step*  $T'\ T''$ ) **note**  $st = this(1)$  **and**  $bj = this(2)$  **and**  $IH = this(3)[OF\ this(4,5)]$  **and**

*full* = *this*(4) **and** *inv* = *this*(5)

**have**  $cdcl_W^{**}\ T\ T''$



```

    by (metis (no-types, lifting) cdclW-o.bj local.bj mono-rtrancp[of cdclW-bj cdclW T T'] other
        st rtrancp.rtrancp-into-rtrancp)
  then have inv-T'': cdclW-all-struct-inv T''
    using inv rtrancp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv by blast
  have cdclW-bj++ T T''
    using local.bj st by auto
  have full1 cdclW-bj T T''
    by (metis <cdclW-bj++ T T''> full1-def step.prem(3))
  then have T = U
  proof -
    obtain Z where cdclW-bj T Z
      by (meson trancpD <cdclW-bj++ T T''>)
    { assume cdclW-cp++ T U
      then obtain Z' where cdclW-cp T Z'
        by (meson trancpD)
      then have False
        using <cdclW-bj T Z> by (fastforce simp: cdclW-bj.simps cdclW-cp.simps)
    }
    then show ?thesis
      using full unfolding full-def rtrancp-unfold by blast
  qed
  obtain U'' where full cdclW-cp T'' U''
    using cdclW-cp-normalized-element-all-inv inv-T'' by blast
  moreover then have cdclW-stgy** U U''
    by (metis <T = U> <cdclW-bj++ T T''> rtrancp-cdclW-bj-full1-cdclp-cdclW-stgy rtrancp-unfold)
  moreover have cdclW-s** U U''
  proof -
    obtain ss :: 'st ⇒ 'st where
      f1: ∀ x2. (∃ v3. cdclW-cp x2 v3) = cdclW-cp x2 (ss x2)
      by maura
    have ¬ cdclW-cp U (ss U)
      by (meson full full-def)
    then show ?thesis
      using f1 by (metis (no-types) <T = U> <full1 cdclW-bj T T''> bj' calculation(1)
        r-into-rtrancp)
  qed
  ultimately show ?case
    using <full1 cdclW-bj T T''> <full cdclW-cp T'' U''> unfolding <T = U> by blast
qed

```

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj-bissimulation'*:

```

  assumes
    full cdclW-cp T U and
    cdclW-bj** T T' and
    cdclW-all-struct-inv T and
    no-step cdclW-bj T'
  shows full cdclW-cp T' U
    ∨ (∃ U'. full1 cdclW-bj U U' ∧ (∀ U''. full cdclW-cp U' U'' ⟶ full cdclW-cp T' U''
      ∧ cdclW-s** U U'))
  using assms(2,1,3,4)
  proof (induction rule: rtrancp-induct)
    case base
    then show ?case by blast
  next
    case (step T' T'') note st = this(1) and bj = this(2) and IH = this(3)[OF this(4,5)] and

```

```

  full = this(4) and inv = this(5)
have cdclW** T T''
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) cdclW-o.bj local.bj mono-rtrancp[of cdclW-bj cdclW T T''] other st
    rtrancp.rtrancp-into-rtrancp)
then have inv-T'': cdclW-all-struct-inv T''
  using inv rtrancp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv by blast
have cdclW-bj++ T T''
  using local.bj st by auto
have full1 cdclW-bj T T''
  by (metis ⟨cdclW-bj++ T T'⟩ full1-def step.prem(3))
then have T = U
  proof -
    obtain Z where cdclW-bj T Z
      by (meson trancpD ⟨cdclW-bj++ T T'⟩)
    { assume cdclW-cp++ T U
      then obtain Z' where cdclW-cp T Z'
        by (meson trancpD)
      then have False
        using ⟨cdclW-bj T Z⟩ by (fastforce simp: cdclW-bj.simps cdclW-cp.simps)
    }
    then show ?thesis
      using full unfolding full-def rtrancp-unfold by blast
  qed
{ fix U''
  assume full cdclW-cp T'' U''
  moreover then have cdclW-stgy** U U''
    by (metis ⟨T = U⟩ ⟨cdclW-bj++ T T'⟩ rtrancp-cdclW-bj-full1-cdclp-cdclW-stgy rtrancp-unfold)
  moreover have cdclW-s'** U U''
    proof -
      obtain ss :: 'st ⇒ 'st where
        f1: ∀ x2. (∃ v3. cdclW-cp x2 v3) = cdclW-cp x2 (ss x2)
      by maura
      have ¬ cdclW-cp U (ss U)
        by (meson assms(1) full-def)
      then show ?thesis
        using f1 by (metis (no-types) ⟨T = U⟩ ⟨full1 cdclW-bj T T'⟩ bj' calculation(1)
          r-into-rtrancp)
    qed
  ultimately have full1 cdclW-bj U T'' and cdclW-s'** T'' U''
    using ⟨full1 cdclW-bj T T'⟩ ⟨full cdclW-cp T'' U''⟩ unfolding ⟨T = U⟩
    apply blast
    by (metis ⟨full cdclW-cp T'' U''⟩ cdclW-s'.simps full-unfold rtrancp.simps)
  }
  then show ?case
    using ⟨full1 cdclW-bj T T'⟩ full bj' unfolding ⟨T = U⟩ full-def by (metis r-into-rtrancp)
qed

```

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-s'-connected:*

```

  assumes cdclW-stgy S U and cdclW-all-struct-inv S
  shows cdclW-s' S U
    ∨ (∃ U'. full1 cdclW-bj U U' ∧ (∀ U''. full cdclW-cp U' U'' ⟶ cdclW-s' S U''))
  using assms
proof (induction rule: cdclW-stgy.induct)
  case (conflict' T)
  then have cdclW-s' S T

```

```

    using cdclW-s'.conflict' by blast
  then show ?case
    by blast
next
case (other' T U) note o = this(1) and n-s = this(2) and full = this(3) and inv = this(4)
show ?case
  using o
  proof cases
    case decide
      then show ?thesis using cdclW-s'.simps full n-s by blast
  next
  case bj
    have inv-T: cdclW-all-struct-inv T
      using cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv o other other'.prems by blast
    consider
      (cp) full cdclW-cp T U and no-step cdclW-bj T
    | (fbj) T' where full1 cdclW-bj T T'
    apply (cases no-step cdclW-bj T)
      using full apply blast
    using cdclW-bj-exists-normal-form[of T] inv-T unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def
    by (metis full-unfold)
  then show ?thesis
    proof cases
      case cp
        then show ?thesis
          proof -
            obtain ss :: 'st ⇒ 'st where
              f1: ∀ s sa sb. (¬ full1 cdclW-bj s sa ∨ cdclW-cp s (ss s) ∨ ¬ full cdclW-cp sa sb)
                ∨ cdclW-s' s sb
            using bj' by moura
            have full1 cdclW-bj S T
              by (simp add: cp(2) full1-def local.bj tranclp.r-into-trancl)
            then show ?thesis
              using f1 full n-s by blast
          qed
        next
          case (fbj U')
            then have full1 cdclW-bj S U'
              using bj unfolding full1-def by auto
            moreover have no-step cdclW-cp S
              using n-s by blast
            moreover have T = U
              using full fbj unfolding full1-def full-def rtranclp-unfold
              by (force dest!: tranclpD simp:cdclW-bj.simps)
            ultimately show ?thesis using cdclW-s'.bj'[of S U] using fbj by blast
          qed
        qed
      qed
    qed
  qed
qed

lemma cdclW-stgy-cdclW-s'-connected':
  assumes cdclW-stgy S U and cdclW-all-struct-inv S
  shows cdclW-s' S U
    ∨ (∃ U' U''. cdclW-s' S U'' ∧ full1 cdclW-bj U U' ∧ full cdclW-cp U' U'')
  using assms
  proof (induction rule: cdclW-stgy.induct)

```

```

case (conflict' T)
then have cdclW-s' S T
  using cdclW-s'.conflict' by blast
then show ?case
  by blast
next
case (other' T U) note o = this(1) and n-s = this(2) and full = this(3) and inv = this(4)
show ?case
  using o
  proof cases
    case decide
    then show ?thesis using cdclW-s'.simps full n-s by blast
  next
  case bj
  have cdclW-all-struct-inv T
    using cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv o other other'.prems by blast
  then obtain T' where T': full cdclW-bj T T'
    using cdclW-bj-exists-normal-form unfolding full-def cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by metis
  then have full cdclW-bj S T'
    proof -
      have f1: cdclW-bj** T T' ∧ no-step cdclW-bj T'
        by (metis (no-types) T' full-def)
      then have cdclW-bj** S T'
        by (meson converse-rtranclp-into-rtranclp local.bj)
      then show ?thesis
        using f1 by (simp add: full-def)
    qed
  have cdclW-bj** T T'
    using T' unfolding full-def by simp
  have cdclW-all-struct-inv T
    using cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv o other other'.prems by blast
  then consider
    (T'U) full cdclW-cp T' U
  | (U) U' U'' where
    full cdclW-cp T' U'' and
    full1 cdclW-bj U U' and
    full cdclW-cp U' U'' and
    cdclW-s'** U U''
    using cdclW-cp-cdclW-bj-bissimulation[OF full ⟨cdclW-bj** T T'⟩] T' unfolding full-def
    by blast
  then show ?thesis by (metis T' cdclW-s'.simps full-full1 local.bj n-s)
qed
qed

```

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-s'-no-step:*  
**assumes** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy S U and cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv S and no-step cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj U*  
**shows** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-s' S U*  
**using** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-s'-connected[OF assms(1,2)] assms(3)*  
**by** *(metis (no-types, lifting) full1-def tranclpD)*

**lemma** *rtranclp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-connected-to-rtranclp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-s':*  
**assumes** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy\*\* S U and inv: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv S*  
**shows** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-s'\*\* S U ∨ (∃ T. cdcl<sub>W</sub>-s'\*\* S T ∧ cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj<sup>++</sup> T U ∧ conflicting U ≠ None)*  
**using** *assms(1)*  
**proof** *induction*

```

case base
then show ?case by simp
next
case (step T V) note st = this(1) and o = this(2) and IH = this(3)
from o show ?case
proof cases
  case conflict'
  then have f2: cdclW-s' T V
    using cdclW-s'.conflict' by blast
  obtain ss :: 'st where
    f3: S = T  $\vee$  cdclW-stgy** S ss  $\wedge$  cdclW-stgy ss T
    by (metis (full-types) rtranclp.simps st)
  obtain ssa :: 'st where
    cdclW-cp T ssa
    using conflict' by (metis (no-types) full1-def tranclpD)
  then have S = T
    using f3 by (metis (no-types) cdclW-stgy.simps full-def full1-def)
  then show ?thesis
    using f2 by blast
next
case (other' U) note o = this(1) and n-s = this(2) and full = this(3)
then show ?thesis
  using o
  proof (cases rule: cdclW-o-rule-cases)
    case decide
    then have cdclW-s'** S T
      using IH by auto
    then show ?thesis
      by (meson decide decide' full n-s rtranclp.rtrancl-into-rtrancl)
  next
  case backtrack
  consider
    (s') cdclW-s'** S T
    | (bj) S' where cdclW-s'** S S' and cdclW-bj++ S' T and conflicting T  $\neq$  None
    using IH by blast
  then show ?thesis
  proof cases
    case s'
    moreover
      have cdclW-M-level-inv T
        using inv local.step(1) rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-consistent-inv by auto
      then have full1 cdclW-bj T U
        using backtrack-is-full1-cdclW-bj backtrack by blast
      then have cdclW-s' T V
        using full bj' n-s by blast
      ultimately show ?thesis by auto
    next
    case (bj S') note S-S' = this(1) and bj-T = this(2)
    have no-step cdclW-cp S'
      using bj-T by (fastforce simp: cdclW-cp.simps cdclW-bj.simps dest!: tranclpD)
    moreover
      have cdclW-M-level-inv T
        using inv local.step(1) rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-consistent-inv by auto
      then have full1 cdclW-bj T U
        using backtrack-is-full1-cdclW-bj backtrack by blast

```

```

    then have full1 cdclW-bj S' U
      using bj-T unfolding full1-def by fastforce
    ultimately have cdclW-s' S' V using full by (simp add: bj')
    then show ?thesis using S-S' by auto
  qed
next
case skip
then have [simp]: U = V
  using full converse-rtrancpE unfolding full-def by fastforce

consider
  (s') cdclW-s'^** S T
  | (bj) S' where cdclW-s'^** S S' and cdclW-bj^{++} S' T and conflicting T ≠ None
  using IH by blast
then show ?thesis
proof cases
case s'
have cdclW-bj^{++} T V
  using skip by force
moreover have conflicting V ≠ None
  using skip by auto
ultimately show ?thesis using s' by auto
next
case (bj S') note S-S' = this(1) and bj-T = this(2)
have cdclW-bj^{++} S' V
  using skip bj-T by (metis ⟨U = V⟩ cdclW-bj.skip trancp.simps)

  moreover have conflicting V ≠ None
    using skip by auto
  ultimately show ?thesis using S-S' by auto
qed
next
case resolve
then have [simp]: U = V
  using full converse-rtrancpE unfolding full-def by fastforce
consider
  (s') cdclW-s'^** S T
  | (bj) S' where cdclW-s'^** S S' and cdclW-bj^{++} S' T and conflicting T ≠ None
  using IH by blast
then show ?thesis
proof cases
case s'
have cdclW-bj^{++} T V
  using resolve by force
moreover have conflicting V ≠ None
  using resolve by auto
ultimately show ?thesis using s' by auto
next
case (bj S') note S-S' = this(1) and bj-T = this(2)
have cdclW-bj^{++} S' V
  using resolve bj-T by (metis ⟨U = V⟩ cdclW-bj.resolve trancp.simps)
moreover have conflicting V ≠ None
  using resolve by auto
ultimately show ?thesis using S-S' by auto
qed

```

```

      qed
    qed
  qed

lemma n-step-cdclW-stgy-iff-no-step-cdclW-cl-cdclW-o:
  assumes inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv S
  shows no-step cdclW-s' S  $\longleftrightarrow$  no-step cdclW-cp S  $\wedge$  no-step cdclW-o S (is ?S' S  $\longleftrightarrow$  ?C S  $\wedge$  ?O S)
proof
  assume ?C S  $\wedge$  ?O S
  then show ?S' S
    by (auto simp: cdclW-s'.simps full1-def tranclp-unfold-begin)
next
  assume n-s: ?S' S
  have ?C S
  proof (rule ccontr)
    assume  $\neg$  ?thesis
    then obtain S' where cdclW-cp S S'
      by auto
    then obtain T where full1 cdclW-cp S T
      using cdclW-cp-normalized-element-all-inv inv by (metis (no-types, lifting) full-unfold)
    then show False using n-s cdclW-s'.conflict' by blast
  qed
  moreover have ?O S
  proof (rule ccontr)
    assume  $\neg$  ?thesis
    then obtain S' where cdclW-o S S'
      by auto
    then obtain T where full1 cdclW-cp S' T
      using cdclW-cp-normalized-element-all-inv inv
      by (meson cdclW-all-struct-inv-def n-s
        cdclW-stgy-cdclW-s'-connected' cdclW-then-exists-cdclW-stgy-step)
    then show False using n-s by (meson  $\langle$ cdclW-o S S' $\rangle$  cdclW-all-struct-inv-def
      cdclW-stgy-cdclW-s'-connected' cdclW-then-exists-cdclW-stgy-step inv)
  qed
  ultimately show ?C S  $\wedge$  ?O S by auto
qed

lemma cdclW-s'-tranclp-cdclW:
  cdclW-s' S S'  $\implies$  cdclW++ S S'
proof (induct rule: cdclW-s'.induct)
  case conflict'
  then show ?case
    by (simp add: full1-def tranclp-cdclW-cp-tranclp-cdclW)
next
  case decide'
  then show ?case
    using cdclW-stgy.simps cdclW-stgy-tranclp-cdclW by (meson cdclW-o.simps)
next
  case (bj' Sa S'a S'') note a2 = this(1) and a1 = this(2) and n-s = this(3)
  obtain ss :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  ('st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  'st where
     $\forall x0\ x1\ x2. (\exists v3. x2\ x1\ v3 \wedge x2^{**}\ v3\ x0) = (x2\ x1\ (ss\ x0\ x1\ x2) \wedge x2^{**}\ (ss\ x0\ x1\ x2)\ x0)$ 
    by moura
  then have f3:  $\forall p\ s\ sa. \neg p^{++}\ s\ sa \vee p\ s\ (ss\ sa\ s\ p) \wedge p^{**}\ (ss\ sa\ s\ p)\ sa$ 
    by (metis (full-types) tranclpD)
  have cdclW-bj++ Sa S'a  $\wedge$  no-step cdclW-bj S'a

```

```

    using a2 by (simp add: full1-def)
  then have  $cdcl_W\text{-}bj\ Sa\ (ss\ S'a\ Sa\ cdcl_W\text{-}bj) \wedge cdcl_W\text{-}bj^{**}\ (ss\ S'a\ Sa\ cdcl_W\text{-}bj)\ S'a$ 
    using f3 by auto
  then show  $cdcl_W^{++}\ Sa\ S''$ 
    using a1 n-s by (meson bj other rtrancpl-cdcl_W-bj-full1-cdclp-cdcl_W-stgy
      rtrancpl-cdcl_W-stgy-rtrancpl-cdcl_W rtrancpl-into-trancpl2)
qed

lemma  $trancpl\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}s'\text{-}trancpl\text{-}cdcl_W$ :
   $cdcl_W\text{-}s'^{++}\ S\ S' \implies cdcl_W^{++}\ S\ S'$ 
  apply (induct rule: trancpl.induct)
  using  $cdcl_W\text{-}s'\text{-}trancpl\text{-}cdcl_W$  apply blast
  by (meson  $cdcl_W\text{-}s'\text{-}trancpl\text{-}cdcl_W$  trancpl-trans)

lemma  $rtrancpl\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}s'\text{-}rtrancpl\text{-}cdcl_W$ :
   $cdcl_W\text{-}s'^{**}\ S\ S' \implies cdcl_W^{**}\ S\ S'$ 
  using  $rtrancpl\text{-}unfold[of\ cdcl_W\text{-}s'\ S\ S']\ trancpl\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}s'\text{-}trancpl\text{-}cdcl_W[of\ S\ S']$  by auto

lemma  $full\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\text{-}iff\text{-}full\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}s'$ :
  assumes  $inv: cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\ S$ 
  shows  $full\ cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\ S\ T \longleftrightarrow full\ cdcl_W\text{-}s'\ S\ T$  (is  $?S \longleftrightarrow ?S'$ )
proof
  assume  $?S'$ 
  then have  $cdcl_W^{**}\ S\ T$ 
    using  $rtrancpl\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}s'\text{-}rtrancpl\text{-}cdcl_W[of\ S\ T]$  unfolding full-def by blast
  then have  $inv': cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\ T$ 
    using  $rtrancpl\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\text{-}inv\ inv$  by blast
  have  $cdcl_W\text{-}stgy^{**}\ S\ T$ 
    using  $\langle ?S' \rangle$  unfolding full-def
    using  $cdcl_W\text{-}s'\text{-}is\text{-}rtrancpl\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\ rtrancpl\text{-}mono[of\ cdcl_W\text{-}s'\ cdcl_W\text{-}stgy^{**}]$  by auto
  then show  $?S$ 
    using  $\langle ?S' \rangle\ inv'\ cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}s'\text{-}connected'$  unfolding full-def by blast
next
  assume  $?S$ 
  then have  $inv\text{-}T: cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\ T$ 
    by (metis assms full-def  $rtrancpl\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\text{-}inv\ rtrancpl\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\text{-}rtrancpl\text{-}cdcl_W$ )

consider
  ( $s'$ )  $cdcl_W\text{-}s'^{**}\ S\ T$ 
  | ( $st$ )  $S'$  where  $cdcl_W\text{-}s'^{**}\ S\ S'$  and  $cdcl_W\text{-}bj^{++}\ S'\ T$  and conflicting  $T \neq None$ 
  using  $rtrancpl\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\text{-}connected\text{-}to\text{-}rtrancpl\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}s'[of\ S\ T]\ inv\ \langle ?S \rangle$ 
  unfolding full-def  $cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\text{-}def$ 
  by blast
then show  $?S'$ 
proof cases
  case  $s'$ 
  then show  $?thesis$ 
    by (metis  $\langle full\ cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\ S\ T \rangle\ inv\text{-}T\ cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\text{-}def\ cdcl_W\text{-}s'\text{-}simps$ 
       $cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\text{-}conflict'\ cdcl_W\text{-}then\text{-}exists\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\text{-}step\ full\text{-}def$ 
       $n\text{-}step\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\text{-}iff\text{-}no\text{-}step\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}cl\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}o$ )
next
  case ( $st\ S'$ )
  have  $full\ cdcl_W\text{-}cp\ T\ T$ 
    using  $option\text{-}full\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}cp\ st(3)$  by blast
  moreover

```



```

have n-s: no-step cdclW-bj T
  by (metis  $\langle \text{full cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } S \ T \rangle \text{ bj inv-}T \text{ cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv-def}$ 
     $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-then-exists-cdcl}_W\text{-stgy-step full-def}$ )
then have full1 cdclW-bj S' T
  using st(2) unfolding full1-def by blast
moreover have no-step cdclW-cp S'
  using st(2) by (fastforce dest!: tranclpD simp: cdclW-cp.simps cdclW-bj.simps)
ultimately have cdclW-s' S' T
  using cdclW-s'.bj'[of S' T T] by blast
then have cdclW-sl* S T
  using st(1) by auto
moreover have no-step cdclW-s' T
  using inv-T by (metis  $\langle \text{full cdcl}_W\text{-cp } T \ T \rangle \langle \text{full cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } S \ T \rangle \text{ cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv-def}$ 
     $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-then-exists-cdcl}_W\text{-stgy-step full-def n-step-cdcl}_W\text{-stgy-iff-no-step-cdcl}_W\text{-cl-cdcl}_W\text{-o}$ )
ultimately show ?thesis
  unfolding full-def by blast
qed
qed

```

**lemma** *conflict-step-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-step:*

```

assumes
  conflict S T
  cdclW-all-struct-inv S
shows  $\exists T. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } S \ T$ 
proof –
obtain U where full cdclW-cp S U
  using cdclW-cp-normalized-element-all-inv assms by blast
then have full1 cdclW-cp S U
  by (metis cdclW-cp.conflict' assms(1) full-unfold)
then show ?thesis using cdclW-stgy.conflict' by blast
qed

```

**lemma** *decide-step-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-step:*

```

assumes
  decide S T
  cdclW-all-struct-inv S
shows  $\exists T. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } S \ T$ 
proof –
obtain U where full cdclW-cp T U
  using cdclW-cp-normalized-element-all-inv by (meson assms(1) assms(2) cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv
     $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp-normalized-element-all-inv decide other}$ )
then show ?thesis
  by (metis assms cdclW-cp-normalized-element-all-inv cdclW-stgy.conflict' decide full-unfold
    other')
qed

```

**lemma** *rtranclp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-conflicting-Some:*

```

cdclW-cp** S T  $\implies$  conflicting S = Some D  $\implies$  S = T
using rtranclpD tranclpD by fastforce

```

**inductive** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-cp :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool where*

```

conflict'[intro]: conflict S T  $\implies$  full cdclW-bj T U  $\implies$  cdclW-merge-cp S U |
propagate'[intro]: propagate++ S S'  $\implies$  cdclW-merge-cp S S'

```

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-restart-cases[consumes 1, case-names conflict propagate]:*

```

assumes
   $cdcl_W\text{-merge-cp } S \ U \text{ and}$ 
   $\bigwedge T. \text{ conflict } S \ T \implies \text{full } cdcl_W\text{-bj } T \ U \implies P \text{ and}$ 
   $\text{propagate}^{++} S \ U \implies P$ 
shows  $P$ 
using assms unfolding cdcl_W-merge-cp.simps by auto

lemma cdcl_W-merge-cp-tranclp-cdcl_W-merge:
   $cdcl_W\text{-merge-cp } S \ T \implies cdcl_W\text{-merge}^{++} S \ T$ 
apply (induction rule: cdcl_W-merge-cp.induct)
  using cdcl_W-merge.simps apply auto[1]
using tranclp-mono[of propagate cdcl_W-merge] fw-propagate by blast

lemma rtranclp-cdcl_W-merge-cp-rtranclp-cdcl_W:
   $cdcl_W\text{-merge-cp}^{**} S \ T \implies cdcl_W^{**} S \ T$ 
apply (induction rule: rtranclp-induct)
apply simp
unfolding cdcl_W-merge-cp.simps by (meson cdcl_W-merge-restart-cdcl_W fw-r-conflict
  rtranclp-propagate-is-rtranclp-cdcl_W rtranclp-trans tranclp-into-rtranclp)

lemma full1-cdcl_W-bj-no-step-cdcl_W-bj:
   $\text{full1 } cdcl_W\text{-bj } S \ T \implies \text{no-step } cdcl_W\text{-cp } S$ 
by (metis rtranclp-unfold cdcl_W-cp-conflicting-not-empty option.exhaust full1-def
  rtranclp-cdcl_W-merge-restart-no-step-cdcl_W-bj tranclpD)

inductive cdcl_W-s'-without-decide where
  conflict'-without-decide[intro]: full1 cdcl_W-cp S S'  $\implies$  cdcl_W-s'-without-decide S S' |
  bj'-without-decide[intro]: full1 cdcl_W-bj S S'  $\implies$  no-step cdcl_W-cp S  $\implies$  full cdcl_W-cp S' S''
   $\implies$  cdcl_W-s'-without-decide S S''

lemma rtranclp-cdcl_W-s'-without-decide-rtranclp-cdcl_W:
   $cdcl_W\text{-s'-without-decide}^{**} S \ T \implies cdcl_W^{**} S \ T$ 
apply (induction rule: rtranclp-induct)
apply simp
by (meson cdcl_W-s'.simps cdcl_W-s'-tranclp-cdcl_W cdcl_W-s'-without-decide.simps
  rtranclp-tranclp-tranclp tranclp-into-rtranclp)

lemma rtranclp-cdcl_W-s'-without-decide-rtranclp-cdcl_W-s':
   $cdcl_W\text{-s'-without-decide}^{**} S \ T \implies cdcl_W\text{-s}'^{***} S \ T$ 
proof (induction rule: rtranclp-induct)
  case base
  then show ?case by simp
next
  case (step y z) note  $a2 = \text{this}(2)$  and  $a1 = \text{this}(3)$ 
  have  $cdcl_W\text{-s}' y z$ 
  using  $a2$  by (metis (no-types) bj' cdcl_W-s'.conflict' cdcl_W-s'-without-decide.cases)
  then show  $cdcl_W\text{-s}'^{***} S z$ 
  using  $a1$  by (meson r-into-rtranclp rtranclp-trans)
qed

lemma rtranclp-cdcl_W-merge-cp-is-rtranclp-cdcl_W-s'-without-decide:
assumes
   $cdcl_W\text{-merge-cp}^{**} S \ V$ 
   $\text{conflicting } S = \text{None}$ 
shows

```

```

(cdcW-s'-without-decide** S V)
∨ (∃ T. cdcW-s'-without-decide** S T ∧ propagate++ T V)
∨ (∃ T U. cdcW-s'-without-decide** S T ∧ full1 cdcW-bj T U ∧ propagate** U V)
using assms
proof (induction rule: rtrancp-induct)
  case base
  then show ?case by simp
next
case (step U V) note st = this(1) and cp = this(2) and IH = this(3)[OF this(4)]
from cp show ?case
  proof (cases rule: cdcW-merge-restart-cases)
    case propagate
    then show ?thesis using IH by (meson rtrancp-trancp-trancp trancp-into-rtrancp)
  next
  case (conflict U') note confl = this(1) and bj = this(2)
  have full1-U-U': full1 cdcW-cp U U'
  by (simp add: conflict-is-full1-cdcW-cp local.conflict(1))
  consider
    (s') cdcW-s'-without-decide** S U
  | (propa) T' where cdcW-s'-without-decide** S T' and propagate++ T' U
  | (bj-prop) T' T'' where
    cdcW-s'-without-decide** S T' and
    full1 cdcW-bj T' T'' and
    propagate** T'' U
  using IH by blast
  then show ?thesis
  proof cases
    case s'
    have cdcW-s'-without-decide U U'
    using full1-U-U' conflict'-without-decide by blast
    then have cdcW-s'-without-decide** S U'
    using ⟨cdcW-s'-without-decide** S U⟩ by auto
    moreover have U' = V ∨ full1 cdcW-bj U' V
    using bj by (meson full-unfold)
    ultimately show ?thesis by blast
  next
  case propa note s' = this(1) and T'-U = this(2)
  have full1 cdcW-cp T' U'
  using rtrancp-mono[of propagate cdcW-cp] T'-U cdcW-cp.propagate' full1-U-U'
  rtrancp-full1I[of cdcW-cp T'] by (metis (full-types) predicate2D predicate2I
    trancp-into-rtrancp)
  have cdcW-s'-without-decide** S U'
  using ⟨full1 cdcW-cp T' U'⟩ conflict'-without-decide s' by force
  have full1 cdcW-bj U' V ∨ V = U'
  by (metis (lifting) full-unfold local.bj)
  then show ?thesis
  using ⟨cdcW-s'-without-decide** S U'⟩ by blast
  next
  case bj-prop note s' = this(1) and bj-T' = this(2) and T''-U = this(3)
  have no-step cdcW-cp T'
  using bj-T' full1-cdcW-bj-no-step-cdcW-bj by blast
  moreover have full1 cdcW-cp T'' U'
  using rtrancp-mono[of propagate cdcW-cp] T''-U cdcW-cp.propagate' full1-U-U'
  rtrancp-full1I[of cdcW-cp T''] by blast
  ultimately have cdcW-s'-without-decide T' U'

```

```

    using bj'-without-decide[of T' T'' U] bj-T' by (simp add: full-unfold)
  then have cdclW-s'-without-decide** S U'
    using s' rtrancpl.intros(2)[of - S T' U] by blast
  then show ?thesis
    by (metis full-unfold local.bj rtrancpl.rtrancpl-refl)
qed
qed
qed

lemma rtrancpl-cdclW-s'-without-decide-is-rtrancpl-cdclW-merge-cp:
  assumes
    cdclW-s'-without-decide** S V and
    confl: conflicting S = None
  shows
    (cdclW-merge-cp** S V ∧ conflicting V = None)
    ∨ (cdclW-merge-cp** S V ∧ conflicting V ≠ None ∧ no-step cdclW-cp V ∧ no-step cdclW-bj V)
    ∨ (∃ T. cdclW-merge-cp** S T ∧ conflict T V)
  using assms(1)
proof (induction)
  case base
  then show ?case using confl by auto
next
  case (step U V) note st = this(1) and s = this(2) and IH = this(3)
  from s show ?case
  proof (cases rule: cdclW-s'-without-decide.cases)
    case conflict'-without-decide
    then have rt: cdclW-cp++ U V unfolding full1-def by fast
    then have conflicting U = None
      using trancpl-cdclW-cp-propagate-with-conflict-or-not[of U V]
      conflict by (auto dest!: trancplD simp: rtrancpl-unfold)
    then have cdclW-merge-cp** S U using IH by auto
    consider
      (propa) propagate++ U V
      | (confl') conflict U V
      | (propa-confl') U' where propagate++ U U' conflict U' V
    using trancpl-cdclW-cp-propagate-with-conflict-or-not[OF rt] unfolding rtrancpl-unfold
    by fastforce
  then show ?thesis
  proof cases
    case propa
    then have cdclW-merge-cp U V
      by auto
    moreover have conflicting V = None
      using propa unfolding trancpl-unfold-end by auto
    ultimately show ?thesis using ⟨cdclW-merge-cp** S U⟩ by force
  next
    case confl'
    then show ?thesis using ⟨cdclW-merge-cp** S U⟩ by auto
  next
    case propa-confl' note propa = this(1) and confl' = this(2)
    then have cdclW-merge-cp U U' by auto
    then have cdclW-merge-cp** S U' using ⟨cdclW-merge-cp** S U⟩ by auto
    then show ?thesis using ⟨cdclW-merge-cp** S U⟩ confl' by auto
  qed
qed

```

```

next
case (bj'-without-decide U') note full-bj = this(1) and cp = this(3)
then have conflicting U ≠ None
  using full-bj unfolding full1-def by (fastforce dest!: tranclpD simp: cdclW-bj.simps)
with IH obtain T where
  S-T: cdclW-merge-cp** S T and T-U: conflict T U
  using full-bj unfolding full1-def by (blast dest: tranclpD)
then have cdclW-merge-cp T U'
  using cdclW-merge-cp.conflict'[of T U U'] full-bj by (simp add: full-unfold)
then have S-U': cdclW-merge-cp** S U' using S-T by auto
consider
  (n-s) U' = V
  | (propa) propagate++ U' V
  | (confl') conflict U' V
  | (propa-confl') U'' where propagate++ U' U'' conflict U'' V
  using tranclp-cdclW-cp-propagate-with-conflict-or-not cp
  unfolding rtranclp-unfold full-def by metis
then show ?thesis
proof cases
case propa
  then have cdclW-merge-cp U' V by auto
  moreover have conflicting V = None
    using propa unfolding tranclp-unfold-end by auto
  ultimately show ?thesis using S-U' by force
next
case confl'
  then show ?thesis using S-U' by auto
next
case propa-confl' note propa = this(1) and confl = this(2)
  have cdclW-merge-cp U' U'' using propa by auto
  then show ?thesis using S-U' confl by (meson rtranclp.rtrancl-into-rtrancl)
next
case n-s
  then show ?thesis
    using S-U' apply (cases conflicting V = None)
    using full-bj apply simp
    by (metis cp full-def full-unfold full-bj)
qed
qed
qed

```

**lemma** *no-step-cdclW-s'-no-ste-cdclW-merge-cp:*  
**assumes**  
*cdclW-all-struct-inv S*  
*conflicting S = None*  
*no-step cdclW-s' S*  
**shows** *no-step cdclW-merge-cp S*  
**using** *assms* **apply** (auto simp: cdclW-s'.simps cdclW-merge-cp.simps)  
**using** *conflict-is-full1-cdclW-cp* **apply** blast  
**using** *cdclW-cp-normalized-element-all-inv cdclW-cp.propagate'* **by** (metis cdclW-cp.propagate'  
*full-unfold tranclpD*)

The *no-step decide S* is needed, since *cdclW-merge-cp* is *cdclW-s'* without *decide*.

**lemma** *conflicting-true-no-step-cdclW-merge-cp-no-step-s'-without-decide:*  
**assumes**

*confl*: conflicting  $S = \text{None}$  and  
*inv*:  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv } S$  and  
*n-s*:  $\text{no-step cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp } S$   
**shows**  $\text{no-step cdcl}_W\text{-s'-without-decide } S$   
**proof** (rule *ccontr*)  
**assume**  $\neg \text{no-step cdcl}_W\text{-s'-without-decide } S$   
**then obtain**  $T$  **where**  
*cdcl<sub>W</sub>*:  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-s'-without-decide } S \ T$   
**by** *auto*  
**then have**  $\text{inv-T: cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv } T$   
**using**  $\text{rtrancp-cdcl}_W\text{-s'-without-decide-rtrancp-cdcl}_W[\text{of } S \ T]$   
 $\text{rtrancp-cdcl}_W\text{-consistent-inv inv}$  **by** *blast*  
**from**  $\text{cdcl}_W$  **show** *False*  
**proof** *cases*  
**case** *conflict'-without-decide*  
**have**  $\text{no-step propagate } S$   
**using** *n-s* **by** *blast*  
**then have**  $\text{conflict } S \ T$   
**using**  $\text{local.conflict' trancp-cdcl}_W\text{-cp-propagate-with-conflict-or-not}[\text{of } S \ T]$   
**unfolding** *full1-def* **by** (*metis full1-def local.conflict'-without-decide rtrancp-unfold trancp-unfold-begin*)  
**moreover**  
**then obtain**  $T'$  **where**  $\text{full cdcl}_W\text{-bj } T \ T'$   
**using**  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj-exists-normal-form inv-T}$  **by** *blast*  
**ultimately show** *False* **using**  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp.conflict' n-s}$  **by** *meson*  
**next**  
**case** (*bj'-without-decide S'*)  
**then show** *?thesis*  
**using** *confl* **unfolding** *full1-def* **by** (*fastforce simp: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-bj.simps dest: trancpD*)  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *conflicting-true-no-step-s'-without-decide-no-step-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-cp*:  
**assumes**  
*inv*:  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S$  and  
*n-s*:  $\text{no-step cdcl}_W\text{-s'-without-decide } S$   
**shows**  $\text{no-step cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp } S$   
**proof** (rule *ccontr*)  
**assume**  $\neg ?thesis$   
**then obtain**  $T$  **where**  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp } S \ T$   
**by** *auto*  
**then show** *False*  
**proof** *cases*  
**case** (*conflict' S'*)  
**then show** *False* **using**  $\text{n-s conflict'-without-decide conflict-is-full1-cdcl}_W\text{-cp}$  **by** *blast*  
**next**  
**case** *propagate'*  
**moreover**  
**have**  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } T$   
**using** *inv* **by** (*meson local.propagate' rtrancp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv-inv rtrancp-propagate-is-rtrancp-cdcl<sub>W</sub> trancp-into-rtrancp*)  
**then obtain**  $U$  **where**  $\text{full cdcl}_W\text{-cp } T \ U$   
**using**  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp-normalized-element-all-inv}$  **by** *auto*  
**ultimately have**  $\text{full1 cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S \ U$   
**using**  $\text{trancp-full-full1I}[\text{of cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S \ T \ U]$   $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp.propagate'}$

$\text{trancpl-mono[of propagate cdcl}_W\text{-cp] by blast}$   
**then show**  $\text{False using conflict'-without-decide n-s by blast}$   
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma**  $\text{no-step-cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp-no-step-cdcl}_W\text{-cp:}$   
 $\text{no-step cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp } S \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv } S \implies \text{no-step cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S$   
**using**  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj-exists-normal-form cdcl}_W\text{-consistent-inv[OF cdcl}_W\text{.conflict, of } S]$   
**by**  $(\text{metis cdcl}_W\text{-cp.cases cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp.simps trancpl.intros(1))$

**lemma**  $\text{conflicting-not-true-rtrancpl-cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp-no-step-cdcl}_W\text{-bj:}$   
**assumes**  
 $\text{conflicting } S = \text{None and}$   
 $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp}^{**} S T$   
**shows**  $\text{no-step cdcl}_W\text{-bj } T$   
**using**  $\text{assms(2,1) by (induction)}$   
 $(\text{fastforce simp: cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp.simps full-def trancpl-unfold-end cdcl}_W\text{-bj.simps})+$

**lemma**  $\text{conflicting-true-full-cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp-iff-full-cdcl}_W\text{-s'-without-decode:}$   
**assumes**  
 $\text{confl: conflicting } S = \text{None and}$   
 $\text{inv: cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S$   
**shows**  
 $\text{full cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp } S V \longleftrightarrow \text{full cdcl}_W\text{-s'-without-decode } S V \text{ (is ?fw } \longleftrightarrow ?s')$

**proof**  
**assume**  $?fw$   
**then have**  $\text{st: cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp}^{**} S V$  **and**  $\text{n-s: no-step cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp } V$   
**unfolding**  $\text{full-def by blast+}$   
**have**  $\text{inv-V: cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } V$   
**using**  $\text{rtrancpl-cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp-rtrancpl-cdcl}_W\text{[of } S V] \langle ?fw \rangle$  **unfolding**  $\text{full-def}$   
**by**  $(\text{simp add: inv rtrancpl-cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv-inv})$   
**consider**  
 $(s') \text{ cdcl}_W\text{-s'-without-decode}^{**} S V$   
 $| (\text{propa}) T \text{ where } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-s'-without-decode}^{**} S T \text{ and } \text{propagate}^{++} T V$   
 $| (\text{bj}) T U \text{ where } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-s'-without-decode}^{**} S T \text{ and } \text{full1 cdcl}_W\text{-bj } T U \text{ and } \text{propagate}^{**} U V$   
**using**  $\text{rtrancpl-cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp-is-rtrancpl-cdcl}_W\text{-s'-without-decode confl st n-s by metis}$   
**then have**  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-s'-without-decode}^{**} S V$   
**proof cases**  
**case**  $s'$   
**then show**  $?thesis .$   
**next**  
**case**  $\text{propa}$  **note**  $s' = \text{this(1)}$  **and**  $\text{propa} = \text{this(2)}$   
**have**  $\text{no-step cdcl}_W\text{-cp } V$   
**using**  $\text{no-step-cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp-no-step-cdcl}_W\text{-cp n-s inv-V}$   
**unfolding**  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv-def by blast}$   
**then have**  $\text{full1 cdcl}_W\text{-cp } T V$   
**using**  $\text{propa trancpl-mono[of propagate cdcl}_W\text{-cp] cdcl}_W\text{-cp.propagate' unfolding full1-def}$   
**by blast**  
**then have**  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-s'-without-decode } T V$   
**using**  $\text{conflict'-without-decide by blast}$   
**then show**  $?thesis$  **using**  $s'$  **by auto**  
**next**  
**case**  $\text{bj}$  **note**  $s' = \text{this(1)}$  **and**  $\text{bj} = \text{this(2)}$  **and**  $\text{propa} = \text{this(3)}$   
**have**  $\text{no-step cdcl}_W\text{-cp } V$   
**using**  $\text{no-step-cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp-no-step-cdcl}_W\text{-cp n-s inv-V}$

```

    unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by blast
  then have full cdclW-cp U V
    using propa rtranclp-mono[of propagate cdclW-cp] cdclW-cp.propagate' unfolding full-def
    by blast
  moreover have no-step cdclW-cp T
    using bj unfolding full1-def by (fastforce dest!: tranclpD simp:cdclW-bj.simps)
  ultimately have cdclW-s'-without-decide T V
    using bj'-without-decide[of T U V] bj by blast
  then show ?thesis using s' by auto
qed
moreover have no-step cdclW-s'-without-decide V
proof (cases conflicting V = None)
case False
{ fix ss :: 'st
  have ff1:  $\forall s \text{ sa. } \neg \text{cdcl}_W\text{-s'} s \text{ sa} \vee \text{full1 cdcl}_W\text{-cp s sa}$ 
     $\vee (\exists sb. \text{decide s sb} \wedge \text{no-step cdcl}_W\text{-cp s} \wedge \text{full cdcl}_W\text{-cp sb sa})$ 
     $\vee (\exists sb. \text{full1 cdcl}_W\text{-bj s sb} \wedge \text{no-step cdcl}_W\text{-cp s} \wedge \text{full cdcl}_W\text{-cp sb sa})$ 
    by (metis cdclW-s'.cases)
  have ff2:  $(\forall p \text{ s sa. } \neg \text{full1 p (s::'st) sa} \vee p^{++} s \text{ sa} \wedge \text{no-step p sa})$ 
     $\wedge (\forall p \text{ s sa. } (\neg p^{++} (s::'st) sa \vee (\exists s. p \text{ sa s})) \vee \text{full1 p s sa})$ 
    by (meson full1-def)
  obtain ssa :: ('st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st where
    ff3:  $\forall p \text{ s sa. } \neg p^{++} s \text{ sa} \vee p \text{ s (ssa p s sa)} \wedge p^{**} (ssa p s sa) \text{ sa}$ 
    by (metis (no-types) tranclpD)
  then have a3:  $\neg \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp}^{++} V \text{ ss}$ 
    using False by (metis option-full-cdclW-cp full-def)
  have  $\bigwedge s. \neg \text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj}^{++} V s$ 
    using ff3 False by (metis confl st
      conflicting-not-true-rtranclp-cdclW-merge-cp-no-step-cdclW-bj)
  then have  $\neg \text{cdcl}_W\text{-s'-without-decide V ss}$ 
    using ff1 a3 ff2 by (metis cdclW-s'-without-decide.cases)
}
}
then show ?thesis
  by fastforce
next
case True
  then show ?thesis
    using conflicting-true-no-step-cdclW-merge-cp-no-step-s'-without-decide n-s inv-V
    unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by blast
qed
ultimately show ?s' unfolding full-def by blast
next
assume s': ?s'
  then have st: cdclW-s'-without-decide** S V and n-s: no-step cdclW-s'-without-decide V
    unfolding full-def by auto
  then have cdclW** S V
    using rtranclp-cdclW-s'-without-decide-rtranclp-cdclW st by blast
  then have inv-V: cdclW-all-struct-inv V using inv rtranclp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv by blast
  then have n-s-cp-V: no-step cdclW-cp V
    using cdclW-cp-normalized-element-all-inv[of V] full-fullI[of cdclW-cp V] n-s
    conflict'-without-decide conflicting-true-no-step-s'-without-decide-no-step-cdclW-merge-cp
    no-step-cdclW-merge-cp-no-step-cdclW-cp
    unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by presburger
  have n-s-bj: no-step cdclW-bj V
  proof (rule ccontr)

```



```

assume  $\neg ?thesis$ 
then obtain  $W$  where  $W: cdcl_W\text{-}bj\ V\ W$  by blast
have  $cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\ W$ 
  using  $W\ cdcl_W.simps\ cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\text{-}inv\ inv\text{-}V$  by blast
then obtain  $W'$  where  $full1\ cdcl_W\text{-}bj\ V\ W'$ 
  using  $cdcl_W\text{-}bj\text{-}exists\text{-}normal\text{-}form[of\ W]\ full\text{-}fullI[of\ cdcl_W\text{-}bj\ V\ W]\ W$ 
  unfolding  $cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\text{-}def$ 
  by blast
moreover
  then have  $cdcl_W^{++}\ V\ W'$ 
    using  $trancp\text{-}mono[of\ cdcl_W\text{-}bj\ cdcl_W]\ cdcl_W.other\ cdcl_W\text{-}o.bj$  unfolding  $full1\text{-}def$  by blast
  then have  $cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\ W'$ 
    by (meson  $inv\text{-}V\ rtrancp\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\text{-}inv\ trancp\text{-}into\text{-}rtrancp$ )
  then obtain  $X$  where  $full\ cdcl_W\text{-}cp\ W'\ X$ 
    using  $cdcl_W\text{-}cp\text{-}normalized\text{-}element\text{-}all\text{-}inv$  by blast
ultimately show False
  using  $bj'\text{-}without\text{-}decide\ n\text{-}s\text{-}cp\text{-}V\ n\text{-}s$  by blast
qed
from  $s'$  consider
  (cp-true)  $cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}cp^{**}\ S\ V$  and  $conflicting\ V = None$ 
| (cp-false)  $cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}cp^{**}\ S\ V$  and  $conflicting\ V \neq None$  and  $no\text{-}step\ cdcl_W\text{-}cp\ V$  and
   $no\text{-}step\ cdcl_W\text{-}bj\ V$ 
| (cp-conf)  $T$  where  $cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}cp^{**}\ S\ T\ conflict\ T\ V$ 
using  $rtrancp\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}s'\text{-}without\text{-}decide\text{-}is\text{-}rtrancp\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}cp[of\ S\ V]\ confl$ 
unfolding  $full\text{-}def$  by meson
then have  $cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}cp^{**}\ S\ V$ 
proof cases
  case cp-conf note  $S\text{-}T = this(1)$  and  $conf\text{-}V = this(2)$ 
  have  $full\ cdcl_W\text{-}bj\ V\ V$ 
    using  $conf\text{-}V\ n\text{-}s\text{-}bj$  unfolding  $full\text{-}def$  by fast
  then have  $cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}cp\ T\ V$ 
    using  $cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}cp.conflict'\ conf\text{-}V$  by auto
  then show  $?thesis$  using  $S\text{-}T$  by auto
qed fast+
moreover
  then have  $cdcl_W^{**}\ S\ V$  using  $rtrancp\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}cp\text{-}rtrancp\text{-}cdcl_W$  by blast
  then have  $cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\ V$ 
    using  $inv\ rtrancp\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\text{-}inv$  by blast
  then have  $no\text{-}step\ cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}cp\ V$ 
    using  $conflicting\text{-}true\text{-}no\text{-}step\text{-}s'\text{-}without\text{-}decide\text{-}no\text{-}step\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}cp\ s'$ 
    unfolding  $full\text{-}def$  by blast
ultimately show  $?fw$  unfolding  $full\text{-}def$  by auto
qed

lemma  $conflicting\text{-}true\text{-}full1\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}cp\text{-}iff\text{-}full1\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}s'\text{-}without\text{-}decode$ :
assumes
   $confl: conflicting\ S = None$  and
   $inv: cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\ S$ 
shows
   $full1\ cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}cp\ S\ V \longleftrightarrow full1\ cdcl_W\text{-}s'\text{-}without\text{-}decide\ S\ V$ 
proof  $-$ 
  have  $full\ cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}cp\ S\ V = full\ cdcl_W\text{-}s'\text{-}without\text{-}decide\ S\ V$ 
    using  $confl\ conflicting\text{-}true\text{-}full\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}cp\text{-}iff\text{-}full\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}s'\text{-}without\text{-}decode\ inv$ 
    by blast
  then show  $?thesis$  unfolding  $full\text{-}unfold\ full1\text{-}def$ 

```

by (metis (mono-tags) tranclp-unfold-begin)  
qed

**lemma** *conflicting-true-full1-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-cp-imp-full1-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-s'-without-decode:*

**assumes**

*fw*: full1 cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-cp *S V* **and**

*inv*: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv *S*

**shows**

full1 cdcl<sub>W</sub>-s'-without-decode *S V*

**proof** –

**have** *conflicting S* = None

**using** *fw* **unfolding** full1-def **by** (auto dest!: tranclpD simp: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-cp.simps)

**then show** ?thesis

**using** *conflicting-true-full1-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-cp-iff-full1-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-s'-without-decode fw inv* **by** blast

qed

**inductive** cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-stgy **where**

*fw-s-cp*[intro]: full1 cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-cp *S T*  $\implies$  cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-stgy *S T* |

*fw-s-decide*[intro]: decide *S T*  $\implies$  no-step cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-cp *S*  $\implies$  full cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-cp *T U*  
 $\implies$  cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-stgy *S U*

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-stgy-tranclp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge:*

**assumes** *fw*: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-stgy *S T*

**shows** cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge<sup>++</sup> *S T*

**proof** –

{ **fix** *S T*

**assume** full1 cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-cp *S T*

**then have** cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge<sup>++</sup> *S T*

**using** tranclp-mono[of cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-cp cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge<sup>++</sup>] cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-cp-tranclp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge

**unfolding** full1-def

**by** auto

} **note** full1-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-cp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge = *this*

**show** ?thesis

**using** *fw*

**apply** (induction rule: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-stgy.induct)

**using** full1-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-cp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge **apply** simp

**unfolding** full-unfold **by** (auto dest!: full1-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-cp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge *fw-decide*)

qed

**lemma** *rtranclp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-stgy-rtranclp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge:*

**assumes** *fw*: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-stgy<sup>\*\*</sup> *S T*

**shows** cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge<sup>\*\*</sup> *S T*

**using** *fw* cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-stgy-tranclp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge rtranclp-mono[of cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-stgy cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge<sup>++</sup>]

**unfolding** tranclp-rtranclp-rtranclp **by** blast

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-stgy-rtranclp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>:*

cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-stgy *S T*  $\implies$  cdcl<sub>W</sub><sup>\*\*</sup> *S T*

**apply** (induction rule: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-stgy.induct)

**using** rtranclp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-cp-rtranclp-cdcl<sub>W</sub> **unfolding** full1-def

**apply** (simp add: tranclp-into-rtranclp)

**using** rtranclp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-cp-rtranclp-cdcl<sub>W</sub> cdcl<sub>W</sub>-o.decide cdcl<sub>W</sub>-other **unfolding** full-def

**by** (meson r-into-rtranclp rtranclp-trans)

**lemma** *rtranclp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-stgy-rtranclp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>:*

cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-stgy<sup>\*\*</sup> *S T*  $\implies$  cdcl<sub>W</sub><sup>\*\*</sup> *S T*

**using** *rtrancpl-mono*[of *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-stgy cdcl<sub>W</sub>\*\**] *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-stgy-rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>W</sub>* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-stgy-cases*[*consumes 1, case-names fw-s-cp fw-s-decide*]:  
**assumes**  
*cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-stgy S U*  
*full1 cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-cp S U  $\implies$  P*  
 $\bigwedge T. \text{decide } S \ T \implies \text{no-step } cdcl_W\text{-merge-cp } S \implies \text{full } cdcl_W\text{-merge-cp } T \ U \implies P$   
**shows** *P*  
**using** *assms* **by** (*auto simp: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-stgy.simps*)

**inductive** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-s'-w* :: '*st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool* **where**  
*conflict': full1 cdcl<sub>W</sub>-s'-without-decide S S'  $\implies$  cdcl<sub>W</sub>-s'-w S S' |*  
*decide': decide S S'  $\implies$  no-step cdcl<sub>W</sub>-s'-without-decide S  $\implies$  full cdcl<sub>W</sub>-s'-without-decide S' S''*  
 $\implies cdcl_W\text{-s'-w } S \ S''$

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-s'-w-rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>W</sub>*:  
*cdcl<sub>W</sub>-s'-w S T  $\implies$  cdcl<sub>W</sub>\*\* S T*  
**apply** (*induction rule: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-s'-w.induct*)  
**using** *rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-s'-without-decide-rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>W</sub> unfolding full1-def*  
**apply** (*simp add: trancpl-into-rtrancpl*)  
**using** *rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-s'-without-decide-rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>W</sub> unfolding full-def*  
**by** (*meson decide other rtrancpl-into-trancpl2 trancpl-into-rtrancpl*)

**lemma** *rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-s'-w-rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>W</sub>*:  
*cdcl<sub>W</sub>-s'-w\*\* S T  $\implies$  cdcl<sub>W</sub>\*\* S T*  
**using** *rtrancpl-mono*[of *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-s'-w cdcl<sub>W</sub>\*\**] *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-s'-w-rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>W</sub>* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *no-step-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-no-step-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-s'-without-decide*:  
**assumes** *no-step cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp S and conflicting S = None and inv: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv S*  
**shows** *no-step cdcl<sub>W</sub>-s'-without-decide S*  
**by** (*metis assms cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp.conflict' cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp.propagate' cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-restart-cases trancplD*  
*conflicting-true-no-step-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-cp-no-step-s'-without-decide*)

**lemma** *no-step-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp-no-step-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-restart*:  
**assumes** *no-step cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp S and conflicting S = None*  
**shows** *no-step cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-cp S*  
**by** (*metis assms(1) cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp.conflict' cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp.propagate' cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-restart-cases trancplD*)

**lemma** *after-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-s'-without-decide-no-step-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp*:  
**assumes** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-s'-without-decide S T*  
**shows** *no-step cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp T*  
**using** *assms* **by** (*induction rule: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-s'-without-decide.induct*) (*auto simp: full1-def full-def*)

**lemma** *no-step-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-s'-without-decide-no-step-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp*:  
*cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv S  $\implies$  no-step cdcl<sub>W</sub>-s'-without-decide S  $\implies$  no-step cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp S*  
**by** (*simp add: conflicting-true-no-step-s'-without-decide-no-step-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-cp*  
*no-step-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-cp-no-step-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv-def*)

**lemma** *after-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-s'-w-no-step-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp*:  
**assumes** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-s'-w S T and cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv S*  
**shows** *no-step cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp T*  
**using** *assms*  
**proof** (*induction rule: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-s'-w.induct*)  
**case** *conflict'*  
**then show** *?case*  
**by** (*auto simp: full1-def trancpl-unfold-end after-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-s'-without-decide-no-step-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp*)

**next**  
**case** (*decide'*  $S$   $T$   $U$ )  
**moreover**  
**then have**  $cdcl_W^{**} S U$   
**using**  $rtrancpl-cdcl_W-s'-without-decide-rtrancpl-cdcl_W[of\ T\ U]\ cdcl_W.other[of\ S\ T]$   
 $cdcl_W-o.decide$  **unfolding** *full-def* **by** *auto*  
**then have**  $cdcl_W-all-struct-inv\ U$   
**using**  $decide'.prems\ rtrancpl-cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-inv$  **by** *blast*  
**ultimately show** *?case*  
**using**  $no-step-cdcl_W-s'-without-decide-no-step-cdcl_W-cp$  **unfolding** *full-def* **by** *blast*  
**qed**

**lemma**  $rtrancpl-cdcl_W-s'-w-no-step-cdcl_W-cp-or-eq$ :  
**assumes**  $cdcl_W-s'-w^{**} S\ T$  **and**  $cdcl_W-all-struct-inv\ S$   
**shows**  $S = T \vee no-step\ cdcl_W-cp\ T$   
**using** *assms*  
**proof** (*induction rule: rtrancpl-induct*)  
**case** *base*  
**then show** *?case* **by** *simp*  
**next**  
**case** (*step*  $T\ U$ )  
**moreover have**  $cdcl_W-all-struct-inv\ T$   
**using**  $rtrancpl-cdcl_W-s'-w-rtrancpl-cdcl_W[of\ S\ U]\ assms(2)\ rtrancpl-cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-inv$   
 $rtrancpl-cdcl_W-s'-w-rtrancpl-cdcl_W\ step.hyps(1)$  **by** *blast*  
**ultimately show** *?case* **using**  $after-cdcl_W-s'-w-no-step-cdcl_W-cp$  **by** *fast*  
**qed**

**lemma**  $rtrancpl-cdcl_W-merge-stgy'-no-step-cdcl_W-cp-or-eq$ :  
**assumes**  $cdcl_W-merge-stgy^{**} S\ T$  **and**  $inv: cdcl_W-all-struct-inv\ S$   
**shows**  $S = T \vee no-step\ cdcl_W-cp\ T$   
**using** *assms*  
**proof** (*induction rule: rtrancpl-induct*)  
**case** *base*  
**then show** *?case* **by** *simp*  
**next**  
**case** (*step*  $T\ U$ )  
**moreover have**  $cdcl_W-all-struct-inv\ T$   
**using**  $rtrancpl-cdcl_W-merge-stgy-rtrancpl-cdcl_W[of\ S\ U]\ assms(2)\ rtrancpl-cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-inv$   
 $rtrancpl-cdcl_W-s'-w-rtrancpl-cdcl_W\ step.hyps(1)$   
**by** ( $meson\ rtrancpl-cdcl_W-merge-stgy-rtrancpl-cdcl_W$ )  
**ultimately show** *?case*  
**using**  $after-cdcl_W-s'-w-no-step-cdcl_W-cp\ inv$  **unfolding**  $cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def$   
**by** ( $metis\ cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def\ cdcl_W-merge-stgy.simps\ full1-def\ full-def$   
 $no-step-cdcl_W-merge-cp-no-step-cdcl_W-cp\ rtrancpl-cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-inv$   
 $rtrancpl-cdcl_W-merge-stgy-rtrancpl-cdcl_W\ trancpl.intros(1)\ trancpl-into-rtrancpl$ )  
**qed**

**lemma**  $no-step-cdcl_W-s'-without-decide-no-step-cdcl_W-bj$ :  
**assumes**  $no-step\ cdcl_W-s'-without-decide\ S$  **and**  $inv: cdcl_W-all-struct-inv\ S$   
**shows**  $no-step\ cdcl_W-bj\ S$   
**proof** (*rule ccontr*)  
**assume**  $\neg ?thesis$   
**then obtain**  $T$  **where**  $S-T: cdcl_W-bj\ S\ T$   
**by** *auto*  
**have**  $cdcl_W-all-struct-inv\ T$

using  $S \text{-} T \text{ cdcl}_W \text{-all-struct-inv-inv inv other}$  by *blast*  
 then obtain  $T'$  where  $\text{full1 cdcl}_W \text{-bj } S \ T'$   
 using  $\text{cdcl}_W \text{-bj-exists-normal-form[of } T] \text{ full-fullI } S \text{-} T$  unfolding  $\text{cdcl}_W \text{-all-struct-inv-def}$   
 by *metis*  
 moreover  
 then have  $\text{cdcl}_W^{**} S \ T'$   
 using  $\text{rtranclp-mono[of cdcl}_W \text{-bj cdcl}_W] \text{ cdcl}_W \text{.other cdcl}_W \text{-o.bj tranclp-into-rtranclp[of cdcl}_W \text{-bj]}$   
 unfolding  $\text{full1-def}$  by  $(\text{metis (full-types) predicate2D predicate2I})$   
 then have  $\text{cdcl}_W \text{-all-struct-inv } T'$   
 using  $\text{inv rtranclp-cdcl}_W \text{-all-struct-inv-inv}$  by *blast*  
 then obtain  $U$  where  $\text{full cdcl}_W \text{-cp } T' \ U$   
 using  $\text{cdcl}_W \text{-cp-normalized-element-all-inv}$  by *blast*  
 moreover have  $\text{no-step cdcl}_W \text{-cp } S$   
 using  $S \text{-} T$  by  $(\text{auto simp: cdcl}_W \text{-bj.simps})$   
 ultimately show *False*  
 using  $\text{assms cdcl}_W \text{-s'-without-decide.intros(2)[of } S \ T' \ U]$  by *fast*  
 qed

**lemma**  $\text{cdcl}_W \text{-s'-w-no-step-cdcl}_W \text{-bj}$ :  
 assumes  $\text{cdcl}_W \text{-s'-w } S \ T$  and  $\text{cdcl}_W \text{-all-struct-inv } S$   
 shows  $\text{no-step cdcl}_W \text{-bj } T$   
 using *assms* apply *induction*  
 using  $\text{rtranclp-cdcl}_W \text{-s'-without-decide-rtranclp-cdcl}_W \text{ rtranclp-cdcl}_W \text{-all-struct-inv-inv}$   
 $\text{no-step-cdcl}_W \text{-s'-without-decide-no-step-cdcl}_W \text{-bj}$  unfolding  $\text{full1-def}$   
 apply  $(\text{meson tranclp-into-rtranclp})$   
 using  $\text{rtranclp-cdcl}_W \text{-s'-without-decide-rtranclp-cdcl}_W \text{ rtranclp-cdcl}_W \text{-all-struct-inv-inv}$   
 $\text{no-step-cdcl}_W \text{-s'-without-decide-no-step-cdcl}_W \text{-bj}$  unfolding  $\text{full-def}$   
 by  $(\text{meson cdcl}_W \text{-merge-restart-cdcl}_W \text{ fw-r-decide})$

**lemma**  $\text{rtranclp-cdcl}_W \text{-s'-w-no-step-cdcl}_W \text{-bj-or-eq}$ :  
 assumes  $\text{cdcl}_W \text{-s'-w}^{**} S \ T$  and  $\text{cdcl}_W \text{-all-struct-inv } S$   
 shows  $S = T \vee \text{no-step cdcl}_W \text{-bj } T$   
 using *assms* apply *induction*  
 apply *simp*  
 using  $\text{rtranclp-cdcl}_W \text{-s'-w-rtranclp-cdcl}_W \text{ rtranclp-cdcl}_W \text{-all-struct-inv-inv}$   
 $\text{cdcl}_W \text{-s'-w-no-step-cdcl}_W \text{-bj}$  by *meson*

**lemma**  $\text{rtranclp-cdcl}_W \text{-s'-no-step-cdcl}_W \text{-s'-without-decide-decomp-into-cdcl}_W \text{-merge}$ :  
 assumes  
 $\text{cdcl}_W \text{-s'}^{**} R \ V$  and  
 $\text{conflicting } R = \text{None}$  and  
 $\text{inv: cdcl}_W \text{-all-struct-inv } R$   
 shows  $(\text{cdcl}_W \text{-merge-stgy}^{**} R \ V \wedge \text{conflicting } V = \text{None})$   
 $\vee (\text{cdcl}_W \text{-merge-stgy}^{**} R \ V \wedge \text{conflicting } V \neq \text{None} \wedge \text{no-step cdcl}_W \text{-bj } V)$   
 $\vee (\exists S \ T \ U. \text{cdcl}_W \text{-merge-stgy}^{**} R \ S \wedge \text{no-step cdcl}_W \text{-merge-cp } S \wedge \text{decide } S \ T$   
 $\wedge \text{cdcl}_W \text{-merge-cp}^{**} T \ U \wedge \text{conflict } U \ V)$   
 $\vee (\exists S \ T. \text{cdcl}_W \text{-merge-stgy}^{**} R \ S \wedge \text{no-step cdcl}_W \text{-merge-cp } S \wedge \text{decide } S \ T$   
 $\wedge \text{cdcl}_W \text{-merge-cp}^{**} T \ V$   
 $\wedge \text{conflicting } V = \text{None})$   
 $\vee (\text{cdcl}_W \text{-merge-cp}^{**} R \ V \wedge \text{conflicting } V = \text{None})$   
 $\vee (\exists U. \text{cdcl}_W \text{-merge-cp}^{**} R \ U \wedge \text{conflict } U \ V)$   
 using  $\text{assms(1,2)}$   
**proof** *induction*  
 case *base*  
 then show *?case* by *simp*

```

next
case (step V W) note st = this(1) and s' = this(2) and IH = this(3)[OF this(4)] and
  n-s-R = this(4)
from s'
show ?case
proof cases
  case conflict'
  consider
    (s') cdclW-merge-stgy** R V
  | (dec-conf) S T U where cdclW-merge-stgy** R S and no-step cdclW-merge-cp S and
    decide S T and cdclW-merge-cp** T U and conflict U V
  | (dec) S T where cdclW-merge-stgy** R S and no-step cdclW-merge-cp S and decide S T
    and cdclW-merge-cp** T V and conflicting V = None
  | (cp) cdclW-merge-cp** R V
  | (cp-conf) U where cdclW-merge-cp** R U and conflict U V
  using IH by meson
then show ?thesis
proof cases
next
  case s'
  then have R = V
  by (metis full1-def inv local.conflict' tranclp-unfold-begin
    rtranclp-cdclW-merge-stgy'-no-step-cdclW-cp-or-eq)
  consider
    (V-W) V = W
  | (propa) propagate++ V W and conflicting W = None
  | (propa-conf) V' where propagate** V V' and conflict V' W
  using tranclp-cdclW-cp-propagate-with-conflict-or-not[of V W] conflict'
  unfolding full-unfold full1-def by meson
then show ?thesis
proof cases
  case V-W
  then show ?thesis using ⟨R = V⟩ n-s-R by simp
next
  case propa
  then show ?thesis using ⟨R = V⟩ by auto
next
  case propa-conf
  moreover
    then have cdclW-merge-cp** V V'
    by (metis rtranclp-unfold cdclW-merge-cp.propagate' r-into-rtranclp)
  ultimately show ?thesis using s' ⟨R = V⟩ by blast
qed
next
  case dec-conf note - = this(5)
  then have False using conflict' unfolding full1-def by (auto dest!: tranclpD)
  then show ?thesis by fast
next
  case dec note T-V = this(4)
  consider
    (propa) propagate++ V W and conflicting W = None
  | (propa-conf) V' where propagate** V V' and conflict V' W
  using tranclp-cdclW-cp-propagate-with-conflict-or-not[of V W] conflict'
  unfolding full1-def by meson
then show ?thesis

```

```

proof cases
  case propa
  then show ?thesis
    by (meson T-V cdclW-merge-cp.propagate' dec rtrancpl.rtrancpl-into-rtrancpl)
  next
  case propa-conf
  then have cdclW-merge-cp** T V'
    using T-V by (metis rtrancpl-unfold cdclW-merge-cp.propagate' rtrancpl.simps)
  then show ?thesis using dec propa-conf(2) by metis
  qed
next
case cp
consider
  (propa) propagate++ V W and conflicting W = None
  | (propa-conf) V' where propagate** V V' and conflict V' W
  using trancpl-cdclW-cp-propagate-with-conflict-or-not[of V W] conflict'
  unfolding full1-def by meson
then show ?thesis
  proof cases
    case propa
    then show ?thesis by (meson cdclW-merge-cp.propagate' cp rtrancpl.rtrancpl-into-rtrancpl)
  next
  case propa-conf
  then show ?thesis
    using propa-conf(2) by (metis rtrancpl-unfold cdclW-merge-cp.propagate'
      cp rtrancpl.rtrancpl-into-rtrancpl)
  qed
next
case cp-conf
  then show ?thesis using conflict' unfolding full1-def by (fastforce dest!: trancplD)
  qed
next
case (decide' V')
then have conf-V: conflicting V = None
  by auto
consider
  (s') cdclW-merge-stgy** R V
  | (dec-conf) S T U where cdclW-merge-stgy** R S and no-step cdclW-merge-cp S and
    decide S T and cdclW-merge-cp** T U and conflict U V
  | (dec) S T where cdclW-merge-stgy** R S and no-step cdclW-merge-cp S and decide S T
    and cdclW-merge-cp** T V and conflicting V = None
  | (cp) cdclW-merge-cp** R V
  | (cp-conf) U where cdclW-merge-cp** R U and conflict U V
  using IH by meson
then show ?thesis
  proof cases
    case s'
    have conf-V': conflicting V' = None using decide'(1) by auto
    have full: full1 cdclW-cp V' W  $\vee$  (V' = W  $\wedge$  no-step cdclW-cp W)
      using decide'(3) unfolding full-unfold by blast
    consider
      (V'-W) V' = W
      | (propa) propagate++ V' W and conflicting W = None
      | (propa-conf) V'' where propagate** V' V'' and conflict V'' W
      using trancpl-cdclW-cp-propagate-with-conflict-or-not[of V W] decide'

```

```

by (metis ⟨full1 cdclW-cp V' W ∨ V' = W ∧ no-step cdclW-cp W⟩ full1-def
  tranclp-cdclW-cp-propagate-with-conflict-or-not)
then show ?thesis
proof cases
case V'-W
then show ?thesis
  using confl-V' local.decide'(1,2) s' conf-V
  no-step-cdclW-cp-no-step-cdclW-merge-restart[of V] by blast
next
case propa
then show ?thesis using local.decide'(1,2) s' by (metis cdclW-merge-cp.simps conf-V
  no-step-cdclW-cp-no-step-cdclW-merge-restart r-into-rtranclp)
next
case propa-confl
then have cdclW-merge-cp** V' V''
  by (metis rtranclp-unfold cdclW-merge-cp.propagate' r-into-rtranclp)
then show ?thesis
  using local.decide'(1,2) propa-confl(2) s' conf-V
  no-step-cdclW-cp-no-step-cdclW-merge-restart
  by metis
qed
next
case (dec) note s' = this(1) and dec = this(2) and cp = this(3) and ns-cp-T = this(4)
have full cdclW-merge-cp T V
  unfolding full-def by (simp add: conf-V local.decide'(2)
    no-step-cdclW-cp-no-step-cdclW-merge-restart ns-cp-T)
moreover have no-step cdclW-merge-cp V
  by (simp add: conf-V local.decide'(2) no-step-cdclW-cp-no-step-cdclW-merge-restart)
moreover have no-step cdclW-merge-cp S
  by (metis dec)
ultimately have cdclW-merge-stgy S V
  using cp by blast
then have cdclW-merge-stgy** R V using s' by auto
consider
  (V'-W) V' = W
  | (propa) propagate++ V' W and conflicting W = None
  | (propa-confl) V'' where propagate** V' V'' and conflict V'' W
  using tranclp-cdclW-cp-propagate-with-conflict-or-not[of V' W] decide'
  unfolding full-unfold full1-def by meson
then show ?thesis
proof cases
case V'-W
moreover have conflicting V' = None
  using decide'(1) by auto
ultimately show ?thesis
  using ⟨cdclW-merge-stgy** R V⟩ decide' ⟨no-step cdclW-merge-cp V⟩ by blast
next
case propa
moreover then have cdclW-merge-cp V' W
  by auto
ultimately show ?thesis
  using ⟨cdclW-merge-stgy** R V⟩ decide' ⟨no-step cdclW-merge-cp V⟩
  by (meson r-into-rtranclp)
next
case propa-confl

```



```

    moreover then have  $cdcl_W\text{-merge-cp}^{**} V' V''$ 
      by (metis  $cdcl_W\text{-merge-cp.propagate}' rtranclp\text{-unfold tranclp-unfold-end}$ )
    ultimately show  $?thesis$  using  $\langle cdcl_W\text{-merge-stgy}^{**} R V \rangle decide'$ 
       $\langle no\text{-step } cdcl_W\text{-merge-cp } V \rangle$  by (meson  $r\text{-into-rtranclp}$ )
  qed
next
case  $cp$ 
have  $no\text{-step } cdcl_W\text{-merge-cp } V$ 
  using  $conf\text{-}V local.decide'(2) no\text{-step-cdcl}_W\text{-cp-no-step-cdcl}_W\text{-merge-restart}$  by blast
then have  $full\ cdcl_W\text{-merge-cp } R V$ 
  unfolding  $full\text{-def}$  using  $cp$  by fast
then have  $cdcl_W\text{-merge-stgy}^{**} R V$ 
  unfolding  $full\text{-unfold}$  by auto
have  $full1\ cdcl_W\text{-cp } V' W \vee (V' = W \wedge no\text{-step } cdcl_W\text{-cp } W)$ 
  using  $decide'(3)$  unfolding  $full\text{-unfold}$  by blast

consider
  ( $V' - W$ )  $V' = W$ 
| ( $propa$ )  $propagate^{++} V' W$  and  $conflicting\ W = None$ 
| ( $propa\text{-confl}$ )  $V''$  where  $propagate^{**} V' V''$  and  $conflict\ V'' W$ 
  using  $tranclp\text{-cdcl}_W\text{-cp-propagate-with-conflict-or-not}[of\ V' W] decide'$ 
  unfolding  $full\text{-unfold full1-def}$  by meson
then show  $?thesis$ 

proof cases
case  $V' - W$ 
moreover have  $conflicting\ V' = None$ 
  using  $decide'(1)$  by auto
ultimately show  $?thesis$ 
  using  $\langle cdcl_W\text{-merge-stgy}^{**} R V \rangle decide'$   $\langle no\text{-step } cdcl_W\text{-merge-cp } V \rangle$  by blast
next
case  $propa$ 
moreover then have  $cdcl_W\text{-merge-cp } V' W$ 
  by auto
ultimately show  $?thesis$  using  $\langle cdcl_W\text{-merge-stgy}^{**} R V \rangle decide'$ 
   $\langle no\text{-step } cdcl_W\text{-merge-cp } V \rangle$  by (meson  $r\text{-into-rtranclp}$ )
next
case  $propa\text{-confl}$ 
moreover then have  $cdcl_W\text{-merge-cp}^{**} V' V''$ 
  by (metis  $cdcl_W\text{-merge-cp.propagate}' rtranclp\text{-unfold tranclp-unfold-end}$ )
ultimately show  $?thesis$  using  $\langle cdcl_W\text{-merge-stgy}^{**} R V \rangle decide'$ 
   $\langle no\text{-step } cdcl_W\text{-merge-cp } V \rangle$  by (meson  $r\text{-into-rtranclp}$ )
qed
next
case ( $dec\text{-confl}$ )
show  $?thesis$  using  $conf\text{-}V dec\text{-confl}(5)$  by auto
next
case  $cp\text{-confl}$ 
then show  $?thesis$  using  $decide'$  apply – by (intro  $HOL.disjI2$ ) fastforce
qed
next
case ( $bj' V'$ )
then have  $\neg no\text{-step } cdcl_W\text{-bj } V$ 
  by (auto dest:  $tranclpD simp: full1\text{-def}$ )
then consider

```

```

(s') cdclW-merge-stgy** R V and conflicting V = None
| (dec-confl) S T U where cdclW-merge-stgy** R S and no-step cdclW-merge-cp S and
  decide S T and cdclW-merge-cp** T U and conflict U V
| (dec) S T where cdclW-merge-stgy** R S and no-step cdclW-merge-cp S and decide S T
  and cdclW-merge-cp** T V and conflicting V = None
| (cp) cdclW-merge-cp** R V and conflicting V = None
| (cp-confl) U where cdclW-merge-cp** R U and conflict U V
using IH by meson
then show ?thesis
proof cases
  case s' note - = this(2)
  then have False
    using bj'(1) unfolding full1-def by (force dest!: tranclpD simp: cdclW-bj.simps)
  then show ?thesis by fast
next
  case dec note - = this(5)
  then have False
    using bj'(1) unfolding full1-def by (force dest!: tranclpD simp: cdclW-bj.simps)
  then show ?thesis by fast
next
  case dec-confl
  then have cdclW-merge-cp U V'
    using bj' cdclW-merge-cp.intros(1)[of U V V'] by (simp add: full-unfold)
  then have cdclW-merge-cp** T V'
    using dec-confl(4) by simp
  consider
    (V'-W) V' = W
  | (propa) propagate++ V' W and conflicting W = None
  | (propa-confl) V'' where propagate** V' V'' and conflict V'' W
  using tranclp-cdclW-cp-propagate-with-conflict-or-not[of V' W] bj'(3)
  unfolding full-unfold full1-def by meson
  then show ?thesis
  proof cases
    case V'-W
    then have no-step cdclW-cp V'
      using bj'(3) unfolding full-def by auto
    then have no-step cdclW-merge-cp V'
      by (metis cdclW-cp.propagate' cdclW-merge-cp.cases tranclpD
        no-step-cdclW-cp-no-conflict-no-propagate(1) )
    then have full1 cdclW-merge-cp T V'
      unfolding full1-def using ⟨cdclW-merge-cp U V'⟩ dec-confl(4) by auto
    then have full cdclW-merge-cp T V'
      by (simp add: full-unfold)
    then have cdclW-merge-stgy S V'
      using dec-confl(3) cdclW-merge-stgy.fw-s-decide ⟨no-step cdclW-merge-cp S⟩ by blast
    then have cdclW-merge-stgy** R V'
      using ⟨cdclW-merge-stgy** R S⟩ by auto
  show ?thesis
  proof cases
    assume conflicting W = None
    then show ?thesis using ⟨cdclW-merge-stgy** R V'⟩ ⟨V' = W⟩ by auto
  next
    assume conflicting W ≠ None
    then show ?thesis
      using ⟨cdclW-merge-stgy** R V'⟩ ⟨V' = W⟩ by (metis ⟨cdclW-merge-cp U V'⟩

```

```

      conflicting-not-true-rtrancp-cdclW-merge-cp-no-step-cdclW-bj dec-confl(5)
      r-into-rtrancp conflictE)
    qed
  next
    case propa
    moreover then have cdclW-merge-cp V' W
      by auto
    ultimately show ?thesis using decide' by (meson ⟨cdclW-merge-cp** T V'⟩ dec-confl(1-3)
      rtrancp.rtrancp-into-rtrancp)
  next
    case propa-confl
    moreover then have cdclW-merge-cp** V' V''
      by (metis cdclW-merge-cp.propagate' rtrancp-unfold trancp-unfold-end)
    ultimately show ?thesis by (meson ⟨cdclW-merge-cp** T V'⟩ dec-confl(1-3) rtrancp-trans)
  qed
next
  case cp note - = this(2)
  then show ?thesis using bj'(1) ⟨¬ no-step cdclW-bj V'⟩
    conflicting-not-true-rtrancp-cdclW-merge-cp-no-step-cdclW-bj by auto
next
  case cp-confl
  then have cdclW-merge-cp U V' by (simp add: cdclW-merge-cp.conflict' full-unfold
    local.bj'(1))
  consider
    (V'-W) V' = W
  | (propa) propagate++ V' W and conflicting W = None
  | (propa-confl) V'' where propagate** V' V'' and conflict V'' W
  using trancp-cdclW-cp-propagate-with-conflict-or-not[of V' W] bj'
  unfolding full-unfold full1-def by meson
  then show ?thesis

proof cases
  case V'-W
  show ?thesis
  proof cases
    assume conflicting V' = None
    then show ?thesis
      using V'-W ⟨cdclW-merge-cp U V'⟩ cp-confl(1) by force
  next
    assume confl: conflicting V' ≠ None
    then have no-step cdclW-merge-stgy V'
      by (fastforce simp: cdclW-merge-stgy.simps full1-def full-def
        cdclW-merge-cp.simps dest!: trancpD)
    have no-step cdclW-merge-cp V'
      using confl by (auto simp: full1-def full-def cdclW-merge-cp.simps
        dest!: trancpD)
    moreover have cdclW-merge-cp U W
      using V'-W ⟨cdclW-merge-cp U V'⟩ by blast
    ultimately have full1 cdclW-merge-cp R V'
      using cp-confl(1) V'-W unfolding full1-def by auto
    then have cdclW-merge-stgy R V'
      by auto
    moreover have no-step cdclW-merge-stgy V'
      using confl ⟨no-step cdclW-merge-cp V'⟩ by (auto simp: cdclW-merge-stgy.simps
        full1-def dest!: trancpD)

```

```

    ultimately have  $cdcl_W\text{-merge-stgy}^{**} R V'$  by auto
  show ?thesis by (metis  $V'-W \langle cdcl_W\text{-merge-cp } U V' \rangle \langle cdcl_W\text{-merge-stgy}^{**} R V' \rangle$ 
    conflicting-not-true-rtrancpl-cdclW-merge-cp-no-step-cdclW-bj cp-conf(1)
    rtrancpl.rtrancpl-into-rtrancpl step.premis)
qed
next
case propa
moreover then have  $cdcl_W\text{-merge-cp } V' W$ 
  by auto
ultimately show ?thesis using  $\langle cdcl_W\text{-merge-cp } U V' \rangle$  cp-conf(1) by force
next
case propa-conf
moreover then have  $cdcl_W\text{-merge-cp}^{**} V' V''$ 
  by (metis  $cdcl_W\text{-merge-cp.propagate}' rtrancpl\text{-unfold } trancpl\text{-unfold-end}$ )
ultimately show ?thesis
  using  $\langle cdcl_W\text{-merge-cp } U V' \rangle$  cp-conf(1) by (metis rtrancpl.rtrancpl-into-rtrancpl
    rtrancpl-trans)
qed
qed
qed
qed

```

**lemma** *decide-rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-s'-rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-s'*:

**assumes**

*dec*: *decide S T* and

$cdcl_W\text{-s}^{**} T U$  and

*n-s-S*: *no-step cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp S* and

*no-step cdcl<sub>W</sub>-cp U*

**shows**  $cdcl_W\text{-s}^{**} S U$

**using** *assms*(2,4)

**proof** *induction*

**case** (*step U V*) **note** *st* = *this*(1) and *s'* = *this*(2) and *IH* = *this*(3) and *n-s* = *this*(4)

**consider**

(*TU*) *T* = *U*

| (*s'-st*) *T'* **where**  $cdcl_W\text{-s}' T T'$  and  $cdcl_W\text{-s}^{**} T' U$

**using** *st*[*unfolded rtrancpl-unfold*] **by** (*auto dest!*: *trancplD*)

**then show** ?*case*

**proof** *cases*

**case** *TU*

**then show** ?*thesis*

**proof** –

**assume** *a1*: *T* = *U*

**then have** *f2*:  $cdcl_W\text{-s}' T V$

**using** *s'* **by** *force*

**obtain** *ss* :: '*st* **where**

$cdcl_W\text{-s}^{**} S T \vee cdcl_W\text{-cp } T ss$

**using** *a1 step.IH* **by** *blast*

**then show** ?*thesis*

**using** *f2* **by** (*metis* (*full-types*)  $cdcl_W\text{-s}'.decide'$   $cdcl_W\text{-s}'E$  *dec full1-is-full n-s-S*

*rtrancpl-unfold trancpl-unfold-end*)

**qed**

**next**

**case** (*s'-st T'*) **note** *s'-T'* = *this*(1) and *st* = *this*(2)

**have**  $cdcl_W\text{-s}^{**} S T'$

**using** *s'-T'*

```

proof cases
  case conflict'
  then have  $cdcl_W-s' S T'$ 
    using  $dec\ cdcl_W-s'.decide' n-s-S$  by ( $simp\ add: full-unfold$ )
  then show  $?thesis$ 
    using  $st$  by  $auto$ 
next
  case ( $decide' T''$ )
  then have  $cdcl_W-s' S T$ 
    using  $dec\ cdcl_W-s'.decide' n-s-S$  by ( $simp\ add: full-unfold$ )
  then show  $?thesis$  using  $decide' s'-T'$  by  $auto$ 
next
  case  $bj'$ 
  then have  $False$ 
    using  $dec\ unfolding\ full1-def$  by ( $fastforce\ dest!: tranclpD\ simp: cdcl_W-bj.simps$ )
  then show  $?thesis$  by  $fast$ 
qed
then show  $?thesis$  using  $s' st$  by  $auto$ 
qed
next
  case  $base$ 
  then have  $full\ cdcl_W-cp\ T\ T$ 
    by ( $simp\ add: full-unfold$ )
  then show  $?case$ 
    using  $cdcl_W-s'.simps\ dec\ n-s-S$  by  $auto$ 
qed

lemma  $rtranclp-cdcl_W-merge-stgy-rtranclp-cdcl_W-s'$ :
  assumes
     $cdcl_W-merge-stgy^{**} R\ V$  and
     $inv: cdcl_W-all-struct-inv\ R$ 
  shows  $cdcl_W-s'^{**} R\ V$ 
  using  $assms(1)$ 
proof induction
  case  $base$ 
  then show  $?case$  by  $simp$ 
next
  case ( $step\ S\ T$ ) note  $st = this(1)$  and  $fw = this(2)$  and  $IH = this(3)$ 
  have  $cdcl_W-all-struct-inv\ S$ 
    using  $inv\ rtranclp-cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-inv\ rtranclp-cdcl_W-merge-stgy-rtranclp-cdcl_W\ st$  by  $blast$ 
from  $fw$  show  $?case$ 
  proof ( $cases\ rule: cdcl_W-merge-stgy-cases$ )
  case  $fw-s-cp$ 
  then show  $?thesis$ 
  proof –
    assume  $a1: full1\ cdcl_W-merge-cp\ S\ T$ 
    obtain  $ss :: ('st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st$  where
       $f2: \bigwedge p\ s\ sa\ pa\ sb\ sc\ sd\ pb\ se\ sf. (\neg full1\ p\ (s::'st)\ sa \vee p^{++}\ s\ sa)$ 
       $\wedge (\neg pa\ (sb::'st)\ sc \vee \neg full1\ pa\ sd\ sb) \wedge (\neg pb^{++}\ se\ sf \vee pb\ sf\ (ss\ pb\ sf))$ 
       $\vee full1\ pb\ se\ sf)$ 
    by ( $metis\ (no-types)\ full1-def$ )
    then have  $f3: cdcl_W-merge-cp^{++}\ S\ T$ 
    using  $a1$  by  $auto$ 
    obtain  $ssa :: ('st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st$  where
       $f4: \bigwedge p\ s\ sa. \neg p^{++}\ s\ sa \vee p\ s\ (ssa\ p\ s\ sa)$ 

```

```

    by (meson tranclp-unfold-begin)
  then have f5:  $\bigwedge s. \neg \text{full1 } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp } s \ S$ 
    using f3 f2 by (metis (full-types))
  have  $\bigwedge s. \neg \text{full } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp } s \ S$ 
    using f4 f3 by (meson full-def)
  then have  $S = R$ 
    using f5 by (metis (no-types)  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-stgy.simps } \text{rtranclp-unfold } st$ 
       $\text{tranclp-unfold-end}$ )
  then show ?thesis
    using f2 a1 by (metis (no-types)  $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S \rangle$ 
       $\text{conflicting-true-full1-cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp-imp-full1-cdcl}_W\text{-s'-without-decode}$ 
       $\text{rtranclp-cdcl}_W\text{-s'-without-decide-rtranclp-cdcl}_W\text{-s' } \text{rtranclp-unfold}$ )
qed
next
case (fw-s-decide  $S'$ ) note dec = this(1) and n-S = this(2) and full = this(3)
moreover then have conflicting  $S' = \text{None}$ 
  by auto
ultimately have full  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-s'-without-decide } S' \ T$ 
  by (meson  $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S \rangle$   $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-restart-cdcl}_W$  fw-r-decide
     $\text{rtranclp-cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv-inv}$ 
     $\text{conflicting-true-full-cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp-iff-full-cdcl}_W\text{-s'-without-decode}$ )
then have a1:  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-s}^{f**} S' \ T$ 
  unfolding full-def by (metis (full-types)  $\text{rtranclp-cdcl}_W\text{-s'-without-decide-rtranclp-cdcl}_W\text{-s'}$ )
have  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-stgy}^{f**} S \ T$ 
  using fw by blast
then have  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-s}^{f**} S \ T$ 
  using decide-rtranclp-cdcl $_W\text{-s'-rtranclp-cdcl}_W\text{-s'}$  a1 by (metis  $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S \rangle$  dec
    n-S no-step-cdcl $_W\text{-merge-cp-no-step-cdcl}_W\text{-cp}$   $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv-def}$ 
     $\text{rtranclp-cdcl}_W\text{-merge-stgy'-no-step-cdcl}_W\text{-cp-or-eq}$ )
then show ?thesis using IH by auto
qed
qed

```

**lemma**  $\text{rtranclp-cdcl}_W\text{-merge-stgy-distinct-mset-clauses}$ :

```

  assumes invR:  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } R$  and
    st:  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-stgy}^{f**} R \ S$  and
    dist:  $\text{distinct-mset } (\text{clauses } R)$  and
    R:  $\text{trail } R = []$ 
  shows  $\text{distinct-mset } (\text{clauses } S)$ 
  using  $\text{rtranclp-cdcl}_W\text{-stgy-distinct-mset-clauses}[OF \text{ invR } - \text{ dist } R]$ 
    invR st  $\text{rtranclp-mono}[of \text{ cdcl}_W\text{-s' } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}^{f**}]$   $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-s'-is-rtranclp-cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}$ 
  by (auto dest!:  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-s'-is-rtranclp-cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } \text{rtranclp-cdcl}_W\text{-merge-stgy-rtranclp-cdcl}_W\text{-s'}$ )

```

**lemma**  $\text{no-step-cdcl}_W\text{-s'-no-step-cdcl}_W\text{-merge-stgy}$ :

```

  assumes
    inv:  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } R$  and  $s'$ :  $\text{no-step } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-s' } R$ 
  shows  $\text{no-step } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-stgy } R$ 

```

**proof** —

```

{ fix ss :: 'st
  obtain ssa :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st where
    ff1:  $\bigwedge s \ sa. \neg \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-stgy } s \ sa \vee \text{full1 } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp } s \ sa \vee \text{decide } s \ (ssa \ s \ sa)$ 
    using  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-stgy.cases}$  by moura
  obtain ssb :: ('st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st where
    ff2:  $\bigwedge p \ s \ sa. \neg p^{++} \ s \ sa \vee p \ s \ (ssb \ p \ s \ sa)$ 
    by (meson tranclp-unfold-begin)

```

```

obtain ssc :: 'st ⇒ 'st where
  ff3:  $\bigwedge s \text{ sa } sb. (\neg \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } s \vee \neg \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } s \text{ sa} \vee \text{cdcl}_W\text{-s'} s (\text{ssc } s))$ 
     $\wedge (\neg \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } s \vee \neg \text{cdcl}_W\text{-o } s \text{ sb} \vee \text{cdcl}_W\text{-s'} s (\text{ssc } s))$ 
  using n-step-cdclW-stgy-iff-no-step-cdclW-cl-cdclW-o by moura
then have ff4:  $\bigwedge s. \neg \text{cdcl}_W\text{-o } R s$ 
  using s' inv by blast
have ff5:  $\bigwedge s. \neg \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp}^{++} R s$ 
  using ff3 ff2 s' by (metis inv)
have  $\bigwedge s. \neg \text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj}^{++} R s$ 
  using ff4 ff2 by (metis bj)
then have  $\bigwedge s. \neg \text{cdcl}_W\text{-s'-without-decide } R s$ 
  using ff5 by (simp add: cdclW-s'-without-decide.simps full1-def)
then have  $\neg \text{cdcl}_W\text{-s'-without-decide}^{++} R ss$ 
  using ff2 by blast
then have  $\neg \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-stgy } R ss$ 
  using ff4 ff1 by (metis (full-types) decide full1-def inv
    conflicting-true-full1-cdclW-merge-cp-imp-full1-cdclW-s'-without-decode) }
then show ?thesis
  by fastforce
qed

lemma wf-cdclW-merge-cp:
  wf{(T, S).  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S \wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp } S T$ }
  using wf-tranclp-cdclW-merge by (rule wf-subset) (auto simp: cdclW-merge-cp-tranclp-cdclW-merge)

lemma wf-cdclW-merge-stgy:
  wf{(T, S).  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S \wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-stgy } S T$ }
  using wf-tranclp-cdclW-merge by (rule wf-subset)
  (auto simp add: cdclW-merge-stgy-tranclp-cdclW-merge)

lemma cdclW-merge-cp-obtain-normal-form:
  assumes inv:  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } R$ 
  obtains S where full cdclW-merge-cp R S
proof –
  obtain S where full ( $\lambda S T. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S \wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp } S T$ ) R S
  using wf-exists-normal-form-full[OF wf-cdclW-merge-cp] by blast
then have
    st:  $(\lambda S T. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S \wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp } S T)^{**} R S$  and
    n-s: no-step ( $\lambda S T. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S \wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp } S T$ ) S
  unfolding full-def by blast+
have  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp}^{**} R S$ 
  using st by induction auto
moreover
  have  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S$ 
  using st inv
  apply (induction rule: rtranclp-induct)
  apply simp
  by (meson r-into-rtranclp rtranclp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv
    rtranclp-cdclW-merge-cp-rtranclp-cdclW)
then have no-step cdclW-merge-cp S
  using n-s by auto
ultimately show ?thesis
  using that unfolding full-def by blast
qed

```

```

lemma no-step-cdclW-merge-stgy-no-step-cdclW-s':
  assumes
    inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv R and
    confl: conflicting R = None and
    n-s: no-step cdclW-merge-stgy R
  shows no-step cdclW-s' R
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume  $\neg$  ?thesis
  then obtain S where cdclW-s' R S by auto
  then show False
    proof cases
      case conflict'
        then obtain S' where full1 cdclW-merge-cp R S'
          by (metis (full-types) cdclW-merge-cp-obtain-normal-form cdclW-s'-without-decide.simps confl
            conflicting-true-no-step-cdclW-merge-cp-no-step-s'-without-decide full-def full-unfold inv
            cdclW-all-struct-inv-def)
          then show False using n-s by blast
        next
          case (decide' R')
            then have cdclW-all-struct-inv R'
              using inv cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv cdclW.other cdclW-o.decide by meson
            then obtain R'' where full cdclW-merge-cp R' R''
              using cdclW-merge-cp-obtain-normal-form by blast
            moreover have no-step cdclW-merge-cp R
              by (simp add: confl local.decide'(2) no-step-cdclW-cp-no-step-cdclW-merge-restart)
            ultimately show False using n-s cdclW-merge-stgy.intros local.decide'(1) by blast
          next
            case (bj' R')
              then show False
                using confl no-step-cdclW-cp-no-step-cdclW-s'-without-decide inv
                unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by blast
            qed
          qed
    qed

```

```

lemma rtranclp-cdclW-merge-cp-no-step-cdclW-bj:
  assumes conflicting R = None and cdclW-merge-cp** R S
  shows no-step cdclW-bj S
  using assms conflicting-not-true-rtranclp-cdclW-merge-cp-no-step-cdclW-bj by blast

```

```

lemma rtranclp-cdclW-merge-stgy-no-step-cdclW-bj:
  assumes confl: conflicting R = None and cdclW-merge-stgy** R S
  shows no-step cdclW-bj S
  using assms(2)
proof induction
  case base
    then show ?case
      using confl by (auto simp: cdclW-bj.simps)[]
  next
    case (step S T) note st = this(1) and fw = this(2) and IH = this(3)
    have confl-S: conflicting S = None
      using fw apply cases
      by (auto simp: full1-def cdclW-merge-cp.simps dest!: tranclpD)
    from fw show ?case
      proof cases
        case fw-s-cp

```



```

then show ?thesis
  using rtrancpl-cdclW-merge-cp-no-step-cdclW-bj confl-S
  by (simp add: full1-def trancpl-into-rtrancpl)
next
case (fw-s-decide S')
moreover then have conflicting S' = None by auto
ultimately show ?thesis
  using conflicting-not-true-rtrancpl-cdclW-merge-cp-no-step-cdclW-bj
  unfolding full-def by meson
qed
qed

lemma full-cdclW-s'-full-cdclW-merge-restart:
  assumes
    conflicting R = None and
    inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv R
  shows full cdclW-s' R V  $\longleftrightarrow$  full cdclW-merge-stgy R V (is ?s'  $\longleftrightarrow$  ?fw)
proof
  assume ?s'
  then have cdclW-s'^** R V unfolding full-def by blast
  have cdclW-all-struct-inv V
    using  $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-s}'^{**} R V \rangle$  inv rtrancpl-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv rtrancpl-cdclW-s'-rtrancpl-cdclW
    by blast
  then have n-s: no-step cdclW-merge-stgy V
    using no-step-cdclW-s'-no-step-cdclW-merge-stgy by (meson  $\langle \text{full cdcl}_W\text{-s}' R V \rangle$  full-def)
  have n-s-bj: no-step cdclW-bj V
    by (metis  $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } V \rangle \langle \text{full cdcl}_W\text{-s}' R V \rangle$  bj full-def
      n-step-cdclW-stgy-iff-no-step-cdclW-cl-cdclW-o)
  have n-s-cp: no-step cdclW-merge-cp V
  proof -
    { fix ss :: 'st
      obtain ssa :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st where
        ff1:  $\forall s. \neg \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } s \vee \text{cdcl}_W\text{-s}'\text{-without-decide } s (ssa s)$ 
           $\vee$  no-step cdclW-merge-cp s
        using conflicting-true-no-step-s'-without-decide-no-step-cdclW-merge-cp by moura
      have  $(\forall p s sa. \neg \text{full } p (s::'st) sa \vee p^{**} s sa \wedge \text{no-step } p sa)$  and
         $(\forall p s sa. (\neg p^{**} (s::'st) sa \vee (\exists s. p sa s)) \vee \text{full } p s sa)$ 
        by (meson full-def)+
      then have  $\neg \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp } V ss$ 
        using ff1 by (metis (no-types)  $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } V \rangle \langle \text{full cdcl}_W\text{-s}' R V \rangle$  cdclW-s'.sims
          cdclW-s'-without-decide.cases) }
      then show ?thesis
        by blast
    }
  qed
  consider
    (fw-no-confl) cdclW-merge-stgy** R V and conflicting V = None
  | (fw-confl) cdclW-merge-stgy** R V and conflicting V  $\neq$  None and no-step cdclW-bj V
  | (fw-dec-confl) S T U where cdclW-merge-stgy** R S and no-step cdclW-merge-cp S and
    decide S T and cdclW-merge-cp** T U and conflict U V
  | (fw-dec-no-confl) S T where cdclW-merge-stgy** R S and no-step cdclW-merge-cp S and
    decide S T and cdclW-merge-cp** T V and conflicting V = None
  | (cp-no-confl) cdclW-merge-cp** R V and conflicting V = None
  | (cp-confl) U where cdclW-merge-cp** R U and conflict U V
  using rtrancpl-cdclW-s'-no-step-cdclW-s'-without-decide-decomp-into-cdclW-merge[OF
     $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-s}'^{**} R V \rangle$  assms] by auto

```

```

then show ?fw
proof cases
  case fw-no-confl
  then show ?thesis using n-s unfolding full-def by blast
next
  case fw-confl
  then show ?thesis using n-s unfolding full-def by blast
next
  case fw-dec-confl
  have cdclW-merge-cp U V
  using n-s-bj by (metis cdclW-merge-cp.simps full-unfold fw-dec-confl(5))
  then have full1 cdclW-merge-cp T V
  unfolding full1-def by (metis fw-dec-confl(4) n-s-cp tranclp-unfold-end)
  then have cdclW-merge-stgy S V using ⟨decide S T⟩ ⟨no-step cdclW-merge-cp S⟩ by auto
  then show ?thesis using n-s ⟨cdclW-merge-stgy** R S⟩ unfolding full-def by auto
next
  case fw-dec-no-confl
  then have full cdclW-merge-cp T V
  using n-s-cp unfolding full-def by blast
  then have cdclW-merge-stgy S V using ⟨decide S T⟩ ⟨no-step cdclW-merge-cp S⟩ by auto
  then show ?thesis using n-s ⟨cdclW-merge-stgy** R S⟩ unfolding full-def by auto
next
  case cp-no-confl
  then have full cdclW-merge-cp R V
  by (simp add: full-def n-s-cp)
  then have R = V ∨ cdclW-merge-stgy++ R V
  by (metis (no-types) full-unfold fw-s-cp rtranclp-unfold tranclp-unfold-end)
  then show ?thesis
  by (simp add: full-def n-s rtranclp-unfold)
next
  case cp-confl
  have full cdclW-bj V V
  using n-s-bj unfolding full-def by blast
  then have full1 cdclW-merge-cp R V
  unfolding full1-def by (meson cdclW-merge-cp.conflict' cp-confl(1,2) n-s-cp
    rtranclp-into-tranclp1)
  then show ?thesis using n-s unfolding full-def by auto
qed
next
assume ?fw
then have cdclW** R V using rtranclp-mono[of cdclW-merge-stgy cdclW**]
  cdclW-merge-stgy-rtranclp-cdclW unfolding full-def by auto
then have inv': cdclW-all-struct-inv V using inv rtranclp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv by blast
have cdclW-s'** R V
  using ⟨?fw⟩ by (simp add: full-def inv rtranclp-cdclW-merge-stgy-rtranclp-cdclW-s')
moreover have no-step cdclW-s' V
proof cases
  assume conflicting V = None
  then show ?thesis
  by (metis inv' ⟨full cdclW-merge-stgy R V⟩ full-def
    no-step-cdclW-merge-stgy-no-step-cdclW-s')
next
  assume confl-V: conflicting V ≠ None
  then have no-step cdclW-bj V
  using rtranclp-cdclW-merge-stgy-no-step-cdclW-bj by (meson ⟨full cdclW-merge-stgy R V⟩

```

```

    assms(1) full-def)
  then show ?thesis using confl-V by (fastforce simp: cdclW-s'.simps full1-def cdclW-cp.simps
    dest!: trancpD)
qed
ultimately show ?s' unfolding full-def by blast
qed

```

**lemma** *full-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-full-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge*:

```

  assumes
    conflicting R = None and
    inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv R
  shows full cdclW-stgy R V  $\longleftrightarrow$  full cdclW-merge-stgy R V
  by (simp add: assms(1) full-cdclW-s'-full-cdclW-merge-restart full-cdclW-stgy-iff-full-cdclW-s'
    inv)

```

**lemma** *full-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-stgy-final-state-conclusive'*:

```

  fixes S' :: 'st
  assumes full: full cdclW-merge-stgy (init-state N) S'
  and no-d: distinct-mset-mset N
  shows (conflicting S' = Some {#}  $\wedge$  unsatisfiable (set-mset N))
     $\vee$  (conflicting S' = None  $\wedge$  trail S'  $\models_{asm}$  N  $\wedge$  satisfiable (set-mset N))

```

**proof** –

```

  have cdclW-all-struct-inv (init-state N)
    using no-d unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by auto
  moreover have conflicting (init-state N) = None
    by auto
  ultimately show ?thesis
    by (simp add: full full-cdclW-stgy-final-state-conclusive-from-init-state
      full-cdclW-stgy-full-cdclW-merge no-d)

```

qed

end

## 7.6 Adding Restarts

**locale** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-restart* =

```

  cdclW trail init-clss learned-clss backtrack-lvl conflicting cons-trail tl-trail
  add-init-cl
  add-learned-cl remove-cl update-backtrack-lvl update-conflicting init-state
  restart-state

```

**for**

```

  trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  ('v, nat, 'v clause) ann-literals and
  init-clss :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses and
  learned-clss :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses and
  backtrack-lvl :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  nat and
  conflicting :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clause option and

```

```

  cons-trail :: ('v, nat, 'v clause) ann-literal  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  tl-trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  add-init-cl :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  add-learned-cl remove-cl :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  update-backtrack-lvl :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  update-conflicting :: 'v clause option  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and

```

```

  init-state :: 'v clauses  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  restart-state :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st +

```

```

fixes  $f :: nat \Rightarrow nat$ 
assumes  $f$ : unbounded  $f$ 
begin

```

The condition of the differences of cardinality has to be strict. Otherwise, you could be in a strange state, where nothing remains to do, but a restart is done. See the proof of well-foundedness.

**inductive** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-with-restart* **where**

*restart-step*:

```

  (cdclW-merge-stgy  $\sim$  ( $\text{card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{learned-clss } T)) - \text{card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{learned-clss } S))$ ))  $S\ T$ 
 $\implies \text{card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{learned-clss } T)) - \text{card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{learned-clss } S)) > f\ n$ 
 $\implies \text{restart } T\ U \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-with-restart } (S, n)\ (U, \text{Suc } n) \mid$ 

```

*restart-full*: *full1 cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-stgy*  $S\ T \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-with-restart } (S, n)\ (T, \text{Suc } n)$

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-with-restart*  $S\ T \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-restart}^{**}\ (fst\ S)\ (fst\ T)$

**by** (*induction rule*: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-with-restart.induct*)

```

  (auto dest!: relpowp-imp-rtranclp cdclW-merge-stgy-tranclp-cdclW-merge tranclp-into-rtranclp
    rtranclp-cdclW-merge-stgy-rtranclp-cdclW-merge rtranclp-cdclW-merge-tranclp-cdclW-merge-restart
    fw-r-rf cdclW-rf.restart
    simp: full1-def)

```

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-with-restart-rtranclp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>*:

*cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-with-restart*  $S\ T \implies \text{cdcl}_W^{**}\ (fst\ S)\ (fst\ T)$

**by** (*induction rule*: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-with-restart.induct*)

```

  (auto dest!: relpowp-imp-rtranclp rtranclp-cdclW-merge-stgy-rtranclp-cdclW cdclW.rf
    cdclW-rf.restart tranclp-into-rtranclp simp: full1-def)

```

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-with-restart-increasing-number*:

*cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-with-restart*  $S\ T \implies \text{snd } T = 1 + \text{snd } S$

**by** (*induction rule*: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-with-restart.induct*) *auto*

**lemma** *full1 cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-stgy*  $S\ T \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-with-restart } (S, n)\ (T, \text{Suc } n)$

**using** *restart-full* **by** *blast*

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv-learned-clss-bound*:

**assumes** *inv*: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv*  $S$

**shows** *set-mset* (*learned-clss*  $S$ )  $\subseteq$  *simple-clss* (*atms-of-msu* (*init-clss*  $S$ ))

**proof**

**fix**  $C$

**assume**  $C$ :  $C \in \text{set-mset } (\text{learned-clss } S)$

**have** *distinct-mset*  $C$

**using**  $C$  *inv* **unfolding** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv-def distinct-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-state-def distinct-mset-set-def*

**by** *auto*

**moreover** **have**  $\neg \text{tautology } C$

**using**  $C$  *inv* **unfolding** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv-def cdcl<sub>W</sub>-learned-clause-def* **by** *auto*

**moreover**

**have** *atms-of*  $C \subseteq \text{atms-of-msu } (\text{learned-clss } S)$

**using**  $C$  **by** *auto*

**then** **have** *atms-of*  $C \subseteq \text{atms-of-msu } (\text{init-clss } S)$

**using** *inv* **unfolding** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv-def no-strange-atm-def* **by** *force*

**moreover** **have** *finite* (*atms-of-msu* (*init-clss*  $S$ ))

**using** *inv* **unfolding** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv-def* **by** *auto*

**ultimately** **show**  $C \in \text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-msu } (\text{init-clss } S))$

**using** *distinct-mset-not-tautology-implies-in-simple-clss simple-clss-mono*

**by** *blast*

qed

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-with-restart-init-clss*:

*cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-with-restart S T  $\implies$  cdcl<sub>W</sub>-M-level-inv (fst S)  $\implies$   
init-clss (fst S) = init-clss (fst T)*

**using** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-with-restart-rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>W</sub> rtrancpl-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-init-clss* **by** *blast*

**lemma**

*wf {(T, S). cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv (fst S)  $\wedge$  cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-with-restart S T}*

**proof** (*rule ccontr*)

**assume**  $\neg$  *?thesis*

**then obtain** *g* **where**

*g*:  $\bigwedge i. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-with-restart } (g\ i) (g\ (\text{Suc } i))$  **and**

*inv*:  $\bigwedge i. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } (\text{fst } (g\ i))$

**unfolding** *wf-iff-no-infinite-down-chain* **by** *fast*

**{ fix** *i*

**have** *init-clss (fst (g i)) = init-clss (fst (g 0))*

**apply** (*induction i*)

**apply** *simp*

**using** *g inv unfolding cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv-def* **by** (*metis cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-with-restart-init-clss*)

**}** **note** *init-g = this*

**let** *?S = g 0*

**have** *finite (atms-of-msu (init-clss (fst ?S)))*

**using** *inv unfolding cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv-def* **by** *auto*

**have** *snd-g*:  $\bigwedge i. \text{snd } (g\ i) = i + \text{snd } (g\ 0)$

**apply** (*induct-tac i*)

**apply** *simp*

**by** (*metis Suc-eq-plus1-left add-Suc cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-with-restart-increasing-number g*)

**then have** *snd-g-0*:  $\bigwedge i. i > 0 \implies \text{snd } (g\ i) = i + \text{snd } (g\ 0)$

**by** *blast*

**have** *unbounded-f-g*: *unbounded ( $\lambda i. f\ (\text{snd } (g\ i))$ )*

**using** *f unfolding bounded-def* **by** (*metis add.commute f less-or-eq-imp-le snd-g  
not-bounded-nat-exists-larger not-le le-iff-add*)

**obtain** *k* **where**

*f-g-k*:  $f\ (\text{snd } (g\ k)) > \text{card } (\text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-msu } (\text{init-clss } (\text{fst } ?S))))$  **and**

$k > \text{card } (\text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-msu } (\text{init-clss } (\text{fst } ?S))))$

**using** *not-bounded-nat-exists-larger[OF unbounded-f-g]* **by** *blast*

The following does not hold anymore with the non-strict version of cardinality in the definition.

**{ fix** *i*

**assume** *no-step cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-stgy (fst (g i))*

**with** *g[of i]*

**have** *False*

**proof** (*induction rule: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-with-restart.induct*)

**case** (*restart-step T S n*) **note** *H = this(1)* **and** *c = this(2)* **and** *n-s = this(4)*

**obtain** *S'* **where** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-stgy S S'*

**using** *H c* **by** (*metis gr-implies-not0 relpowp-E2*)

**then show** *False* **using** *n-s* **by** *auto*

**next**

**case** (*restart-full S T*)

**then show** *False* **unfolding** *full1-def* **by** (*auto dest: trancplD*)

**qed**

**}** **note** *H = this*

**obtain** *m T* **where**

$m: m = \text{card} (\text{set-mset} (\text{learned-clss } T)) - \text{card} (\text{set-mset} (\text{learned-clss} (\text{fst } (g \ k))))$  **and**  
 $m > f (\text{snd } (g \ k))$  **and**  
 $\text{restart } T (\text{fst } (g \ (k+1)))$  **and**  
 $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-stgy}: (\text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-stgy} \rightsquigarrow m) (\text{fst } (g \ k)) \ T$   
**using**  $g[\text{of } k] \ H[\text{of } \text{Suc } k]$  **by**  $(\text{force simp: cdcl}_W\text{-merge-with-restart.simps full1-def})$   
**have**  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-stgy}^{**} (\text{fst } (g \ k)) \ T$   
**using**  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-stgy relpowp-imp-rtrancpl}$  **by**  $\text{metis}$   
**then have**  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } T$   
**using**  $\text{inv}[\text{of } k] \ \text{rtrancpl-cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv-inv rtrancpl-cdcl}_W\text{-merge-stgy-rtrancpl-cdcl}_W$   
**by**  $\text{blast}$   
**moreover have**  $\text{card} (\text{set-mset} (\text{learned-clss } T)) - \text{card} (\text{set-mset} (\text{learned-clss} (\text{fst } (g \ k))))$   
 $> \text{card} (\text{simple-clss} (\text{atms-of-msu} (\text{init-clss} (\text{fst } ?S))))$   
**unfolding**  $m[\text{symmetric}]$  **using**  $\langle m > f (\text{snd } (g \ k)) \rangle \ f\text{-}g\text{-}k$  **by**  $\text{linarith}$   
**then have**  $\text{card} (\text{set-mset} (\text{learned-clss } T))$   
 $> \text{card} (\text{simple-clss} (\text{atms-of-msu} (\text{init-clss} (\text{fst } ?S))))$   
**by**  $\text{linarith}$   
**moreover**  
**have**  $\text{init-clss} (\text{fst } (g \ k)) = \text{init-clss } T$   
**using**  $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-stgy}^{**} (\text{fst } (g \ k)) \ T \rangle \ \text{rtrancpl-cdcl}_W\text{-merge-stgy-rtrancpl-cdcl}_W$   
 $\text{rtrancpl-cdcl}_W\text{-init-clss inv}$  **unfolding**  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv-def}$  **by**  $\text{blast}$   
**then have**  $\text{init-clss} (\text{fst } ?S) = \text{init-clss } T$   
**using**  $\text{init-g}[\text{of } k]$  **by**  $\text{auto}$   
**ultimately show**  $\text{False}$   
**using**  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv-learned-clss-bound}$   
**by**  $(\text{simp add: } \langle \text{finite} (\text{atms-of-msu} (\text{init-clss} (\text{fst } (g \ 0)))) \rangle \ \text{simple-clss-finite}$   
 $\text{card-mono leD})$   
**qed**

**lemma**  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-with-restart-distinct-mset-clauses}$ :

**assumes**  $\text{invR}: \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv} (\text{fst } R)$  **and**  
 $\text{st}: \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-with-restart } R \ S$  **and**  
 $\text{dist}: \text{distinct-mset} (\text{clauses} (\text{fst } R))$  **and**  
 $R: \text{trail} (\text{fst } R) = []$   
**shows**  $\text{distinct-mset} (\text{clauses} (\text{fst } S))$   
**using**  $\text{assms}(2,1,3,4)$   
**proof**  $(\text{induction})$   
**case**  $(\text{restart-full } S \ T)$   
**then show**  $?case$  **using**  $\text{rtrancpl-cdcl}_W\text{-merge-stgy-distinct-mset-clauses}[\text{of } S \ T]$  **unfolding**  $\text{full1-def}$   
**by**  $(\text{auto dest: trancpl-into-rtrancpl})$   
**next**  
**case**  $(\text{restart-step } T \ S \ n \ U)$   
**then have**  $\text{distinct-mset} (\text{clauses } T)$   
**using**  $\text{rtrancpl-cdcl}_W\text{-merge-stgy-distinct-mset-clauses}[\text{of } S \ T]$  **unfolding**  $\text{full1-def}$   
**by**  $(\text{auto dest: relpowp-imp-rtrancpl})$   
**then show**  $?case$  **using**  $\langle \text{restart } T \ U \rangle$  **by**  $(\text{metis clauses-restart distinct-mset-union fstI}$   
 $\text{mset-le-exists-conv restart.cases state-eq-clauses})$   
**qed**

**inductive**  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-with-restart}$  **where**

$\text{restart-step}$ :

$(\text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy} \rightsquigarrow (\text{card} (\text{set-mset} (\text{learned-clss } T)) - \text{card} (\text{set-mset} (\text{learned-clss } S)))) \ S \ T \implies$   
 $\text{card} (\text{set-mset} (\text{learned-clss } T)) - \text{card} (\text{set-mset} (\text{learned-clss } S)) > f \ n \implies$   
 $\text{restart } T \ U \implies$   
 $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-with-restart} (S, n) (U, \text{Suc } n) \mid$   
 $\text{restart-full: full1 cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } S \ T \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-with-restart} (S, n) (T, \text{Suc } n)$

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-with-restart-rtrancp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>*:  
*cdcl<sub>W</sub>-with-restart*  $S\ T \implies \text{cdcl}_W^{**} (\text{fst } S) (\text{fst } T)$   
**apply** (*induction rule*: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-with-restart.induct*)  
**by** (*auto dest!*: *relopw-imp-rtrancp* *trancp-into-rtrancp* *fw-r-rf*  
*cdcl<sub>W</sub>-rf.restart* *rtrancp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-rtrancp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>* *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-merge-restart-cdcl<sub>W</sub>*  
*simp*: *full1-def*)

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-with-restart-increasing-number*:  
*cdcl<sub>W</sub>-with-restart*  $S\ T \implies \text{snd } T = 1 + \text{snd } S$   
**by** (*induction rule*: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-with-restart.induct*) *auto*

**lemma** *full1 cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy*  $S\ T \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-with-restart } (S, n) (T, \text{Suc } n)$   
**using** *restart-full* **by** *blast*

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-with-restart-init-clss*:  
*cdcl<sub>W</sub>-with-restart*  $S\ T \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv } (\text{fst } S) \implies \text{init-clss } (\text{fst } S) = \text{init-clss } (\text{fst } T)$   
**using** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-with-restart-rtrancp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>* *rtrancp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-init-clss* **by** *blast*

**lemma**  
*wf*  $\{(T, S). \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } (\text{fst } S) \wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-with-restart } S\ T\}$   
**proof** (*rule ccontr*)  
**assume**  $\neg ?thesis$   
**then obtain**  $g$  **where**  
 $g: \bigwedge i. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-with-restart } (g\ i) (g\ (\text{Suc } i))$  **and**  
 $\text{inv}: \bigwedge i. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } (\text{fst } (g\ i))$   
**unfolding** *wf-iff-no-infinite-down-chain* **by** *fast*  
**{ fix**  $i$   
**have**  $\text{init-clss } (\text{fst } (g\ i)) = \text{init-clss } (\text{fst } (g\ 0))$   
**apply** (*induction i*)  
**apply** *simp*  
**using**  $g$  *inv* **unfolding** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv-def* **by** (*metis cdcl<sub>W</sub>-with-restart-init-clss*)  
**}** **note** *init-g = this*  
**let**  $?S = g\ 0$   
**have** *finite* (*atms-of-msu* (*init-clss* (*fst*  $?S$ )))  
**using** *inv* **unfolding** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv-def* **by** *auto*  
**have**  $\text{snd-g}: \bigwedge i. \text{snd } (g\ i) = i + \text{snd } (g\ 0)$   
**apply** (*induct-tac i*)  
**apply** *simp*  
**by** (*metis Suc-eq-plus1-left add-Suc cdcl<sub>W</sub>-with-restart-increasing-number g*)  
**then have**  $\text{snd-g-0}: \bigwedge i. i > 0 \implies \text{snd } (g\ i) = i + \text{snd } (g\ 0)$   
**by** *blast*  
**have** *unbounded-f-g*: *unbounded* ( $\lambda i. f\ (\text{snd } (g\ i))$ )  
**using**  $f$  **unfolding** *bounded-def* **by** (*metis add commute f less-or-eq-imp-le snd-g*  
*not-bounded-nat-exists-larger not-le le-iff-add*)

**obtain**  $k$  **where**  
 $f\text{-g-}k: f\ (\text{snd } (g\ k)) > \text{card } (\text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-msu } (\text{init-clss } (\text{fst } ?S))))$  **and**  
 $k > \text{card } (\text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-msu } (\text{init-clss } (\text{fst } ?S))))$   
**using** *not-bounded-nat-exists-larger* [*OF* *unbounded-f-g*] **by** *blast*

The following does not hold anymore with the non-strict version of cardinality in the definition.

```

{ fix  $i$ 
assume no-step cdclW-stgy (fst ( $g\ i$ ))
with  $g$  [of i]

```

```

have False
  proof (induction rule: cdclW-with-restart.induct)
    case (restart-step T S n) note H = this(1) and c = this(2) and n-s = this(4)
    obtain S' where cdclW-stgy S S'
      using H c by (metis gr-implies-not0 relpowp-E2)
    then show False using n-s by auto
  next
    case (restart-full S T)
    then show False unfolding full1-def by (auto dest: tranclpD)
  qed
} note H = this
obtain m T where
  m: m = card (set-mset (learned-clss T)) - card (set-mset (learned-clss (fst (g k)))) and
  m > f (snd (g k)) and
  restart T (fst (g (k+1))) and
  cdclW-merge-stgy: (cdclW-stgy  $\sim$  m) (fst (g k)) T
  using g[of k] H[of Suc k] by (force simp: cdclW-with-restart.simps full1-def)
have cdclW-stgy** (fst (g k)) T
  using cdclW-merge-stgy relpowp-imp-rtranclp by metis
then have cdclW-all-struct-inv T
  using inv[of k] rtranclp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-rtranclp-cdclW by blast
moreover have card (set-mset (learned-clss T)) - card (set-mset (learned-clss (fst (g k))))
  > card (simple-clss (atms-of-msu (init-clss (fst ?S))))
  unfolding m[symmetric] using m > f (snd (g k)) f-g-k by linarith
then have card (set-mset (learned-clss T))
  > card (simple-clss (atms-of-msu (init-clss (fst ?S))))
  by linarith
moreover
  have init-clss (fst (g k)) = init-clss T
    using cdclW-stgy** (fst (g k)) T rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-rtranclp-cdclW rtranclp-cdclW-init-clss
    inv unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def
    by blast
  then have init-clss (fst ?S) = init-clss T
    using init-g[of k] by auto
ultimately show False
  using cdclW-all-struct-inv-learned-clss-bound
  by (simp add: finite (atms-of-msu (init-clss (fst (g 0)))) simple-clss-finite
    card-mono leD)
qed

```

```

lemma cdclW-with-restart-distinct-mset-clauses:
  assumes invR: cdclW-all-struct-inv (fst R) and
  st: cdclW-with-restart R S and
  dist: distinct-mset (clauses (fst R)) and
  R: trail (fst R) = []
  shows distinct-mset (clauses (fst S))
  using assms(2,1,3,4)
proof (induction)
  case (restart-full S T)
  then show ?case using rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-distinct-mset-clauses[of S T] unfolding full1-def
    by (auto dest: tranclp-into-rtranclp)
next
  case (restart-step T S n U)
  then have distinct-mset (clauses T) using rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-distinct-mset-clauses[of S T]
    unfolding full1-def by (auto dest: relpowp-imp-rtranclp)

```



```

then show ?case using (restart T U) by (metis clauses-restart distinct-mset-union fstI
  mset-le-exists-conv restart.cases state-eq-clauses)
qed
end

locale luby-sequence =
  fixes ur :: nat
  assumes ur > 0
begin

lemma exists-luby-decomp:
  fixes i :: nat
  shows  $\exists k::nat. (2^{k-1} \leq i \wedge i < 2^k - 1) \vee i = 2^k - 1$ 
proof (induction i)
  case 0
  then show ?case
  by (rule exI[of - 0], simp)
next
  case (Suc n)
  then obtain k where  $2^{k-1} \leq n \wedge n < 2^k - 1 \vee n = 2^k - 1$ 
  by blast
  then consider
    (st-interv)  $2^{k-1} \leq n$  and  $n \leq 2^k - 2$ 
  | (end-interv)  $2^{k-1} \leq n$  and  $n = 2^k - 2$ 
  | (pow2)  $n = 2^k - 1$ 
  by linarith
  then show ?case
  proof cases
  case st-interv
  then show ?thesis apply - apply (rule exI[of - k])
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) One-nat-def Suc-diff-Suc Suc-lessI
    (2^{k-1} \leq n \wedge n < 2^k - 1 \vee n = 2^k - 1) diff-self-eq-0
    dual-order.trans le-SucI le-imp-less-Suc numeral-2-eq-2 one-le-numeral
    one-le-power zero-less-numeral zero-less-power)
  next
  case end-interv
  then show ?thesis apply - apply (rule exI[of - k]) by auto
  next
  case pow2
  then show ?thesis apply - apply (rule exI[of - k+1]) by auto
qed
qed

```

Luby sequences are defined by:

- $2^k - 1$ , if  $i = (2::'a)^k - (1::'a)$
- $\text{luby-sequence-core } (i - 2^{k-1} + 1)$ , if  $(2::'a)^{k-1} \leq i$  and  $i \leq (2::'a)^k - (1::'a)$

Then the sequence is then scaled by a constant unit run (called *ur* here), strictly positive.

```

function luby-sequence-core :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat where
  luby-sequence-core i =
    (if  $\exists k. i = 2^k - 1$ 
     then  $2^{k-1}((\text{SOME } k. i = 2^k - 1) - 1)$ 
     else luby-sequence-core (i - 2^{(k-1) \leq i \wedge i < 2^k - 1} - 1) + 1))

```

```

by auto
termination
proof (relation less-than, goal-cases)
  case 1
  then show ?case by auto
next
case (2 i)
let ?k = (SOME k. 2 ^ (k - 1) ≤ i ∧ i < 2 ^ k - 1)
have 2 ^ (?k - 1) ≤ i ∧ i < 2 ^ ?k - 1
  apply (rule someI-ex)
  using 2 exists-luby-decomp by blast
then show ?case

proof -
  have ∀ n na. ¬ (1::nat) ≤ n ∨ 1 ≤ n ^ na
    by (meson one-le-power)
  then have f1: (1::nat) ≤ 2 ^ (?k - 1)
    using one-le-numeral by blast
  have f2: i - 2 ^ (?k - 1) + 2 ^ (?k - 1) = i
    using (2 ^ (?k - 1) ≤ i ∧ i < 2 ^ ?k - 1) le-add-diff-inverse2 by blast
  have f3: 2 ^ ?k - 1 ≠ Suc 0
    using f1 (2 ^ (?k - 1) ≤ i ∧ i < 2 ^ ?k - 1) by linarith
  have 2 ^ ?k - (1::nat) ≠ 0
    using (2 ^ (?k - 1) ≤ i ∧ i < 2 ^ ?k - 1) gr-implies-not0 by blast
  then have f4: 2 ^ ?k ≠ (1::nat)
    by linarith
  have f5: ∀ n na. if na = 0 then (n::nat) ^ na = 1 else n ^ na = n * n ^ (na - 1)
    by (simp add: power-eq-if)
  then have ?k ≠ 0
    using f4 by meson
  then have 2 ^ (?k - 1) ≠ Suc 0
    using f5 f3 by presburger
  then have Suc 0 < 2 ^ (?k - 1)
    using f1 by linarith
  then show ?thesis
    using f2 less-than-iff by presburger
qed
qed

declare luby-sequence-core.simps[simp del]

lemma two-pover-n-eq-two-power-n'-eq:
  assumes H: (2::nat) ^ (k::nat) - 1 = 2 ^ k' - 1
  shows k' = k
proof -
  have (2::nat) ^ (k::nat) = 2 ^ k'
    using H by (metis One-nat-def Suc-pred zero-less-numeral zero-less-power)
  then show ?thesis by simp
qed

lemma luby-sequence-core-two-power-minus-one:
  luby-sequence-core (2 ^ k - 1) = 2 ^ (k - 1) (is ?L = ?K)
proof -
  have decomp: ∃ ka. 2 ^ k - 1 = 2 ^ ka - 1
    by auto

```

```

have ?L = 2^((SOME k'. (2::nat)^k - 1 = 2^k' - 1) - 1)
  apply (subst luby-sequence-core.simps, subst decomp)
  by simp
moreover have (SOME k'. (2::nat)^k - 1 = 2^k' - 1) = k
  apply (rule some-equality)
  apply simp
  using two-pover-n-eq-two-power-n'-eq by blast
ultimately show ?thesis by presburger
qed

```

**lemma** *different-luby-decomposition-false:*

```

assumes
  H: 2 ^ (k - Suc 0) ≤ i and
  k': i < 2 ^ k' - Suc 0 and
  k-k': k > k'
shows False
proof -
  have 2 ^ k' - Suc 0 < 2 ^ (k - Suc 0)
    using k-k' less-eq-Suc-le by auto
  then show ?thesis
    using H k' by linarith
qed

```

**lemma** *luby-sequence-core-not-two-power-minus-one:*

```

assumes
  k-i: 2 ^ (k - 1) ≤ i and
  i-k: i < 2 ^ k - 1
shows luby-sequence-core i = luby-sequence-core (i - 2 ^ (k - 1) + 1)
proof -
  have H: ¬ (∃ ka. i = 2 ^ ka - 1)
  proof (rule ccontr)
    assume ¬ ?thesis
    then obtain k':nat where k': i = 2 ^ k' - 1 by blast
    have (2::nat) ^ k' - 1 < 2 ^ k - 1
      using i-k unfolding k'.
    then have (2::nat) ^ k' < 2 ^ k
      by linarith
    then have k' < k
      by simp
    have 2 ^ (k - 1) ≤ 2 ^ k' - (1::nat)
      using k-i unfolding k'.
    then have (2::nat) ^ (k-1) < 2 ^ k'
      by (metis Suc-diff-1 not-le not-less-eq zero-less-numeral zero-less-power)
    then have k-1 < k'
      by simp

    show False using ⟨k' < k⟩ ⟨k-1 < k'⟩ by linarith
  qed
  have ∧k k'. 2 ^ (k - Suc 0) ≤ i ⟹ i < 2 ^ k - Suc 0 ⟹ 2 ^ (k' - Suc 0) ≤ i ⟹
    i < 2 ^ k' - Suc 0 ⟹ k = k'
    by (meson different-luby-decomposition-false linorder-neqE-nat)
  then have k: (SOME k. 2 ^ (k - Suc 0) ≤ i ∧ i < 2 ^ k - Suc 0) = k
    using k-i i-k by auto
  show ?thesis
    apply (subst luby-sequence-core.simps[of i], subst H)

```

by (simp add: k)  
qed

**lemma** *unbounded-luby-sequence-core: unbounded luby-sequence-core  
unfolding bounded-def*

**proof**

assume  $\exists b. \forall n. \text{luby-sequence-core } n \leq b$   
 then obtain b where  $b: \bigwedge n. \text{luby-sequence-core } n \leq b$   
 by metis  
 have *luby-sequence-core*  $(2^{b+1} - 1) = 2^b$   
 using *luby-sequence-core-two-power-minus-one*[of b+1] by simp  
 moreover have  $(2::\text{nat})^b > b$   
 by (induction b) auto  
 ultimately show False using b[of  $2^{b+1} - 1$ ] by linarith

qed

**abbreviation** *luby-sequence :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat where  
luby-sequence n  $\equiv$  ur \* luby-sequence-core n*

**lemma** *bounded-luby-sequence: unbounded luby-sequence  
using bounded-const-product[of ur] luby-sequence-axioms  
luby-sequence-def unbounded-luby-sequence-core by blast*

**lemma** *luby-sequence-core-0: luby-sequence-core 0 = 1*

**proof** –

have 0:  $(0::\text{nat}) = 2^0 - 1$   
 by auto  
 show ?thesis  
 by (subst 0, subst *luby-sequence-core-two-power-minus-one*) simp

qed

**lemma** *luby-sequence-core n  $\geq$  1*

**proof** (induction n rule: nat-less-induct-case)

case 0

then show ?case by (simp add: *luby-sequence-core-0*)

next

case (Suc n) note IH = this

consider

(interv) k where  $2^{k-1} \leq \text{Suc } n$  and  $\text{Suc } n < 2^k - 1$   
 | (pow2) k where  $\text{Suc } n = 2^k - \text{Suc } 0$   
 using *exists-luby-decomp*[of Suc n] by auto

then show ?case

**proof** cases

case pow2

show ?thesis

using *luby-sequence-core-two-power-minus-one* pow2 by auto

next

case interv

have n:  $\text{Suc } n - 2^{k-1} + 1 < \text{Suc } n$

by (metis Suc-1 Suc-eq-plus1 add.commute add-diff-cancel-left' add-less-mono1 gr0I  
 interv(1) interv(2) le-add-diff-inverse2 less-Suc-eq not-le power-0 power-one-right  
 power-strict-increasing-iff)

show ?thesis

```

    apply (subst luby-sequence-core-not-two-power-minus-one[OF interv])
    using IH n by auto
  qed
qed
end

locale luby-sequence-restart =
  luby-sequence ur +
  cdclW trail init-clss learned-clss backtrack-lvl conflicting cons-trail tl-trail
  add-init-cls
  add-learned-cls remove-cls update-backtrack-lvl update-conflicting init-state
  restart-state
for
  ur :: nat and
  trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  ('v, nat, 'v clause) ann-literals and
  init-clss :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses and
  learned-clss :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses and
  backtrack-lvl :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  nat and
  conflicting :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clause option and
  cons-trail :: ('v, nat, 'v clause) ann-literal  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  tl-trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  add-init-cls :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  add-learned-cls remove-cls :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  update-backtrack-lvl :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  update-conflicting :: 'v clause option  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and

  init-state :: 'v clauses  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  restart-state :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st
begin

sublocale cdclW-restart - - - - - luby-sequence
  apply unfold-locales
  using bounded-luby-sequence by blast

end

end
theory CDCL-W-Incremental
imports CDCL-W-Termination
begin

```

## 8 Incremental SAT solving

```

context cdclW
begin

```

This invariant holds all the invariant related to the strategy. See the structural invariant in *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv*

```

definition cdclW-stgy-invariant where
  cdclW-stgy-invariant  $S \longleftrightarrow$ 
    conflict-is-false-with-level  $S$ 
     $\wedge$  no-clause-is-false  $S$ 
     $\wedge$  no-smaller-confl  $S$ 
     $\wedge$  no-clause-is-false  $S$ 

```

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-invariant*:

**assumes**

*cdcl<sub>W</sub>*: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy S T* **and**

*inv-s*: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-invariant S* **and**

*inv*: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv S*

**shows**

*cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-invariant T*

**unfolding** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-invariant-def cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv-def* **apply** *standard*

**apply** (*rule cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-ex-lit-of-max-level[of S]*)

**using** *assms* **unfolding** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-invariant-def cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv-def* **apply** *auto[7]*

**apply** *standard*

**using** *cdcl<sub>W</sub> cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-not-non-negated-init-clss* **apply** *blast*

**apply** *standard*

**apply** (*rule cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-no-smaller-conflict-inv*)

**using** *assms* **unfolding** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-invariant-def cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv-def* **apply** *auto[4]*

**using** *cdcl<sub>W</sub> cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-not-non-negated-init-clss* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *rtrancp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-invariant*:

**assumes**

*cdcl<sub>W</sub>*: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy\*\* S T* **and**

*inv-s*: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-invariant S* **and**

*inv*: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv S*

**shows**

*cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-invariant T*

**using** *assms* **apply** (*induction*)

**apply** *simp*

**using** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-invariant rtrancp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv-inv*

*rtrancp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-rtrancp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>* **by** *blast*

**abbreviation** *decr-bt-lvl* **where**

*decr-bt-lvl S*  $\equiv$  *update-backtrack-lvl (backtrack-lvl S - 1) S*

When we add a new clause, we reduce the trail until we get to the first literal included in C. Then we can mark the conflict.

**fun** *cut-trail-wrt-clause* **where**

*cut-trail-wrt-clause C [] S* = *S* |

*cut-trail-wrt-clause C (Marked L - # M) S* =

(*if*  $-L \in \# C$  *then* *S*

*else cut-trail-wrt-clause C M (decr-bt-lvl (tl-trail S))*) |

*cut-trail-wrt-clause C (Propagated L - # M) S* =

(*if*  $-L \in \# C$  *then* *S*

*else cut-trail-wrt-clause C M (tl-trail S)*)

**definition** *add-new-clause-and-update* :: '*v* literal multiset  $\Rightarrow$  '*st*  $\Rightarrow$  '*st* **where**

*add-new-clause-and-update C S* =

(*if* *trail S*  $\models_{as}$  *CNot C*

*then update-conflicting (Some C) (add-init-cls C (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail S) S))*

*else add-init-cls C S*)

**thm** *cut-trail-wrt-clause.induct*

**lemma** *init-clss-cut-trail-wrt-clause[simp]*:

*init-clss (cut-trail-wrt-clause C M S)* = *init-clss S*

**by** (*induction rule: cut-trail-wrt-clause.induct*) *auto*

**lemma** *learned-clss-cut-trail-wrt-clause[simp]*:

$learned-clss\ (cut-trail-wrt-clause\ C\ M\ S) = learned-clss\ S$   
**by** (induction rule: cut-trail-wrt-clause.induct) auto

**lemma** conflicting-clss-cut-trail-wrt-clause[simp]:  
 $conflicting\ (cut-trail-wrt-clause\ C\ M\ S) = conflicting\ S$   
**by** (induction rule: cut-trail-wrt-clause.induct) auto

**lemma** trail-cut-trail-wrt-clause:  
 $\exists M. trail\ S = M @ trail\ (cut-trail-wrt-clause\ C\ (trail\ S)\ S)$   
**proof** (induction trail S arbitrary:S rule: ann-literal-list-induct)  
 case nil  
 then show ?case **by** simp  
**next**  
 case (marked L l M) **note** IH = this(1)[of decr-bt-lvl (tl-trail S)] **and** M = this(2)[symmetric]  
 then show ?case **using** Cons-eq-appendI **by** fastforce+  
**next**  
 case (proped L l M) **note** IH = this(1)[of tl-trail S] **and** M = this(2)[symmetric]  
 then show ?case **using** Cons-eq-appendI **by** fastforce+  
**qed**

**lemma** n-dup-no-dup-trail-cut-trail-wrt-clause[simp]:  
**assumes** n-d: no-dup (trail T)  
**shows** no-dup (trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T))  
**proof** –  
**obtain** M **where**  
 $M: trail\ T = M @ trail\ (cut-trail-wrt-clause\ C\ (trail\ T)\ T)$   
**using** trail-cut-trail-wrt-clause[of T C] **by** auto  
**show** ?thesis  
**using** n-d **unfolding** arg-cong[OF M, of no-dup] **by** auto  
**qed**

**lemma** cut-trail-wrt-clause-backtrack-lvl-length-marked:  
**assumes**  
 $backtrack-lvl\ T = length\ (get-all-levels-of-marked\ (trail\ T))$   
**shows**  
 $backtrack-lvl\ (cut-trail-wrt-clause\ C\ (trail\ T)\ T) =$   
 $length\ (get-all-levels-of-marked\ (trail\ (cut-trail-wrt-clause\ C\ (trail\ T)\ T)))$   
**using** assms  
**proof** (induction trail T arbitrary:T rule: ann-literal-list-induct)  
 case nil  
 then show ?case **by** simp  
**next**  
 case (marked L l M) **note** IH = this(1)[of decr-bt-lvl (tl-trail T)] **and** M = this(2)[symmetric]  
**and** bt = this(3)  
 then show ?case **by** auto  
**next**  
 case (proped L l M) **note** IH = this(1)[of tl-trail T] **and** M = this(2)[symmetric] **and** bt = this(3)  
 then show ?case **by** auto  
**qed**

**lemma** cut-trail-wrt-clause-get-all-levels-of-marked:  
**assumes** get-all-levels-of-marked (trail T) = rev [Suc 0..<  
 $Suc\ (length\ (get-all-levels-of-marked\ (trail\ T)))]$   
**shows**  
 $get-all-levels-of-marked\ (trail\ ((cut-trail-wrt-clause\ C\ (trail\ T)\ T))) = rev\ [Suc\ 0..<$

```

    Suc (length (get-all-levels-of-marked (trail ((cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T))))))
  using assms
proof (induction trail T arbitrary:T rule: ann-literal-list-induct)
  case nil
  then show ?case by simp
next
  case (marked L l M) note IH = this(1)[of decr-bt-lvl (tl-trail T)] and M = this(2)[symmetric]
    and bt = this(3)
  then show ?case by (cases count C L = 0) auto
next
  case (proped L l M) note IH = this(1)[of tl-trail T] and M = this(2)[symmetric] and bt = this(3)
  then show ?case by (cases count C L = 0) auto
qed

lemma cut-trail-wrt-clause-CNot-trail:
  assumes trail T  $\models_{as}$  CNot C
  shows
    (trail ((cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T)))  $\models_{as}$  CNot C
  using assms
proof (induction trail T arbitrary:T rule: ann-literal-list-induct)
  case nil
  then show ?case by simp
next
  case (marked L l M) note IH = this(1)[of decr-bt-lvl (tl-trail T)] and M = this(2)[symmetric]
    and bt = this(3)
  show ?case
  proof (cases count C (-L) = 0)
    case False
    then show ?thesis
      using IH M bt by (auto simp: true-annots-true-cls)
  next
    case True
    obtain mma :: 'v literal multiset where
      f6: (mma  $\in$   $\{\{\#- l\# \mid l. l \in \# C\} \longrightarrow M \models_a mma\} \longrightarrow M \models_{as} \{\{\#- l\# \mid l. l \in \# C\}$ )
      using true-annots-def by moura
    have mma  $\in$   $\{\{\#- l\# \mid l. l \in \# C\} \longrightarrow \text{trail } T \models_a mma\}$ 
      using CNot-def M bt by (metis (no-types) true-annots-def)
    then have M  $\models_{as} \{\{\#- l\# \mid l. l \in \# C\}$ 
      using f6 True M bt by force
    then show ?thesis
      using IH true-annots-true-cls M by (auto simp: CNot-def)
  qed
next
  case (proped L l M) note IH = this(1)[of tl-trail T] and M = this(2)[symmetric] and bt = this(3)
  show ?case
  proof (cases count C (-L) = 0)
    case False
    then show ?thesis
      using IH M bt by (auto simp: true-annots-true-cls)
  next
    case True
    obtain mma :: 'v literal multiset where
      f6: (mma  $\in$   $\{\{\#- l\# \mid l. l \in \# C\} \longrightarrow M \models_a mma\} \longrightarrow M \models_{as} \{\{\#- l\# \mid l. l \in \# C\}$ )
      using true-annots-def by moura
    have mma  $\in$   $\{\{\#- l\# \mid l. l \in \# C\} \longrightarrow \text{trail } T \models_a mma\}$ 

```



```

    using CNot-def M bt by (metis (no-types) true-annots-def)
  then have M  $\models_{as}$   $\{\{\#- l\# \} \mid l. l \in \# C\}$ 
    using f6 True M bt by force
  then show ?thesis
    using IH true-annots-true-clss M by (auto simp: CNot-def)
qed
qed

```

**lemma** *cut-trail-wrt-clause-hd-trail-in-or-empty-trail:*

```

(( $\forall L \in \# C. -L \notin \text{ lits-of } (\text{trail } T)$ )  $\wedge$   $\text{trail } (\text{cut-trail-wrt-clause } C (\text{trail } T) T) = []$ )
 $\vee$  ( $-\text{lit-of } (\text{hd } (\text{trail } (\text{cut-trail-wrt-clause } C (\text{trail } T) T))) \in \# C$ 
 $\wedge$   $\text{length } (\text{trail } (\text{cut-trail-wrt-clause } C (\text{trail } T) T)) \geq 1$ )

```

using *assms*

**proof** (*induction trail T arbitrary: T rule: ann-literal-list-induct*)

case *nil*

then show ?case by *simp*

next

case (*marked L l M*) **note**  $IH = \text{this}(1)[\text{of } \text{decr-bt-lvl } (\text{tl-trail } T)]$  **and**  $M = \text{this}(2)[\text{symmetric}]$

then show ?case by *simp* force

next

case (*proped L l M*) **note**  $IH = \text{this}(1)[\text{of } \text{tl-trail } T]$  **and**  $M = \text{this}(2)[\text{symmetric}]$

then show ?case by *simp* force

qed

We can fully run *cdcl<sub>W</sub>*-s or add a clause. Remark that we use *cdcl<sub>W</sub>*-s to avoid an explicit *skip*, *resolve*, and *backtrack* normalisation to get rid of the conflict *C* if possible.

**inductive** *incremental-cdcl<sub>W</sub>* :: '*st*  $\Rightarrow$  '*st*  $\Rightarrow$  bool **for** *S* **where**

*add-confli:*

$\text{trail } S \models_{asm} \text{init-clss } S \Rightarrow \text{distinct-mset } C \Rightarrow \text{conflicting } S = \text{None} \Rightarrow$

$\text{trail } S \models_{as} \text{CNot } C \Rightarrow$

$\text{full } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}$

$(\text{update-conflicting } (\text{Some } C) (\text{add-init-clss } C (\text{cut-trail-wrt-clause } C (\text{trail } S) S))) T \Rightarrow$

$\text{incremental-cdcl}_W S T \mid$

*add-no-confli:*

$\text{trail } S \models_{asm} \text{init-clss } S \Rightarrow \text{distinct-mset } C \Rightarrow \text{conflicting } S = \text{None} \Rightarrow$

$\neg \text{trail } S \models_{as} \text{CNot } C \Rightarrow$

$\text{full } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } (\text{add-init-clss } C S) T \Rightarrow$

$\text{incremental-cdcl}_W S T$

**inductive** *add-learned-clss* :: '*st*  $\Rightarrow$  '*v* clauses  $\Rightarrow$  '*st*  $\Rightarrow$  bool **for** *S* :: '*st* **where**

*add-learned-clss-nil:* *add-learned-clss* *S*  $\{\#\}$  *S*  $\mid$

*add-learned-clss-plus:*

$\text{add-learned-clss } S A T \Rightarrow \text{add-learned-clss } S (\{\#x\# \} + A) (\text{add-learned-clss } x T)$

**declare** *add-learned-clss.intros*[*intro*]

**lemma** *Ex-add-learned-clss:*

$\exists T. \text{add-learned-clss } S A T$

by (*induction A arbitrary: S rule: multiset-induct*) (*auto simp: union-commute*[*of* -  $\{\#-\#\}$ ])

**lemma** *add-learned-clss-trail:*

**assumes** *add-learned-clss* *S U T* **and** *no-dup* (*trail S*)

**shows**  $\text{trail } T = \text{trail } S$

**using** *assms* **by** (*induction rule: add-learned-clss.induct*) (*simp-all add: ac-simps*)

**lemma** *add-learned-clss-learned-clss:*

**assumes** *add-learned-clss*  $S$   $U$   $T$  **and** *no-dup* (*trail*  $S$ )  
**shows** *learned-clss*  $T = U + \text{learned-clss } S$   
**using** *assms* **by** (*induction rule*: *add-learned-clss.induct*)  
*(auto simp: ac-simps dest: add-learned-clss-trail)*

**lemma** *add-learned-clss-init-clss*:  
**assumes** *add-learned-clss*  $S$   $U$   $T$  **and** *no-dup* (*trail*  $S$ )  
**shows** *init-clss*  $T = \text{init-clss } S$   
**using** *assms* **by** (*induction rule*: *add-learned-clss.induct*)  
*(auto simp: ac-simps dest: add-learned-clss-trail)*

**lemma** *add-learned-clss-conflicting*:  
**assumes** *add-learned-clss*  $S$   $U$   $T$  **and** *no-dup* (*trail*  $S$ )  
**shows** *conflicting*  $T = \text{conflicting } S$   
**using** *assms* **by** (*induction rule*: *add-learned-clss.induct*)  
*(auto simp: ac-simps dest: add-learned-clss-trail)*

**lemma** *add-learned-clss-backtrack-lvl*:  
**assumes** *add-learned-clss*  $S$   $U$   $T$  **and** *no-dup* (*trail*  $S$ )  
**shows** *backtrack-lvl*  $T = \text{backtrack-lvl } S$   
**using** *assms* **by** (*induction rule*: *add-learned-clss.induct*)  
*(auto simp: ac-simps dest: add-learned-clss-trail)*

**lemma** *add-learned-clss-init-state-mempty[dest!]*:  
*add-learned-clss* (*init-state*  $N$ )  $\{\#\}$   $T \implies T = \text{init-state } N$   
**by** (*cases rule*: *add-learned-clss.cases*) *(auto simp: add-learned-clss.cases)*

For multiset larger than 1 element, there is no way to know in which order the clauses are added.  
But contrary to a definition *fold-mset*, there is an element.

**lemma** *add-learned-clss-init-state-single[dest!]*:  
*add-learned-clss* (*init-state*  $N$ )  $\{\#C\#\}$   $T \implies T = \text{add-learned-clss } C$  (*init-state*  $N$ )  
**by** (*induction*  $\{\#C\#\}$   $T$  *rule*: *add-learned-clss.induct*)  
*(auto simp: add-learned-clss.cases ac-simps union-is-single split: split-if-asm)*

**thm** *rtrancp-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-no-smaller-conf-inv cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-final-state-conclusive*

**lemma** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv-add-new-clause-and-update-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv*:

**assumes**  
*inv-T*: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv*  $T$  **and**  
*tr-T-N[simp]*: *trail*  $T \models_{\text{asm}} N$  **and**  
*tr-C[simp]*: *trail*  $T \models_{\text{as}} C \text{Not } C$  **and**  
*[simp]*: *distinct-mset*  $C$

**shows** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv* (*add-new-clause-and-update*  $C$   $T$ ) (**is** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv*  $?T$ )

**proof** –

**let**  $?T = \text{update-conflicting}$  (*Some*  $C$ ) (*add-init-clss*  $C$  (*cut-trail-wrt-clause*  $C$  (*trail*  $T$ )  $T$ ))

**obtain**  $M$  **where**

$M$ : *trail*  $T = M @ \text{trail}$  (*cut-trail-wrt-clause*  $C$  (*trail*  $T$ )  $T$ )

**using** *trail-cut-trail-wrt-clause[of T C]* **by** *blast*

**have**  $H[\text{dest}]$ :  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{lits-of}$  (*trail* (*cut-trail-wrt-clause*  $C$  (*trail*  $T$ )  $T$ ))  $\implies$   
 $x \in \text{lits-of}$  (*trail*  $T$ )

**using** *inv-T arg-cong[OF M, of lits-of]* **by** *auto*

**have**  $H'[\text{dest}]$ :  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{set}$  (*trail* (*cut-trail-wrt-clause*  $C$  (*trail*  $T$ )  $T$ ))  $\implies x \in \text{set}$  (*trail*  $T$ )

**using** *inv-T arg-cong[OF M, of set]* **by** *auto*

**have**  $H\text{-proped}$ :  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{set}$  (*get-all-mark-of-propagated* (*trail* (*cut-trail-wrt-clause*  $C$  (*trail*  $T$ )  $T$ )))  $\implies x \in \text{set}$  (*get-all-mark-of-propagated* (*trail*  $T$ ))

```

using inv-T arg-cong[OF M, of get-all-mark-of-propagated] by auto

have [simp]: no-strange-atm ?T
  using inv-T unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def no-strange-atm-def add-new-clause-and-update-def
  cdclW-M-level-inv-def
  by (auto dest!: H H')

have M-lev: cdclW-M-level-inv T
  using inv-T unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by blast
then have no-dup (M @ trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T))
  unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def unfolding M[symmetric] by auto
then have [simp]: no-dup (trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T))
  by auto

have consistent-interp (lits-of (M @ trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T)))
  using M-lev unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def unfolding M[symmetric] by auto
then have [simp]: consistent-interp (lits-of (trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T)))
  unfolding consistent-interp-def by auto

have [simp]: cdclW-M-level-inv ?T

  using M-lev cut-trail-wrt-clause-get-all-levels-of-marked[of T C]
  unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by (auto dest: H H')
  simp: M-lev cdclW-M-level-inv-def cut-trail-wrt-clause-backtrack-lvl-length-marked)

have [simp]:  $\bigwedge s. s \in \# \text{ learned-clss } T \implies \neg \text{tautology } s$ 
  using inv-T unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by auto

have distinct-cdclW-state T
  using inv-T unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by auto
then have [simp]: distinct-cdclW-state ?T
  unfolding distinct-cdclW-state-def by auto

have cdclW-conflicting T
  using inv-T unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by auto
have trail ?T  $\models_{as}$  CNot C
  by (simp add: cut-trail-wrt-clause-CNot-trail)
then have [simp]: cdclW-conflicting ?T
  unfolding cdclW-conflicting-def apply simp
  by (metis M  $\langle$ cdclW-conflicting T $\rangle$  append-assoc cdclW-conflicting-decomp(2))

have
  decomp-T: all-decomposition-implies-m (init-clss T) (get-all-marked-decomposition (trail T))
  using inv-T unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by auto
have all-decomposition-implies-m (init-clss ?T)
  (get-all-marked-decomposition (trail ?T))
  unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def
  proof clarify
    fix a b
    assume  $(a, b) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-marked-decomposition } (\text{trail } ?T))$ 
    from in-get-all-marked-decomposition-in-get-all-marked-decomposition-prepend[OF this, of M]
    obtain b' where
       $(a, b' @ b) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-marked-decomposition } (\text{trail } T))$ 
      using M by auto
    then have  $\text{unmark } a \cup \text{set-mset } (\text{init-clss } T) \models_{ps} \text{unmark } (b' @ b)$ 

```

```

    using decomp-T unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def by fastforce
  then have unmark a ∪ set-mset (init-clss ?T)
     $\models_{ps}$  unmark (b @ b')
    by (simp add: Un-commute)
  then show unmark a ∪ set-mset (init-clss ?T)
     $\models_{ps}$  unmark b
    by (auto simp: image-Un)
qed

have [simp]: cdclW-learned-clause ?T
  using inv-T unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-learned-clause-def
  by (auto dest!: H-proped simp: clauses-def)
show ?thesis
  using (all-decomposition-implies-m (init-clss ?T)
  (get-all-marked-decomposition (trail ?T)))
  unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by (auto simp: add-new-clause-and-update-def)
qed

lemma cdclW-all-struct-inv-add-new-clause-and-update-cdclW-stgy-inv:
  assumes
    inv-s: cdclW-stgy-invariant T and
    inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv T and
    tr-T-N[simp]: trail T  $\models_{asm}$  N and
    tr-C[simp]: trail T  $\models_{as}$  CNot C and
    [simp]: distinct-mset C
  shows cdclW-stgy-invariant (add-new-clause-and-update C T) (is cdclW-stgy-invariant ?T')
proof -
  have cdclW-all-struct-inv ?T'
    using cdclW-all-struct-inv-add-new-clause-and-update-cdclW-all-struct-inv assms by blast
  then have
    no-dup-cut-T[simp]: no-dup (trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T)) and
    n-d[simp]: no-dup (trail T)
    using cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp(2) cdclW-all-struct-inv-def inv
    n-dup-no-dup-trail-cut-trail-wrt-clause by blast+
  then have trail (add-new-clause-and-update C T)  $\models_{as}$  CNot C
    by (simp add: add-new-clause-and-update-def cut-trail-wrt-clause-CNot-trail
    cdclW-M-level-inv-def cdclW-all-struct-inv-def)
  obtain MT where
    MT: trail T = MT @ trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T)
    using trail-cut-trail-wrt-clause by blast
  consider
    (false)  $\forall L \in \#C. - L \notin \text{ lits-of } (trail T)$  and trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T) = []
    | (not-false) - lit-of (hd (trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T)))  $\in \# C$  and
    1 ≤ length (trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T))
    using cut-trail-wrt-clause-hd-trail-in-or-empty-trail[of C T] by auto
  then show ?thesis
  proof cases
    case false note C = this(1) and empty-tr = this(2)
    then have [simp]: C = {#}
      by (simp add: in-CNot-implies-uminus(2) multiset-eqI)
    show ?thesis
      using empty-tr unfolding cdclW-stgy-invariant-def no-smaller-confl-def
      cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by (auto simp: add-new-clause-and-update-def)
  next
    case not-false note C = this(1) and l = this(2)

```

```

let ?L = - lit-of (hd (trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T)))
have get-all-levels-of-marked (trail (add-new-clause-and-update C T)) =
  rev [1.. $1 + \text{length (get-all-levels-of-marked (trail (add-new-clause-and-update C T)))}$ ]
  using  $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } ?T' \rangle$  unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-M-level-inv-def
  by blast
moreover
  have backtrack-lvl (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T) =
    length (get-all-levels-of-marked (trail (add-new-clause-and-update C T)))
    using  $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } ?T' \rangle$  unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-M-level-inv-def
    by (auto simp:add-new-clause-and-update-def)
moreover
  have no-dup (trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T))
    using  $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } ?T' \rangle$  unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-M-level-inv-def
    by (auto simp:add-new-clause-and-update-def)
  then have atm-of ?L  $\notin$  atm-of ' lits-of (tl (trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T)))
    apply (cases trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T))
    apply (auto)
    using Marked-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of defined-lit-map by blast

ultimately have L: get-level (trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T)) (-?L)
  = length (get-all-levels-of-marked (trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T)))
  using get-level-get-rev-level-get-all-levels-of-marked[OF
     $\langle \text{atm-of } ?L \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of (tl (trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T)))} \rangle$ ,
    of [hd (trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T))]]

  apply (cases trail (add-init-cls C (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T));
    cases hd (trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T)))
  using l by (auto split: split-if-asm
    simp:rev-swap[symmetric] add-new-clause-and-update-def)

have L': length (get-all-levels-of-marked (trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T)))
  = backtrack-lvl (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T)
  using  $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } ?T' \rangle$  unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-M-level-inv-def
  by (auto simp:add-new-clause-and-update-def)

have [simp]: no-smaller-confl (update-conflicting (Some C)
  (add-init-cls C (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T)))
  unfolding no-smaller-confl-def
proof (clarify, goal-cases)
  case (1 M K i M' D)
  then consider
    (DC) D = C
    | (D-T) D  $\in \#$  clauses T
  by (auto simp: clauses-def split: split-if-asm)
then show False
proof cases
  case D-T
  have no-smaller-confl T
    using inv-s unfolding cdclW-stgy-invariant-def by auto
  have (MT @ M') @ Marked K i  $\#$  M = trail T
    using MT 1(1) by auto
  thus False using D-T  $\langle \text{no-smaller-confl } T \rangle$  1(3) unfolding no-smaller-confl-def by blast
next
  case DC note -[simp] = this
  then have atm-of (-?L)  $\in$  atm-of ' (lits-of M)

```

```

    using 1(3) C in-CNot-implies-uminus(2) by blast
  moreover
    have lit-of (hd (M' @ Marked K i # [])) = - ?L
      using l 1(1)[symmetric] inv
      by (cases trail (add-init-cls C (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T)))
        (auto dest!: arg-cong[of - # - - hd] simp: hd-append cdclW-all-struct-inv-def
          cdclW-M-level-inv-def)
    from arg-cong[OF this, of atm-of]
    have atm-of (- ?L) ∈ atm-of ' (lits-of (M' @ Marked K i # []))
      by (cases (M' @ Marked K i # [])) auto
  moreover have no-dup (trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T))
    using ⟨cdclW-all-struct-inv ?T'⟩ unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def
    cdclW-M-level-inv-def by (auto simp: add-new-clause-and-update-def)
  ultimately show False
    unfolding 1(1)[symmetric, simplified]
    apply auto
    using Marked-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of defined-lit-map apply blast
    by (metis IntI Marked-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of defined-lit-map empty-iff)
qed
qed
show ?thesis using L L' C
  unfolding cdclW-stgy-invariant-def
  unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by (auto simp: add-new-clause-and-update-def)
qed
qed

```

**lemma** *full-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-inv-normal-form*:

```

assumes
  full: full cdclW-stgy S T and
  inv-s: cdclW-stgy-invariant S and
  inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv S
shows conflicting T = Some {#} ∧ unsatisfiable (set-mset (init-clss S))
  ∨ conflicting T = None ∧ trail T ⊨asm init-clss S ∧ satisfiable (set-mset (init-clss S))

```

**proof** –

```

  have no-step cdclW-stgy T
    using full unfolding full-def by blast
  moreover have cdclW-all-struct-inv T and inv-s: cdclW-stgy-invariant T
    apply (metis cdclW.rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-rtranclp-cdclW cdclW-axioms full full-def inv
      rtranclp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv)
    by (metis full full-def inv inv-s rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-cdclW-stgy-invariant)
  ultimately have conflicting T = Some {#} ∧ unsatisfiable (set-mset (init-clss T))
    ∨ conflicting T = None ∧ trail T ⊨asm init-clss T
    using cdclW-stgy-final-state-conclusive[of T] full
    unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-stgy-invariant-def full-def by fast
  moreover have consistent-interp (lits-of (trail T))
    using ⟨cdclW-all-struct-inv T⟩ unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-M-level-inv-def
    by auto
  moreover have init-clss S = init-clss T
    using inv unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def
    by (metis rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-no-more-init-clss full full-def)
  ultimately show ?thesis
    by (metis satisfiable-carac' true-annot-def true-annots-def true-clss-def)
qed

```

**lemma** *incremental-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-inv*:

```

assumes
  inc: incremental-cdclW S T and
  inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv S and
  s-inv: cdclW-stgy-invariant S
shows
  cdclW-all-struct-inv T and
  cdclW-stgy-invariant T
using inc
proof (induction)
case (add-confl C T)
let ?T = (update-conflicting (Some C) (add-init-cls C (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail S) S)))
have cdclW-all-struct-inv ?T and inv-s-T: cdclW-stgy-invariant ?T
  using add-confl.hyps(1,2,4) add-new-clause-and-update-def
  cdclW-all-struct-inv-add-new-clause-and-update-cdclW-all-struct-inv inv apply auto[1]
  using add-confl.hyps(1,2,4) add-new-clause-and-update-def
  cdclW-all-struct-inv-add-new-clause-and-update-cdclW-stgy-inv inv s-inv by auto
case 1 show ?case
  by (metis add-confl.hyps(1,2,4,5) add-new-clause-and-update-def
    cdclW-all-struct-inv-add-new-clause-and-update-cdclW-all-struct-inv
    rtranclp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-rtranclp-cdclW full-def inv)

case 2 show ?case
  by (metis inv-s-T add-confl.hyps(1,2,4,5) add-new-clause-and-update-def
    cdclW-all-struct-inv-add-new-clause-and-update-cdclW-all-struct-inv full-def inv
    rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-cdclW-stgy-invariant)
next
case (add-no-confl C T)
case 1
have cdclW-all-struct-inv (add-init-cls C S)
  using inv distinct-mset C unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def no-strange-atm-def
  cdclW-M-level-inv-def distinct-cdclW-state-def cdclW-conflicting-def cdclW-learned-clause-def
  by (auto simp: all-decomposition-implies-insert-single clauses-def)
then show ?case
  using add-no-confl(5) unfolding full-def by (auto intro: rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-cdclW-all-struct-inv)
case 2 have cdclW-stgy-invariant (add-init-cls C S)
  using s-inv ¬ trail S ⊨as CNot C inv unfolding cdclW-stgy-invariant-def no-smaller-confl-def
  eq-commute[of - trail -] cdclW-M-level-inv-def cdclW-all-struct-inv-def
  by (auto simp: true-annots-true-cls-def-iff-negation-in-model clauses-def split: split-if-asm)
then show ?case
  by (metis cdclW-all-struct-inv (add-init-cls C S) add-no-confl.hyps(5) full-def
    rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-cdclW-stgy-invariant)
qed

```

**lemma** *rtranclp-incremental-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-inv*:

```

assumes
  inc: incremental-cdclW** S T and
  inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv S and
  s-inv: cdclW-stgy-invariant S
shows
  cdclW-all-struct-inv T and
  cdclW-stgy-invariant T
  using inc apply induction
  using inv apply simp
  using s-inv apply simp
using incremental-cdclW-inv by blast+

```

**lemma** *incremental-conclusive-state*:

**assumes**

*inc*: *incremental-cdcl<sub>W</sub>* *S T* **and**

*inv*: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv* *S* **and**

*s-inv*: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-invariant* *S*

**shows** *conflicting* *T* = *Some*  $\{\#\}$   $\wedge$  *unsatisfiable* (*set-mset* (*init-cls* *T*))

$\vee$  *conflicting* *T* = *None*  $\wedge$  *trail* *T*  $\models_{asm}$  *init-cls* *T*  $\wedge$  *satisfiable* (*set-mset* (*init-cls* *T*))

**using** *inc* **apply** *induction*

**apply** (*metis* *Nitpick.rtranclp-unfold* *add-confl* *full-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-inv-normal-form* *full-def* *incremental-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-inv*(1) *incremental-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-inv*(2) *inv* *s-inv*)

**by** (*metis* (*full-types*) *rtranclp-unfold* *add-no-confl* *full-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-inv-normal-form* *full-def* *incremental-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-inv*(1) *incremental-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-inv*(2) *inv* *s-inv*)

**lemma** *tranclp-incremental-correct*:

**assumes**

*inc*: *incremental-cdcl<sub>W</sub><sup>++</sup>* *S T* **and**

*inv*: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv* *S* **and**

*s-inv*: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-invariant* *S*

**shows** *conflicting* *T* = *Some*  $\{\#\}$   $\wedge$  *unsatisfiable* (*set-mset* (*init-cls* *T*))

$\vee$  *conflicting* *T* = *None*  $\wedge$  *trail* *T*  $\models_{asm}$  *init-cls* *T*  $\wedge$  *satisfiable* (*set-mset* (*init-cls* *T*))

**using** *inc* **apply** *induction*

**using** *assms* *incremental-conclusive-state* **apply** *blast*

**by** (*meson* *incremental-conclusive-state* *inv* *rtranclp-incremental-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-inv* *s-inv* *tranclp-into-rtranclp*)

**lemma** *blocked-induction-with-marked*:

**assumes**

*n-d*: *no-dup* (*L*  $\#$  *M*) **and**

*nil*: *P*  $\square$  **and**

*append*:  $\bigwedge M L M'. P M \implies \text{is-marked } L \implies \forall m \in \text{set } M'. \neg \text{is-marked } m \implies \text{no-dup } (L \# M' @ M) \implies$

$P (L \# M' @ M)$  **and**

*L*: *is-marked* *L*

**shows**

*P* (*L*  $\#$  *M*)

**using** *n-d* *L*

**proof** (*induction* *card*  $\{L' \in \text{set } M. \text{is-marked } L'\}$  *arbitrary*: *L M*)

**case** 0 **note** *n* = *this*(1) **and** *n-d* = *this*(2) **and** *L* = *this*(3)

**then have**  $\forall m \in \text{set } M. \neg \text{is-marked } m$  **by** *auto*

**then show** ?*case* **using** *append*[*of*  $\square$  *L M*] *L nil n-d* **by** *auto*

**next**

**case** (*Suc* *n*) **note** *IH* = *this*(1) **and** *n* = *this*(2) **and** *n-d* = *this*(3) **and** *L* = *this*(4)

**have**  $\exists L' \in \text{set } M. \text{is-marked } L'$

**proof** (*rule* *ccontr*)

**assume**  $\neg ?thesis$

**then have** *H*:  $\{L' \in \text{set } M. \text{is-marked } L'\} = \{\}$

**by** *auto*

**show** *False* **using** *n* *unfolding* *H* **by** *auto*

**qed**

**then obtain** *L' M' M''* **where**

*M*: *M* = *M'* @ *L'*  $\#$  *M''* **and**

*L'*: *is-marked* *L'* **and**

*nm*:  $\forall m \in \text{set } M'. \neg \text{is-marked } m$



```

  by (auto elim!: split-list-first-propE)
have Suc n = card {L' ∈ set M. is-marked L'}
  using n .
moreover have {L' ∈ set M. is-marked L'} = {L'} ∪ {L' ∈ set M''. is-marked L'}
  using nm L' n-d unfolding M by auto
moreover have L' ∉ {L' ∈ set M''. is-marked L'}
  using n-d unfolding M by auto
ultimately have n = card {L'' ∈ set M''. is-marked L''}
  using n L' by auto
then have P (L' # M'') using IH L' n-d M by auto
then show ?case using append[of L' # M'' L M] nm L n-d unfolding M by blast
qed

```

**lemma** *trail-bloc-induction*:

```

assumes
  n-d: no-dup M and
  nil: P [] and
  append:  $\bigwedge M L M'. P M \implies \text{is-marked } L \implies \forall m \in \text{set } M'. \neg \text{is-marked } m \implies \text{no-dup } (L \# M' @ M) \implies$ 
    P (L # M' @ M) and
  append-nm:  $\bigwedge M' M''. P M' \implies M = M'' @ M' \implies \forall m \in \text{set } M''. \neg \text{is-marked } m \implies P M$ 
shows
  P M
proof (cases {L' ∈ set M. is-marked L'} = {})
  case True
  then show ?thesis using append-nm[of [] M] nil by auto
next
  case False
  then have  $\exists L' \in \text{set } M. \text{is-marked } L'$ 
    by auto
  then obtain L' M' M'' where
    M: M = M' @ L' # M'' and
    L': is-marked L' and
    nm:  $\forall m \in \text{set } M'. \neg \text{is-marked } m$ 
    by (auto elim!: split-list-first-propE)
  have P (L' # M'')
    apply (rule blocked-induction-with-marked)
      using n-d unfolding M apply simp
      using nil apply simp
      using append apply simp
      using L' by auto
  then show ?thesis
    using append-nm[of - M'] nm unfolding M by simp
qed

```

```

inductive Tcons :: ('v, nat, 'v clause) ann-literals  $\Rightarrow$  ('v, nat, 'v clause) ann-literals  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  for M :: ('v, nat, 'v clause) ann-literals where
    Tcons M [] |
    Tcons M M'  $\implies M = M'' @ M' \implies (\forall m \in \text{set } M''. \neg \text{is-marked } m) \implies Tcons M (M'' @ M') |$ 
    Tcons M M'  $\implies \text{is-marked } L \implies M = M''' @ L \# M'' @ M' \implies (\forall m \in \text{set } M''. \neg \text{is-marked } m) \implies$ 
      Tcons M (L # M'' @ M')

```

```

lemma Tcons-same-end: Tcons M M'  $\implies \exists M''. M = M'' @ M'$ 
  by (induction rule: Tcons.induct) auto

```

end

end

## 9 2-Watched-Literal

```
theory CDCL-Two-Watched-Literals
imports CDCL-WNOT
begin
```

### 9.1 Datastructure and Access Functions

Only the 2-watched literals have to be verified here: the backtrack level and the trail that appear in the state are not related to the 2-watched algorithm.

```
datatype 'v twl-clause =
  TWL-Clause (watched: 'v) (unwatched: 'v)
```

```
abbreviation raw-clause :: 'v clause twl-clause  $\Rightarrow$  'v clause where
  raw-clause C  $\equiv$  watched C + unwatched C
```

```
datatype ('a, 'b, 'c, 'd) twl-state =
  TWL-State (trail: 'a list) (init-clss: 'b)
    (learned-clss: 'b) (backtrack-lvl: 'c)
    (conflicting: 'd option)
```

```
type-synonym ('v, 'lvl, 'mark) twl-state-abs =
  (('v, 'lvl, 'mark) ann-literal, 'v clause twl-clause multiset, 'lvl, 'v clause) twl-state
```

```
abbreviation raw-init-clss where
  raw-init-clss S  $\equiv$  image-mset raw-clause (init-clss S)
```

```
abbreviation raw-learned-clss where
  raw-learned-clss S  $\equiv$  image-mset raw-clause (learned-clss S)
```

```
abbreviation clauses where
  clauses S  $\equiv$  init-clss S + learned-clss S
```

```
abbreviation raw-clauses where
  raw-clauses S  $\equiv$  image-mset raw-clause (clauses S)
```

```
definition
  candidates-propagate :: ('v, 'lvl, 'mark) twl-state-abs  $\Rightarrow$  ('v literal  $\times$  'v clause) set
where
  candidates-propagate S =
    {(L, raw-clause C) | L C.
      C  $\in$  # clauses S  $\wedge$  watched C - mset-set (uminus ' lits-of (trail S)) = {#L#}  $\wedge$ 
      undefined-lit (trail S) L}
```

```
definition candidates-conflict :: ('v, 'lvl, 'mark) twl-state-abs  $\Rightarrow$  'v clause set where
  candidates-conflict S =
    {raw-clause C | C. C  $\in$  # clauses S  $\wedge$  watched C  $\subseteq$  # mset-set (uminus ' lits-of (trail S))}
```

```
primrec (nonexhaustive) index :: 'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  nat where
  index (a # l) c = (if a = c then 0 else 1 + index l c)
```

**lemma** *index-nth*:  
 $a \in \text{set } l \implies l ! (\text{index } l \ a) = a$   
**by** (*induction*  $l$ ) *auto*

## 9.2 Invariants

We need the following property about updates: if there is a literal  $L$  with  $-L$  in the trail, and  $L$  is not watched, then it stays unwatched; i.e., while updating with *rewatch* it does not get swapped with a watched literal  $L'$  such that  $-L'$  is in the trail.

**primrec** *watched-decided-most-recently* ::  $('v, 'vl, 'mark) \text{ ann-literal list} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ clause twl-clause} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**where**  
*watched-decided-most-recently*  $M \ (TWL\text{-Clause } W \ UW) \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\forall L' \in \# W. \forall L \in \# UW. \\ -L' \in \text{lits-of } M \longrightarrow -L \in \text{lits-of } M \longrightarrow L \notin \# W \longrightarrow \\ \text{index } (\text{map lit-of } M) \ (-L') \leq \text{index } (\text{map lit-of } M) \ (-L))$

Here are the invariant strictly related to the 2-WL data structure.

**primrec** *wf-tw-cl* ::  $('v, 'vl, 'mark) \text{ ann-literal list} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ clause twl-clause} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**  
*wf-tw-cl*  $M \ (TWL\text{-Clause } W \ UW) \longleftrightarrow$   
 $\text{distinct-mset } W \wedge \text{size } W \leq 2 \wedge (\text{size } W < 2 \longrightarrow \text{set-mset } UW \subseteq \text{set-mset } W) \wedge \\ (\forall L \in \# W. -L \in \text{lits-of } M \longrightarrow (\forall L' \in \# UW. L' \notin \# W \longrightarrow -L' \in \text{lits-of } M)) \wedge \\ \text{watched-decided-most-recently } M \ (TWL\text{-Clause } W \ UW)$

**lemma**  $-L \in \text{lits-of } M \implies \{i. \text{map lit-of } M!i = -L\} \neq \{\}$   
**unfolding** *set-map-lit-of-lits-of* [*symmetric*] *set-conv-nth*  
**by** (*smt Collect-empty-eq mem-Collect-eq*)

**lemma** *size-mset-2*:  $\text{size } x1 = 2 \longleftrightarrow (\exists a \ b. x1 = \{\#a, b\# \})$   
**by** (*metis* (*no-types*, *hide-lams*) *Suc-eq-plus1 one-add-one size-1-singleton-mset*  
*size-Diff-singleton size-Suc-Diff1 size-eq-Suc-imp-eq-union size-single union-single-eq-diff*  
*union-single-eq-member*)

**lemma** *distinct-mset-size-2*:  $\text{distinct-mset } \{\#a, b\# \} \longleftrightarrow a \neq b$   
**unfolding** *distinct-mset-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *wf-tw-cl-annotation-indepndant*:  
**assumes**  $M: \text{map lit-of } M = \text{map lit-of } M'$   
**shows**  $\text{wf-tw-cl } M \ (TWL\text{-Clause } W \ UW) \longleftrightarrow \text{wf-tw-cl } M' \ (TWL\text{-Clause } W \ UW)$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $\text{lits-of } M = \text{lits-of } M'$   
**using** *arg-cong* [*OF*  $M$ , *of set*] **by** (*simp add: lits-of-def*)  
**then show** *?thesis*  
**by** (*simp add: lits-of-def*  $M$ )  
**qed**

**lemma** *wf-tw-cl-wf-tw-cl-tl*:  
**assumes**  $\text{wf}: \text{wf-tw-cl } M \ C$  **and**  $n\text{-d}: \text{no-dup } M$   
**shows**  $\text{wf-tw-cl } (\text{tl } M) \ C$   
**proof** (*cases*  $M$ )  
**case** *Nil*  
**then show** *?thesis* **using** *wf*  
**by** (*cases*  $C$ ) (*simp add: wf-tw-cl.simps* [*of tl* -])  
**next**

```

case (Cons l M') note  $M = \text{this}(1)$ 
obtain  $W UW$  where  $C: C = \text{TWL-Clause } W UW$ 
  by (cases C)
{ fix  $L L'$ 
  assume
     $LW: L \in\# W$  and
     $LM: - L \in \text{lits-of } M'$  and
     $L'UW: L' \in\# UW$  and
     $\text{count } W L' = 0$ 
  then have
     $L'M: - L' \in \text{lits-of } M$ 
    using wf by (auto simp: C M)
  have watched-decided-most-recently M C
    using wf by (auto simp: C)
  then have
     $\text{index } (\text{map lit-of } M) (-L) \leq \text{index } (\text{map lit-of } M) (-L')$ 
    using  $LM L'M L'UW LW \langle \text{count } W L' = 0 \rangle$ 
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) C M bspec-mset insert-iff less-not-refl2 lits-of-cons
      watched-decided-most-recently.simps)
  then have  $- L' \in \text{lits-of } M'$ 
    using  $\langle \text{count } W L' = 0 \rangle LW L'M$  by (auto simp: C M split: split-if-asm)
}
moreover
{
  fix  $L' L$ 
  assume
     $L' \in\# W$  and
     $L \in\# UW$  and
     $L'M: - L' \in \text{lits-of } M'$  and
     $- L \in \text{lits-of } M'$  and
     $L \notin\# W$ 
  moreover
    have  $\text{lit-of } l \neq - L'$ 
    using n-d unfolding M
      by (metis (no-types) L'M M Marked-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of defined-lit-map
        distinct.simps(2) list.simps(9) set-map)
    moreover have watched-decided-most-recently M C
      using wf by (auto simp: C)
    ultimately have  $\text{index } (\text{map lit-of } M') (- L') \leq \text{index } (\text{map lit-of } M') (- L)$ 
      by (fastforce simp: M C split: split-if-asm)
}
moreover have distinct-mset W and  $\text{size } W \leq 2$  and  $(\text{size } W < 2 \longrightarrow \text{set-mset } UW \subseteq \text{set-mset } W)$ 
  using wf by (auto simp: C M)
ultimately show ?thesis by (auto simp add: M C)
qed

```

**definition** *wf-tw-l-state* ::  $(\text{'v}, \text{'vl}, \text{'mark}) \text{ tw-l-state-abs} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**  
*wf-tw-l-state S*  $\longleftrightarrow (\forall C \in\# \text{ clauses } S. \text{ wf-tw-l-cl } (\text{trail } S) C) \wedge \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S)$

**lemma** *wf-candidates-propagate-sound*:

**assumes** *wf*: *wf-tw-l-state S* **and**  
*cand*:  $(L, C) \in \text{candidates-propagate } S$   
**shows**  $\text{trail } S \models_{\text{as}} C \text{Not } (\text{mset-set } (\text{set-mset } C - \{L\})) \wedge \text{undefined-lit } (\text{trail } S) L$   
**proof**

```

def M ≡ trail S
def N ≡ init-clss S
def U ≡ learned-clss S

note MNU-defs [simp] = M-def N-def U-def

obtain Cw where cw:
  C = raw-clause Cw
  Cw ∈# N + U
  watched Cw - mset-set (uminus ' lits-of M) = {#L#}
  undefined-lit M L
  using cand unfolding candidates-propagate-def MNU-defs by blast

obtain W UW where cw-eq: Cw = TWL-Clause W UW
  by (cases Cw, blast)

have l-w: L ∈# W
  by (metis Multiset.diff-le-self cw(3) cw-eq mset-leD multi-member-last twl-clause.sel(1))

have wf-c: wf-twl-cls M Cw
  using wf (Cw ∈# N + U) unfolding wf-twl-state-def by simp

have w-nw:
  distinct-mset W
  size W < 2 ⇒ set-mset UW ⊆ set-mset W
  ∧ L L'. L ∈# W ⇒ -L ∈ lits-of M ⇒ L' ∈# UW ⇒ L' ∉# W ⇒ -L' ∈ lits-of M
  using wf-c unfolding cw-eq by auto

have ∀ L' ∈ set-mset C - {L}. -L' ∈ lits-of M
proof (cases size W < 2)
  case True
  moreover have size W ≠ 0
    using cw(3) cw-eq by auto
  ultimately have size W = 1
    by linarith
  then have w: W = {#L#}
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) Multiset.diff-le-self cw(3) cw-eq single-not-empty
      size-1-singleton-mset subset-mset.add-diff-inverse union-is-single twl-clause.sel(1))
  from True have set-mset UW ⊆ set-mset W
    using w-nw(2) by blast
  then show ?thesis
    using w cw(1) cw-eq by auto
next
  case sz2: False
  show ?thesis
  proof
    fix L'
    assume l': L' ∈ set-mset C - {L}
    have ex-la: ∃ La. La ≠ L ∧ La ∈# W
    proof (cases W)
      case empty
      thus ?thesis
        using l-w by auto
    next
      case lb: (add W' Lb)

```

```

show ?thesis
proof (cases W')
  case empty
  thus ?thesis
    using lb sz2 by simp
next
  case lc: (add W'' Lc)
  thus ?thesis
    by (metis add-gr-0 count-union distinct-mset-single-add lb union-single-eq-member
      w-nw(1))
  qed
qed
then obtain La where la: La ≠ L La ∈# W
  by blast
then have La ∈# mset-set (uminus ' lits-of M)
  using cw(3)[unfolded cw-eq, simplified, folded M-def]
  by (metis count-diff count-single diff-zero not-gr0)
then have nla: -La ∈ lits-of M
  by auto
then show -L' ∈ lits-of M

proof -
  have f1: L' ∈ set-mset C
  using l' by blast
  have f2: L' ∉ {L}
  using l' by fastforce
  have ∧l L. - (l::'a literal) ∈ L ∨ l ∉ uminus ' L
  by force
  then have ∧l. - l ∈ lits-of M ∨ count {#L#} l = count (C - UW) l
  by (metis (no-types) add-diff-cancel-right' count-diff count-mset-set(3) cw(1) cw(3)
    cw-eq diff-zero twl-clause.sel(2))
  then show ?thesis
    by (smt comm-monoid-add-class.add-0 cw(1) cw-eq diff-union-cancelR ex-la f1 f2 insertCI
      less-numeral-extra(3) mem-set-mset-iff plus-multiset.rep-eq single.rep-eq
      twl-clause.sel(1) twl-clause.sel(2) w-nw(3))
  qed
qed
qed
then show trail S ⊨as CNot (mset-set (set-mset C - {L}))
  unfolding true-annots-def by auto

show undefined-lit (trail S) L
  using cw(4) M-def by blast
qed

lemma wf-candidates-propagate-complete:
assumes wf: wf-twll-state S and
  c-mem: C ∈# raw-clauses S and
  l-mem: L ∈# C and
  unsat: trail S ⊨as CNot (mset-set (set-mset C - {L})) and
  undef: undefined-lit (trail S) L
shows (L, C) ∈ candidates-propagate S
proof -
  def M ≡ trail S
  def N ≡ init-clss S

```

```

def U  $\equiv$  learned-clss S

note MNU-defs [simp] = M-def N-def U-def

obtain Cw where cw: C = raw-clause Cw Cw  $\in\#$  N + U
  using c-mem by force

obtain W UW where cw-eq: Cw = TWL-Clause W UW
  by (cases Cw, blast)

have wf-c: wf-twl-clss M Cw
  using wf cw(2) unfolding wf-twl-state-def by simp

have w-nw:
  distinct-mset W
  size W < 2  $\implies$  set-mset UW  $\subseteq$  set-mset W
   $\bigwedge L L'. L \in\# W \implies -L \in \text{ lits-of } M \implies L' \in\# UW \implies L' \notin\# W \implies -L' \in \text{ lits-of } M$ 
  using wf-c unfolding cw-eq by auto

have unit-set: set-mset (W - mset-set (uminus ' lits-of M)) = {L}
proof
  show set-mset (W - mset-set (uminus ' lits-of M))  $\subseteq$  {L}
  proof
    fix L'
    assume l': L'  $\in$  set-mset (W - mset-set (uminus ' lits-of M))
    hence l'-mem-w: L'  $\in$  set-mset W
    by auto
    have L'  $\notin$  uminus ' lits-of M
    using distinct-mem-diff-mset[OF w-nw(1) l'] by simp
    then have  $\neg M \models_a \{\# - L'\# \}$ 
    using image-iff by fastforce
    moreover have L'  $\in\#$  C
    using cw(1) cw-eq l'-mem-w by auto
    ultimately have L' = L
    unfolding M-def by (metis unsat[unfolded CNot-def true-annots-def, simplified])
    then show L'  $\in$  {L}
    by simp
  qed
next
show {L}  $\subseteq$  set-mset (W - mset-set (uminus ' lits-of M))
proof clarify
  have L  $\in\#$  W
  proof (cases W)
    case empty
    thus ?thesis
    using w-nw(2) cw(1) cw-eq l-mem by auto
  next
    case (add W' La)
    thus ?thesis
    proof (cases La = L)
      case True
      thus ?thesis
      using add by simp
    next
      case False

```

```

have  $-La \in \text{lits-of } M$ 
  using False add cw(1) cw-eq unsat[unfolded CNot-def true-annots-def, simplified]
  by fastforce
then show ?thesis
  by (metis M-def Marked-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of add add.left-neutral count-union
    cw(1) cw-eq grOI l-mem twl-clause.sel(1) twl-clause.sel(2) undef union-single-eq-member
    w-nw(3))
  qed
qed
moreover have  $L \notin \# \text{ mset-set } (\text{uminus } ' \text{ lits-of } M)$ 
  using Marked-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of undef by auto
ultimately show  $L \in \text{set-mset } (W - \text{mset-set } (\text{uminus } ' \text{ lits-of } M))$ 
  by auto
qed
qed
have unit:  $W - \text{mset-set } (\text{uminus } ' \text{ lits-of } M) = \{\#L\# \}$ 
  by (metis distinct-mset-minus distinct-mset-set-mset-ident distinct-mset-singleton
    set-mset-single unit-set w-nw(1))

show ?thesis
  unfolding candidates-propagate-def using unit undef cw cw-eq by fastforce
qed

lemma wf-candidates-conflict-sound:
  assumes wf: wf-twl-state S and
    cand:  $C \in \text{candidates-conflict } S$ 
  shows trail S  $\models_{as} \text{CNot } C \wedge C \in \# \text{ image-mset raw-clause } (\text{clauses } S)$ 
proof
  def  $M \equiv \text{trail } S$ 
  def  $N \equiv \text{init-clss } S$ 
  def  $U \equiv \text{learned-clss } S$ 

  note  $MNU\text{-defs } [simp] = M\text{-def } N\text{-def } U\text{-def}$ 

  obtain  $Cw$  where cw:
     $C = \text{raw-clause } Cw$ 
     $Cw \in \# N + U$ 
     $\text{watched } Cw \subseteq \# \text{ mset-set } (\text{uminus } ' \text{ lits-of } (\text{trail } S))$ 
    using cand[unfolded candidates-conflict-def, simplified] by auto

  obtain  $W UW$  where cw-eq:  $Cw = \text{TWL-Clause } W UW$ 
    by (cases Cw, blast)

  have wf-c: wf-twl-clss M Cw
    using wf cw(2) unfolding wf-twl-state-def by simp

  have w-nw:
    distinct-mset W
    size W < 2  $\implies \text{set-mset } UW \subseteq \text{set-mset } W$ 
     $\bigwedge L L'. L \in \# W \implies -L \in \text{lits-of } M \implies L' \in \# UW \implies L' \notin \# W \implies -L' \in \text{lits-of } M$ 
    using wf-c unfolding cw-eq by auto

  have  $\forall L \in \# C. -L \in \text{lits-of } M$ 
  proof (cases W =  $\{\#\}$ )
    case True

```



```

then have  $C = \{\#\}$ 
  using  $cw(1)$   $cw\text{-eq}$   $w\text{-nw}(2)$  by auto
then show ?thesis
  by simp
next
case False
then obtain  $La$  where  $la: La \in\# W$ 
  using  $multiset\text{-eq}\text{-iff}$  by force
show ?thesis
proof
  fix  $L$ 
  assume  $l: L \in\# C$ 
  show  $-L \in lits\text{-of } M$ 
  proof (cases  $L \in\# W$ )
    case True
    thus ?thesis
      using  $cw(3)$   $cw\text{-eq}$  by fastforce
  next
  case False
  thus ?thesis
    by (smt  $M\text{-def}$   $l\text{ add-diff-cancel-left' count-diff } cw(1) cw(3) la\ cw\text{-eq}$ 
       $diff\text{-zero elem-mset-set finite-imageI finite-lits-of-def gr0I imageE mset-leD}$ 
       $uminus-of-uminus-id twl\text{-clause.sel}(1) twl\text{-clause.sel}(2) w\text{-nw}(3)$ )
  qed
qed
qed
then show  $trail\ S \models_{as} CNot\ C$ 
  unfolding  $CNot\text{-def}$   $true\text{-annots-def}$  by auto

show  $C \in\# image\text{-mset raw-clause } (clauses\ S)$ 
  using  $cw$  by auto
qed

lemma  $wf\text{-candidates-conflict-complete}$ :
  assumes  $wf: wf\text{-twl-state } S$  and
     $c\text{-mem}: C \in\# raw\text{-clauses } S$  and
     $unsat: trail\ S \models_{as} CNot\ C$ 
  shows  $C \in candidates\text{-conflict } S$ 
proof -
  def  $M \equiv trail\ S$ 
  def  $N \equiv init\text{-clss } S$ 
  def  $U \equiv learned\text{-clss } S$ 

  note  $MNU\text{-defs } [simp] = M\text{-def } N\text{-def } U\text{-def}$ 

  obtain  $Cw$  where  $cw: C = raw\text{-clause } Cw$   $Cw \in\# N + U$ 
    using  $c\text{-mem}$  by force

  obtain  $W UW$  where  $cw\text{-eq}: Cw = TWL\text{-Clause } W UW$ 
    by (cases  $Cw$ , blast)

  have  $wf\text{-c}: wf\text{-twl-clss } M\ Cw$ 
    using  $wf\ cw(2)$  unfolding  $wf\text{-twl-state-def}$  by simp

  have  $w\text{-nw}$ :

```

```

distinct-mset W
size W < 2  $\implies$  set-mset UW  $\subseteq$  set-mset W
 $\bigwedge L L'. L \in \# W \implies -L \in \text{ lits-of } M \implies L' \in \# UW \implies L' \notin \# W \implies -L' \in \text{ lits-of } M$ 
using wf-c unfolding cw-eq by auto

have  $\bigwedge L. L \in \# C \implies -L \in \text{ lits-of } M$ 
  unfolding M-def using unsat[unfolded CNot-def true-annots-def, simplified] by blast
then have set-mset C  $\subseteq$  uminus ' lits-of M
  by (metis imageI mem-set-mset-iff subsetI uminus-of-uminus-id)
then have set-mset W  $\subseteq$  uminus ' lits-of M
  using cw(1) cw-eq by auto
then have subset: W  $\subseteq \#$  mset-set (uminus ' lits-of M)
  by (simp add: w-nw(1))

have W = watched Cw
  using cw-eq twl-clause.sel(1) by simp
then show ?thesis
  using MNU-defs cw(1) cw(2) subset candidates-conflict-def by blast
qed

typedef 'v wf-tw = {S::('v, nat, 'v clause) twl-state-abs. wf-tw-state S}
morphisms rough-state-of-tw twl-of-rough-state
proof -
  have TWL-State ([::('v, nat, 'v clause) ann-literals)
    {#} {#} 0 None  $\in$  {S::('v, nat, 'v clause) twl-state-abs. wf-tw-state S}
    by (auto simp: wf-tw-state-def)
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

lemma [code abstype]:
  twl-of-rough-state (rough-state-of-tw S) = S
  by (fact CDCL-Two-Watched-Literals.wf-tw.rough-state-of-tw-inverse)

lemma wf-tw-state-rough-state-of-tw[simp]: wf-tw-state (rough-state-of-tw S)
  using rough-state-of-tw by auto

abbreviation candidates-conflict-tw :: 'v wf-tw  $\Rightarrow$  'v literal multiset set where
  candidates-conflict-tw S  $\equiv$  candidates-conflict (rough-state-of-tw S)

abbreviation candidates-propagate-tw :: 'v wf-tw  $\Rightarrow$  ('v literal  $\times$  'v clause) set where
  candidates-propagate-tw S  $\equiv$  candidates-propagate (rough-state-of-tw S)

abbreviation trail-tw :: 'a wf-tw  $\Rightarrow$  ('a, nat, 'a literal multiset) ann-literal list where
  trail-tw S  $\equiv$  trail (rough-state-of-tw S)

abbreviation clauses-tw :: 'a wf-tw  $\Rightarrow$  'a literal multiset multiset where
  clauses-tw S  $\equiv$  raw-clauses (rough-state-of-tw S)

abbreviation init-clss-tw :: 'a wf-tw  $\Rightarrow$  'a literal multiset multiset where
  init-clss-tw S  $\equiv$  raw-init-clss (rough-state-of-tw S)

abbreviation learned-clss-tw :: 'a wf-tw  $\Rightarrow$  'a literal multiset multiset where
  learned-clss-tw S  $\equiv$  raw-learned-clss (rough-state-of-tw S)

abbreviation backtrack-lw-tw where

```

$backtrack-lvl-twl\ S \equiv backtrack-lvl\ (rough-state-of-twl\ S)$

**abbreviation** *conflicting-twl* **where**

$conflicting-twl\ S \equiv conflicting\ (rough-state-of-twl\ S)$

**lemma** *wf-candidates-twl-conflict-complete*:

**assumes**

$c-mem: C \in \# \text{ clauses-}twl\ S$  **and**

$unsat: trail-twl\ S \models_{as} CNot\ C$

**shows**  $C \in candidates-conflict-twl\ S$

**using**  $c-mem\ unsat\ wf-candidates-conflict-complete\ wf-twl-state-rough-state-of-twl$  **by** *blast*

**abbreviation** *update-backtrack-lvl* **where**

$update-backtrack-lvl\ k\ S \equiv$

$TWL-State\ (trail\ S)\ (init-clss\ S)\ (learned-clss\ S)\ k\ (conflicting\ S)$

**abbreviation** *update-conflicting* **where**

$update-conflicting\ C\ S \equiv TWL-State\ (trail\ S)\ (init-clss\ S)\ (learned-clss\ S)\ (backtrack-lvl\ S)\ C$

### 9.3 Abstract 2-WL

**definition** *tl-trail* **where**

$tl-trail\ S =$

$TWL-State\ (tl\ (trail\ S))\ (init-clss\ S)\ (learned-clss\ S)\ (backtrack-lvl\ S)\ (conflicting\ S)$

**locale** *abstract-twl* =

**fixes**

$watch :: ('v, nat, 'v\ clause)\ twl-state-abs \Rightarrow 'v\ clause \Rightarrow 'v\ clause\ twl-clause$  **and**

$rewatch :: ('v, nat, 'v\ literal\ multiset)\ ann-literal \Rightarrow ('v, nat, 'v\ clause)\ twl-state-abs \Rightarrow 'v\ clause\ twl-clause \Rightarrow 'v\ clause\ twl-clause$  **and**

$linearize :: 'v\ clauses \Rightarrow 'v\ clause\ list$  **and**

$restart-learned :: ('v, nat, 'v\ clause)\ twl-state-abs \Rightarrow 'v\ clause\ twl-clause\ multiset$

**assumes**

$clause-watch: no-dup\ (trail\ S) \implies raw-clause\ (watch\ S\ C) = C$  **and**

$wf-watch: no-dup\ (trail\ S) \implies wf-twl-cls\ (trail\ S)\ (watch\ S\ C)$  **and**

$clause-rewatch: raw-clause\ (rewatch\ L\ S\ C') = raw-clause\ C'$  **and**

$wf-rewatch:$

$no-dup\ (trail\ S) \implies undefined-lit\ (trail\ S)\ (lit-of\ L) \implies wf-twl-cls\ (trail\ S)\ C' \implies$

$wf-twl-cls\ (L\ \# \ trail\ S)\ (rewatch\ L\ S\ C')$

**and**

$linearize: mset\ (linearize\ N) = N$  **and**

$restart-learned: restart-learned\ S \subseteq \# \ learned-clss\ S$

**begin**

**lemma** *linearize-mempty[simp]*:  $linearize\ \{\#\} = []$

**using**  $linearize\ mset-zero-iff$  **by** *blast*

**definition**

$cons-trail :: ('v, nat, 'v\ clause)\ ann-literal \Rightarrow ('v, nat, 'v\ clause)\ twl-state-abs \Rightarrow ('v, nat, 'v\ clause)\ twl-state-abs$

**where**

$cons-trail\ L\ S =$

$TWL-State\ (L\ \# \ trail\ S)\ (image-mset\ (rewatch\ L\ S)\ (init-clss\ S))$

$(image-mset\ (rewatch\ L\ S)\ (learned-clss\ S))\ (backtrack-lvl\ S)\ (conflicting\ S)$

**definition**

$add-init-cls :: 'v\ clause \Rightarrow ('v, nat, 'v\ clause)\ twl-state-abs \Rightarrow$   
 $( 'v, nat, 'v\ clause)\ twl-state-abs$

**where**

$add-init-cls\ C\ S =$   
 $TWL-State\ (trail\ S)\ (\{\#watch\ S\ C\ \# \} + init-clss\ S)\ (learned-clss\ S)\ (backtrack-lvl\ S)$   
 $(conflicting\ S)$

**definition**

$add-learned-cls :: 'v\ clause \Rightarrow ('v, nat, 'v\ clause)\ twl-state-abs \Rightarrow$   
 $( 'v, nat, 'v\ clause)\ twl-state-abs$

**where**

$add-learned-cls\ C\ S =$   
 $TWL-State\ (trail\ S)\ (init-clss\ S)\ (\{\#watch\ S\ C\ \# \} + learned-clss\ S)\ (backtrack-lvl\ S)$   
 $(conflicting\ S)$

**definition**

$remove-cls :: 'v\ clause \Rightarrow ('v, nat, 'v\ clause)\ twl-state-abs \Rightarrow$   
 $( 'v, nat, 'v\ clause)\ twl-state-abs$

**where**

$remove-cls\ C\ S =$   
 $TWL-State\ (trail\ S)\ (filter-mset\ (\lambda D. raw-clause\ D \neq C)\ (init-clss\ S))$   
 $(filter-mset\ (\lambda D. raw-clause\ D \neq C)\ (learned-clss\ S))\ (backtrack-lvl\ S)$   
 $(conflicting\ S)$

**definition**  $init-state :: 'v\ clauses \Rightarrow ('v, nat, 'v\ clause)\ twl-state-abs$  **where**

$init-state\ N = fold\ add-init-cls\ (linearize\ N)\ (TWL-State\ []\ \{\#\}\ \{\#\}\ 0\ None)$

**lemma**  $unchanged-fold-add-init-cls$ :

$trail\ (fold\ add-init-cls\ Cs\ (TWL-State\ M\ N\ U\ k\ C)) = M$   
 $learned-clss\ (fold\ add-init-cls\ Cs\ (TWL-State\ M\ N\ U\ k\ C)) = U$   
 $backtrack-lvl\ (fold\ add-init-cls\ Cs\ (TWL-State\ M\ N\ U\ k\ C)) = k$   
 $conflicting\ (fold\ add-init-cls\ Cs\ (TWL-State\ M\ N\ U\ k\ C)) = C$   
**by**  $(induct\ Cs\ arbitrary: N)\ (auto\ simp: add-init-cls-def)$

**lemma**  $unchanged-init-state[simp]$ :

$trail\ (init-state\ N) = []$   
 $learned-clss\ (init-state\ N) = \{\#\}$   
 $backtrack-lvl\ (init-state\ N) = 0$   
 $conflicting\ (init-state\ N) = None$   
**unfolding**  $init-state-def$  **by**  $(rule\ unchanged-fold-add-init-cls)+$

**lemma**  $clauses-init-fold-add-init$ :

$no-dup\ M \implies$   
 $image-mset\ raw-clause\ (init-clss\ (fold\ add-init-cls\ Cs\ (TWL-State\ M\ N\ U\ k\ C))) =$   
 $mset\ Cs + image-mset\ raw-clause\ N$   
**by**  $(induct\ Cs\ arbitrary: N)\ (auto\ simp: add.assoc\ add-init-cls-def\ clause-watch)$

**lemma**  $init-clss-init-state[simp]$ :  $image-mset\ raw-clause\ (init-clss\ (init-state\ N)) = N$

**unfolding**  $init-state-def$  **by**  $(simp\ add: clauses-init-fold-add-init\ linearize)$

**definition**  $restart'$  **where**

$restart'\ S = TWL-State\ []\ (init-clss\ S)\ (restart-learned\ S)\ 0\ None$

**end**

## 9.4 Instanciation of the previous locale

**definition** *watch-nat* :: (nat, nat, nat clause) twl-state-abs  $\Rightarrow$  nat clause  $\Rightarrow$  nat clause twl-clause **where**  
*watch-nat* *S* *C* =  
 (let  
*C'* = remdups (sorted-list-of-set (set-mset *C*));  
 negation-not-assigned = filter ( $\lambda L. -L \notin \text{ lits-of } (\text{trail } S)$ ) *C'*;  
 negation-assigned-sorted-by-trail = filter ( $\lambda L. L \in \# C$ ) (map ( $\lambda L. -\text{lit-of } L$ ) (trail *S*));  
*W* = take 2 (negation-not-assigned @ negation-assigned-sorted-by-trail);  
*UW* = sorted-list-of-multiset (*C* - mset *W*)  
 in *TWL-Clause* (mset *W*) (mset *UW*))

**lemma** *list-cases2*:  
**fixes** *l* :: 'a list  
**assumes**  
*l* = []  $\implies$  *P* **and**  
 $\bigwedge x. l = [x] \implies P$  **and**  
 $\bigwedge x y xs. l = x \# y \# xs \implies P$   
**shows** *P*  
**by** (metis assms list.collapse)

**lemma** *filter-in-list-prop-verifiedD*:  
**assumes** [*L*  $\leftarrow$  *P* . *Q* *L*] = *l*  
**shows**  $\forall x \in \text{set } l. x \in \text{set } P \wedge Q x$   
**using** assms **by** auto

**lemma** *no-dup-filter-diff*:  
**assumes** *n-d*: no-dup *M* **and** *H*: [*L*  $\leftarrow$  map ( $\lambda L. - \text{lit-of } L$ ) *M*. *L*  $\in \# C$ ] = *l*  
**shows** distinct *l*  
**unfolding** *H*[symmetric]  
**apply** (rule distinct-filter)  
**using** *n-d* **by** (induction *M*) auto

**lemma** *watch-nat-lists-disjointD*:  
**assumes**  
*l*: [*L*  $\leftarrow$  remdups (sorted-list-of-set (set-mset *C*)) . - *L*  $\notin \text{ lits-of } (\text{trail } S)$ ] = *l* **and**  
*l'*: [*L*  $\leftarrow$  map ( $\lambda L. - \text{lit-of } L$ ) (trail *S*) . *L*  $\in \# C$ ] = *l'*  
**shows**  $\forall x \in \text{set } l. \forall y \in \text{set } l'. x \neq y$   
**by** (auto simp: *l*[symmetric] *l'*[symmetric] lits-of-def)

**lemma** *watch-nat-list-cases-witness*[consumes 2, case-names nil-nil nil-single nil-other single-nil single-other other]:  
**fixes**  
*C* :: 'v literal multiset **and**  
*C'* :: 'v literal list **and**  
*S* :: (('v, 'b, 'c) ann-literal, 'd, 'e, 'f) twl-state  
**defines**  
*xs*  $\equiv$  [*L*  $\leftarrow$  remdups *C'*. - *L*  $\notin \text{ lits-of } (\text{trail } S)$ ] **and**  
*ys*  $\equiv$  [*L*  $\leftarrow$  map ( $\lambda L. - \text{lit-of } L$ ) (trail *S*) . *L*  $\in \# C$ ]  
**assumes**  
*n-d*: no-dup (trail *S*) **and**  
*C'*: set *C'* = set-mset *C* **and**  
*nil-nil*: *xs* = []  $\implies$  *ys* = []  $\implies$  *P* **and**  
*nil-single*:

$\bigwedge a. xs = [] \implies ys = [a] \implies a \in \# C \implies P$  **and**  
*nil-other*:  $\bigwedge a b ys'. xs = [] \implies ys = a \# b \# ys' \implies a \neq b \implies P$  **and**  
*single-nil*:  $\bigwedge a. xs = [a] \implies ys = [] \implies P$  **and**  
*single-other*:  $\bigwedge a b ys'. xs = [a] \implies ys = b \# ys' \implies a \neq b \implies P$  **and**  
*other*:  $\bigwedge a b xs'. xs = a \# b \# xs' \implies a \neq b \implies P$   
**shows**  $P$   
**proof** –  
**note**  $xs\text{-def}[simp]$  **and**  $ys\text{-def}[simp]$   
**have**  $dist: distinct [L \leftarrow \text{remdups } C' . - L \notin \text{lits-of } (trail\ S)]$   
**by** *auto*  
**then have**  $H: \bigwedge a xs. [L \leftarrow \text{remdups } C' . - L \notin \text{lits-of } (trail\ S)]$   
 $\neq a \# a \# xs$   
**by** *force*  
**show** *?thesis*  
**apply** (*cases*  $[L \leftarrow \text{remdups } C' . - L \notin \text{lits-of } (trail\ S)]$   
*rule: list-cases2*;  
*cases*  $[L \leftarrow \text{map } (\lambda L. - \text{lit-of } L) (trail\ S) . L \in \# C]$  *rule: list-cases2*)  
**using** *nil-nil* **apply** *simp*  
**using** *nil-single* **apply** (*force dest: filter-in-list-prop-verifiedD*)  
**using** *nil-other*  
**apply** (*auto dest: filter-in-list-prop-verifiedD watch-nat-lists-disjointD*  
*no-dup-filter-diff[OF n-d] simp: H*)[]  
**using** *single-nil* **apply** *simp*  
**using** *single-other C' xs-def ys-def* **apply** (*smt imageE image-eqI list.set-intros(1) lits-of-def*  
*mem-Collect-eq set-filter set-map uminus-of-uminus-id*)  
**using** *single-other C' unfolding xs-def ys-def* **apply** (*smt imageE image-eqI list.set-intros(1)*  
*lits-of-def mem-Collect-eq set-filter set-map uminus-of-uminus-id*)  
**using** *other xs-def ys-def* **by** (*metis H*) +  
**qed**

**lemma** *watch-nat-list-cases* [*consumes 1, case-names nil-nil nil-single nil-other single-nil single-other other*]:

**fixes**

$C :: 'v::\text{linorder literal multiset}$  **and**  
 $S :: (('v, 'b, 'c) \text{ ann-literal}, 'd, 'e, 'f) \text{ twl-state}$

**defines**

$xs \equiv [L \leftarrow \text{remdups } (\text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{set-mset } C)) . - L \notin \text{lits-of } (trail\ S)]$  **and**  
 $ys \equiv [L \leftarrow \text{map } (\lambda L. - \text{lit-of } L) (trail\ S) . L \in \# C]$

**assumes**

$n\text{-d}: no\text{-dup } (trail\ S)$  **and**

*nil-nil*:  $xs = [] \implies ys = [] \implies P$  **and**

*nil-single*:

$\bigwedge a. xs = [] \implies ys = [a] \implies a \in \# C \implies P$  **and**  
*nil-other*:  $\bigwedge a b ys'. xs = [] \implies ys = a \# b \# ys' \implies a \neq b \implies P$  **and**  
*single-nil*:  $\bigwedge a. xs = [a] \implies ys = [] \implies P$  **and**  
*single-other*:  $\bigwedge a b ys'. xs = [a] \implies ys = b \# ys' \implies a \neq b \implies P$  **and**  
*other*:  $\bigwedge a b xs'. xs = a \# b \# xs' \implies a \neq b \implies P$

**shows**  $P$

**using** *watch-nat-list-cases-witness[OF n-d, of sorted-list-of-set (set-mset C) C P]*

*nil-nil nil-single nil-other single-nil single-other other*

**unfolding**  $xs\text{-def}[symmetric]$   $ys\text{-def}[symmetric]$  **by** *auto*

**lemma** *watch-nat-lists-set-union-witness*:

**fixes**

$C :: 'v \text{ literal multiset}$  **and**

$C' :: 'v \text{ literal list and}$   
 $S :: (('v, 'b, 'c) \text{ ann-literal, 'd, 'e, 'f}) \text{ twl-state}$   
**defines**  
 $xs \equiv [L \leftarrow \text{remdups } C'. - L \notin \text{lits-of } (\text{trail } S)] \text{ and}$   
 $ys \equiv [L \leftarrow \text{map } (\lambda L. - \text{lit-of } L) (\text{trail } S) . L \in \# C]$   
**assumes**  $n\text{-d: no-dup } (\text{trail } S) \text{ and } C': \text{set } C' = \text{set-mset } C$   
**shows**  $\text{set-mset } C = \text{set } xs \cup \text{set } ys$   
**using**  $n\text{-d } C' \text{ uminus-lit-swap unfolding } xs\text{-def } ys\text{-def by (auto simp: lits-of-def)}$

**lemma** *watch-nat-lists-set-union:*

**fixes**  
 $C :: 'v::\text{linorder literal multiset and}$   
 $S :: (('v, 'b, 'c) \text{ ann-literal, 'd, 'e, 'f}) \text{ twl-state}$   
**defines**  
 $xs \equiv [L \leftarrow \text{remdups } (\text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{set-mset } C)). - L \notin \text{lits-of } (\text{trail } S)] \text{ and}$   
 $ys \equiv [L \leftarrow \text{map } (\lambda L. - \text{lit-of } L) (\text{trail } S) . L \in \# C]$   
**assumes**  $n\text{-d: no-dup } (\text{trail } S)$   
**shows**  $\text{set-mset } C = \text{set } xs \cup \text{set } ys$   
**using**  $\text{watch-nat-lists-set-union-witness[of } S (\text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{set-mset } C)) C, \text{ OF } n\text{-d}]$   
 $\text{sorted-list-of-set } xs\text{-def } ys\text{-def by blast}$

**lemma** *mset-intersection-inclusion:*  $A + (B - A) = B \longleftrightarrow A \subseteq \# B$

**apply** (*rule iffI*)  
**apply** (*metis mset-le-add-left*)  
**by** (*auto simp: ac-simps multiset-eq-iff subseteq-mset-def*)

**lemma** *clause-watch-nat:*

**assumes**  $\text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S)$   
**shows**  $\text{raw-clause } (\text{watch-nat } S C) = C$   
**using** *assms*  
**apply** (*cases rule: watch-nat-list-cases[OF assms(1), of C]*)  
**by** (*auto dest: filter-in-list-prop-verifiedD simp: watch-nat-def Let-def*  
 $\text{mset-intersection-inclusion subseteq-mset-def}$ )

**lemma** *set-mset-is-single-in-mset-is-single:*

$\text{set-mset } C = \{a\} \implies x \in \# C \implies x = a$   
**by** *fastforce*

**lemma** *index-uminus-index-map-uminus:*

$-a \in \text{set } L \implies \text{index } L (-a) = \text{index } (\text{map } \text{uminus } L) (a::'a \text{ literal})$   
**by** (*induction L*) *auto*

**lemma** *index-filter:*

$a \in \text{set } L \implies b \in \text{set } L \implies P a \implies P b \implies$   
 $\text{index } L a \leq \text{index } L b \longleftrightarrow \text{index } (\text{filter } P L) a \leq \text{index } (\text{filter } P L) b$   
**by** (*induction L*) *auto*

**lemma** *wf-watch-witness:*

**fixes**  $C :: 'a \text{ literal multiset and } C':: 'a \text{ literal list and}$   
 $S :: (('a, 'b, 'c) \text{ ann-literal, 'd, 'e, 'f}) \text{ twl-state}$   
**defines**  
 $\text{ass: negation-not-assigned} \equiv \text{filter } (\lambda L. -L \notin \text{lits-of } (\text{trail } S)) (\text{remdups } C') \text{ and}$   
 $\text{tr: negation-assigned-sorted-by-trail} \equiv \text{filter } (\lambda L. L \in \# C) (\text{map } (\lambda L. -\text{lit-of } L) (\text{trail } S))$   
**defines**

```

    W: W  $\equiv$  take 2 (negation-not-assigned @ negation-assigned-sorted-by-trail)
  assumes
    n-d[simp]: no-dup (trail S) and
    C': set C' = set-mset C
  shows wf-twl-cls (trail S) (TWL-Clause (mset W) (C - mset W))
  unfolding wf-twl-cls.simps
proof (intro conjI, goal-cases)
  case 1
  then show ?case using n-d C' W unfolding ass tr
    by (cases rule: watch-nat-list-cases-witness[of S C' C])
      (auto dest: filter-in-list-prop-verifiedD
        simp: distinct-mset-add-single)
  next
  case 2
  then show ?case unfolding W by simp
  next
  case 3
  then show ?case using n-d C'
  proof (cases rule: watch-nat-list-cases-witness[of S C' C])
    case nil-nil
    then have set-mset C = set []  $\cup$  set []
      using C' watch-nat-lists-set-union-witness n-d by metis
    then show ?thesis
      by simp
  next
  case (nil-single a)
  then show ?thesis
    using watch-nat-lists-set-union-witness[of S C' C] C' 3
    by (auto dest!: arg-cong[of - [] set] simp: W ass tr)
  next
  case nil-other
  then show ?thesis
    using 3 by (auto dest!: arg-cong[of - [] set] simp: W ass tr)
  next
  case single-nil
  show ?thesis
    using watch-nat-lists-set-union-witness[of S C' C] C' 3 mset-leD
    by (auto simp: W ass tr single-nil)
  next
  case single-other
  then show ?thesis
    using 3 by (auto dest!: arg-cong[of - [] set] simp: W ass tr)
  next
  case other
  then show ?thesis
    using 3 by (auto dest!: arg-cong[of - [] set] simp: W ass tr)
  qed
next
case 4 note -[simp] = this
{
  fix a :: 'a literal and ys' :: 'a literal list and L :: 'a literal and
    L' :: 'a literal
  assume a1: [L $\leftarrow$ remdups C'. - L  $\notin$  lits-of (trail S)] = [a]
  assume a2: set-mset C = insert L (insert a (set ys'))
  assume a3: L'  $\in$  # C

```



```

assume  $a_4$ :  $a \neq L'$ 
have  $set (L \# a \# ys') = set-mset C$ 
  using  $a_2$  by auto
then have  $L' \notin set [l \leftarrow remdups C'. - l \notin lits-of (trail S)]$ 
  using  $a_4$   $a_1$  by (metis list.set(1) list.set(2) singleton-iff)
then have  $- L' \in lits-of (trail S)$ 
  using  $a_3$   $C'$  by simp
} note  $H = this$ 
show ?case
  using  $n-d$   $C'$  apply (cases rule: watch-nat-list-cases-witness[of S C' C])
  apply (auto dest: filter-in-list-prop-verifiedD
    simp: W ass tr lits-of-def C' filter-empty-conv)[4]
  using watch-nat-lists-set-union-witness[of S C' C] C'
  by (auto dest: filter-in-list-prop-verifiedD  $H$  simp: W ass tr)
next
case 5
from  $n-d$   $C'$  show ?case
  proof (cases rule: watch-nat-list-cases-witness[of S C' C])
    case nil-nil
    then show ?thesis by (auto simp: W ass tr)
  next
    case nil-single
    then show ?thesis
      using watch-nat-lists-set-union-witness[of S C' C] C' by (auto simp: W ass tr)
  next
    case nil-other
    then show ?thesis
      unfolding watched-decided-most-recently.simps Ball-mset-def
      apply (intro allI impI)
      apply (subst index-uminus-index-map-uminus,
        simp add: index-uminus-index-map-uminus lits-of-def o-def)
      apply (subst index-uminus-index-map-uminus,
        simp add: index-uminus-index-map-uminus lits-of-def o-def)

      apply (subst index-filter[of - -  $\lambda L. L \in \# C$ ])
      by (auto dest: filter-in-list-prop-verifiedD
        simp: uminus-lit-swap lits-of-def o-def W ass tr)
  next
    case single-nil
    then show ?thesis
      using watch-nat-lists-set-union-witness[of S C' C] C' by (auto simp: W ass tr)
  next
    case single-other
    then show ?thesis
      unfolding watched-decided-most-recently.simps Ball-mset-def
      apply (clarify)
      apply (subst index-uminus-index-map-uminus,
        simp add: index-uminus-index-map-uminus lits-of-def o-def)
      apply (subst index-uminus-index-map-uminus,
        simp add: index-uminus-index-map-uminus lits-of-def o-def)

      apply (subst index-filter[of - -  $\lambda L. L \in \# C$ ])
      by (auto dest: filter-in-list-prop-verifiedD
        simp: W ass tr uminus-lit-swap lits-of-def o-def)
  next

```

```

case other
then show ?thesis
  unfolding watched-decided-most-recently.simps
  apply clarify
  apply (subst index-uminus-index-map-uminus,
    simp add: index-uminus-index-map-uminus lits-of-def o-def)[1]
  apply (subst index-uminus-index-map-uminus,
    simp add: index-uminus-index-map-uminus lits-of-def o-def)[1]

  apply (subst index-filter[of - - λL. L ∈# C])
  by (auto dest: filter-in-list-prop-verifiedD
    simp: index-uminus-index-map-uminus lits-of-def o-def uminus-lit-swap
    W ass tr)
qed
qed

lemma wf-watch-nat: no-dup (trail S) ⇒ wf-twl-cls (trail S) (watch-nat S C)
  using wf-watch-witness[of S sorted-list-of-set (set-mset C) C]
  by (metis List.finite-set mset-sorted-list-of-multiset set-sorted-list-of-multiset
    sorted-list-of-set watch-nat-def)

definition
  rewatch-nat ::
    (nat, nat, nat literal multiset) ann-literal ⇒ (nat, nat, nat clause) twl-state-abs ⇒
      nat clause twl-clause ⇒ nat clause twl-clause
where
  rewatch-nat L S C =
    (if - lit-of L ∈# watched C then
      case filter (λL'. L' ∉# watched C ∧ - L' ∉ lits-of (L # trail S))
        (sorted-list-of-multiset (unwatched C)) of
        [] ⇒ C
        | L' # - ⇒
          TWL-Clause (watched C - {#- lit-of L#} + {#L'#}) (unwatched C - {#L'#} + {#- lit-of
L#})
        else
          C)

lemma clause-rewatch-witness:
  fixes UW :: 'a literal list and
    S :: (('a, 'b, 'c) ann-literal, 'd, 'e, 'f) twl-state and
    L :: 'a, 'b, 'c) ann-literal and C :: 'a literal multiset twl-clause
  defines C' ≡ (if - lit-of L ∈# watched C then
    case filter (λL'. L' ∉# watched C ∧ - L' ∉ lits-of (L # trail S)) UW of
    [] ⇒ C
    | L' # - ⇒
      TWL-Clause (watched C - {#- lit-of L#} + {#L'#}) (unwatched C - {#L'#} + {#- lit-of
L#})
    else
      C)
  assumes
    UW: set UW = set-mset (unwatched C)
  shows raw-clause C' = raw-clause C
  using UW unfolding C'-def by (auto simp: subset-mset.add-diff-assoc2 multiset-eq-iff
    split: list.split dest: filter-in-list-prop-verifiedD)

```

**lemma** *clause-rewatch-nat*: *raw-clause* (*rewatch-nat* *L S C*) = *raw-clause* *C*  
**using** *clause-rewatch-witness*[*of sorted-list-of-multiset* (*unwatched C*) *C - S*]  
**by** (*auto simp*: *rewatch-nat-def Let-def split*: *list.split split-if-asm*)

**lemma** *filter-sorted-list-of-multiset-Nil*:  
 $[x \leftarrow \text{sorted-list-of-multiset } M. p \ x] = [] \longleftrightarrow (\forall x \in\# M. \neg p \ x)$   
**by** *auto* (*metis empty-iff filter-set list.set(1) mem-set-mset-iff member-filter set-sorted-list-of-multiset*)

**lemma** *filter-sorted-list-of-multiset-ConsD*:  
 $[x \leftarrow \text{sorted-list-of-multiset } M. p \ x] = x \# xs \implies p \ x$   
**by** (*metis filter-set insert-iff list.set(2) member-filter*)

**lemma** *mset-minus-single-eq-empty*:  
 $a - \{\#b\} = \{\#\} \longleftrightarrow a = \{\#b\} \vee a = \{\#\}$   
**by** (*metis Multiset.diff-cancel add.right-neutral diff-single-eq-union diff-single-trivial zero-diff*)

**lemma** *size-mset-le-2-cases*:  
**assumes** *size W*  $\leq 2$   
**shows**  $W = \{\#\} \vee (\exists a. W = \{\#a\}) \vee (\exists a \ b. W = \{\#a, b\})$   
**by** (*metis One-nat-def Suc-1 Suc-eq-plus1-left assms linorder-not-less nat-less-le not-less-eq-eq le-iff-add size-1-singleton-mset size-eq-0-iff-empty size-mset-2*)

**lemma** *filter-sorted-list-of-multiset-eqD*:  
**assumes**  $[x \leftarrow \text{sorted-list-of-multiset } A. p \ x] = x \# xs$  (**is** *?comp = -*)  
**shows**  $x \in\# A$   
**proof** -  
**have**  $x \in \text{set } ?comp$   
**using** *assms* **by** *simp*  
**then have**  $x \in \text{set } (\text{sorted-list-of-multiset } A)$   
**by** *simp*  
**then show**  $x \in\# A$   
**by** *simp*  
**qed**

**lemma** *clause-rewatch-witness'*:  
**fixes** *UWC* :: '*a literal list* **and**  
*S* :: ((*'a, 'b, 'c*) *ann-literal*, '*d, 'e, 'f*) *twl-state* **and**  
*L* :: '*a, 'b, 'c*) *ann-literal* **and** *C* :: '*a literal multiset twl-clause*  
**defines**  $C' \equiv (\text{if } - \text{ lit-of } L \in\# \text{ watched } C \text{ then}$   
 $\text{case filter } (\lambda L'. L' \notin\# \text{ watched } C \wedge - L' \notin \text{ lits-of } (L \# \text{ trail } S)) \text{ UWC of}$   
 $\quad [] \Rightarrow C$   
 $\quad | L' \# - \Rightarrow$   
 $\quad \text{TWL-Clause } (\text{watched } C - \{\# - \text{ lit-of } L\} + \{\# L'\}) (\text{unwatched } C - \{\# L'\} + \{\# - \text{ lit-of}$   
 $\quad L\})$   
 $\quad \text{else}$   
 $\quad C)$   
**assumes**  
*UWC*: *set UWC* = *set-mset* (*unwatched C*) **and**  
*wf*: *wf-tw-cls* (*trail S*) *C* **and**  
*n-d*: *no-dup* (*trail S*) **and**  
*undef*: *undefined-lit* (*trail S*) (*lit-of L*)  
**shows** *wf-tw-cls* (*L # trail S*) *C'*

```

proof (cases – lit-of  $L \in \#$  watched  $C$ )
  case False
  then have wf-twl-cls ( $L \#$  trail  $S$ )  $C$ 
    apply (cases  $C$ )
    using wf n-d undef apply (clarify)
    unfolding wf-twl-cls.simps
    apply (intro conjI)
      apply blast
      apply blast
      apply blast
    apply (smt ball-mset-cong bspec-mset insert-iff lits-of-cons nat-neq-iff twl-clause.sel(1)
      uminus-of-uminus-id)
    apply (auto simp: Marked-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of)
  done
  then show ?thesis
    using False C'-def by simp
next
  case falsified: True

  let ?unwatched-nonfalsified =
    [ $L' \leftarrow UWC. L' \notin \#$  watched  $C \wedge - L' \notin$  lits-of ( $L \#$  trail  $S$ )]
  obtain  $W UW$  where  $C: C = TWL\text{-}Clause\ W UW$ 
    by (cases  $C$ )

  show ?thesis
  proof (cases ?unwatched-nonfalsified)
    case Nil
    show ?thesis
      using falsified Nil
      apply (simp only: wf-twl-cls.simps if-True list.cases C C'-def)
      apply (intro conjI)
      proof goal-cases
        case 1
        then show ?case using wf C by simp
      next
        case 2
        then show ?case using wf C by simp
      next
        case 3
        then show ?case using wf C by simp
      next
        case 4
        have  $\bigwedge p l. \text{filter } p\ UWC \neq [] \vee l \notin \text{set-mset } UW \vee \neg p\ l$ 
          using  $UWC$  unfolding  $C$  by (metis (no-types) filter-empty-conv twl-clause.sel(2))
        then show ?case
          using 4(2) unfolding Ball-mset-def by (metis (lifting) mem-set-mset-iff twl-clause.sel(1))
      next
        case 5
        then show ?case

        using  $C$  apply simp
        using wf by (smt ball-msetI bspec-mset not-gr0 uminus-of-uminus-id
          watched-decided-most-recently.simps wf-twl-cls.simps)
      qed
  next

```

```

case (Cons L' Ls)
show ?thesis
  unfolding rewatch-nat-def C'-def
  using falsified Cons
  apply (simp only: wf-twl-cls.simps if-True list.cases C)
  apply (intro conjI)
  proof goal-cases
    case 1
    have distinct-mset (watched (TWL-Clause W UW))
      using wf unfolding C by auto
    moreover have  $L' \notin \# \text{watched (TWL-Clause W UW)} - \{\# - \text{lit-of } L\# \}$ 
      using 1(2) not-gr0 by (fastforce dest: filter-in-list-prop-verifiedD)
    ultimately show ?case
      by (auto simp: distinct-mset-single-add)
  next
    case 2
    then show ?case using wf C by (metis insert-DiffM2 size-single size-union twl-clause.sel(1)
      wf-twl-cls.simps)
  next
    case 3
    then show ?case
      using wf C UWC by (force simp: mset-minus-single-eq-mempty dest: subset-singletonD)
  next
    case 4
    have  $H: \forall L \in \# W. - L \in \text{lits-of (trail S)} \longrightarrow$ 
       $(\forall L' \in \# UW. \text{count } W L' = 0 \longrightarrow - L' \in \text{lits-of (trail S)})$ 
      using wf by (auto simp: C)
    have  $W: \text{size } W \leq 2$  and  $W-UW: \text{size } W < 2 \longrightarrow \text{set-mset } UW \subseteq \text{set-mset } W$ 
      using wf by (auto simp: C)

    have distinct: distinct-mset W
      using wf by (auto simp: C)
    show ?case
      using 4
      unfolding C watched-decided-most-recently.simps Ball-mset-def twl-clause.sel
      apply (intro allI impI)
      apply (rename-tac xW xUW)
      apply (case-tac - lit-of L = xW; case-tac xW = xUW; case-tac L' = xW)
      apply (auto simp: uminus-lit-swap)[2]
      apply (force dest: filter-in-list-prop-verifiedD)
      using H size-mset-le-2-cases[OF W]
      using distinct apply (fastforce split: split-if-asm simp: distinct-mset-size-2)
      using distinct apply (fastforce split: split-if-asm simp: distinct-mset-size-2)
      using distinct apply (fastforce split: split-if-asm simp: distinct-mset-size-2)
      apply (force dest: filter-in-list-prop-verifiedD)
      using size-mset-le-2-cases[OF W] H by (fastforce simp: uminus-lit-swap
        dest: filter-sorted-list-of-multiset-ConsD filter-sorted-list-of-multiset-eqD)

  next
    case 5
    have  $H: \forall x. x \in \# W \longrightarrow - x \in \text{lits-of (trail S)} \longrightarrow (\forall x. x \in \# UW \longrightarrow \text{count } W x = 0$ 
       $\longrightarrow - x \in \text{lits-of (trail S)})$ 
      using wf by (auto simp: C)
    show ?case
      unfolding C watched-decided-most-recently.simps Ball-mset-def

```

```

proof (intro allI impI conjI, goal-cases)
  case (1  $xW$   $x$ )
  show ?case
    proof (cases - lit-of L = xW)
      case True
      then show ?thesis
        by (cases xW = x) (auto simp: uminus-lit-swap)
    next
      case False note  $LxW = \text{this}$ 
      have  $f9: L' \in \text{set } [l \leftarrow UWC . l \notin \# \text{watched } (TWL\text{-Clause } W \ UW)$ 
         $\wedge - l \notin \text{lits-of } (L \# \text{trail } S)]$ 
      using 1(2) 5 by auto
      moreover then have  $f11: - xW \in \text{lits-of } (\text{trail } S)$ 
      using 1(3)  $LxW$  unfolding lits-of-cons by (metis (no-types) insert-iff
        uminus-of-uminus-id)
      moreover then have  $xW \notin \# W$ 
      using  $f9$  1(2)  $H$  by (auto simp: C UWC)
      ultimately have False
      using 1 by auto
      then show ?thesis
        by fast
    qed
  qed
qed
qed
qed

```

```

lemma wf-rewatch-nat':
  assumes
     $wf: wf\text{-twl-cl}\ (trail\ S)\ C$  and
     $n\text{-d}: no\text{-dup}\ (trail\ S)$  and
     $undef: undefined\text{-lit}\ (trail\ S)\ (lit\text{-of}\ L)$ 
  shows  $wf\text{-twl-cl}\ (L \# trail\ S)\ (rewatch\text{-nat}\ L\ S\ C)$ 
  using clause-rewatch-witness'[of sorted-list-of-multiset (unwatched C) C S L]
  assms by (auto simp: rewatch-nat-def)

```

```

interpretation twl: abstract-twl watch-nat rewatch-nat sorted-list-of-multiset learned-clss
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (rule clause-watch-nat; simp)
  apply (rule wf-watch-nat; simp)
  apply (rule clause-rewatch-nat)
  apply (rule wf-rewatch-nat'; simp)
  apply (rule mset-sorted-list-of-multiset)
  apply (rule subset-mset.order-refl)
done

```

## 9.5 Interpretation for $cdcl_W.cdcl_W$

```

context abstract-twl
begin

```

### 9.5.1 Direct Interpretation

```

interpretation rough-cdcl: stateW trail raw-init-clss raw-learned-clss backtrack-lvl conflicting

```

```

cons-trail tl-trail add-init-cls add-learned-cls remove-cls update-backtrack-lvl
update-conflicting init-state restart'
apply unfold-locales
apply (simp-all add: add-init-cls-def add-learned-cls-def clause-rewatch clause-watch
  cons-trail-def remove-cls-def restart'-def tl-trail-def)
apply (rule image-mset-subseteq-mono[OF restart-learned])
done

```

**interpretation** *rough-cdcl*:  $cdcl_W$  trail raw-init-clss raw-learned-clss backtrack-lvl conflicting  
 cons-trail tl-trail add-init-cls add-learned-cls remove-cls update-backtrack-lvl  
 update-conflicting init-state restart'  
**by** unfold-locales

### 9.5.2 Opaque Type with Invariant

**declare** *rough-cdcl.state-simp*[simp del]

**definition** *cons-trail-twl* :: ('v, nat, 'v literal multiset) ann-literal  $\Rightarrow$  'v wf-twl  $\Rightarrow$  'v wf-twl  
**where**  
*cons-trail-twl* L S  $\equiv$  twl-of-rough-state (cons-trail L (rough-state-of-twl S))

**lemma** *wf-twl-state-cons-trail*:  
 undefined-lit (trail S) (lit-of L)  $\implies$  wf-twl-state S  $\implies$  wf-twl-state (cons-trail L S)  
**unfolding** wf-twl-state-def **by** (auto simp: cons-trail-def wf-rewatch defined-lit-map)

**lemma** *rough-state-of-twl-cons-trail*:  
 undefined-lit (trail-twl S) (lit-of L)  $\implies$   
 rough-state-of-twl (cons-trail-twl L S) = cons-trail L (rough-state-of-twl S)  
**using** rough-state-of-twl twl-of-rough-state-inverse wf-twl-state-cons-trail  
**unfolding** cons-trail-twl-def **by** blast

**abbreviation** *add-init-cls-twl* **where**  
*add-init-cls-twl* C S  $\equiv$  twl-of-rough-state (add-init-cls C (rough-state-of-twl S))

**lemma** *wf-twl-add-init-cls*: wf-twl-state S  $\implies$  wf-twl-state (add-init-cls L S)  
**unfolding** wf-twl-state-def **by** (auto simp: wf-watch add-init-cls-def split: split-if-asm)

**lemma** *rough-state-of-twl-add-init-cls*:  
 rough-state-of-twl (add-init-cls-twl L S) = add-init-cls L (rough-state-of-twl S)  
**using** rough-state-of-twl twl-of-rough-state-inverse wf-twl-add-init-cls **by** blast

**abbreviation** *add-learned-cls-twl* **where**  
*add-learned-cls-twl* C S  $\equiv$  twl-of-rough-state (add-learned-cls C (rough-state-of-twl S))

**lemma** *wf-twl-add-learned-cls*: wf-twl-state S  $\implies$  wf-twl-state (add-learned-cls L S)  
**unfolding** wf-twl-state-def **by** (auto simp: wf-watch add-learned-cls-def split: split-if-asm)

**lemma** *rough-state-of-twl-add-learned-cls*:  
 rough-state-of-twl (add-learned-cls-twl L S) = add-learned-cls L (rough-state-of-twl S)  
**using** rough-state-of-twl twl-of-rough-state-inverse wf-twl-add-learned-cls **by** blast

**abbreviation** *remove-cls-twl* **where**  
*remove-cls-twl* C S  $\equiv$  twl-of-rough-state (remove-cls C (rough-state-of-twl S))

**lemma** *wf-twl-remove-cls*: wf-twl-state S  $\implies$  wf-twl-state (remove-cls L S)  
**unfolding** wf-twl-state-def **by** (auto simp: wf-watch remove-cls-def split: split-if-asm)

**lemma** *rough-state-of-twl-remove-cls*:  
 $\text{rough-state-of-twl } (\text{remove-cls-twl } L \ S) = \text{remove-cls } L \ (\text{rough-state-of-twl } S)$   
**using** *rough-state-of-twl twl-of-rough-state-inverse wf-twl-remove-cls* **by** *blast*

**abbreviation** *init-state-twl* **where**  
 $\text{init-state-twl } N \equiv \text{twl-of-rough-state } (\text{init-state } N)$

**lemma** *wf-twl-state-wf-twl-state-fold-add-init-cls*:  
**assumes** *wf-twl-state*  $S$   
**shows** *wf-twl-state*  $(\text{fold add-init-cls } N \ S)$   
**using** *assms* **apply**  $(\text{induction } N \text{ arbitrary: } S)$   
**apply**  $(\text{auto simp: wf-twl-state-def})[]$   
**by**  $(\text{simp add: wf-twl-add-init-cls})$

**lemma** *wf-twl-state-epsilon-state* $[\text{simp}]$ :  
 $\text{wf-twl-state } (\text{TWL-State } [] \ \{\#\} \ \{\#\} \ 0 \ \text{None})$   
**by**  $(\text{auto simp: wf-twl-state-def})$

**lemma** *wf-twl-init-state: wf-twl-state*  $(\text{init-state } N)$   
**unfolding** *init-state-def* **by**  $(\text{auto intro!: wf-twl-state-wf-twl-state-fold-add-init-cls})$

**lemma** *rough-state-of-twl-init-state*:  
 $\text{rough-state-of-twl } (\text{init-state-twl } N) = \text{init-state } N$   
**by**  $(\text{simp add: twl-of-rough-state-inverse wf-twl-init-state})$

**abbreviation** *tl-trail-twl* **where**  
 $\text{tl-trail-twl } S \equiv \text{twl-of-rough-state } (\text{tl-trail } (\text{rough-state-of-twl } S))$

**lemma** *wf-twl-state-tl-trail: wf-twl-state*  $S \implies \text{wf-twl-state } (\text{tl-trail } S)$   
**by**  $(\text{simp add: twl-of-rough-state-inverse wf-twl-init-state wf-twl-cls-wf-twl-cls-tl tl-trail-def wf-twl-state-def distinct-tl map-tl})$

**lemma** *rough-state-of-twl-tl-trail*:  
 $\text{rough-state-of-twl } (\text{tl-trail-twl } S) = \text{tl-trail } (\text{rough-state-of-twl } S)$   
**using** *rough-state-of-twl twl-of-rough-state-inverse wf-twl-state-tl-trail* **by** *blast*

**abbreviation** *update-backtrack-lvl-twl* **where**  
 $\text{update-backtrack-lvl-twl } k \ S \equiv \text{twl-of-rough-state } (\text{update-backtrack-lvl } k \ (\text{rough-state-of-twl } S))$

**lemma** *wf-twl-state-update-backtrack-lvl*:  
 $\text{wf-twl-state } S \implies \text{wf-twl-state } (\text{update-backtrack-lvl } k \ S)$   
**unfolding** *wf-twl-state-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *rough-state-of-twl-update-backtrack-lvl*:  
 $\text{rough-state-of-twl } (\text{update-backtrack-lvl-twl } k \ S) = \text{update-backtrack-lvl } k \ (\text{rough-state-of-twl } S)$   
**using** *rough-state-of-twl twl-of-rough-state-inverse wf-twl-state-update-backtrack-lvl* **by** *fast*

**abbreviation** *update-conflicting-twl* **where**  
 $\text{update-conflicting-twl } k \ S \equiv \text{twl-of-rough-state } (\text{update-conflicting } k \ (\text{rough-state-of-twl } S))$

**lemma** *wf-twl-state-update-conflicting*:  
 $\text{wf-twl-state } S \implies \text{wf-twl-state } (\text{update-conflicting } k \ S)$   
**unfolding** *wf-twl-state-def* **by** *auto*



**lemma** *rough-state-of-twl-update-conflicting*:

*rough-state-of-twl* (*update-conflicting-twl* *k S*) = *update-conflicting* *k*  
(*rough-state-of-twl S*)

**using** *rough-state-of-twl twl-of-rough-state-inverse wf-twl-state-update-conflicting* **by** *fast*

**abbreviation** *raw-clauses-twl* **where**

*raw-clauses-twl S*  $\equiv$  *raw-clauses* (*rough-state-of-twl S*)

**abbreviation** *restart-twl* **where**

*restart-twl S*  $\equiv$  *twl-of-rough-state* (*restart'* (*rough-state-of-twl S*))

**lemma** *wf-wf-restart'*: *wf-twl-state S*  $\implies$  *wf-twl-state* (*restart' S*)

**unfolding** *restart'-def wf-twl-state-def* **apply** *standard*

**apply** *clarify*

**apply** (*rename-tac x*)

**apply** (*subgoal-tac wf-twl-cls* (*trail S*) *x*)

**apply** (*case-tac x*)

**using** *restart-learned* **by** *fastforce+*

**lemma** *rough-state-of-twl-restart-twl*:

*rough-state-of-twl* (*restart-twl S*) = *restart'* (*rough-state-of-twl S*)

**by** (*simp add: twl-of-rough-state-inverse wf-wf-restart'*)

**interpretation** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-twl-NOT*: *dpll-state*

$\lambda S.$  *convert-trail-from-W* (*trail-twl S*)

*raw-clauses-twl*

$\lambda L S.$  *cons-trail-twl* (*convert-ann-literal-from-NOT L*) *S*

$\lambda S.$  *tl-trail-twl S*

$\lambda C S.$  *add-learned-cls-twl C S*

$\lambda C S.$  *remove-cls-twl C S*

**apply** *unfold-locales*

**apply** (*simp add: rough-state-of-twl-cons-trail*)

**apply** (*metis rough-state-of-twl-tl-trail rough-cdcl.tl-trail*)

**apply** (*metis rough-state-of-twl-add-learned-cls rough-cdcl.trail-add-cls<sub>NOT</sub>*)

**apply** (*metis rough-state-of-twl-remove-cls rough-cdcl.trail-remove-cls*)

**apply** (*simp add: rough-state-of-twl-cons-trail*)

**apply** (*simp add: rough-state-of-twl-tl-trail*)

**using** *rough-cdcl.clauses-add-cls<sub>NOT</sub> rough-cdcl.clauses-def rough-state-of-twl-add-learned-cls*

**apply** *auto[1]*

**using** *rough-cdcl.clauses-def rough-cdcl.clauses-remove-cls rough-state-of-twl-remove-cls* **by** *auto*

**interpretation** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-twl*: *state<sub>W</sub>*

*trail-twl*

*init-clss-twl*

*learned-clss-twl*

*backtrack-lvl-twl*

*conflicting-twl*

*cons-trail-twl*

*tl-trail-twl*

*add-init-cls-twl*

*add-learned-cls-twl*

*remove-cls-twl*

*update-backtrack-lvl-twl*

*update-conflicting-tw*  
*init-state-tw*  
*restart-tw*  
**apply** *unfold-locales*  
**by** (*simp-all* *add*: *rough-state-of-tw-cons-trail* *rough-state-of-tw-tl-trail*  
*rough-state-of-tw-add-init-cl* *rough-state-of-tw-add-learned-cl* *rough-state-of-tw-remove-cl*  
*rough-state-of-tw-update-backtrack-lvl* *rough-state-of-tw-update-conflicting*  
*rough-state-of-tw-init-state* *rough-state-of-tw-restart-tw*  
*rough-cdcl.learned-clss-restart-state*)

**interpretation** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-tw*: *cdcl<sub>W</sub>*

*trail-tw*  
*init-clss-tw*  
*learned-clss-tw*  
*backtrack-lvl-tw*  
*conflicting-tw*  
*cons-trail-tw*  
*tl-trail-tw*  
*add-init-cl-tw*  
*add-learned-cl-tw*  
*remove-cl-tw*  
*update-backtrack-lvl-tw*  
*update-conflicting-tw*  
*init-state-tw*  
*restart-tw*  
**by** *unfold-locales*

**sublocale** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>*

*trail-tw*  
*init-clss-tw*  
*learned-clss-tw*  
*backtrack-lvl-tw*  
*conflicting-tw*  
*cons-trail-tw*  
*tl-trail-tw*  
*add-init-cl-tw*  
*add-learned-cl-tw*  
*remove-cl-tw*  
*update-backtrack-lvl-tw*  
*update-conflicting-tw*  
*init-state-tw*  
*restart-tw*  
**by** (*rule* *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-tw.cdcl<sub>W</sub>-axioms*)

**abbreviation** *state-eq-tw* (**infix**  $\sim$  *TWL* 51) **where**

*state-eq-tw* *S S'*  $\equiv$  *rough-cdcl.state-eq* (*rough-state-of-tw* *S*) (*rough-state-of-tw* *S'*)

**notation** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-tw.state-eq* (**infix**  $\sim$  51)

**declare** *cdcl<sub>W</sub>-tw.state-simp*[*simp del*]  
*cdcl<sub>W</sub>-tw.NOT.state-simp*<sub>NOT</sub>[*simp del*]

To avoid ambiguities:

**no-notation** *state-eq-tw* (**infix**  $\sim$  51)

**definition** *propagate-tw* **where**

*propagate-tw* *S S'*  $\longleftrightarrow$

$(\exists L C. (L, C) \in \text{candidates-propagate-twl } S$   
 $\wedge S' \sim \text{cons-trail-twl } (\text{Propagated } L \ C) \ S$   
 $\wedge \text{conflicting-twl } S = \text{None})$

**lemma** *propagate-twl-iff-propagate:*

**assumes** *inv*:  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-twl.cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S$

**shows**  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-twl.propagate } S \ T \longleftrightarrow \text{propagate-twl } S \ T$  (**is**  $?P \longleftrightarrow ?T$ )

**proof**

**assume**  $?P$

**then obtain**  $C \ L$  **where**

*conflicting* (*rough-state-of-twl*  $S$ ) = *None* **and**

*CL-Clauses*:  $C + \{\#L\# \} \in \# \text{cdcl}_W\text{-twl.clauses } S$  **and**

*tr-CNot*:  $\text{trail-twl } S \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } C$  **and**

*undef-lot*: *undefined-lit* (*trail-twl*  $S$ )  $L$  **and**

$T \sim \text{cons-trail-twl } (\text{Propagated } L \ (C + \{\#L\# \})) \ S$

**unfolding**  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-twl.propagate.simps}$  **by** *blast*

**have** *distinct-mset* ( $C + \{\#L\# \}$ )

**using** *inv* *CL-Clauses* **unfolding**  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-twl.cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv-def}$

$\text{cdcl}_W\text{-twl.distinct-cdcl}_W\text{-state-def}$   $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-twl.clauses-def}$  *distinct-mset-set-def*

**by** (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *add-gr-0* *mem-set-mset-iff* *plus-multiset.rep-eq*)

**then have** *C-L-L*: *mset-set* (*set-mset* ( $C + \{\#L\# \}$ ) -  $\{L\}$ ) =  $C$

**by** (*metis* *Un-insert-right* *add-diff-cancel-left'* *add-diff-cancel-right'*

*distinct-mset-set-mset-ident* *finite-set-mset* *insert-absorb2* *mset-set.insert-remove*

*set-mset-single* *set-mset-union*)

**have**  $(L, C + \{\#L\# \}) \in \text{candidates-propagate-twl } S$

**apply** (*rule* *wf-candidates-propagate-complete*)

**using** *rough-state-of-twl* **apply** *auto*[]

**using** *CL-Clauses* **unfolding**  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-twl.clauses-def}$  **apply** *auto*[]

**apply** *simp*

**using** *C-L-L* *tr-CNot* **apply** *simp*

**using** *undef-lot* **apply** *blast*

**done**

**show**  $?T$  **unfolding** *propagate-twl-def*

**apply** (*rule* *exI*[*of* -  $L$ ], *rule* *exI*[*of* -  $C + \{\#L\# \}$ ])

**apply** (*auto* *simp*:  $\langle (L, C + \{\#L\# \}) \in \text{candidates-propagate-twl } S \rangle$

$\langle \text{conflicting } (\text{rough-state-of-twl } S) = \text{None} \rangle$ )

**using**  $\langle T \sim \text{cons-trail-twl } (\text{Propagated } L \ (C + \{\#L\# \})) \ S \rangle$   $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-twl.state-eq-backtrack-lvl}$

$\text{cdcl}_W\text{-twl.state-eq-conflicting}$   $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-twl.state-eq-init-clss}$

$\text{cdcl}_W\text{-twl.state-eq-learned-clss}$   $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-twl.state-eq-trail}$  *rough-cdcl.state-eq-def* **by** *blast*

**next**

**assume**  $?T$

**then obtain**  $L \ C$  **where**

*LC*:  $(L, C) \in \text{candidates-propagate-twl } S$  **and**

*T*:  $T \sim \text{cons-trail-twl } (\text{Propagated } L \ C) \ S$  **and**

*confl*: *conflicting* (*rough-state-of-twl*  $S$ ) = *None*

**unfolding** *propagate-twl-def* **by** *auto*

**have** [*simp*]:  $C - \{\#L\# \} + \{\#L\# \} = C$

**using** *LC* **unfolding** *candidates-propagate-def*

**by** *clarify* (*metis* *add commute* *add-diff-cancel-right'* *count-diff* *insert-DiffM*

*multi-member-last* *not-gr0* *zero-diff*)

**have**  $C \in \# \text{raw-clauses-twl } S$

**using** *LC* **unfolding** *candidates-propagate-def* *rough-cdcl.clauses-def* **by** *auto*

**then have** *distinct-mset*  $C$

**using** *inv* **unfolding**  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-twl.cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv-def}$   $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-twl.distinct-cdcl}_W\text{-state-def}$

$\text{cdcl}_W\text{-twl.clauses-def}$  *distinct-mset-set-def* *rough-cdcl.clauses-def* **by** *auto*

**then have**  $C\text{-}L\text{-}L$ :  $\text{mset-set } (\text{set-mset } C - \{L\}) = C - \{\#L\# \}$   
**by** ( $\text{metis } \langle C - \{\#L\# \} + \{\#L\# \} = C \rangle$   $\text{add-left-imp-eq}$   $\text{diff-single-trivial}$   
 $\text{distinct-mset-set-mset-ident}$   $\text{finite-set-mset}$   $\text{mem-set-mset-iff}$   $\text{mset-set.remove}$   
 $\text{multi-self-add-other-not-self}$   $\text{union-commute}$ )

**show**  $?P$   
**apply** ( $\text{rule } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-twl.propagate.intros[of - trail-tw } S \text{ init-clss-tw } S$   
 $\text{learned-clss-tw } S \text{ backtrack-lvl-tw } S \text{ } C - \{\#L\# \} \text{ } L]$ )  
**using**  $\text{confl}$  **apply**  $\text{auto}[]$   
**using**  $LC$  **unfolding**  $\text{candidates-propagate-def}$  **apply** ( $\text{auto simp: } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-twl.clauses-def}[]$ )  
**using**  $\text{wf-candidates-propagate-sound}[OF - LC]$   $\text{rough-state-of-tw}$  **apply** ( $\text{simp add: } C\text{-}L\text{-}L$ )  
**using**  $\text{wf-candidates-propagate-sound}[OF - LC]$   $\text{rough-state-of-tw}$  **apply**  $\text{simp}$   
**using**  $T$  **unfolding**  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-twl.state-eq-def}$   $\text{rough-cdcl.state-eq-def}$  **by**  $\text{auto}$

**qed**  
**no-notation**  $CDCL\text{-Two-Watched-Literals.twl.state-eq-tw}$  (**infix**  $\sim_{TWL}$  51)

**definition**  $\text{conflict-tw}$  **where**  
 $\text{conflict-tw } S \text{ } S' \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\exists C. C \in \text{candidates-conflict-tw } S$   
 $\wedge S' \sim \text{update-conflicting-tw } (\text{Some } C) \text{ } S$   
 $\wedge \text{conflicting-tw } S = \text{None})$

**lemma**  $\text{conflict-tw-iff-conflict}$ :  
**shows**  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-twl.conflict } S \text{ } T \longleftrightarrow \text{conflict-tw } S \text{ } T$  (**is**  $?C \longleftrightarrow ?T$ )

**proof**  
**assume**  $?C$   
**then obtain**  $M \text{ } N \text{ } U \text{ } k \text{ } C$  **where**  
 $S$ :  $\text{rough-cdcl.state } (\text{rough-state-of-tw } S) = (M, N, U, k, \text{None})$  **and**  
 $C$ :  $C \in \# \text{cdcl}_W\text{-twl.clauses } S$  **and**  
 $M\text{-}C$ :  $M \models_{as} C\text{Not } C$  **and**  
 $T$ :  $T \sim \text{update-conflicting-tw } (\text{Some } C) \text{ } S$   
**by**  $\text{auto}$   
**have**  $C \in \text{candidates-conflict-tw } S$   
**apply** ( $\text{rule } \text{wf-candidates-conflict-complete}$ )  
**apply**  $\text{simp}$   
**using**  $C$  **apply** ( $\text{auto simp: } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-twl.clauses-def}[]$ )  
**using**  $M\text{-}C \text{ } S$  **by**  $\text{auto}$   
**moreover have**  $T \sim \text{twl-of-rough-state } (\text{update-conflicting } (\text{Some } C) \text{ } (\text{rough-state-of-tw } S))$   
**using**  $T$  **unfolding**  $\text{rough-cdcl.state-eq-def}$   $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-twl.state-eq-def}$  **by**  $\text{auto}$   
**ultimately show**  $?T$   
**using**  $S$  **unfolding**  $\text{conflict-tw-def}$  **by**  $\text{auto}$

**next**  
**assume**  $?T$   
**then obtain**  $C$  **where**  
 $C$ :  $C \in \text{candidates-conflict-tw } S$  **and**  
 $T$ :  $T \sim \text{update-conflicting-tw } (\text{Some } C) \text{ } S$  **and**  
 $\text{confl}$ :  $\text{conflicting-tw } S = \text{None}$   
**unfolding**  $\text{conflict-tw-def}$  **by**  $\text{auto}$   
**have**  $C \in \# \text{cdcl}_W\text{-twl.clauses } S$   
**using**  $C$  **unfolding**  $\text{candidates-conflict-def}$   $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-twl.clauses-def}$  **by**  $\text{auto}$   
**moreover have**  $\text{trail-tw } S \models_{as} C\text{Not } C$   
**using**  $\text{wf-candidates-conflict-sound}[OF - C]$  **by**  $\text{auto}$   
**ultimately show**  $?C$  **apply** –  
**apply** ( $\text{rule } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-twl.conflict.conflict-rule[of - - - - } C]$ )  
**using**  $\text{confl } T$  **unfolding**  $\text{rough-cdcl.state-eq-def}$   $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-twl.state-eq-def}$  **by**  $\text{auto}$

**qed**

**inductive**  $cdcl_W\text{-}twl :: 'v \text{ wf-}twl \Rightarrow 'v \text{ wf-}twl \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **for**  $S :: 'v \text{ wf-}twl$  **where**  
*propagate*:  $\text{propagate-}twl\ S\ S' \Longrightarrow cdcl_W\text{-}twl\ S\ S' \mid$   
*conflict*:  $\text{conflict-}twl\ S\ S' \Longrightarrow cdcl_W\text{-}twl\ S\ S' \mid$   
*other*:  $cdcl_W\text{-}twl.cdcl_W\text{-}o\ S\ S' \Longrightarrow cdcl_W\text{-}twl\ S\ S' \mid$   
*rf*:  $cdcl_W\text{-}twl.cdcl_W\text{-}rf\ S\ S' \Longrightarrow cdcl_W\text{-}twl\ S\ S'$

**lemma**  $cdcl_W\text{-}twl\text{-}iff\text{-}cdcl_W$ :  
**assumes**  $cdcl_W\text{-}twl.cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\ S$   
**shows**  $cdcl_W\text{-}twl\ S\ T \longleftrightarrow cdcl_W\text{-}twl.cdcl_W\ S\ T$   
**by** (*simp add: assms  $cdcl_W\text{-}twl.cdcl_W$ .simps  $cdcl_W\text{-}twl$ .simps  $\text{conflict-}twl\text{-}iff\text{-}\text{conflict}$   $\text{propagate-}twl\text{-}iff\text{-}\text{propagate}$* )

**lemma**  $rtrancpl\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}twl\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\text{-}inv$ :  
**assumes**  $cdcl_W\text{-}twl^{**}\ S\ T$  **and**  $cdcl_W\text{-}twl.cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\ S$   
**shows**  $cdcl_W\text{-}twl.cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\ T$   
**using** *assms* **by** (*induction rule:  $rtrancpl\text{-}induct$* )  
*(simp-all add:  $cdcl_W\text{-}twl\text{-}iff\text{-}cdcl_W\ cdcl_W\text{-}twl.cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\text{-}inv$ )*

**lemma**  $rtrancpl\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}twl\text{-}iff\text{-}rtrancpl\text{-}cdcl_W$ :  
**assumes**  $cdcl_W\text{-}twl.cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\ S$   
**shows**  $cdcl_W\text{-}twl^{**}\ S\ T \longleftrightarrow cdcl_W\text{-}twl.cdcl_W^{**}\ S\ T$  (**is**  $?T \longleftrightarrow ?W$ )

**proof**

**assume**  $?W$   
**then show**  $?T$   
**proof** (*induction rule:  $rtrancpl\text{-}induct$* )  
**case** *base*  
**then show**  $?case$  **by** *simp*  
**next**  
**case** (*step*  $T\ U$ ) **note**  $st = \text{this}(1)$  **and**  $cdcl = \text{this}(2)$  **and**  $IH = \text{this}(3)$   
**have**  $cdcl_W\text{-}twl\ T\ U$   
**using** *assms*  $st\ cdcl\ cdcl_W\text{-}twl.rtrancpl\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\text{-}inv\ cdcl_W\text{-}twl\text{-}iff\text{-}cdcl_W$   
**by** *blast*  
**then show**  $?case$  **using**  $IH$  **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**next**

**assume**  $?T$   
**then show**  $?W$   
**proof** (*induction rule:  $rtrancpl\text{-}induct$* )  
**case** *base*  
**then show**  $?case$  **by** *simp*  
**next**  
**case** (*step*  $T\ U$ ) **note**  $st = \text{this}(1)$  **and**  $cdcl = \text{this}(2)$  **and**  $IH = \text{this}(3)$   
**have**  $cdcl_W\text{-}twl.cdcl_W\ T\ U$   
**using** *assms*  $st\ cdcl\ rtrancpl\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}twl\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\text{-}inv\ cdcl_W\text{-}twl\text{-}iff\text{-}cdcl_W$   
**by** *blast*  
**then show**  $?case$  **using**  $IH$  **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**qed**

**interpretation**  $cdcl_{NOT}\text{-}twl$ : *backjumping-ops*

$\lambda S.$  *convert-trail-from- $W$  ( $\text{trail-}twl\ S$ )*

*abstract- $twl$ .raw-clauses- $twl$*

$\lambda L\ (S:: 'v \text{ wf-}twl).$

*cons-trail- $twl$*

(convert-ann-literal-from-NOT L) (S:: 'v wf-twl)  
 tl-trail-twl  
 add-learned-cls-twl  
 remove-cls-twl  
 $\lambda C$  - - (S:: 'v wf-twl) -.  $C \in \text{candidates-conflict-twl } S$   
 by unfold-locales

**lemma** reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub>-skip-beginning-twl:  
**assumes** trail-twl  $S = \text{convert-trail-from-NOT } (F' @ F)$   
**shows** trail-twl (cdcl<sub>W</sub>-twl.reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub> F S) = convert-trail-from-NOT F  
**using** assms by (induction F' arbitrary: S) auto

**lemma** reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub>-trail-tl-trail-twl-decomp[simp]:  
 trail-twl  $S = \text{convert-trail-from-NOT } (F' @ \text{Marked } K () \# F) \implies$   
 trail-twl (cdcl<sub>W</sub>-twl.reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub> F (tl-trail-twl S)) = convert-trail-from-NOT F  
**apply** (rule reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub>-skip-beginning-twl[of - tl (F' @ Marked K () # [])])  
**by** (cases F') (auto simp add:tl-append rough-cdcl.reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub>-skip-beginning)

**lemma** trail-twl-reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub>-drop:  
 trail-twl (cdcl<sub>W</sub>-twl.reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub> F S) =  
 (if length (trail-twl S)  $\geq$  length F  
 then drop (length (trail-twl S) - length F) (trail-twl S)  
 else [])  
**apply** (induction F S rule: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-twl.reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub>.induct)  
**apply** (rename-tac F S)  
**apply** (case-tac trail-twl S)  
**apply** auto[]  
**apply** (rename-tac list)  
**apply** (case-tac Suc (length list) > length F)  
**prefer** 2 **apply** simp  
**apply** (subgoal-tac Suc (length list) - length F = Suc (length list - length F))  
**apply** simp  
**apply** simp  
 done

**interpretation** cdcl<sub>NOT</sub>-twl: dpll-with-backjumping-ops

$\lambda S$ . convert-trail-from-W (trail-twl S)  
 abstract-twl.raw-clauses-twl  
 $\lambda L$  S.  
 cons-trail-twl  
 (convert-ann-literal-from-NOT L) S  
 tl-trail-twl  
 add-learned-cls-twl  
 remove-cls-twl  
 $\lambda L$  S. lit-of L  $\in$  fst ' candidates-propagate-twl S  
 $\lambda S$ . no-dup (trail-twl S)  
 $\lambda C$  - - S -.  $C \in \text{candidates-conflict-twl } S$

**proof** (unfold-locales, goal-cases)

**case** (1 C' S C F' K F L) **note** n-d = this(1) **and** n-d' = this(2) **and** undef = this(6)  
**let** ?T' = (cons-trail (Propagated L {#}) (rough-state-of-twl (cdcl<sub>W</sub>-twl.reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub> F S)))  
**let** ?T = (cons-trail-twl (Propagated L {#}) (cdcl<sub>W</sub>-twl.reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub> F S))  
**have** tr-F-S: map lit-of (trail-twl (cdcl<sub>W</sub>-twl.reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub> F S)) =  
 map lit-of (convert-trail-from-NOT F)  
**apply** (subst trail-twl-reduce-trail-to<sub>NOT</sub>-drop[of F S])  
**using** 1(1) arg-cong[OF 1(3), of length] arg-cong[OF 1(3), of map lit-of]

```

by (auto simp: o-def drop-map[symmetric])

have no-dup (trail-twl S)
  using 1(1) by blast
have wf-twl-state (rough-state-of-twl (cdclW-twl.reduce-trail-toNOT F S))
  using wf-twl-state-rough-state-of-twl by blast
moreover have undef': undefined-lit (trail-twl (cdclW-twl.reduce-trail-toNOT F S)) L
  using undef arg-cong[OF tr-F-S, of map atm-of] unfolding defined-lit-map image-set
  by (simp add: o-def)
ultimately have wf-twl-state ?T'
  by (simp-all add: wf-twl-state-cons-trail)
then have init-clss-twl ?T = init-clss-twl (cdclW-twl.reduce-trail-toNOT F S)
  using 1(6) by (simp add: undef')
then have [simp]: init-clss-twl ?T = init-clss-twl S
  by (simp add: cdclW-twl.reduce-trail-toNOT-reduce-trail-convert)

have learned-clss-twl ?T = learned-clss-twl (cdclW-twl.reduce-trail-toNOT F S)
  by (simp add: undef')
moreover have learned-clss-twl (cdclW-twl.reduce-trail-toNOT F S)
  = learned-clss-twl S
  by (simp add: cdclW-twl.reduce-trail-toNOT-reduce-trail-convert)
ultimately have [simp]: learned-clss-twl ?T = learned-clss-twl S
  by simp
have tr-L-F-S: map lit-of (trail-twl ?T)
  = map lit-of (Propagated L {#} # convert-trail-from-NOT F)
  using undef' tr-F-S by (simp add: o-def)
have C-conflict-cand: C ∈ candidates-conflict-twl S
  apply (rule wf-candidates-twl-conflict-complete)
  using 1(1,4) apply (simp add: rough-cdcl.clauses-def)
  using 1(5) by (simp add: tr-L-F-S true-annots-true-cls lits-of-convert-trail-from-NOT)

have cdclNOT-twl.backjump S
  (cons-trail-twl (convert-ann-literal-from-NOT (Propagated L ()))
   (cdclW-twl.reduce-trail-toNOT F S))
  apply (rule cdclNOT-twl.backjump.intros[of S F' K F - L C, OF 1(3) - 1(4-6) - 1(8-9)])
  unfolding cdclW-twl-NOT.state-eqNOT-def apply (metis convert-ann-literal-from-NOT.simps(1))
  using 1(7) 1(3) apply presburger
  using C-conflict-cand by simp
then show ?case
  by blast
qed

interpretation cdclNOT-twl: dp11-with-backjumping
λS. convert-trail-from-W (trail-twl S)
abstract-twl.raw-clauses-twl
λL (S:: 'v wf-twl).
  cons-trail-twl
    (convert-ann-literal-from-NOT L) (S:: 'v wf-twl)
tl-trail-twl
add-learned-cls-twl
remove-cls-twl
λL S. lit-of L ∈ fst ' candidates-propagate-twl S
λS. no-dup (trail-twl S)
λC - - (S:: 'v wf-twl) -. C ∈ candidates-conflict-twl S
apply unfold-locales

```

```

    using cdclNOT-twl.dpll-bj-no-dup by (simp add: o-def)
end

end

```

## 10 Implementation for 2 Watched-Literals

```

theory CDCL-Two-Watched-Literals-Implementation
imports CDCL-Two-Watched-Literals DPLL-CDCL-W-Implementation
begin

```

```

type-synonym 'v conc-twl-state =
  (('v, nat, 'v literal list) ann-literal, 'v literal list twl-clause list, nat, 'v literal list)
  twl-state

```

```

fun convert :: ('a, 'b, 'c list) ann-literal  $\Rightarrow$  ('a, 'b, 'c multiset) ann-literal where
  convert (Propagated L C) = Propagated L (mset C) |
  convert (Marked K i) = Marked K i

```

```

abbreviation convert-tr :: ('a, 'b, 'c list) ann-literals  $\Rightarrow$  ('a, 'b, 'c multiset) ann-literals
where
  convert-tr  $\equiv$  map convert

```

```

abbreviation convertC :: 'a literal list option  $\Rightarrow$  'a clause option where
  convertC  $\equiv$  map-option mset

```

```

fun raw-clause-l :: 'v list twl-clause  $\Rightarrow$  'v multiset twl-clause where
  raw-clause-l (TWL-Clause UW W) = TWL-Clause (mset W) (mset UW)

```

```

abbreviation convert-clss :: 'v literal list twl-clause list  $\Rightarrow$  'v clause twl-clause multiset
where
  convert-clss S  $\equiv$  mset (map raw-clause-l S)

```

```

fun raw-state-of-conc :: 'v conc-twl-state  $\Rightarrow$  ('v, nat, 'v clause) twl-state-abs where
  raw-state-of-conc (TWL-State M N U k C) =
    TWL-State (convert-tr M) (convert-clss N) (convert-clss U) k (map-option mset C)

```

```

lemma
  raw-state-of-conc (tl-trail S) = tl-trail (raw-state-of-conc S)
unfolding tl-trail-def by (induction S) (auto simp: map-tl)

```

```

typedef 'v conv-twl-state = {S:: 'v conc-twl-state. wf-twl-state (raw-state-of-conc S)}
morphisms list-twl-state-of cls-twl-state

```

```

proof -
  have TWL-State [] [] 0 None  $\in$  {S:: 'v conc-twl-state. wf-twl-state (raw-state-of-conc S)}
  by (auto simp: wf-twl-state-def)
  then show ?thesis by blast

```

```

qed
term list-twl-state-of

```

```

definition watch-list :: 'v conv-twl-state  $\Rightarrow$  'v literal list  $\Rightarrow$  'v literal list twl-clause where
  watch-list S' C =
    (let
      M = trail (list-twl-state-of S');
      C' = remdups C;

```



```

negation-not-assigned = filter (λL. -L ∉ lits-of M) C';
negation-assigned-sorted-by-trail = filter (λL. L ∈ set C) (map (λL. -lit-of L) M);
W = take 2 (negation-not-assigned @ negation-assigned-sorted-by-trail);
UW = foldl (λa l. remove1 l a) C W
in TWL-Clause W UW)

```

```

lemma wf-watch-nat: no-dup (trail (list-twl-state-of S)) ⇒
wf-twl-cls (trail (list-twl-state-of S)) (raw-clause-l (watch-list S C))
apply (simp only: watch-list-def Let-def raw-clause-l.simps)
using wf-watch-witness[of (list-twl-state-of S) C mset C]
oops

```

**end**